

# Letter of Notification for the West Watertown– Watertown 138 kV Transmission Line Project



PUCO Case No. 24-0111-EL-BLN

Submitted to:  
The Ohio Power Siting Board  
Pursuant to Ohio Administrative Code  
Section 4906-6-05

Submitted by:  
Ohio Power Company

March 25, 2025



**Letter of Notification**

**West Watertown-Watertown 138 kV Transmission Line Project**

**4906-6-05 Accelerated Application Requirements**

Ohio Power Company (the “Company”) is providing the following information to the Ohio Power Siting Board (OPSB) in accordance with the accelerated application requirements of Ohio Administrative Code Section 4906-6-05.

**4906-6-05(B) General Information**

**B(1) Project Description**

**Provide the name of the project and applicant's reference number, names and reference number(s) of resulting circuits, a brief description of the project, and why the project meets the requirements for a letter of notification or construction notice application.**

The Company is proposing the West Watertown-Watertown 138 kV Transmission Line Project (the “Project”) within Watertown township in Washington County, Ohio. The Company proposes to build approximately 4.1 miles of greenfield 138 kV transmission line from the Company’s planned distribution stepdown West Watertown Station to Washington Electric Cooperative’s (“WEC” or the “Customer”) Watertown Station. This Project is being completed per WEC’s request for a new 138 kV delivery point.

The Company proposes to construct the new 138 kV transmission line with a combination of single circuit steel monopoles and H-frames, depending on the terrain, for 3.77 miles from WEC’s Watertown Station to the intersection of the existing Corner-Wolf Creek 138 kV Transmission Line. From this intersection, the Project will construct double circuit steel monopoles for approximately 0.33 miles bringing the Watertown-West Watertown 138 kV Transmission Line and Corner-Wolf Creek 138 kV transmission line to WEC’s Watertown Station. The Project will maintain a 100-foot wide right-of-way (“ROW”).

The location of the proposed transmission line (“Project Area”) is shown in **Exhibit 1** and **Exhibit 2** in **Appendix A**.

The Project meets the requirements for a Letter of Notification (“LON”) because it is within the types of projects defined by Item (1)(d)(ii) of 4906-1-01 *Appendix A Application Requirement Matrix For Electric Power Transmission Lines* which states:

*(1) New construction, extension, or relocation of single or multiple circuit electric power transmission line(s), or upgrading existing transmission or distribution line(s) for operation at a higher transmission voltage, as follows:*

*(d) Line(s) primarily needed to attract or meet the requirements of a specific customer or customers, as follows:*

*(ii) Any portion of the line is on property owned by someone other than the specific customer or applicant.*

The Project has been assigned PUCO Case No. 24-0111-EL-BLN.

## **B(2) Statement of Need**

**If the proposed project is an electric power transmission line or gas pipeline, the applicant provide a statement explaining the need for the proposed facility.**

WEC's existing Watertown Station is currently served from a 23 kV radial line. The existing 23 kV system is in poor condition, is a non-standard design voltage, and has resulted in numerous service interruptions to the customer, resulting in approximately 3,780,000 Customer Minutes of Interruption between 2012-2021 as reported by Buckeye Power in their request to the Company.

To address the customer's concerns, WEC requested a new 138 kV delivery point. To convert the Watertown delivery point to 138 kV, the Company plans to build a greenfield 138/69 kV stepdown station and a new 138 kV transmission line to the WEC delivery point. The Company proposes building the 138/69kV stepdown West Watertown Station adjacent to the Wolf Creek-Corner 138 kV transmission line, and a new 3.5-mile 138 kV transmission line (subject of this Application) to WEC's delivery point. This will provide a new 138 kV delivery to the co-op and allow the Company to address separate asset renewal issues in the nearby 69 kV network. The cut into the Wolf Creek-Corner 138 kV transmission line will be filed separately with the OPSB. The West Watertown Station is not subject to approval by the OPSB.

Failure to move forward with the proposed Project will result in continued customer reliability concerns related to the existing 23 kV service.

The need and solution for the Project were presented and reviewed with stakeholders at the July 2019 and June 2022 PJM SRRTEP meetings, respectively. The Project was subsequently assigned PJM supplemental number s2791.3. The Project was included in the Company's 2024 Long Term Forecast Report on Page 106 (see **Appendix B**).

## **B(3) Project Location**

**Provide the location of the project in relation to existing or proposed lines and substations shown on an area system map of sufficient scale and size to show existing and proposed transmission facilities in the project area.**

**Exhibit 1 in Appendix A** shows the Project area on a United States Geological Survey (USGS) Watertown and Fleming topographic quadrangle map in relation to the existing Corner – Wolf Creek 138 kV Transmission Line, existing Watertown Station, and the proposed distribution stepdown West Watertown Station. **Exhibit 2 in Appendix A** identifies the West Watertown-Watertown 138 kV Transmission Line, environmental features, parcel boundaries, and nearby utility facilities on aerial imagery.

#### **B(4) Alternatives Considered**

**Describe the alternatives considered and reasons why the proposed location or route is best suited for the proposed facility, including, but not be limited to, impacts associated with socioeconomic, ecological, construction, or engineering aspects of the project.**

The Company conducted a siting study for the Project, which evaluated four suitable Alternative Routes for connecting the Company's planned distribution stepdown West Watertown Station to the Customer's Watertown Station (Project endpoints). The Alternative Routes considered are shown in **Exhibit 3** in **Appendix A**. The Siting Study is presented in its entirety in **Appendix C**.

Existing land use in the Project area is primarily agricultural with low density residential land and commercial land uses. Conceptual routes were developed between West Watertown and Watertown Station and maximized the distance from residential properties, followed property lines, and avoided impacts to existing agricultural operations in the area. Study segments were developed from these conceptual routes with further consideration of land use, natural and cultural resources, and topography. Mountainous terrain and steep slopes in the southwest portion of the Project area were avoided. In addition, the Company minimized routing options through the Town of Watertown, to the extent practical, due to the Watertown Historic District and more dense development in the area. Open agricultural fields provided routing opportunities along parcel boundaries and limited impacts on residences and other land uses elsewhere in the Project area. Local roads within the Project area, such as SR 339 and Reed Road, were utilized to parallel existing linear features.

Study segments were presented to the public at an open house in July 2022. The purpose of this open house was to gather additional information otherwise not observed during desktop analysis and obtain feedback from impacted and adjacent property owners. The Company evaluated the feedback gathered from the public open house and refined the study segments into two alternative routes. The Company hosted a second public open house on October 18, 2023. This open house was to update the public on the Project's progress and gather additional information from the public. After the second public open house, the Company analyzed impacts, reviewed additional feedback, and selected a proposed route, which is shown on **Exhibit 2** in **Appendix A**. The proposed route was selected as it routes north of the Town of Watertown, reducing land use impacts to residences and the built environment by using agricultural fields and parcel boundaries to route towards the proposed West Watertown Station. The Company anticipates structures to be located outside of wetland and stream areas where possible to ensure the Project can be constructed in a safe, timely, and reliable manner. Per these mitigating factors, no cultural resource, wetland, or stream impacts are expected and are discussed further in **Section B(10)(f)**, below.

#### **B(5) Public Information Program**

**Describe its public information program to inform affected property owners and residents of the nature of the project and the proposed timeframe for project construction and restoration activities.**

The Company will inform affected property owners, tenants, and local officials about this Project through several methods. Within seven days of filing this LON, the Company will issue a public notice in a newspaper of general circulation in the Project area. The notice will comply with all requirements of Ohio

## LETTER OF NOTIFICATION FOR THE WEST WATERTOWN-WATERTOWN 138 KV TRANSMISSION LINE PROJECT

Administrative Code (“OAC”) Section 4906-6-08(A)(1-6). Further, the Company will mail a letter, via first class mail, to affected landowners, tenants, contiguous landowners, and any other landowner the Company may approach for an easement necessary for the construction, operation, or maintenance of the Project. The letter will comply with all requirements of OAC Section 4906-6-08(B). The Company maintains a website ([aeprtransmission.com/ohio/WestWatertown/](http://aeprtransmission.com/ohio/WestWatertown/)) which provides the public access to an electronic copy of this LON and the public notice for this LON. An electronic copy of the LON will be served to the public library and select municipal officials in each political subdivision for this Project. The Company retains ROW land agents that discuss Project timelines, construction and restoration activities and convey information to affected owners and tenants throughout the Project area.

### **B(6) Construction Schedule**

**Provide an anticipated construction schedule and proposed in-service date of the project.**

Construction of the Project is planned to start in October 2027 with a proposed in-service date of November 2028.

### **B(7) Area Map**

**Provide a map of at least 1:24,000 scale clearly depicting the facility and proposed limits of disturbance with clearly marked streets, roads, and highways, and an aerial image.**

**Exhibit 1** in **Appendix A** provides the proposed Project area on a map of 1:24,000-scale (1-inch equals 2,000 feet) on the Watertown and Fleming USGS 7.5-minute topographic map of the Project area. **Exhibit 2** in **Appendix A** shows the Project area on 2020 ESRI World Imagery at a scale of 1:6,000 scale (1-inch equals 500 feet).

### **B(8) Property Agreements**

**Provide a list of properties for which the applicant has obtained easements, options, and/or land use agreements necessary to construct and operate the facility and a list of the additional properties for which such agreements have not been obtained.**

A list of properties for which the Company will need to obtain easements/options is provided below.

<b>Property Parcel Number</b>	<b>Agreement Type</b>	<b>Easement Agreement/ Option Obtained</b>
390081184000	New Easement	No
390081196000	New Easement	No
390081192000	New Easement	No
390081464000	New Easement	No

LETTER OF NOTIFICATION FOR THE WEST WATERTOWN-WATERTOWN 138 KV TRANSMISSION LINE PROJECT

390084026000	New Easement	No
390081472000	New Easement	No
390084027000	New Easement	No
390084079000	New Easement	No
390084071000	New Easement	No
390083780000	New Easement	No
390083776000	New Easement	No
390082180000	New Easement	No
390082188000	New Easement	No
390082176000	New Easement	No
390082276000	New Easement	No
310054014002	New Easement	No
390084088002	New Easement	No
390084025000	New Easement	No
310053592001	New Easement	No
390081524000	New Easement	No
310053660000	New Easement	No
390082876000	New Easement	No
390083025000	New Easement	No
390083380000	New Easement	No
390082424000	New Easement	No
390082420000	New Easement	No
390084088001	New Easement	No
390081184000	New Easement	No
390082412000	New Easement	No
390081748000	New Easement	No

The easement form exhibit provided in **Appendix D** represents the minimum rights the Company would require in order to construct, operate, and maintain these facilities.

## **B(9) Technical Features**

**Describe the following information regarding the technical features of the project:**

**B(9)(a) Operating characteristics, estimated number and types of structures required, and right-of-way and/or land requirements.**

Voltage:	138 kV
Conductors:	3x (1) 795 ACSR "Drake"
Static Wire:	1x (1) 0.646" 144-Ct OPGW & 1x(1) 7#8 AW Shield Wire
Insulators:	Polymer
ROW Width:	100 feet
Structure Type:	(1) Custom Steel 2-Pole DE, Double Circuit, w/ Anchor Bolt Assembly on Drilled Pier Foundation (1) Custom Steel 2-Pole DE, Double Circuit, w/ Jumper Posts, w/ Anchor Bolt Assembly on Drilled Pier Foundation (3) Custom Steel Monopole DE, w/ Anchor Bolt Assembly on Drilled Pier Foundation (2) Custom Steel Monopole DE, w/ Jumper Posts, w/ Anchor Bolt Assembly on Drilled Pier Foundation (5) Custom Steel 3-pole DE, w/ Jumper Posts, w/ Anchor Bolt Assembly on Drilled Pier Foundation (2) Pre-Engineered Steel Monopole Tangent, Double Circuit, Braced Posts, Direct Embed Foundation (8) Pre-Engineered Steel Monopole Tangent, Alternating Braced Posts, Direct Embed Foundation (19) Pre-Engineered Steel H-Frame, Medium Suspension, Direct Embed Foundation

## **B(9)(b) Electric and Magnetic Fields**

There is one residence within 100 feet of the centerline for this Project. Three loading conditions were examined: (1) Normal Maximum Loading, (2) Emergency Loading, and (3) Winter Normal Conductor Rating, consistent with the OPSB requirements. Normal Maximum Loading represents the peak flow expected with all system facilities in service; daily/hourly flows fluctuate below this level. Emergency loading is the maximum current flow during unusual (contingency) conditions, which exist only for short periods of time. Winter normal (WN) conductor rating represents the maximum current flow that a line, including its terminal equipment, can carry during winter conditions. It is not anticipated that this circuit of this line would operate at its WN rating in the foreseeable future.

Electromagnetic frequency ("EMF") levels were computed 1 meter above ground under the line and at the ROW edges (50/50 feet, left/right, of centerline).

Results calculated below use EPRI's EMF Workstation 2015 software.

LETTER OF NOTIFICATION FOR THE WEST WATERTOWN-WATERTOWN 138 KV TRANSMISSION LINE PROJECT

West Watertown - Watertown 138 kV					
Condition	Phase current (A)	Phasing Arrangements	Sag (feet)	Electric Field (kV/m)*	Magnetic Field (mG)*
(1) Normal Max. Loading <sup>^</sup>	15.07	A-B-C	25	(0.1/0.56/0.1)	(0.31/0.6/0.31)
(2) Emergency Line Loading <sup>^^</sup>	24.71	A-B-C	36	(0.5/0.87/0.5)	(0.85/2.08/0.85)
(3) Winter Conductor Rating <sup>^^^</sup>	1361.31	A-B-C	25	(0.1/0.56/0.1)	(28.28/54.42/28.28)

<sup>^</sup>Peak line flow expected with all system facilities in service.

<sup>^^</sup>Maximum flow during a critical system contingency

<sup>^^^</sup>Maximum continuous flow that the line, including its terminal equipment, can withstand during winter conditions.

For power-frequency EMF, IEEE Standard C95.6TM-2002 recommends the following limits:

	General Public	Controlled Environment
	-----	-----
Electric Field Limit (kV/m)	5.0	20.0
Magnetic Field Limit (mG)	9040	27,100

The above EMF levels are well within the limits specified in IEEE Standard C95.6TM-2002. Those limits have been established to "prevent harmful effects in human beings exposed to electromagnetic fields in the frequency range of 0-3 kHz."

### **B(9)(c) Project Costs**

#### **The estimated capital cost of the project.**

The cost estimate for the Project, which is comprised of applicable tangible and capital costs, is approximately \$15.9 million using a Class 4 estimate. Pursuant to the PJM Open Access Transmission Tariff ("OATT"), the cost for this Project will be recovered in the Company's Federal Energy Regulatory Commission ("FERC") formula rate (Attachment H-14 to the PJM OATT) and allocated to the AEP Zone.

## **B(10) Social and Economic Impacts**

**The applicant shall describe the social and ecological impacts of the project.**

**B(10)(a) Provide a brief, general description of land use within the vicinity of the proposed project, including a list of municipalities, townships, and counties affected.**

The Project is in Watertown Township, Washington County, Ohio. Land use observed within the Project area is primarily agricultural with low density residential land and commercial land use. Residential and commercial land use are primarily within the Town of Watertown, with large residential lots along SR 676 and SR 339. The Project is anticipated to require approximately 8 acres of tree clearing. There are no schools, hospitals, places of worship, or airports within 1,000 feet of the Project's proposed transmission line alignment.

### **B(10)(b) Agricultural Land Information**

**Provide the acreage and a general description of all agricultural land, and separately all agricultural district land, existing at least sixty days prior to submission of the application within the potential disturbance area of the project.**

The Project crosses approximately 49 acres of agricultural land. Per the Washington County Auditor's Office on February 14<sup>th</sup>, 2025 their system that produces the most up to date list of agricultural district parcels is down and they do not know what it will be back up and running. The most up to date information the Washington County Auditor's office was able to provide regarding information about Agricultural District Lands is current through November 22, 2023 and no Agricultural District Lands were located within the Project.

### **B(10)(c) Archaeological and Cultural Resources**

**Provide a description of the applicant's investigation concerning the presence or absence of significant archeological or cultural resources that may be located within the potential disturbance area of the project, a statement of the findings of the investigation, and a copy of any document produced as a result of the investigation.**

A Phase I Archaeological Investigation and a History Architecture Investigation was conducted in Winter 2023 and amended in Spring 2024 and provided to the Ohio State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO) for consultation. These investigations did not result in the identification of any archaeological deposits or significant architectural resources within the Project's area of potential effect. There were no history/architectural resources identified as eligible or potentially eligible for inclusion on the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP). The SHPO responded on August 21, 2024, and agreed that the Project as proposed will have no effect on historic properties. Therefore, no further coordination with the SHPO is necessary. The SHPO coordination letter is provided in **Appendix E**.



**B(10)(d) Local, State, and Federal Agency Correspondence**

**Provide a list of the local, state, and federal governmental agencies known to have requirements that must be met in connection with the construction of the project, and a list of documents that have been or are being filed with those agencies in connection with siting and constructing the project.**

The Company's consultant conducted a stream and wetland delineation survey within the Project area and identified 16 wetlands, 64 streams, and one pond. No impacts to streams or ponds are anticipated. As access roads and structure placement have not been finalized, wetland impacts have not yet been determined. All potential wetland impacts will be temporary, to the extent practicable, and all coordination with the U.S. Army Corps of Engineering and/or the Ohio Environmental Protection Agency (OEPA) will be provided to the OPSB.

Based on the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRM) Map Numbers 39167C0225F (effective 2014-04-16) and 39167C0250F (effective 2014-04-16), the Project crosses a 100-year floodplain. The Company intends on placing structures outside of flood areas if possible. Impacts to flood areas caused by access roads are expected to be temporary and not result in floodplain loss. The Company will obtain a floodplain permit from the Washington County Floodplain Administrator for construction within these areas.

A summary of anticipated permits and authorizations for the Project is provided in the table below. There are no other known local, state, or federal requirements that must be met prior to commencement of the Project.

**Anticipated Permits**

<b>Permit/Authorization/Coordination</b>	<b>Agency</b>	<b>Date</b>
Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan/Notice of Intent for authorization of construction storm water discharges under General Permit OHC00006	Ohio Environmental Protection Agency	Expected September 2024
	Washington County	
Road Use Maintenance Agreement	Washington County	Expected June 2025
Clean Water Act Section 404/401	United States Army Corps of Engineers	Anticipated based on wetland impacts
	Ohio Environmental Protection Agency	
Archaeology/Architectural	Ohio Historic Preservation Office	Coordination complete 8/21/2024, no additional work required
Threatened and Endangered Species	United States Fish and Wildlife Service	Consultation complete 11/7/2023. Additional coordination to be provided to the OPSB.
Threatened and Endangered Species	Ohio Department of Natural Resources	Consultation complete 12/5/2023. Additional coordination to be provided to the OPSB.
Section 10 River Crossing	United States Army Corps of Engineers	Anticipated filing for Scioto River, September 2034
Floodplain	Washington County	Anticipated filing August 2024

**B(10)(e) Threatened, Endangered, and Rare Species**

**Provide a description of the applicant's investigation concerning the presence or absence of federal and state designated species (including endangered species, threatened species, rare species, species proposed for listing, species under review for listing, and species of special interest) that may be located within the potential disturbance area of the project, a statement of the findings of the investigation, and a copy of any document produced as a result of the investigation.**

Coordination letters were sent to U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) and Ohio Department of Natural Resources-Division of Wildlife (ODNR-DOW). The USFWS response was received on November 7, 2023, and ODNR-DOW's response was received on December 5, 2023. Since these responses were received, the Company has updated the USFWS and ODNR-DOW due to a shift in corridor. These correspondence letters will be provided to the OPSB upon receipt. Copies of the agencies' correspondence letters to date are provided in **Appendix E**.

According to the ODNR-DOW response letter, the Natural Heritage Database does not have record of any state or federally listed plants or animals within one mile of the Project. **Appendix F** lists the federal and state threatened or endangered species in the Project area.

**B(10)(f) Areas of Ecological Concern**

**Provide a description of the applicant's investigation concerning the presence or absence of areas of ecological concern (including national and state forests and parks, floodplains, wetlands, designated or proposed wilderness areas, national and state wild and scenic rivers, wildlife areas, wildlife refuges, wildlife management areas, and wildlife sanctuaries) that may be located within the potential disturbance area of the project, a statement of the findings of the investigation, and a copy of any document produced as a result of the investigation.**

As stated in **Section B(10)(e)**, a copy of the correspondence letters received from the USFWS and ODNR-DOW are provided in **Appendix E**. USFWS indicated no impacts to proposed or designated critical habitats.

The Company's consultant conducted a wetland and stream delineation survey in the Project study area and prepared an Ecological Survey Report. This report and its addendums are provided in **Appendix G**. The survey of the Project area identified 16 wetlands, 64 streams, and one pond. At the time of filing, impacts to wetlands are still being determined. Streams will either be avoided by aerially spanning or bridged (no work below the ordinary high water mark), and the pond will be avoided.

Based on the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRM) Map Numbers 39167C0225F (effective 2014-04-16) and 39167C0250F (effective 2014-04-16), the Project crosses a 100-year floodplain. See **Section B(10)(d)** for coordination and permit requirements associated with floodplain impacts.

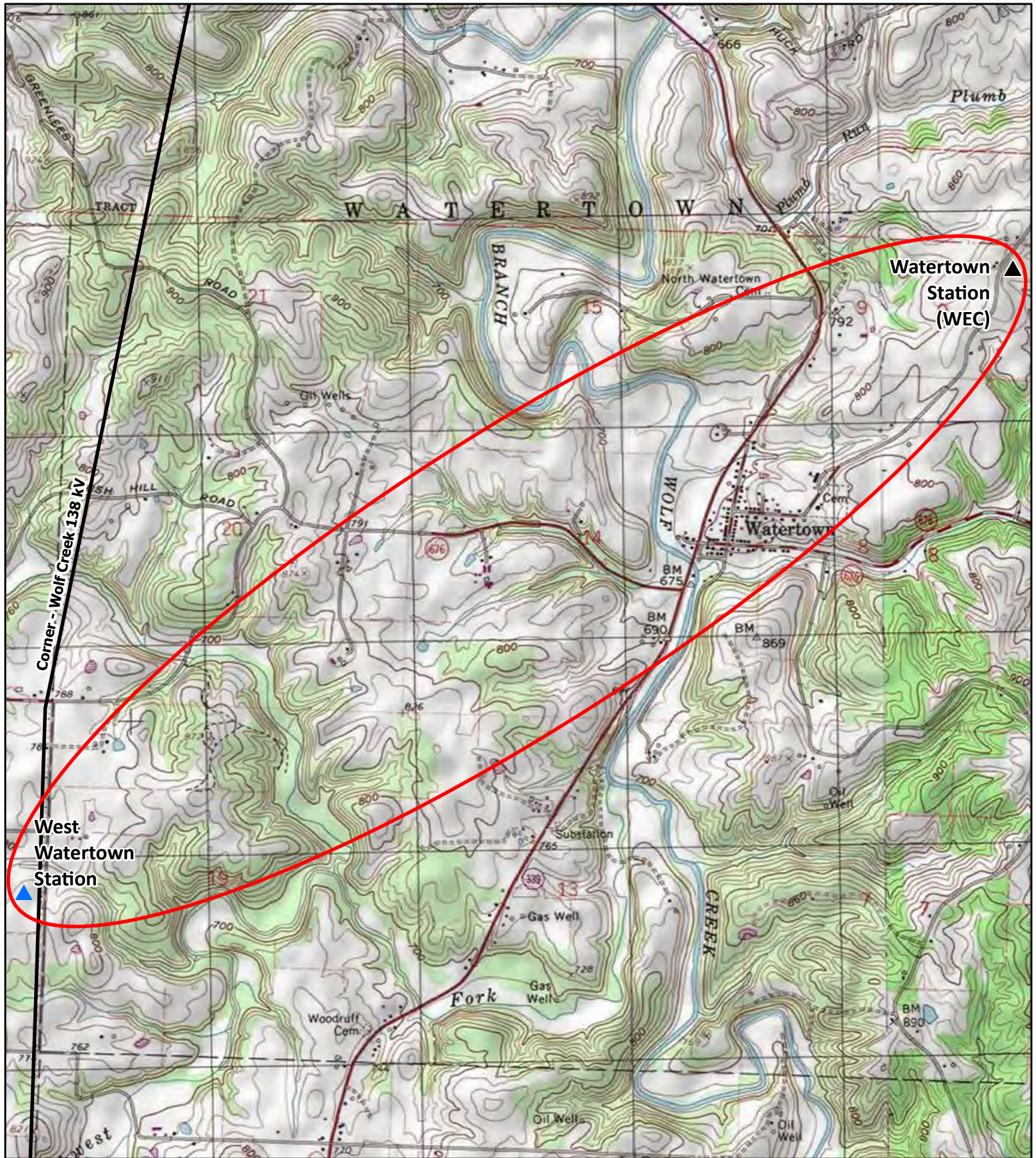
**B(10)(g) Unusual Conditions**

**Provide any known additional information that will describe any unusual conditions resulting in significant environmental, social, health, or safety impacts.**

To the best of the Company's knowledge, no unusual conditions exist that would result in significant environmental, social, health, or safety impacts.

## **Appendix A Project Maps**





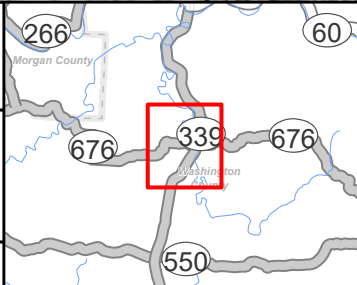
- ▲ Planned Substation
- ▲ Existing Substation
- Existing Transmission Line
- Project Area

Base Map: Source:  
USGS Topographic

Coordinate System:  
State Plane Ohio South  
FIPS 3402  
Datum: NAD 1983  
Scale: 1:24,000



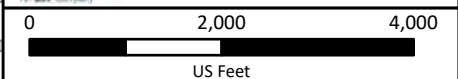
January 31, 2025



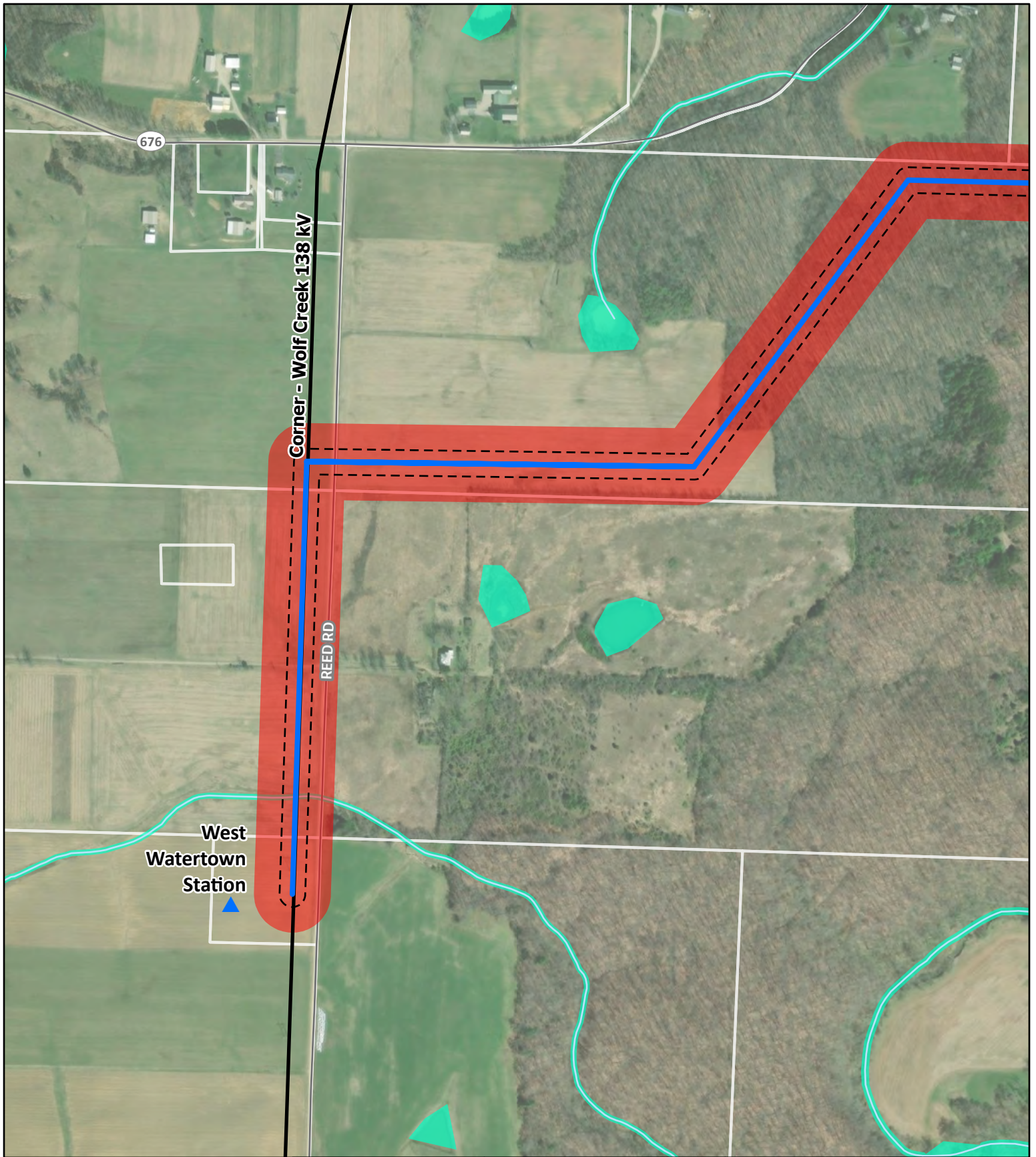
## Exhibit 1 Topographic Overview



West Watertown 138 kV  
Transmission Line Project  
Washington County, OH







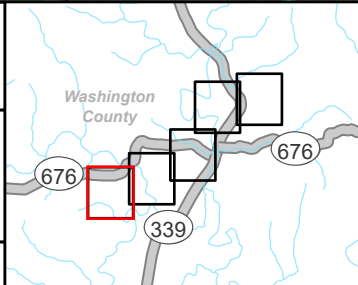
- ▲ Planned Substation
- Project 200' Route Corridor
- Proposed West Watertown-138-kV Transmission Line
- Existing Transmission Line
- Project 100' Right of Way
- NHD Flowline
- Roadway
- NWI Wetlands
- Parcels

Base Map: Source:  
ESRI World Imagery

Coordinate System:  
State Plane Ohio South  
FIPS 3402  
Datum: NAD 1983  
Scale: 1:6,000



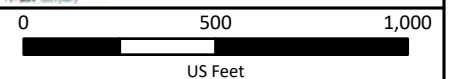
March 20, 2025



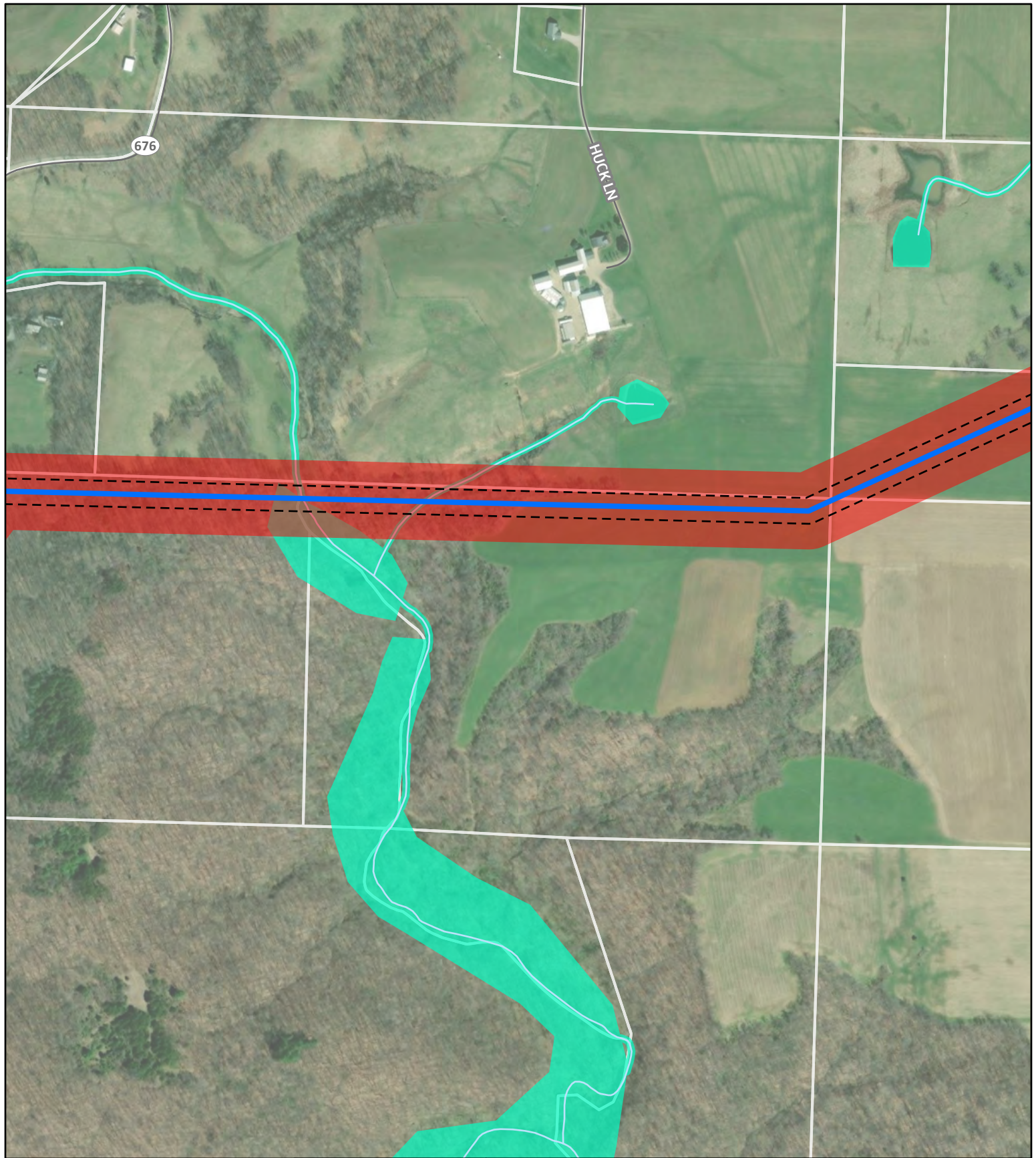
## Exhibit 2 Aerial Overview



West Watertown 138 kV  
Transmission Line Project  
Washington County, OH







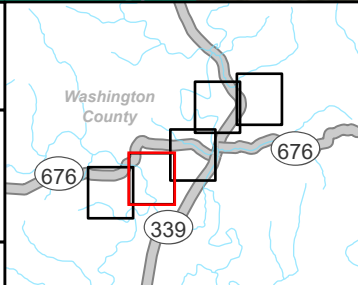
- Proposed West Watertown-138-kV Transmission Line
- Project 100' Right of Way
- Project 200' Route Corridor
- NHD Flowline
- Roadway
- NWI Wetlands
- Parcels

Base Map: Source:  
ESRI World Imagery

Coordinate System:  
State Plane Ohio South  
FIPS 3402  
Datum: NAD 1983  
Scale: 1:6,000



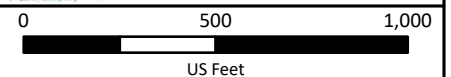
March 20, 2025



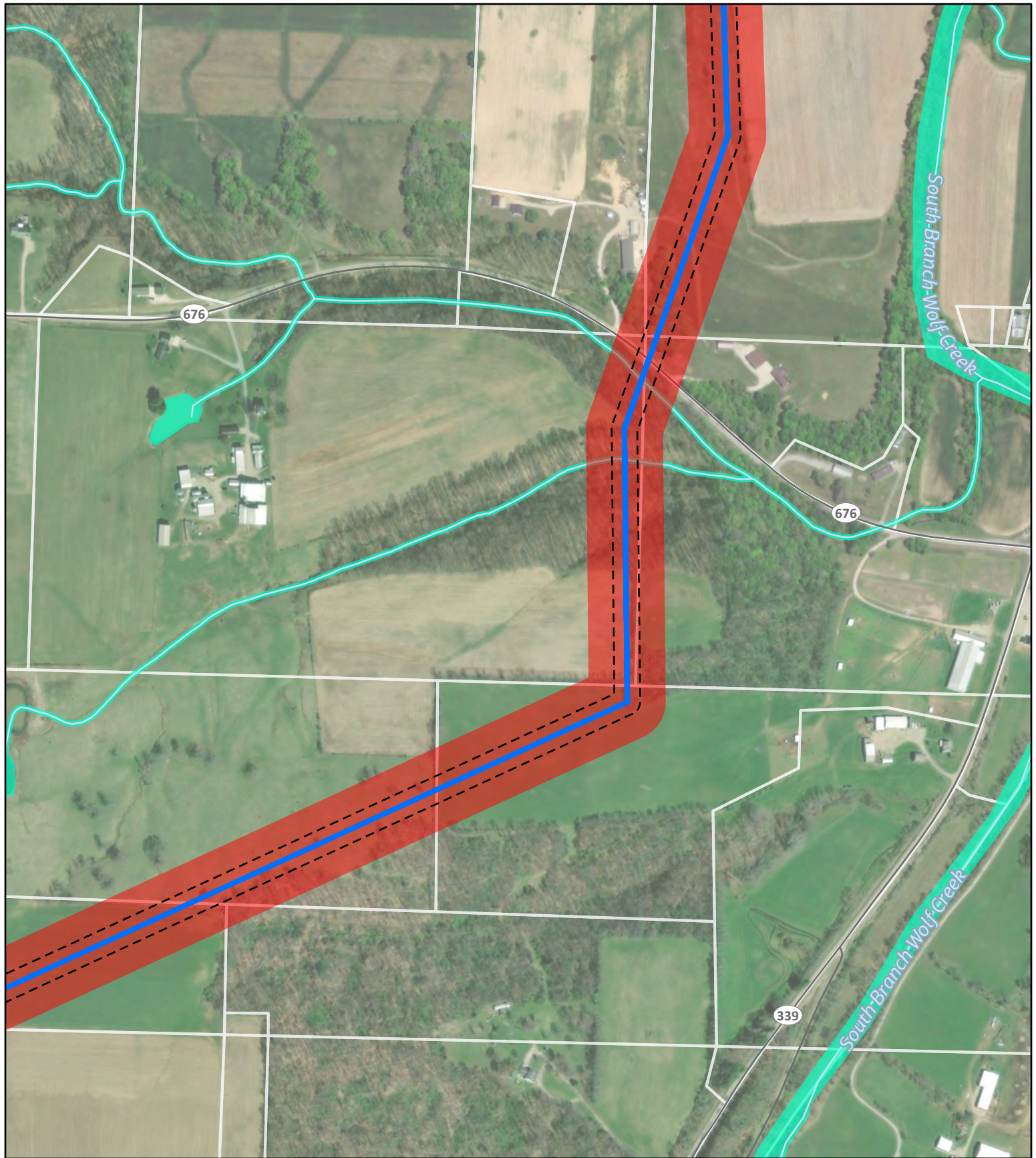
## Exhibit 2 Aerial Overview



West Watertown 138 kV  
Transmission Line Project  
Washington County, OH







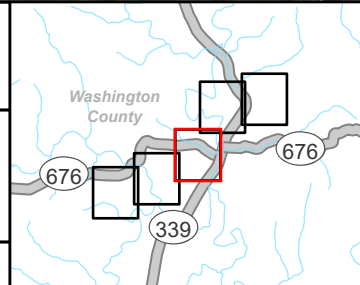
- Proposed West Watertown-138-kV Transmission Line
- Project 200' Route Corridor
- NHD Flowline
- Roadway
- Project 100' Right of Way
- NWI Wetlands
- Parcels

Base Map: Source:  
ESRI World Imagery

Coordinate System:  
State Plane Ohio South  
FIPS 3402  
Datum: NAD 1983  
Scale: 1:6,000



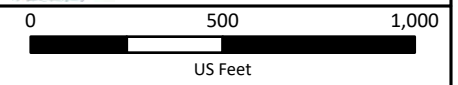
March 20, 2025



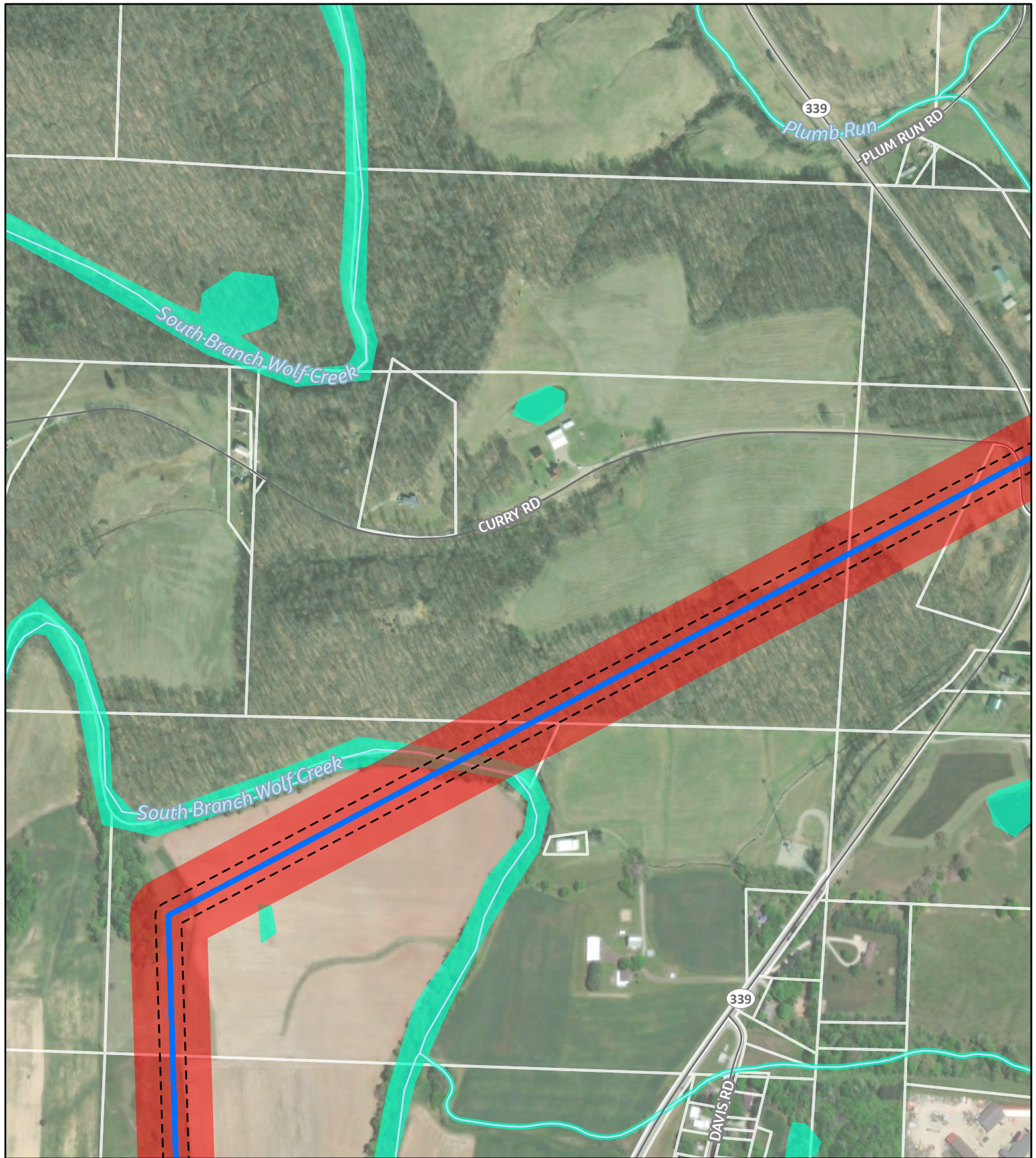
## Exhibit 2 Aerial Overview



West Watertown 138 kV  
Transmission Line Project  
Washington County, OH







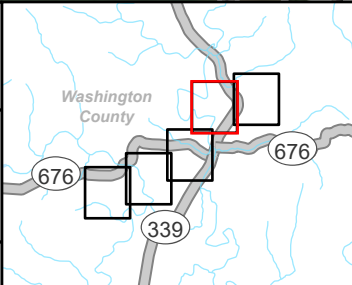
- Proposed West Watertown-138-kV Transmission Line
- Project 100' Right of Way
- Project 200' Route Corridor
- NHD Flowline
- Roadway
- NWI Wetlands
- Parcels

Base Map: Source:  
ESRI World Imagery

Coordinate System:  
State Plane Ohio South  
FIPS 3402  
Datum: NAD 1983  
Scale: 1:6,000



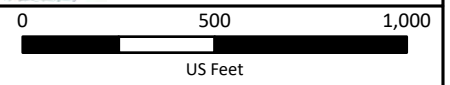
March 20, 2025



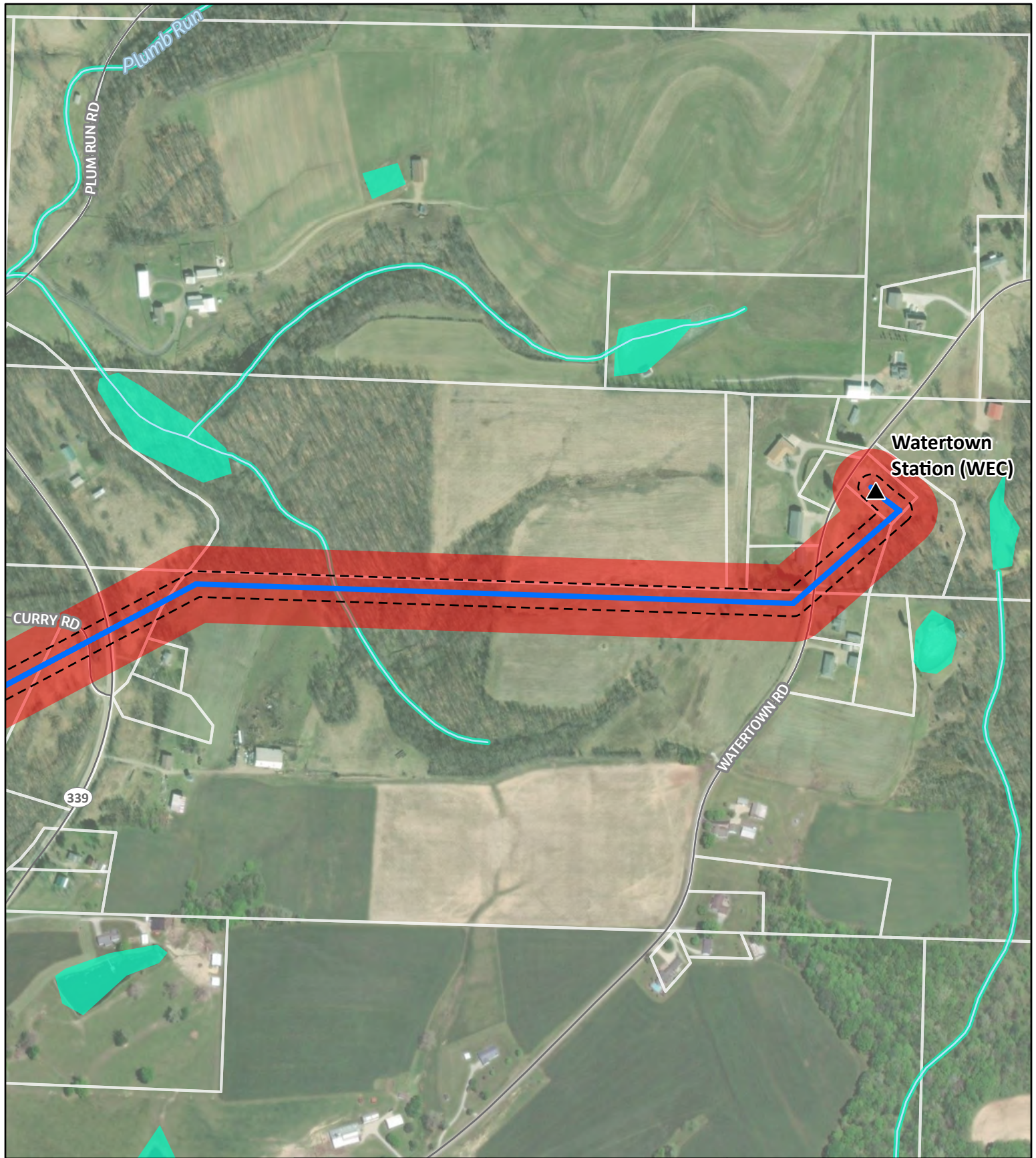
## Exhibit 2 Aerial Overview



West Watertown 138 kV  
Transmission Line Project  
Washington County, OH







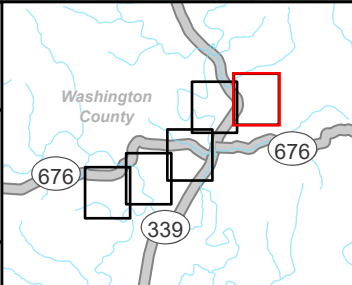
- ▲ Existing Substation
- Proposed West Watertown-138-kV Transmission Line
- - - Project 100' Right of Way
- Project 200' Route Corridor
- NHD Flowline
- Roadway
- NWI Wetlands
- Parcels

Base Map: Source:  
ESRI World Imagery

Coordinate System:  
State Plane Ohio South  
FIPS 3402  
Datum: NAD 1983  
Scale: 1:6,000



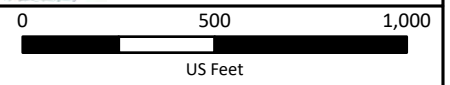
March 20, 2025



## Exhibit 2 Aerial Overview



West Watertown 138 kV  
Transmission Line Project  
Washington County, OH







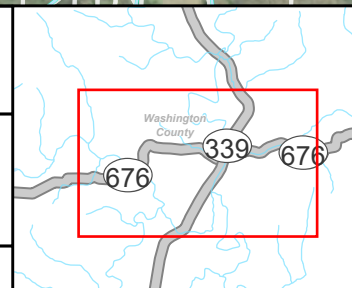
- ▲ Planned Substation
- ▲ Existing Substation
- Alternative Routes
- Existing Transmission Line
- NHD Flowline
- Roadway
- NWI Wetlands
- Parcels

Base Map: Source:  
ESRI World Imagery

Coordinate System:  
State Plane Ohio South  
FIPS 3402  
Datum: NAD 1983  
Scale: 1:6,000



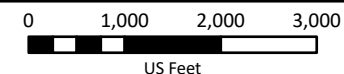
March 20, 2025



### Exhibit 3 Alternative Routes



West Watertown 138 kV  
Transmission Line Project  
Washington County, OH



## **Appendix B Long Term Forecast Report and PJM Solution Submittal**

PUCO Form FE-T9:  
Specifications of Planned Electric Transmission Lines

12	CONSEQUENCES OF LINE CONSTRUCTION DEFERMENT OR TERMINATION	Unable to serve new customer
13	MISCELLANEOUS:	
1	LINE NAME AND NUMBER:	Scherers Switch - Cologix 138 kV (s2789 DP21C0023)
2	POINTS OF ORIGIN AND TERMINATION	Scherers Switch - Cologix INTERMEDIATE STATION - N/A
3	RIGHTS-OF-WAY: LENGTH / WIDTH / CIRCUITS	~0.24 miles / 100 ft / 1 circuit
4	VOLTAGE: DESIGN / OPERATE	138 kV / 138 kV
5	APPLICATION FOR CERTIFICATE:	2024
6	CONSTRUCTION:	2024
7	CAPITAL INVESTMENT:	\$0.795 M
8	PLANNED SUBSTATION:	Scherers Switch
9	SUPPORTING STRUCTURES:	Steel
10	PARTICIPATION WITH OTHER UTILITIES	N/A
11	PURPOSE OF THE PLANNED TRANSMISSION LINE	Service to new customer
12	CONSEQUENCES OF LINE CONSTRUCTION DEFERMENT OR TERMINATION	Unable to serve new customer
13	MISCELLANEOUS:	
1	LINE NAME AND NUMBER:	Watertown (WEC) - West Watertown 138 kV (s2791 TP2020022)
2	POINTS OF ORIGIN AND TERMINATION	Watertown (WEC) - West Watertown INTERMEDIATE STATION - N/A
3	RIGHTS-OF-WAY: LENGTH / WIDTH / CIRCUITS	~4.3 miles / 100 ft / 1 circuit
4	VOLTAGE: DESIGN / OPERATE	138 kV / 138 kV
5	APPLICATION FOR CERTIFICATE:	2024
6	CONSTRUCTION:	2024
7	CAPITAL INVESTMENT:	\$9.32M
8	PLANNED SUBSTATION:	West Watertown
9	SUPPORTING STRUCTURES:	Steel
10	PARTICIPATION WITH OTHER UTILITIES	N/A
11	PURPOSE OF THE PLANNED TRANSMISSION LINE	Service to customer
12	CONSEQUENCES OF LINE CONSTRUCTION DEFERMENT OR TERMINATION	Unable to serve customer with new line
13	MISCELLANEOUS:	
1	LINE NAME AND NUMBER:	West Watertown - Wolf Creek 138 kV (s2791 TP2020022)
2	POINTS OF ORIGIN AND TERMINATION	West Watertown - Wolf Creek INTERMEDIATE STATION - N/A
3	RIGHTS-OF-WAY: LENGTH / WIDTH / CIRCUITS	~4.8 miles / 100 ft / 1 circuit (~0.1 miles of line work)
4	VOLTAGE: DESIGN / OPERATE	138 kV / 138 kV
5	APPLICATION FOR CERTIFICATE:	2024
6	CONSTRUCTION:	2024
7	CAPITAL INVESTMENT:	\$0.275 M
8	PLANNED SUBSTATION:	West Watertown
9	SUPPORTING STRUCTURES:	Steel
10	PARTICIPATION WITH OTHER UTILITIES	N/A
11	PURPOSE OF THE PLANNED TRANSMISSION LINE	Service to new customer
12	CONSEQUENCES OF LINE CONSTRUCTION DEFERMENT OR TERMINATION	Unable to serve new customer
13	MISCELLANEOUS:	
1	LINE NAME AND NUMBER:	Corner - West Watertown 138 kV (s2791 TP2020022)
2	POINTS OF ORIGIN AND TERMINATION	Corner - West Watertown INTERMEDIATE STATION - Layman
3	RIGHTS-OF-WAY: LENGTH / WIDTH / CIRCUITS	~15.7 miles / 100 ft / 1 circuit (~0.1 miles of line work)
4	VOLTAGE: DESIGN / OPERATE	138 kV / 138 kV
5	APPLICATION FOR CERTIFICATE:	2024
6	CONSTRUCTION:	2024
7	CAPITAL INVESTMENT:	\$0.275 M
8	PLANNED SUBSTATION:	West Watertown
9	SUPPORTING STRUCTURES:	Steel
10	PARTICIPATION WITH OTHER UTILITIES	N/A
11	PURPOSE OF THE PLANNED TRANSMISSION LINE	Service to new customer



**Need Number:** AEP-2019-OH045

**Process Stage:** Submission of Supplemental Project for inclusion in the Local Plan 10/12/2022

**Previously Presented:**

Solutions Meeting 06/15/2022

Need Meeting 07/24/2019

**Project Driver:**

Equipment Condition, Operational Flexibility, and Customer Service

**Specific Assumption Reference:**

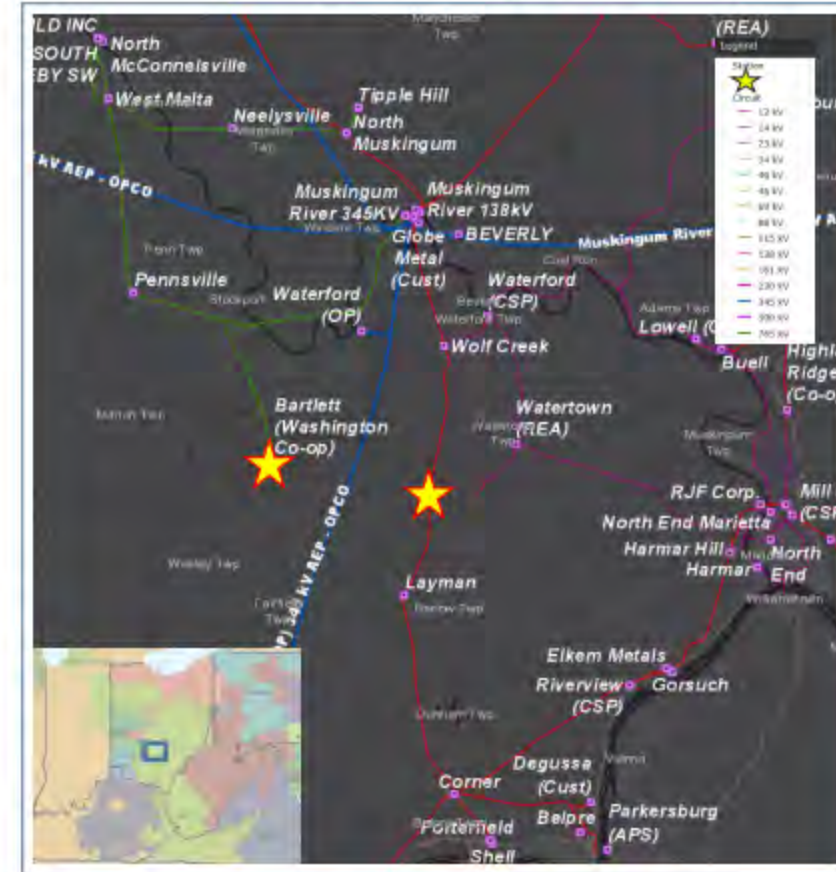
AEP Connection Requirements for the AEP Transmission System (AEP Assumptions Slide 12) & AEP Guidelines for Transmission Owner Identified Needs (AEP Assumptions Slide 13)

**Problem Statement:**

**Customer Service:**

- Buckeye Power, on behalf of Washington Electric Cooperative, has requested transmission service in western Washington County, Ohio.
- Washington Electric Cooperative customers are currently connected to radial 23 kV and 12 kV AEP Ohio distribution lines in the area.
- The delivery points connected to the 23 kV system have consistently been identified as having poor reliability by Buckeye.
- Washington Electric Cooperative (WEC) has reported approximately 3,780,000 customer-outage minutes (CMI) over a ten year period (2012-2021).
- WEC's Bartlett delivery, which reported a 1,893,000 CMI between 2012-2021, is currently served via a 5 mile radial extension from a manual switch on the Muskingum River – South Rokeby 69 kV circuit.

## AEP Transmission Zone M-3 Process Washington & Morgan Counties Ohio





AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER

**Need Number:** AEP-2021-OH011

**Process Stage:** Submission of Supplemental Project for inclusion in the Local Plan 10/12/2022

**Previously Presented:**

Solutions Meeting 06/15/2022

Need Meeting 03/19/2021

**Problem Statement**

**Equipment Condition:**

Line Name: Muskingum – South Rokeby 69kV

Original Install Date (Age): 1965

Length of Line: ~21.3 mi

Total structure count: 164

Original Line Construction Type: Wood

Conductor Type: 4/0 ACSR 6/1, 336,400 CM ACSR 18/1, and 336,400 CM ACSR 30/7 Momentary/Permanent Outages and Duration: 10 Momentary and 2 Permanent Outages

CMI: 756,000 (past five years)

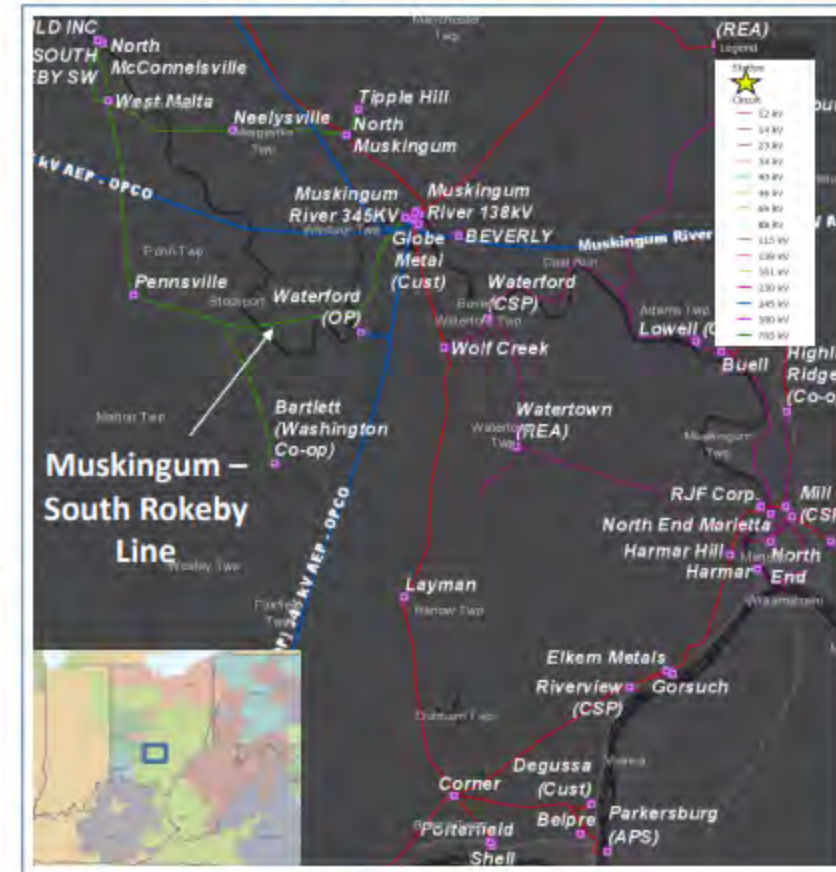
Line conditions: 48 structures with at least one open condition, 29% of the structures on this circuit. 45 structure related open conditions impacting wooden poles, crossarms, braces, and filler blocks including rot, bowing, woodpecker holes, insect damage, cracked, split, and rot top. 12 open conditions related to conductor issues including broken strands. 12 hardware/shielding issues including open conditions related to burnt, broken, or chipped insulators.

Structure Age: 72% 1960's, 15% 1970, 13% 1980's or newer

Other: The line shielding angle does not meet AEP's current shielding angle requirements. Line does not meet current NESC Grade B loading criteria or AEP's current structural strength requirements.

Washington Co-op's Bartlett Station is served radially from this line (~ 5.09 miles) with limited sectionalizing ability.

## AEP Transmission Zone M-3 Process Washington & Morgan Counties Ohio





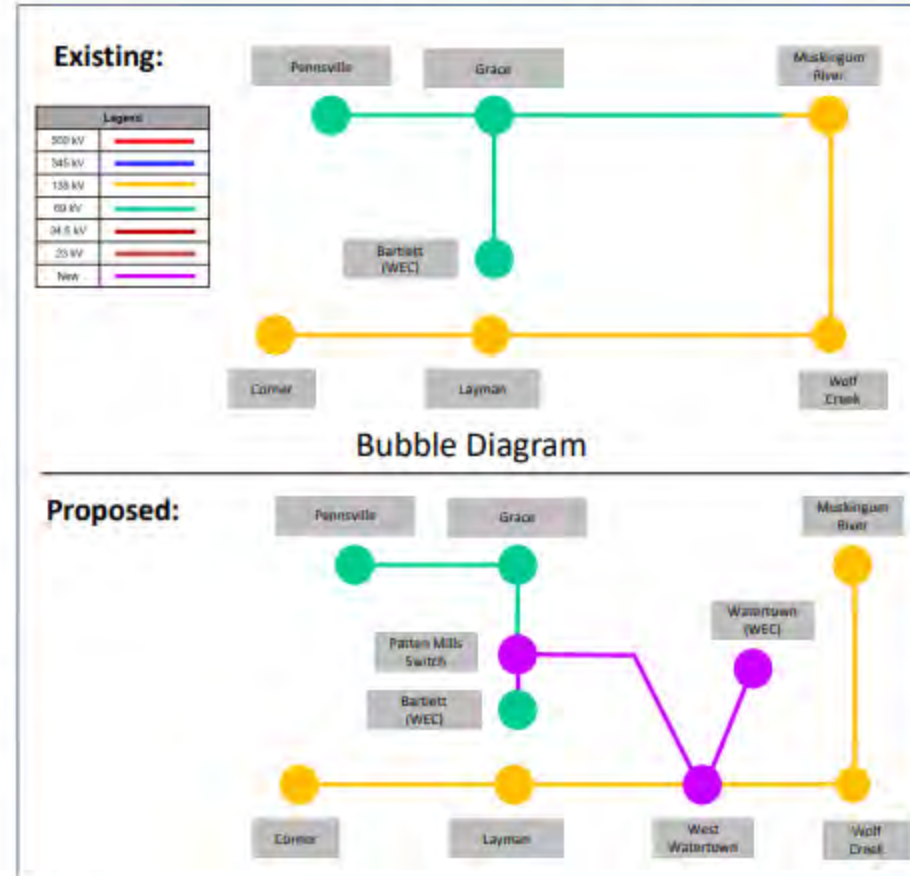
**Need Number:** AEP-2019-OH045 & AEP-2021-OH011

**Process Stage:** Submission of Supplemental Project for inclusion in the Local Plan 10/12/2022

**Solution:**

- **West Watertown Station, 138 kV:** Construct a greenfield 138/69 kV West Watertown station off the existing Corner – Wolf Creek 138 kV circuit. Install four-138 kV 3000 A 40 kA breakers configured in a ring arrangement. Install 90 MVA 138/69/13.09 kV transformer along with a 3000A 40 kA 69 kV low side breaker towards WEC's Bartlett delivery. **Estimated Cost: \$8.8M (\$2791.1)**
- **Wolf Creek – Corner 138 kV Line cut-in:** Cut-in on the line to install the new West Watertown station. **Estimated Cost: \$0.55M (\$2791.2)**
- **West Watertown – Watertown (WEC) 138 kV circuit:** Construct approximately 4.3 miles of single circuit 138 kV line between the newly proposed West Watertown station and WEC's new 138 kV delivery at Watertown. **Estimated Cost: \$9.32M (\$2791.3)**
- **West Watertown – Patten Mills 69 kV circuit:** Construct approximately 5.8 miles of single circuit 69 kV line between the newly proposed West Watertown station and a proposed phase over phase switch (Patten Mills Switch) near WEC's delivery at Bartlett. **Estimated Cost: \$11.81M (\$2791.4)**
- **Patten Mills Switch, 69 kV:** Install a new 69 kV 2000A phase over phase (Patten Mills switch) to serve the Bartlett delivery point. **Estimated Cost: \$0.9M (\$2791.5)**
- **South Stockport - Washington Co-op 69 kV Line cut-in:** Cut-in on the line to install the new Patten Mills Switch. **Estimated Cost: \$0.65M. (\$2791.6)**
- **Muskingum River - South Rokeby 69 kV Line Removal:** Retire ~9 miles of existing 69 kV line between Grace and Muskingum River stations. **Estimated Cost: \$4.1M (\$2791.7)**
- **Muskingum River Removals:** At Muskingum River 138 kV yard, retire the 138/69 kV XF #C, CB-HM & HW. **Estimated Cost: \$0.63M (\$2791.8)**
- **Grace Station, 69 kV:** Retire Grace - Muskingum River circuit, upgrade protection and fiber work at Grace Station. **Estimated Cost: \$0.91M (\$2791.9)**

## AEP Transmission Zone M-3 Process Washington & Morgan Counties Ohio







**Need Number:** AEP-2019-OH045 & AEP-2021-OH011

**Process Stage:** Submission of Supplemental Project for inclusion in the Local Plan 10/12/2022

- **Grace – Watertown Fiber:** Install fiber between Grace and Watertown stations. **Estimated Cost: \$0.55M (\$2791.10)**
- **Wolf Creek & Corner Stations Protection upgrades:** Remote end protection upgrade. **Estimated Cost: \$0.65M (\$2791.11)**
- **Watertown (WEC) Metering:** Install 12 kV revenue metering at WEC's new Watertown station. **Estimated Cost: \$0.026M (\$2791.12)**

**Total Estimated Transmission Cost: \$38.9M**

**Projected In-Service:** 9/1/2024

**Supplemental Project ID:** s2791.1-.12

**Project Status:** Scoping

**Model:** 2025 RTEP

## AEP Transmission Zone M-3 Process Washington & Morgan Counties Ohio

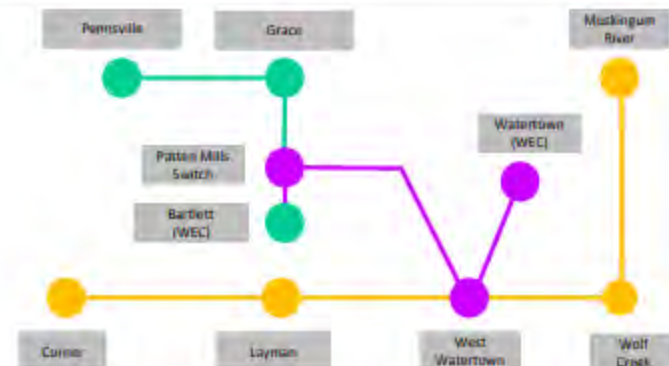
### Existing:

Legend:	
500 kV	Red
345 kV	Blue
138 kV	Yellow
69 kV	Green
34.5 kV	Dark Red
25 kV	Light Red
New	Purple



### Bubble Diagram

### Proposed:



## **Appendix C Siting Study**

# Siting Study

## West Watertown-Watertown 138 kV Transmission Line Project

Ohio Power Siting Board  
Case No. 24-0111-EL-BLN

*Prepared for:*



*Submitted to:*

American Electric Power

*Prepared by:*

Jacobs  
2 Crowne Point Court  
Cincinnati, OH 45241

# Jacobs

February 2025

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>Key Terminology .....</b>	<b>v</b>
<b>Acronyms .....</b>	<b>vii</b>
<b>1.0 Introduction .....</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 Project Description .....	1
1.2 Proposed Transmission Facilities Description .....	2
1.3 Proposed Construction Activities Description .....	3
1.4 Project Timeline and Overview of Regulatory Approvals .....	3
1.5 Goal of the Siting Study .....	4
<b>2.0 Route Development Process .....</b>	<b>5</b>
2.1 Siting Team .....	5
2.2 Route Development Process Overview .....	5
2.3 Data Collection .....	7
2.3.1 Geographic Information System (GIS) Data Collection .....	7
2.3.2 Federal, State and Local Government Coordination .....	7
2.3.3 Field Reconnaissance .....	8
2.3.4 Public and Stakeholder Input .....	8
2.4 Siting Guidelines .....	8
2.4.1 General Guidelines .....	8
2.4.2 Technical Guidelines .....	9
<b>3.0 Alternative Route Identification .....</b>	<b>11</b>
3.1 Project Endpoints .....	11
3.2 Study Area Description .....	11
3.3 Constraints and Opportunity Features .....	11
3.4 Routing Concepts .....	13
3.5 Study Segment Development .....	13
3.6 Public and Stakeholder Input .....	14
3.6.1 Public Communications and Open House .....	14
3.6.2 Project Website and Virtual Open House .....	15
3.6.3 Consideration of Public and Stakeholder Input .....	15

3.7	Study Segment Evaluation and Refinement .....	15
3.8	Alternative Routes .....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
3.8.1	Alternative Route A .....	16
3.8.2	Alternative Route B .....	17
3.8.3	Alternative Route C .....	17
3.8.4	Alternative Route A .....	17
<b>4.0</b>	<b>Alternative Route Comparison.....</b>	<b>17</b>
4.1	Natural Environment .....	18
4.1.1	Geological, Soil, and Water.....	19
4.1.2	Wildlife Habitat and Sensitive Species.....	19
4.2	Human Environment.....	20
4.2.1	Existing Land Use .....	21
4.2.2	Agricultural and Forestry Resources.....	21
4.2.3	Historic and Archaeological Resources.....	24
4.3	Constructability.....	25
4.3.1	Engineering .....	26
4.3.2	Access Roads .....	26
4.3.3	Right-of-Way .....	27
4.3.4	Final Alternative Routes.....	27
4.4	Second Open House.....	27
<b>5.0</b>	<b>Proposed Route Identification .....</b>	<b>29</b>

## Tables

Table 1.	Natural Environment Evaluation Criteria.....	18
Table 2.	Threatened and Endangered Species .....	20
Table 3.	Human Environment Evaluation Criteria .....	22
Table 4.	Historic Architectural Resources within 1 mile (NRHP Listed and Eligible) .....	24
Table 5.	Constructability Evaluation Criteria .....	25

## Figures

Figure 1.	Project Location Map.....	2
-----------	---------------------------	---

Figure 2. Typical Transmission Line Structure (Steel Monopole and Steel H-Frame) .....	3
Figure 3. Route Development Steps .....	6

## Attachments

### Attachment A: Maps

Map 1. Study Area

Map 2. Study Segment Network

Map 3. Refined Study Segment Network

Map 4. Alternative Routes

Map 5. Final Alternative Routes

Map 6. Proposed Route

### Attachment B: GIS Data Sources

### Attachment C: Agency Correspondence

## KEY TERMINOLOGY

Alternative Routes	Assemblage of Study Segments that form routes for analysis and comparison.
Conceptual Routes	Initial routes for the project that adhere to a series of general siting and technical guidelines.
Constraints	Specific areas that should be avoided to the extent reasonably practical during the route development and site selection process.
Distribution Line	An electric line that delivers power from a substation to households and businesses.
Endpoints	The project starting and ending point(s) (Project Endpoints), which may include substations, switch stations, tap points, or other locations defined by the Company's planners and engineers.
Land Use	Describes the human use of the land and activities at a given location such as agricultural, residential, industrial, mining, commercial, and recreational uses. It differs from land cover which only describes the physical characteristics (summarized from EPA.gov).
Opportunity Feature(s)	Areas or existing linear features along which the transmission line may have less disruption to area land uses and the natural and cultural environment.
Project	The proposed transmission facilities studied in the siting report.
Proposed Route	The alignment on which the applicant/Siting Team proposes to construct a transmission line. The Proposed Route (1) reasonably minimizes adverse impacts on area land uses and the natural and cultural environment; (2) minimizes special design requirements and unreasonable costs; and (3) can be constructed and operated in a safe, timely, and reliable manner.
Siting Team	A multidisciplinary team of experts in transmission line routing, environmental impact assessment, impact mitigation, engineering, and construction management.
Study Area	The territory in which line route alternatives can be sited to feasibly meet the Project's functional requirements and, at the same time, minimize environmental impacts and Project costs.
Study Segments	Study Segments are partial alignments that when combined form a complete route.
Study Segment Network	The assemblage of study segments between project endpoints.
Substation or Station	Substations or stations are facilities that transform bulk electric voltage down to distribution levels and/or provide protection and controls for the transmission electric grid. Typical equipment includes switches, circuit breakers, buses, and transformers.

Tap Point	The location where power is tapped from an existing transmission line to source a substation or customer.
Transmission Line	An electric line that operates at 69 kilovolts and/or above and has the purpose of moving power from a generation facility to a substation or between substations.
Distribution underbuild	A distribution circuit built underneath a transmission circuit.



## ACRONYMS

AEP	American Electric Power
AEP Ohio the Company	American Electric Power Ohio Power Company American Electric Power Ohio Power Company
FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency
GIS	Geographic information system
GPS	Global positioning system
kV	kilovolt
NERC	North American Electric Reliability Corporation
NHD	National Hydrography Dataset
NLCD	National Land Cover Database
NRHP	National Register of Historic Places
NWI	National Wetlands Inventory
OHPO	Ohio Historic Preservation Office
OPSB	Ohio Power Siting Board
Project	West Watertown-Watertown 138 kV Transmission Line
ROW	right-of-way
SR	State Route
USFWS	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
WEC	Washington Electric Cooperative
WSS	web soil survey

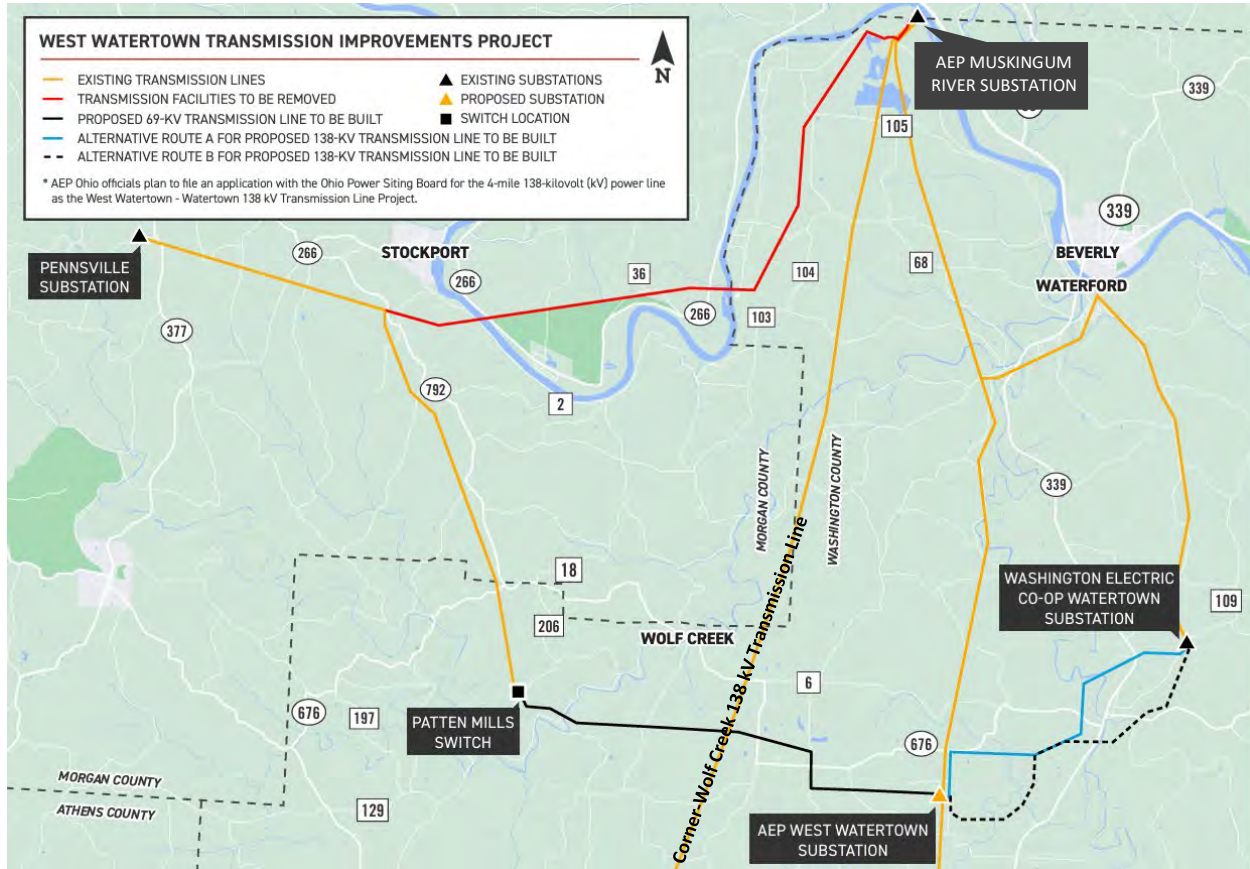
## 1.0 INTRODUCTION

### 1.1 Project Description

American Electric Power (AEP) Ohio Power Company (AEP Ohio or the Company) plans to improve operational performance in Washington County, Ohio by enhancing the electric transmission network in the area. The overall project solution is referred to as the West Watertown Transmission Improvements Project (**Figure 1**) and includes:

- Constructing a new West Watertown Station
- Building approximately 5.5 miles of new 69 kilovolt (“kV”) transmission line from the proposed West Watertown Station to the Patten Mills Switch
- Retiring a 9-mile portion of 69 kV transmission line between Pennsville Station and Muskingum River Station
- Building approximately 4 miles of new 138 kV transmission line, which is referred to as the West Watertown-Watertown 138 kV Transmission Line Project (the “Project”) and is the focus of this study.

The new 138 kV feed between the proposed West Watertown Station and Washington Electric Cooperative’s (“WEC”) Watertown Station will improve service reliability in the area, as WEC customers are currently served from poor performing radial 23 kV and 12 kV AEP Ohio distribution lines in the Marietta, Ohio area. In addition, the 23 kV system is a non-standard voltage that the Company seeks to eliminate when the opportunity arises.

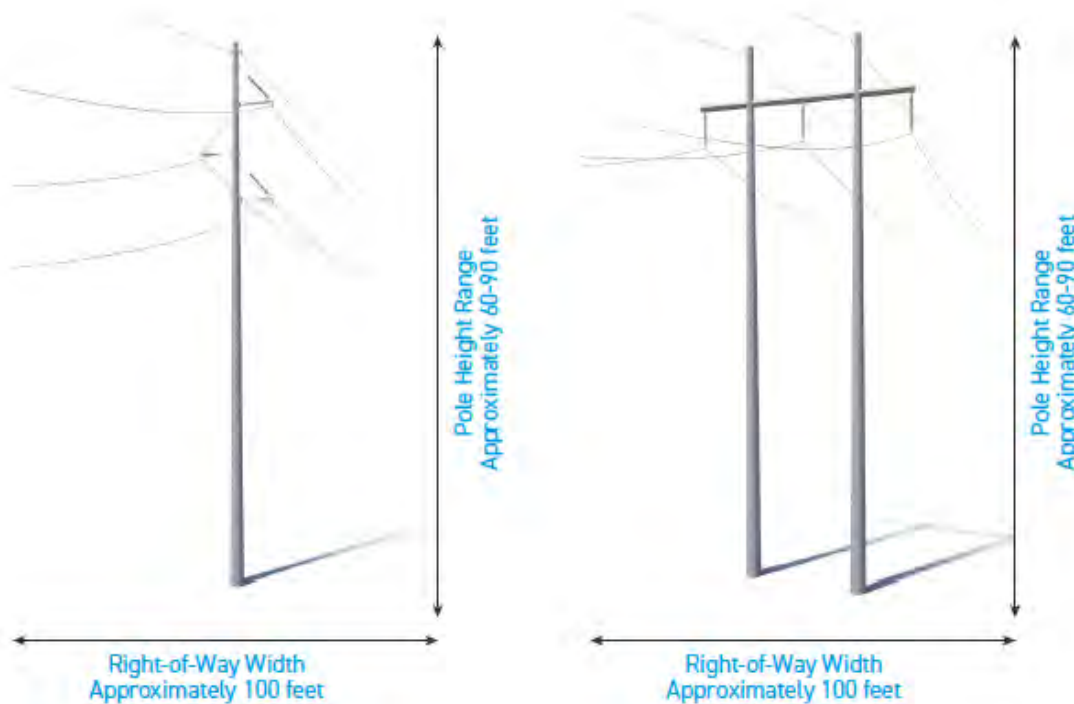


Source: <https://www.aeptransmission.com/ohio/WestWatertown/>

**Figure 1. Project Location Map**

## 1.2 Proposed Transmission Facilities Description

The Project will build approximately 4 miles of single circuit 138 kV transmission line to connect the proposed West Watertown Station and WEC's Water Station. The Project will be constructed using single-steel monopole and H-frame structures ranging from 60 to 90 feet tall and will occupy a right-of-way (ROW) of approximately 100 feet in width. H-frame structures will be used due to the varying slopes in the project area, steel monopole structures are indicated for the spans along this project where double circuiting is required. The typical structure types are provided in **Figure 2**.



Source: <https://www.aeptransmission.com/ohio/WestWatertown/>

**Figure 2. Typical Transmission Line Structure (Steel Monopole and Steel H-Frame)**

### **1.3 Proposed Construction Activities Description**

Typical transmission line construction activities include ROW clearing, installing erosion and sediment controls, constructing temporary access roads, grading for crane pads, installing foundations, assembling and erecting structures, installing conductor and shield wire, and restoring the site. These activities can create temporary inconveniences such as traffic delays and detours, potential brief electrical outages to customers, increased heavy equipment traffic, associated noise, and dust.

During the construction process, AEP Ohio will make every effort to be respectful of the natural and human environment. Activities will be conducted according to applicable federal, state, and/or local requirements. After construction, general maintenance activities include periodic ROW vegetative management and inspections to ensure the safe and reliable operation of the transmission line.

### **1.4 Project Timeline and Overview of Regulatory Approvals**

The Company initiated the siting process in September 2021. Study Segments were developed and evaluated from October 2021 to June 2022. Study Segments were refined and presented to

a public open house meeting in July 2022. Following the open house, the Company further refined study segments and developed route alternatives. A second open house was conducted in October 2023. Following the open house, a Preferred Route was selected and field surveys were completed. The Company began engineering the route in preparation for a Letter of Notification submittal to the Ohio Power Siting Board, which is anticipated for March 2025. Pending OPSB approval, pre-construction activities will occur in late 2025. Construction is expected to begin in fall 2027 to meet a fall 2028 in-service date.

## 1.5 Goal of the Siting Study

The goal of the West Watertown-Watertown 138 kV Transmission Line Siting Study (the **Siting Study**) is to develop study segments based on constraints and opportunities in the Study Area, evaluate potential impacts associated with the study segments and identify a proposed route and one or more Alternative Routes. The proposed route is the route that (1) is most consistent with the siting guidelines; (2) reasonably minimizes adverse impacts on the natural and human environments; (3) minimizes special design requirements and unreasonable costs; and (4) can be constructed and operated in a safe, timely, and reliable manner. Section 2.0 describes the route development process.

## 2.0 ROUTE DEVELOPMENT PROCESS

### 2.1 Siting Team

The route development process begins by assembling a multi-disciplinary team with a range of experience (the **Siting Team**). Team member expertise includes transmission line siting, environmental impact assessment, impact mitigation, engineering, construction management, project management, electrical system planning, and public relations. The Siting Team includes AEP employees and outside consultants. Additional expertise is added depending on the project needs.

The Siting Team works together to develop siting criteria; identify siting constraints and opportunity features; collect and analyze environmental and design data; solicit stakeholder input; coordinate with resource and permitting agencies; develop, analyze, and revise study segments and Alternative Routes; and report on the selection of a proposed route.

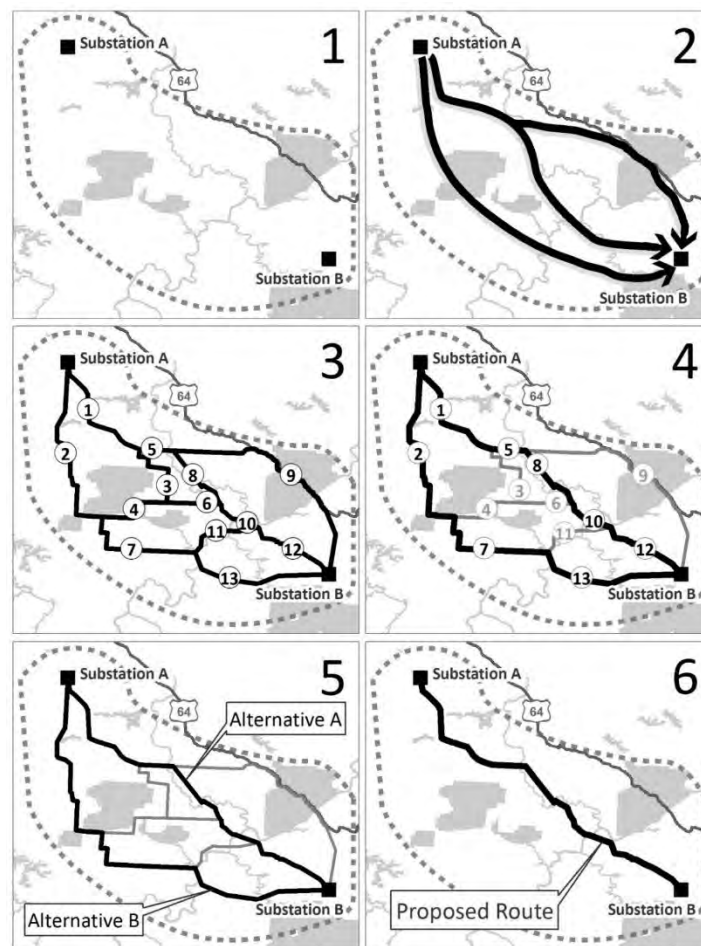
### 2.2 Route Development Process Overview

The route development process is inherently iterative with frequent modifications made throughout the Siting Study. Iterations result from identifying new constraints; input from agencies, landowners, residents, and other stakeholders; periodic re-assessment of routes, and adjustments to the overall route network. As a result of the evolving nature of the route development process, the Siting Team uses specific vocabulary to describe the routes at different stages of development. The following provides an overview of the route development process and related vocabulary.

Initial route development efforts start with identifying the **Project Endpoints**. Endpoints may include substations, switch stations, tap points, or other locations defined by the Company's planners and engineers. Next, the **Study Area** is defined, and **Constraints and Opportunity Features** are identified in the Study Area using data sources described in Section 2.3. The Study Area encompasses the Project Endpoints and an area in between (**Figure 3, Step 1**). The initial constraints and opportunity features are typically identified using readily available public data sources and supplemented with stakeholder input and field inspections.

Once the Project Endpoints, Study Area, and Constraints and Opportunity Features are identified, the **Siting Team** develops an array of **Conceptual Routes** for the Project that adhere to a series of general siting and technical guidelines (**Step 2**). Where two or more of these Conceptual Routes intersect, **Study Segments** are formed between two common points of intersection. Together, the assemblage of Study Segments is referred to as the **Study Segment Network (Step 3)**.

As route development progresses, the Siting Team continues to evaluate new data from sources such as public and stakeholder input and field inspections. The Siting Team modifies, if necessary, the Study Segments included in the network to develop a **Refined Study Segment Network (Step 4)**. Eventually, **Alternative Routes** are developed by assembling the Study Segments that reasonably meet the **Siting Guidelines** (see Section 2.4) into individual routes for analysis (**Step 5**). Alternative Routes are assessed based on natural and cultural resources, land uses, and engineering and construction concerns. Ultimately, through a quantitative and qualitative analysis and comparison of the Alternative Routes, the Siting Team identifies a **Proposed Route (Step 6)**, which is the most suitable route that meets the goals of the Siting Study (see Section 1.5).



**Figure 3. Route Development Steps**

*Note: This figure shows the route development process and does not depict routes or segments related to this Project.*



## 2.3 Data Collection

The following data sources were used for the Siting Study. Data were reviewed and collected for existing and historic land uses, natural resources, cultural resources, transportation facilities, and existing utility and linear features. A detailed table of data sources used for this study is provided in **Attachment B – GIS Data Sources**. The Siting Team collected and reviewed the data, as described in the following sections.

### 2.3.1 Geographic Information System (GIS) Data Collection

Aerial photography is an important tool for route selection. The primary sources of aerial imagery used to identify, analyze, and select a route for the Project include:

- Environmental Systems Research Institute (ESRI) Aerial Imagery
- Google Earth Imagery

Updated information identified during field inspections and at the public meeting, such as the location of new residences and other constraints, was digitized directly into the geographic information system (GIS) database. The Siting Team also digitized information from paper-based maps, aerial photo interpretation, and field inspections.

GIS data sources vary with respect to their accuracy and precision. Therefore, GIS-based calculations and maps presented throughout this study should be considered reasonable approximations of the resource or geographic features they represent and not absolute measures or counts. The data and calculations presented in this study allow for relative comparisons among project alternatives. Field reconnaissance was conducted to verify certain features (e.g., locations of residential, commercial, and industrial buildings).

### 2.3.2 Federal, State and Local Government Coordination

The Siting Team obtained information from, or contacted various federal, state, and local agencies and/or officials to inform them of the Project and request data for the route development process. The agencies contacted are listed below. Copies of agency correspondence are included as **Attachment C**.

#### Federal Agencies

- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS)

#### State Agencies

- Ohio Department of Natural Resources – Division of Wildlife (ODNR)
- Ohio Historic Preservation Office (OHPO)



## Local Utilities

The Siting Team coordinated with a local utility to aid the route development process. This entity included:

- Washington Electric Cooperative (WEC)

### 2.3.3 Field Reconnaissance

Siting Team members conducted a field inspection of the Study Area in September 2021. Team members examined constraints, opportunity features, and conceptual routes by automobile from public roads and other points of public access and correlated observed features to information shown on aerial photography, U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) 7.5-minute topographic maps, road maps, and publicly available GIS datasets. Before the field inspections, key features such as residences, outbuildings, places of worship, cemeteries, and commercial and industrial areas were identified and mapped in GIS based on a desktop review. These features are field-verified and any new features were added to the GIS database, typically by using tablets running GIS software supported by real-time Global Positioning System (GPS) during field inspection efforts.

### 2.3.4 Public and Stakeholder Input

Public and stakeholder input is critical to the route development process. Landowners and stakeholders provide information and recommendations that aid the Siting Team in developing and refining Alternative Routes. A project-specific outreach plan was developed and included two open houses, a project website, and mailings. More information on how public and stakeholder input was used for the Project can be found in Section 3.6.

## 2.4 Siting Guidelines

### 2.4.1 General Guidelines

To the extent reasonable and practical, the Siting Team used the following general siting guidelines to help develop study segments and routes:

- Avoid or minimize new crossings of large lakes, rivers, and large wetland complexes, critical and protected habitats, and other unique or distinct natural resources.
- Avoid or minimize habitat fragmentation in unfragmented areas and impacts on designated areas of biodiversity concern.

- Maximize the distance from and/or minimize impact on dwellings and community facilities, cemeteries, schools, daycare facilities, hospitals, historic resources, and designated landmarks.
- Avoid or minimize conflict with existing land uses and with future development where a proposed plan, development schedule, and permitting process is underway.
- Minimize interference with existing and future economic activities, natural gas activities, mining operations, and industrial facilities.
- Consider using or paralleling existing ROWs or other linear features and infrastructure when feasible. When paralleling existing facilities, reliability issues and mitigation requirements must be evaluated.
- Consider paralleling property lines, land use breaks, and land cover edges.
- Consider stakeholder input.
- Minimize environmental impact and construction/maintenance costs by selecting shorter, direct routes.
- Consider safety with respect to construction, maintenance, and operation of the facilities.
- Consider construction concerns such as access, road traffic control, power outages, and potential conflicts with pipelines and railroads, telecommunication lines, and distribution lines.
- Consider routes through terrain and land uses where economical construction and environmental best management practices can be employed.
- Minimize environmental impact by considering routes that minimize the overall length of access roads, length on steep slopes, and waterbody crossings.
- Consider state-specific regulatory siting guidelines if available.

#### **2.4.2 Technical Guidelines**

Technical guidelines are driven by the physical characteristics and engineering limitations of the structures and lines, design criteria necessary to meet AEP design standards, North American Electric Reliability Corporation (NERC) reliability standards, National Electric Safety Code (NESC) standards, and industry best practices for construction. The technical guidelines were informed by (1) the technical expertise of engineers and other industry professionals responsible for the reliable, safe and economical construction, operation, and maintenance of electric system facilities, (2) NERC reliability standards as implemented by PJM (the regional transmission organization that monitors the electric grid in 13 states), and (3) industry best practices.

The Siting Team considered the following technical guidelines during study segment and route development to the extent practical:

- Minimize crossing higher voltage lines.
- Minimize the length of parallel extra-high-voltage (EHV) transmission lines due to operational and reliability issues.
- Minimize structure angles greater than 30 degrees.
- Minimize distribution underbuild or co-location on transmission structures if possible.
- Minimize route length.

### 3.0 ALTERNATIVE ROUTE IDENTIFICATION

#### 3.1 Project Endpoints

The western endpoint of the Project is the proposed West Watertown Substation, located off Reed Drive approximately 0.5 mile south of State Route (SR) 676. The eastern endpoint of the Project is WEC's existing Watertown Station, northeast of the Town of Watertown off Watertown Road and approximately 0.5 mile east of SR 339 (Map 1, Attachment A). The location of the proposed West Watertown Substation directly influences the route development process. Therefore, the Siting Team first conducted a substation siting study to determine the location of the proposed West Watertown Substation and is included a separate siting report.

The Company purchased a site for the West Watertown Station in a large, open parcel currently used for agriculture. The site is adjacent to the existing Corner-Wolf Creek 138 kV Transmission Line and provides ample space to create a 69 kV connection from the west, and a 138 kV connection from the east.

#### 3.2 Study Area Description

The Siting Team developed a Study Area for the Project encompassing approximately 5.8 square miles in Washington County, Ohio (**Map 1, Attachment A**).

The Siting Team focused on the area between the Project endpoints: the proposed West Watertown Substation (western endpoint) and WEC's existing Watertown Station (eastern endpoint). The Study Area is bound to the north by Curry Road, mountainous terrain, and forested areas. This boundary maximizes the open and flatter parcels at the base of the steeper and forested area to the north. Steep slopes north of the Study Area present routing challenges and would add undue length to the Project. The eastern bounds of the Study Area roughly follow SR 339 from the Project's eastern endpoint: WEC's existing Watertown Station. The Study Area is bound to the south by parcel boundaries in line with Woodruff Road to minimize the transmission line's length. The western boundary of the Study Area follows parcel boundaries just west of the the proposed West Watertown Substation site.

The Study Area consists of large agricultural and forested parcels with sparse residential development throughout. The West Branch of Wolf Creek crosses the northwest portion of the Study Area, and the Southwest Fork and South Branch of Wolf Creek cross the eastern portion of the Study Area east of Reed Drive and southwest of the Town of Watertown.

#### 3.3 Constraints and Opportunity Features

The Siting Team identified and mapped siting constraints and opportunity features within the Study Area as described below and shown on the Study Area map (**Map 1, Attachment A**).

## Constraints

Constraints are specific areas that should be avoided to the extent practical during the route development process. Using readily available public data sources, the Siting Team initially identified large constraints during the beginning of the route development process including, but not limited to, the following:

- Populated areas, including the Town of Watertown
- Resources on the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP; listed and eligible)
- Streams, wetlands, and 100-year floodplain associated with the West Branch, Southwest Fork, and South Branch of Wolf Creek
- Large tracts of forested land
- Steep topography

Constraints within the Study Area include residential areas adjacent to the Town of Watertown; sparse residential development dispersed throughout the Study Area; 100-year floodplain associated with the West Branch, Southwest Fork, and South Branch of Wolf Creek; large tracts of forested land dispersed throughout the Study Area; and steep topography.

As the Siting Team developed Study Segments, smaller site-specific constraints were identified. Through the iterative process of route development (described in Section 2.0), the Study Segments were adjusted to avoid small constraints where feasible, including, but not limited to, the following:

- Individual residences (houses, mobile homes, and multi-family buildings)
- Commercial and industrial buildings
- Outbuildings and barns
- Cemeteries
- Designated historic and cultural resources
- Small wetlands

## Opportunity Features

Opportunity features are typically existing corridors, areas, or edges where a transmission line would be compatible with the land use, or its impact would be reduced by an existing linear feature. Opportunity features typically considered include other linear infrastructure and utility

corridors, rail lines, and roads, but may also include land cover edges, unused portions of industrial or commercial areas, or parcel boundaries. Siting opportunities identified within the Study Area are listed below and presented on the Study Area map (**Map 1, Attachment A**).

- Agricultural fields
- Local roads including SR 339 and Reed Drive
- Parcel boundaries
- Existing Corner-Wolf Creek 138 kV Transmission Line

Open agricultural fields provide routing opportunities along parcel boundaries for the Project by limiting impacts on residences and other land uses elsewhere in the Study Area. Paralleling existing local roads limits the amount of construction required for access roads and reduces associated land use impacts and construction costs.

### 3.4 Routing Concepts

The Siting Team focused study segment development on routing opportunities across open, agricultural fields and along parcel boundaries while avoiding areas of steep topography, particularly near the Southwest Fork South Branch Wolf Creek.

### 3.5 Study Segment Development

The Siting Team developed 35 Study Segments based on the route development process and criteria described in Section 2.0. **Map 2, Attachment A** shows the resulting network of Study Segments used to collect public and stakeholder input.

Segments 1, 7, 11 and 19 were developed to provide routing options north of the Town of Watertown. Segments 17 and 18 were developed at the junction of Segments 11 and 19 to provide an option that routes south along parcel boundaries, avoiding impacts to trees. Segments 2, 3, 6, 8, 9, and 10 were developed along Watertown Road and through agricultural fields to provide routing options that were still north of the Town of Watertown, but south of Segment 7. Segment 7 provides the northernmost routing option along parcel boundaries and through agricultural fields.

Segments 4 and 5 were developed as a southeast exit from WEC's existing Watertown Substation, to provide options for a route on the eastern boundary of the Town of Watertown. From Segment 5, Segment 14 provides a route south of the Town of Watertown. From Segment 5, Segments 12 and 13 provide a route north of the Town of Watertown and Segments 16, 33, 35, 34, and 25 use the open space adjacent to the SR 339 ROW to provide a routing option through the Town of Watertown.

Segment 15 was developed south of the Town of Watertown as a western routing option from the intersection of Segments 14 and 34. Segment 25 routes further south utilizing a portion of the State Route 339 corridor. Segments 23, 24, and 26 provide multiple routing options continuing west through open agricultural fields. From the junction of Segments 23, 24, and 26, Segments 20, 21, 22, and 30 provide northern routing options along parcel boundaries, while Segments 28 and 31 provide a middle routing option to the proposed West Watertown Substation. Finally, Segments 32 and 29 provide southern routing options to the proposed West Watertown Substation. The Study Segments were evaluated and refined after public and stakeholder input.

### **3.6 Public and Stakeholder Input**

#### **3.6.1 Public Communications and Open House**

A public informational open house was held for the larger West Watertown Transmission Improvements Project in July 2022. The Siting Team set up stations at the meeting and provided information on engineering and design of the structures, environmental and forestry concerns, Project need, real estate and ROW issues, and the siting process. The community was notified about the time and location of the meeting through the following means:

1. Letters notifying landowners and public officials of the public information meeting were mailed via first class mail on July 13, 2022.
2. Meeting information was posted on the Project website (Section 3.6.2).
3. A public notice ran in the newspaper *Marietta Times* (Washington County) on July 13, 2022.

Printed maps were provided at the open house for the public to review and were used to record written comments concerning sensitive resources in their local environment. Members of the Siting Team greeted meeting attendees, answered questions about the Project, and aided attendees in locating their property or other features of concern on aerial maps showing the array of Study Segments under consideration. Participants were encouraged to document the location of their houses, places of business, property of concern, or other sensitive resources on the printed maps. After the public open house, handwritten comments were digitized and entered into a GIS database.

Comment sheets were distributed to meeting attendees. Attendees were asked to fill out the sheet, including contact information. The Siting Team reviewed the comment sheets, and scanned and stored them in the Project database as a record of meeting attendance and public

comments. Thirty people attended the open house. Fifteen comment cards were collected, including nine specific to the Project.

### 3.6.2 Project Website and Virtual Open House

A website was created for the Project (<https://aeptransmission.com/ohio/WestWatertown/>) that provides a description, map, fact sheet, and timeline of the Project. The website also provides an online comment submission form to submit comments on the Project. Additionally, a contact number for AEP Ohio's Project Outreach Specialist was provided.

### 3.6.3 Consideration of Public and Stakeholder Input

Comments received at the public open house, and comments that the Company received via phone calls, U.S. mail, email, and the Project website were cataloged and reviewed. Two comment cards were received via U.S. mail or online. Comments included preferences for certain segments, concerns about impacts to agricultural land and existing agricultural operations, and concerns about property value and the impact of the Project. The Siting Team reviewed all the comments and, where applicable, incorporated the information when reviewing and revising the Study Segments, which is described in more detail in Section 3.7, below.

In addition to the public informational open house, a second open house was held on October 18, 2023. See Section 4.4 for more details.

## 3.7 Study Segment Evaluation and Refinement

Using public and stakeholder input and updated mapping, the Study Segments were evaluated and refined in an effort to avoid or minimize impacts to resources in the Study Area. As a result, some Study Segments were removed and modified throughout the siting process. **Map 3, Attachment A** shows the Refined Study Segments.

Based on public comments and Siting Team feedback, Segments 8 and 10 were removed from consideration to reduce impacts to nearby residences and active agricultural operations. Segment 8 routes between two residences off SR 339; the Siting Team determined that other segments in the Study Segment Network are less impactful to nearby residences. As a result of removing Segments 8 and 10, Segments 2, 3, 6, and 9 were removed from consideration due to their lack of connectivity to the rest of the Study Segment Network.

Segment 12 was removed from consideration due to terrain concerns and splitting a parcel with active agricultural operations. Segment 16 was removed from consideration due to engineering and permitting challenges related to the wide 100-year floodplain associated with the South Branch Wolf Creek near the intersection of SR 676 and SR 339. Due to the wide 100-year floodplain, crossing of SR 339, and steep terrain in the area, Segment 16 would require a structure



to be placed in the 100-year floodplain. As a result of removing Segments 12 and 16, Segment 13 was removed from consideration due to lack of connectivity with the Study Segment Network. Segments 25, 34, and 33 were removed from consideration due to engineering challenges related to steep terrain along the west side of SR 339.

Upon removing Segment 25, Segments 26 and 27 were removed from consideration because Segment 25 connected Segments 26 and 27 to the rest of the Study Segment Network. Based on public comments and Siting Team feedback, Segments 19, 20, 21, and 28 were removed to reduce impacts on nearby residences and businesses.

Segments 23 and 24 were shifted to the southeast based on public comments and engineering challenges related to a nearby drainage feature. By slightly shifting Segments 23 and 24, the drainage feature can be avoided.

No new Study Segments were added to the Study Segment Network. Out of the 35 Study Segments reviewed at the open house, 17 Study Segments were retained and developed into four Alternative Routes to be further evaluated.

### **3.8 Alternative Routes**

The Siting Team met frequently throughout the route development process, continually reviewing, modifying, and eliminating Study Segments based on field inspections, engineering requirements, and stakeholder input. At the end of the process, the Siting Team compiled the Study Segments into four Alternative Routes for analysis and comparison. These Alternative Routes are described in the following sections and are shown in more detail on **Map 4, Attachment A**.

#### **3.8.1 Alternative Route A**

Alternative Route A exits WEC's existing Watertown Station to the west/southwest, crossing Watertown Road, SR 339, and wetlands and 100-year floodplain associated with the South Branch Wolf Creek. Alternative Route A continues southwest through forested land and open agricultural fields, and along parcel boundaries. Alternative Route A routes west along parcel boundaries, crossing a wetland complex associated with an unnamed NHD stream. Alternative Route A turns south, paralleling Reed Drive, before crossing Reed Drive and connecting to the proposed West Watertown Substation. Alternative Route A is one of the northernmost Alternative Routes and provides a routing option north and west of the Town of Watertown, avoiding the developed and historic area.

### 3.8.2 Alternative Route B

**Alternative Route B** exits WEC's existing Watertown Station to the south and southwest through agricultural fields before crossing SR 676. Alternative Route B routes west through agricultural fields before crossing South Branch Wolf Creek and SR 339. Alternative Route B continues south/southwest through agricultural fields and forested land. Alternative Route B routes south along parcel boundaries before crossing a forested parcel and a stream and wetland complex associated with the Southwest Fork South Branch Wolf Creek in two different locations. Alternative Route B continues west before routing north to parallel Reed Drive. Alternative Route B crosses Reed Drive and connects to the proposed West Watertown Substation. Alternative Route B is the southernmost Alternative Route and provides a routing option south and east of the Town of Watertown, avoiding the developed and historic area.

### 3.8.3 Alternative Route C

**Alternative Route C** exits WEC's existing Watertown Station to the west/southwest, crossing Watertown Road, SR 339, and wetlands and 100-year floodplain associated with the South Branch Wolf Creek. Alternative Route C continues southwest through forested land and open agricultural fields, and along parcel boundaries. Alternative Route C routes south along parcel boundaries before crossing a forested parcel and a stream and wetland complex associated with the Southwest Fork South Branch Wolf Creek in two different locations. Alternative Route C continues west before routing north to parallel Reed Drive. Alternative Route C crosses Reed Drive and connects to the proposed West Watertown Substation. Alternative Route C provides a routing option north and west of the Town of Watertown, avoiding the developed and historic area, before continuing in the southern portion of the study area.

### 3.8.4 Alternative Route D

**Alternative Route D** exits WEC's existing Watertown Station to the south and southwest through agricultural fields before crossing SR 676. Alternative Route D routes west through agricultural fields before crossing South Branch Wolf Creek and SR 339. Alternative Route D continues southwest through open agricultural fields and forested land. Alternative Route D routes west along parcel boundaries, crossing a wetland complex associated with an unnamed NHD stream. Alternative Route D turns south, paralleling Reed Drive, before crossing Reed Drive and connecting to the proposed West Watertown Substation. Alternative Route D provides a routing option south and east of the Town of Watertown, avoiding the developed and historic area, before connecting to the proposed West Watertown Substation from the north.

## 4.0 ALTERNATIVE ROUTE COMPARISON

The Alternative Routes comparison provides a quantitative and qualitative analysis of potential impacts to local communities, the environment, and cultural resources as well as engineering and

constructability concerns. The Alternative Routes were reviewed in detail and compared using a combination of information collected in the field, GIS data sources, public input, supporting documents, and the collective knowledge and experience of the Siting Team.

## 4.1 Natural Environment

The natural environment includes water, soil, sensitive species, and wildlife habitat. Potential impacts are based on publicly available maps and data and coordination with federal, state, and local agencies. The Siting Study goal is to avoid or minimize impacts on the natural environment to the extent practicable during construction, operation, and maintenance of the transmission facilities. A comparison of the natural environment considerations for the Alternative Routes is presented in **Table 1**.

Table 1. Natural Environment Evaluation Criteria					
Alternative Route	Unit	A	B	C	D
<b>General</b>					
Length	miles	4.1	4.4	4.4	4.1
<b>Water Resources</b>					
Total streams crossed	count	8	7	7	8
Forested wetlands in the ROW (NWI)	acres	0.2	1.9	1.9	0.2
FEMA-designated floodplain crossed by ROW	acres	1.7	2.8	2.9	1.6
<i>No springs, High/Exceptional/Special Protection streams, riparian buffers, PEM/PSS wetlands, or waterbody crossings were identified.</i>					
<b>Geological and Soil Resources</b>					
Prime and unique farmland soil in the ROW <sup>a</sup>	acres	15.6	10.7	12.1	14.1
<i>No farmland of statewide importance, Karst topography, or known caves or mines were identified.</i>					
<b>Wildlife and Habitat</b>					
Tree clearing required in the ROW (digitized based on aerial photography)	acres	18.6	15.2	18.7	15.3
<i>No length of clearing parallel to existing linear infrastructure or designated natural areas were identified.</i>					

<sup>a</sup> Prime farmland is land that has the best combination of physical and chemical characteristics for producing crops.

FEMA = Federal Emergency Management Agency

NWI = National Wetlands Inventory

#### 4.1.1 Geological, Soil, and Water

##### Resource Characteristics

The Study Area is characterized by rolling topography, large areas of forest cover, agricultural land, wetland complexes, and 100-year floodplain associated with streams and creeks. The South Branch Wolf Creek runs north-south through the Town of Watertown in the northeastern and southeastern portions of the study area. The Southwest Fork of the South Branch Wolf Creek runs north-south to the east of Reed Drive and southwest of the Town of Watertown, in the southern portion of the study area. Prime farmland, as designated by the United States Department of Agriculture's Natural Resources Conservation Service web soil survey (WSS), is common throughout the Study Area. Wetlands are abundant throughout the Study Area, particularly along the streams and creeks. Federal Emergency Management (FEMA) 100-year floodplain is present along the South Branch Wolf Creek and the Southwest Fork of the South Branch Wolf Creek. National Wetlands Inventory (NWI), NHD, FEMA, and WSS, were the data sources used for soil and water resources in the Route Alternatives assessment.

##### Alternative Route Comparison

Each Alternative Route has impacts to geological, soil and water resources in the Study Area as each route crosses multiple NHD streams, 100-year floodplain, NWI wetlands, and prime farmland soil. Alternative Routes B and C impact more forested wetlands in the ROW than the other Alternative Routes. Alternative Route A impacts the most prime farmland, while Alternative Route B impacts the least prime farmland. Direct impacts to geological, soil, and water resources will be minimized or avoided by spanning wetlands and streams where feasible, and by abutting parcel boundaries in open agricultural fields to reduce impacts to prime farmland and active agricultural operations.

#### 4.1.2 Wildlife Habitat and Sensitive Species

##### Resource Characteristics

General habitat in the Study Area includes agricultural land, pasture, mature forests, and stream/wetland areas. Based on consultation with the USFWS in November 2023, four federally endangered, threatened, proposed endangered or candidate species may occur within the Study Area (**Attachment C**). The list of species includes the following:

- Indiana bat (*Myotis sodalis*) – Endangered
- Northern long-eared bat (*Myotis septentrionalis*) – Endangered
- Tricolored bat (*Perimyotis subflavus*) – Proposed endangered
- Monarch Butterfly (*Danaus plexippus*) – Candidate



## Alternative Route Comparison

Potential impacts to wildlife habitat and sensitive species within the Study Area can be assessed by comparing each Alternative Route with respect to the anticipated impacts to forest and stream habitat. Based on review of aerial imagery, Alternative Routes A and C could result in a greater impact to the Indiana bat, northern long-eared bat, and tri-colored bat habitats due to higher amounts of tree clearing required along the route compared to the other Alternative Routes. There are no known underground mines or Karst areas in the Project area where sensitive species habitat may occur. Wildlife and habitat resources are identified in **Table 2**.

Table 2. Threatened and Endangered Species			
Species Name	Status	Habitat Type	Note
Indiana Bat ( <i>Myotis sodalis</i> )	State and Federal Endangered status	Trees greater than 3 inches diameter at breast height, caves, abandoned mines, wooded areas with loose tree bark or dead or dying trees.	Habitat observed in Project area.
Northern long-eared bat ( <i>Myotis septentrionalis</i> )	State and Federal Endangered status	Roots in cavities or in crevices of both live trees and snags; Hibernate in caves and mines with constant temperatures, high humidity, and no air currents.	Habitat observed in Project area.
Tri Tricolored bat ( <i>Perimyotis subflavus</i> )	State and Federal Endangered status	Roots in cavities or in crevices of both live trees and snags; Hibernate in caves and mines with constant temperatures, high humidity, and no air currents.	Habitat observed in Project area.

## 4.2 Human Environment

The human use of the land and activities at a given location is comprised of agricultural, forestry, residential, industrial, mining, commercial, institutional, scenic assets, and recreational uses. The Siting Study goal is to avoid or minimize conflicts with existing and proposed land uses that are not compatible with a new transmission line. A comparison of the human environment considerations for the Alternative Routes is in **Table 3**.

#### **4.2.1 Existing Land Use**

##### **Resource Characteristics**

The Study Area primarily consists of single-family residential structures on large lots west of the Town of Watertown, single-family structures on small lots within Watertown, and agricultural land use and forested areas dispersed throughout the Study Area. SR 676 runs east-west through the middle of the Study Area. SR 339 runs north-south through Watertown on the east side of the Study Area. There are no known planned developments for the area.

##### **Alternative Route Comparison**

Study segments developed for the Project were routed across agricultural fields or adjacent to parcel boundaries to avoid the built environment. There are no major developed use differences between the Alternative Routes. The Alternative Routes have comparable numbers of residences within the ROW and within 100 feet of centerline. Alternative Route D has the highest number of residences within 250 feet of centerline and Alternative Routes C and A have the lowest. Alternative Route C has the highest number of residences within 500 feet of centerline and Alternative Route A has the lowest. The Alternative Routes do not impact businesses or commercial buildings within the ROW. Alternative Route A and D cross the least number of parcels and Alternative Route A crosses the least number of landowners within the ROW.

#### **4.2.2 Agricultural and Forestry Resources**

##### **Resource Characteristics**

Agricultural land uses and forested areas are dispersed throughout the Study Area. Agricultural fields in the Study Area are primarily used for row crops and hay production.

##### **Alternative Comparison**

All of the Alternative Routes impact agricultural land and forested areas. Based on National Land Cover Database (NLCD) data, there are no major differences in the acres of pasture/rangeland crossed by the ROWs of Alternative Routes. The acreage of cropland crossed in ROW for Alternative Routes A and D are comparable and the lowest of the Alternative Routes. The acreage of cropland crossed in ROW for Alternative Routes B and C are comparable and the highest. Alternative Routes B and D would have a greater impact to agricultural operations because these routes cut more through the middle of agricultural fields. Alternative Routes A and C minimize agricultural impacts by paralleling parcel boundaries.

**Table 3. Human Environment Evaluation Criteria**

Alternative Route	Unit	A	B	C	D
<b>General</b>					
Length	miles	4.1	4.4	4.4	4.1
Number of parcels <sup>a</sup> crossed	count	27	33	32	27
Landowners within ROW	count	18	23	20	21
<b>Municipalities, Counties, and Townships Crossed</b>					
Palmer Township	miles	0	0	0	0
Watertown Township	miles	4.1	4.4	4.4	4.1
<b>Residential</b>					
Barns, outbuildings, sheds, garages, and silos in the ROW (excludes abandoned features)	count	0	1	0	1
Residences/single-family dwellings within ROW	count	0	1	0	1
Residences/single-family dwellings within 100 feet of centerline	count	0	1	0	1
Residences/single-family dwellings within 250 feet of centerline	count	5	8	4	9
Residences/single-family dwellings within 500 feet of centerline	count	15	22	31	17
<i>No multi-family dwellings within ROW, within 250 or 500 feet were identified. No businesses/commercial buildings are within the ROW. No mining areas or quarries are crossed by the Alternative Routes.</i>					
<b>Agricultural</b>					
Pasture/rangeland crossed in ROW (based on NLCD data)	acres	26.6	25.9	18.9	8.6
Cropland crossed in ROW (based on NLCD data)	acres	3.7	6.8	17.8	25
<i>No tree farms/orchards or agricultural easements are crossed by the ROW.</i>					
<b>Community/Recreational Facilities</b>					

Table 3. Human Environment Evaluation Criteria					
Alternative Route	Unit	A	B	C	D
<i>No schools or designated places of worship are within 1,000 feet of the Alternative Routes. No cemeteries, hospitals or assisted living facilities are within 250 feet of the Alternative Routes. No parks, recreation areas or scenic byways are crossed by the ROW.</i>					
<b>Protected Land</b>					
<i>No federal or state land, conservation easements or local public lands are crossed by the ROW.</i>					
<b>Cultural Resources</b>					
NRHP-listed Historic Districts within 1 mile of the centerline	count	1	1	1	1
<i>No NRHP listed and eligible architectural resources or National Historic Landmarks are within 1 mile of the Alternative Routes. No NRHP-listed and eligible archaeological sites are within the ROW.</i>					

<sup>a</sup> The number of parcels crossed refers to the number of individual plots of owned land recorded by each county. The number of landowners within the ROW represent the number of individual landowners, who each may own one or more parcels.



### 4.2.3 Historic and Archaeological Resources

#### Resource Characteristics

As part of the due diligence review, the Siting Team investigated the presence of historic and archaeological resources within the Study Area. The Siting Team conducted a records search using the records available through the OHPO online GIS database. The literature review focused on identifying previously inventoried archaeological sites, historic structures or resources, cemeteries, and other cultural resources. The review included a search of the National Historic Landmarks list, NRHP, previous Cultural Resources Management reports, and various Ohio databases.

The Watertown Historic District is in the northeastern portion of the Study Area, in the Town of Watertown. There are 36 architectural resources within the Study Area. There are no previously identified archaeological sites within the Study Area. There are three cemeteries within the Study Area, two in the northeastern portion and one in the southern portion. The cemeteries include Watertown Cemetery (14239), North Watertown Cemetery (12575), and Green-Woodruff Cemetery (12571).

NRHP-eligible resources identified within the within 1 mile of the Alternative Routes centerline are identified in **Table 4**.

Table 4. Historic Architectural Resources within 1 mile (NRHP Listed and Eligible)						
Resource No.	Resource Name	Distance from Alternative Route A	Distance from Alternative Route B	Distance from Alternative Route C	Distance from Alternative Route D	NRHP Status
2014WAS28156	SOH3840 Watertown	0.5 mile	0.1 mile	0.5 mile	0.1 mile	Eligible
86000728	Watertown Historic District	0.5 mile	0.3 mile	0.5 mile	0.1 mile	Listed

#### Alternative Route Comparison

Based on the general location of the Project near the Watertown Historic District, all route alternatives have the potential to impact cultural resources. All Alternative Routes avoid crossing the Watertown Historic District; the southern routes, Alternative Routes B and D are closer to the Watertown Historic District than the northern routes, Alternative Route A and C, which could cause a greater visual impact. The Woodruff Bridge historic structure in the southwestern corner of the Study Area is not impacted by any Alternative Route. There are no cemeteries within 250 feet of centerline of the Alternative Routes.

### 4.3 Constructability

Constructability is the ability to efficiently and cost effectively engineer, acquire ROW, construct, operate, and maintain the proposed transmission line. Major factors include safety, steep topography, condensed ROWs, heavy angles, access, ability to parallel or use existing ROWs, features, and proximity to major highways. A comparison of the constructability considerations for the Alternative Routes is in **Table 5**.

Table 5. Constructability Evaluation Criteria					
Alternative Route	Unit	A	B	C	D
<b>General</b>					
Length	miles	4.1	4.4	4.4	4.1
<b>Transportation Resources</b>					
Interstate highways crossed	count	0	0	0	0
U.S. highways crossed	count	0	0	0	0
State highways crossed	count	2	2	2	2
Local roads and streets crossed	count	3	3	3	3
Railroads crossed	count	0	0	0	0
Airports within one mile of the centerline	count	0	0	0	0
<b>Utility Resources</b>					
Oil and gas pipelines crossed	count	2	2	2	2
Oil and gas wells within 250 feet from edge of ROW	count	14	6	11	7
Communication towers within 1,000 feet of the centerline	count	1	0	1	0
Steep slopes crossed by ROW (>20%), percent of total length	miles	23.5%	18.2%	22.3%	20.0%
Heavy angles, greater than 30 degrees	count	7	7	9	5
<b>Rights-of-Way Rebuild/Parallel</b>					
Existing 138 kV transmission lines paralleled	miles	0	0	0	0
Oil and Gas Pipeline paralleled	miles	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.5
Interstate highways, U.S. highways, State highways, and local roads	miles	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.5
<i>No existing transmission lines are rebuilt and no railroad are rebuilt.</i>					

### 4.3.1 Engineering

Potential engineering and construction challenges are important to consider when siting a transmission line as these elements could ultimately require extensive or non-standard engineering and lead to increases in impacts and overall cost. The proximity to existing roadway, transmission, and gas pipeline infrastructure could also pose potential engineering and construction challenges. The Siting Team attempted to minimize engineering challenges during route development.

Within the Study Area, there were few constraints that would limit the construction of a transmission line. Flat agricultural land observed throughout the Study Area is conducive to transmission line development because this landscape allows the transmission line to be sited along straight alignments with few heavy angles, or natural features that need to be avoided. Study segments were developed to minimize steep topography in the northern portions of the study area. South Branch Wolf Creek, Southwest Fork South Branch Wolf Creek, and unnamed tributaries run through the Study Area and need to be crossed. SR 339 and SR 676 run through the Study Area and provide an opportunity to parallel existing utility assets and condense linear infrastructure.

### Alternative Comparison

The Alternative Routes have similar engineering and constructability challenges. All of the Alternative Routes cross the same number of state highways and local roads and streets. None of the Alternative Routes cross an interstate highway, U.S. highway, or railroad. Alternative Routes A and C have the highest percentage of steep slopes (slopes greater than 20 percent) crossed by the ROW because Alternative Routes A and C route through an area north of the Southwest Fork South Branch Wolf Creek that is characterized by rolling topography, whereas Alternative Routes B and D route around this area to the south. The Alternative Routes have a similar number of heavy angles (greater than 30 degrees).

### 4.3.2 Access Roads

All access roads for the Project would be temporary. Routes that traverse agricultural fields would require new access roads. Developing these access roads would add to project development costs and have a greater impact on farming operations compared to roadside routes.

In contrast, roadside construction would not result in disturbance across farm fields during construction. Challenges associated with access using existing roads are tied to traffic management and potential road closures for short periods of time. Despite these temporary disturbances to traffic flow, roadside construction would lessen the impact on farming and

agricultural productivity in the area during the construction phase. Paralleling existing roads also limits the amount of construction and associated impacts and reduces construction costs.

### **Alternative Routes Comparison**

The Alternative Routes parallel a similar length of local roads, therefore would require a similar number of access roads.

#### **4.3.3 Right-of-Way**

The Siting Team attempted to minimize route length, number of parcels crossed, and ROW acquisition. Where possible and practical, the Siting Team considered paralleling roadway infrastructure and existing transmission ROW.

### **Alternative Comparison**

All of the Alternative Routes will require new easements for the entire length of the routes. All of the Alternative Routes parallel Reed Drive on the east side and the existing Corner-Wolf Creek 138 kV Transmission Line is on the west side of Reed Drive, therefore the Alternative Routes do not parallel this existing transmission ROW. All of the Alternative Routes parallel a gas pipeline for a short distance; Alternative Routes A and D parallel the pipeline the longest for 0.5 mile. Land use impacts are reduced by paralleling existing linear features, such as an existing gas pipeline.

#### **4.3.4 Final Alternative Routes**

The Siting Team reviewed the four Alternative Routes based on quantitative data, landowner comments, and preliminary engineering design to determine which routes had less impact on environmental and land use resources. Ultimately, Alternative Route A and Alternative Route B were further considered as these two alternatives present two distinct routes with only a short common segment while maintaining the most feasible sections of the four routes under consideration. The two Alternative Routes were presented during the second open house to gather public feedback (**Map 5, Attachment A**).

## **4.4 Second Open House**

A second open house was held on October 18, 2023 to present the Project's two Alternative Routes. The open house was held at the Waterford Elementary School Cafeteria at 19701 SR 339 in Waterford. Similar to the first public open house, the Siting Team set up stations and provided information on engineering and design of the structures, environmental and forestry concerns, Project need, real estate and ROW issues, and the overall siting process. The community was notified about the time and location of the meeting through the following means:



1. Letters notifying landowners and public officials of the public information meeting were mailed on September 22, 2022.
2. Meeting information was posted on the Project website (Section 3.6.2).
3. A public notice ran in the *Marietta Times* (Washington County) on September 29, 2022.

Printed maps were provided at the open house for the public to review and were used to record written comments concerning sensitive resources in their local community. Members of the Siting Team greeted meeting attendees, answered questions about the Project, and aided attendees in locating their property or other features of concern on aerial maps showing the two Alternative Routes. Participants were encouraged to document the location of their houses, places of business, property of concern, or other sensitive resources on the printed maps. After the public open house, handwritten comments were digitized and entered into a GIS database.

Comment sheets were distributed to meeting attendees. Attendees were asked to fill out the sheet, including contact information. The Siting Team reviewed the comment sheets, scanned, and stored them in the Project database as a record of meeting attendance and public comments. Thirty-four people attended the open house, and five comment cards were collected.

Comments from the second open house, and comments that the Company received via phone calls, U.S. mail, email, and Project website were cataloged and reviewed. Eight comment cards were received via U.S. mail or online and one email was received. The Siting Team reviewed all comments and, where applicable, incorporated the information when evaluating the Alternative Routes.

Based on landowner feedback gathered during the second open house, the Siting Team adjusted Alternative Route A near the intersection of SR 676 and Reed Drive. Landowners expressed opposition to Alternative Route A routing in front of their residence off SR 676 because the Corner-Wolf Creek 138 kV Transmission Line routes north-south to the west of their residence. Based on the landowner feedback and an engineering review, the Siting Team adjusted Alternative Route A near the intersection of SR 676 and Reed Drive to route south then west before connecting with the existing Corner-Wolf Creek 138 kV Transmission Line and double circuiting that line for two spans before connecting to the proposed West Watertown Substation. While minimizing colocation with existing transmission lines was preferred, landowner feedback in this area warranted the Company to make this concession. This adjustment removes a stream crossing and shifts the transmission line away from residences so that there is no longer a residence within 100 feet of centerline, only 3 residences within 250 feet of centerline, and 10 residences within 500 feet of centerline. This adjustment adds two turn angles to the route.

## 5.0 PROPOSED ROUTE IDENTIFICATION

The goal in selecting a suitable route for the Project is to minimize overall impacts on natural and human environments while avoiding indirect routes, unreasonable costs, and special design requirements. However, in practice, it is not usually possible to optimally minimize all potential impacts. There are often inherent tradeoffs in potential impacts to every siting decision. For example, in heavily forested study areas, the route that avoids the most developed areas will likely require the greatest amount of forest clearing, while the route that has the least impact on vegetation and wildlife habitats often impacts more residences or farmlands. Thus, an underlying goal of a siting study is to reach a reasonable balance between minimizing potential impacts on one resource versus increasing the potential impacts on another.

Following an extensive data gathering, route development, comparative analysis process, and public input, the Siting Team identified Alternative Route A as the Proposed Route. As shown in **Map 6, Attachment A**, minor adjustments were made to Alternative Route A for the Proposed Route due to ROW discussions with landowners. The minor adjustments do not impact the comparison of the Alternative Routes or the proposed route selection. The following summarizes the rationale for the Siting Team selecting the Proposed Route as the route that best minimizes and balances the overall impacts of the Project. The decision is based on the accumulated siting decisions made throughout the process, the knowledge and experience of the Siting Team, comments from the public, and the comparative analysis of potential impacts presented in this Siting Study.

Alternative Route A routes north of the Town of Watertown before using open agricultural fields and parcel boundaries to route towards the proposed West Watertown Substation. Alternative Route B introduces greater impacts to residences and the Watertown Historic District than Alternative Route A because it is closer to the Town of Watertown. Alternative Route A crosses steeper topography than Alternative Route B, but impacts fewer ecological resources than Alternative Route B. Additionally, Alternative Route A is a shorter route, crosses fewer parcels, and fewer landowners within the ROW. By selecting the shorter route, construction and maintenance costs are reduced.

Collectively, the Siting Team believes the Proposed Route is (1) most consistent with the siting guidelines; (2) reasonably minimizes adverse impacts on area land uses and the natural and cultural environment; (3) minimizes special design requirements and unreasonable costs; and (4) can be constructed and operated in a safe, timely, and reliable manner.

---

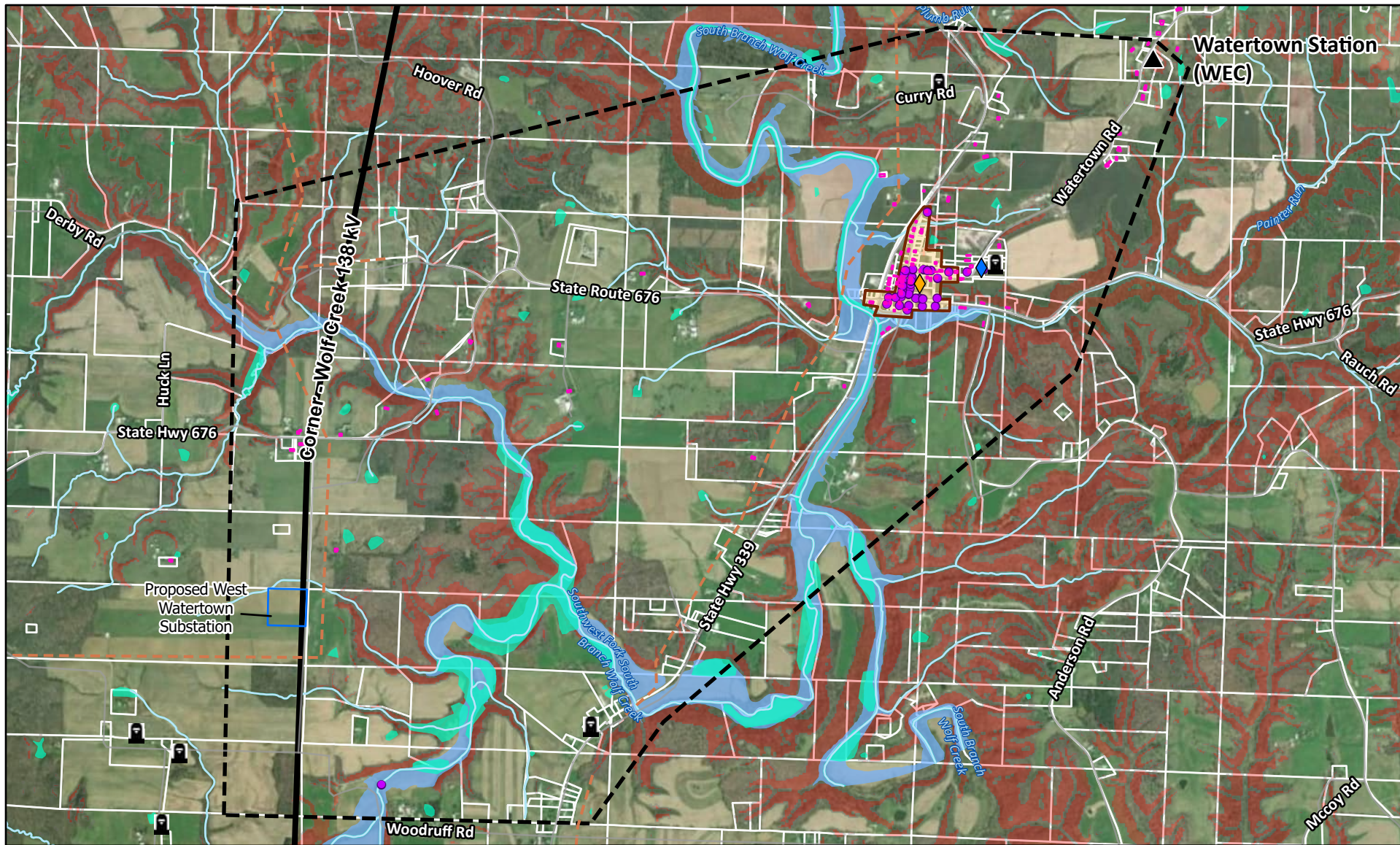
---

## **Attachment A: Maps**

---

---





## Legend

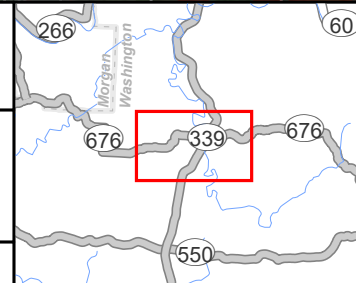
- |                            |                                  |                        |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------|
| Study Area                 | Determinations of Eligibility    | Wetlands               |
| Existing Substation        | Historic Structures              | 100-Year Floodplain    |
| Existing Transmission Line | OGS Cemeteries                   | Residence              |
| Pipeline                   | West Watertown Historic District | Parcel Boundary        |
| NR Listings                | NHD Flowline                     | Slope Greater than 20% |

Base Map: Source:  
ESRI World Imagery

Coordinate System:  
State Plane Ohio South  
FIPS 3402  
Datum: NAD 1983  
Scale: 1:26,000



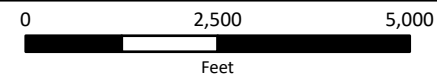
March 10, 2025



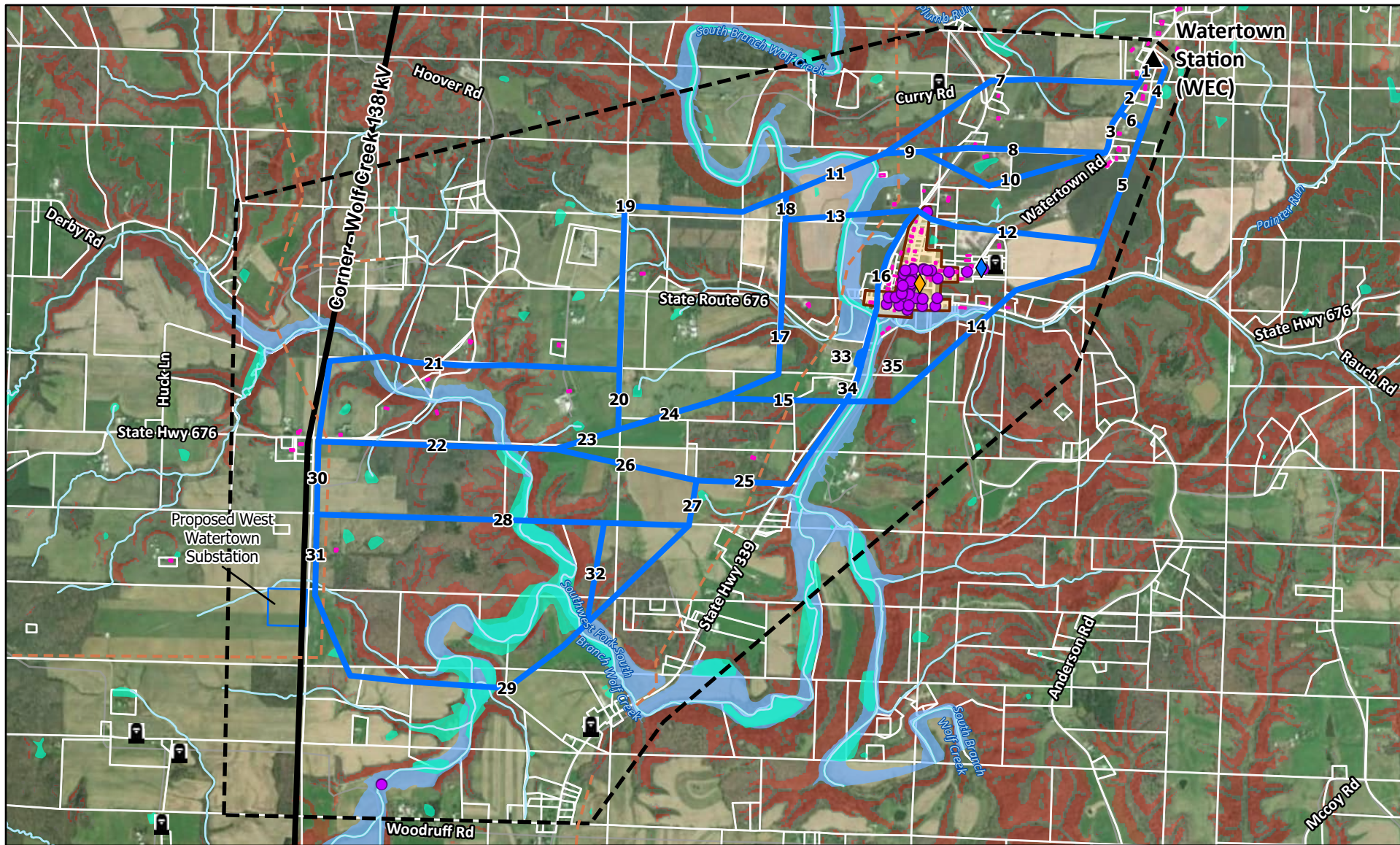
## Map 1 Study Area



West Watertown 138 kV  
Transmission Line Project  
Washington County, OH







#### Legend

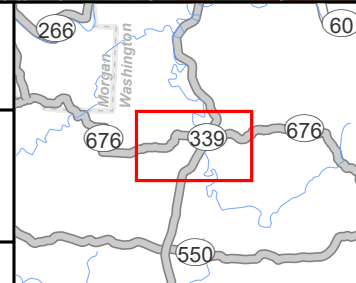
- |                            |                                  |                        |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------|
| Study Segments             | Determinations of Eligibility    | Wetlands               |
| Study Area                 | Historic Structures              | 100-Year Floodplain    |
| Existing Substation        | OGS Cemeteries                   | Residence              |
| Existing Transmission Line | West Watertown Historic District | Parcel Boundary        |
| Pipeline                   | NHD Flowline                     | Slope Greater than 20% |
| NR Listings                |                                  |                        |

Base Map: Source:  
ESRI World Imagery

Coordinate System:  
State Plane Ohio South  
FIPS 3402  
Datum: NAD 1983  
Scale: 1:24,000



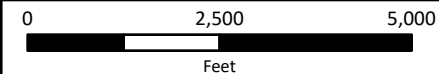
March 10, 2025



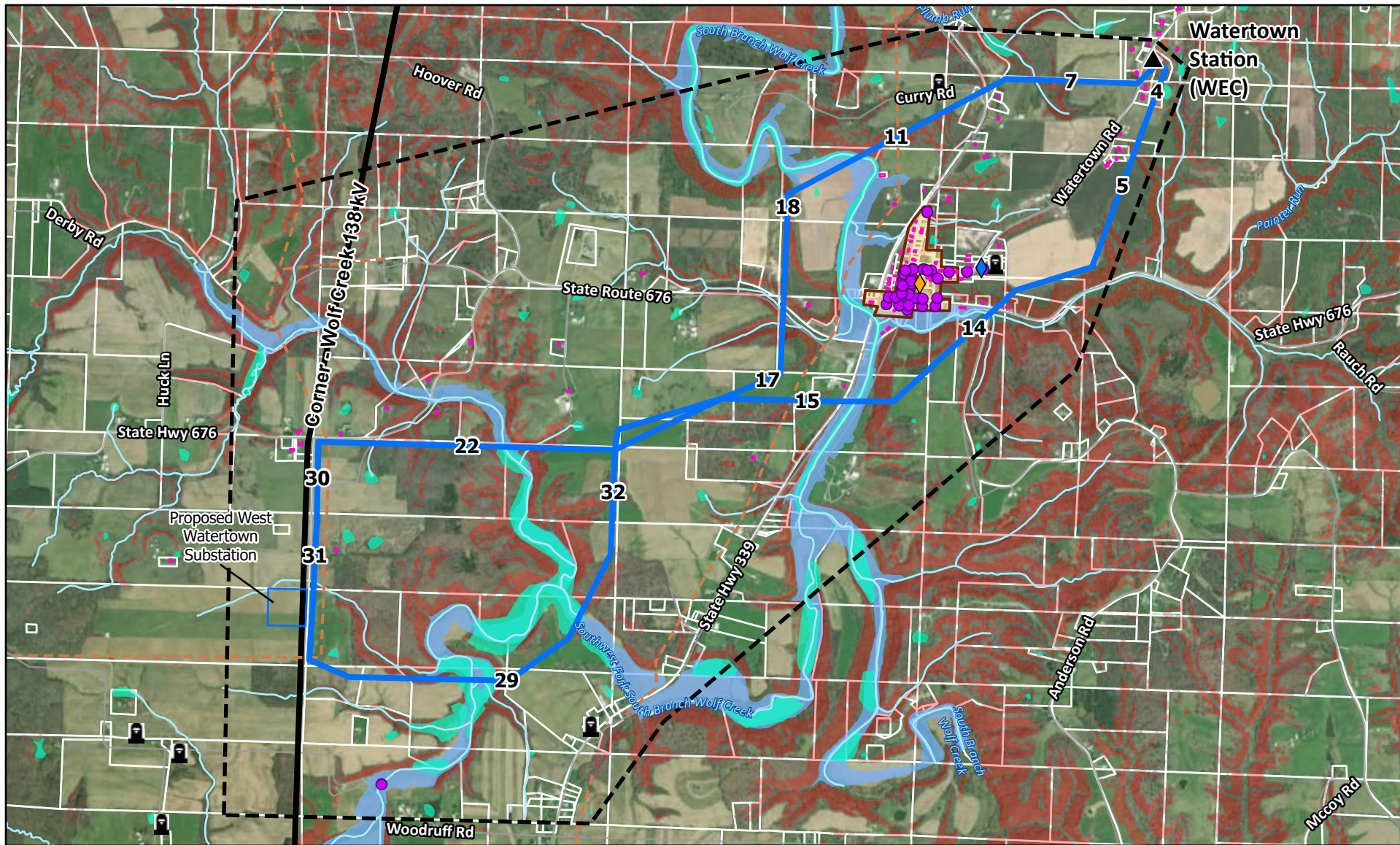
#### Map 2 Study Segment Network



West Watertown 138 kV  
Transmission Line Project  
Washington County, OH







### Legend

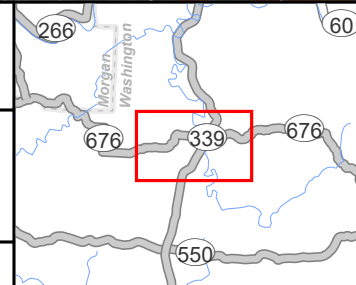
- |                            |                                  |                     |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------|
| Study Segments             | Determinations of Eligibility    | Wetlands            |
| Study Area                 | Historic Structures              | 100-Year Floodplain |
| Existing Substation        | OGS Cemeteries                   | Residence           |
| Existing Transmission Line | West Watertown Historic District | Parcel Boundary     |
| Pipeline                   | Slope Greater than 20%           | NHD Flowline        |
| NR Listings                |                                  |                     |

Base Map: Source:  
ESRI World Imagery

Coordinate System:  
State Plane Ohio South  
FIPS 3402  
Datum: NAD 1983  
Scale: 1:24,000



March 10, 2025

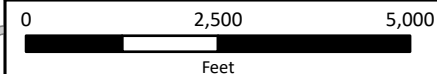


### Map 3

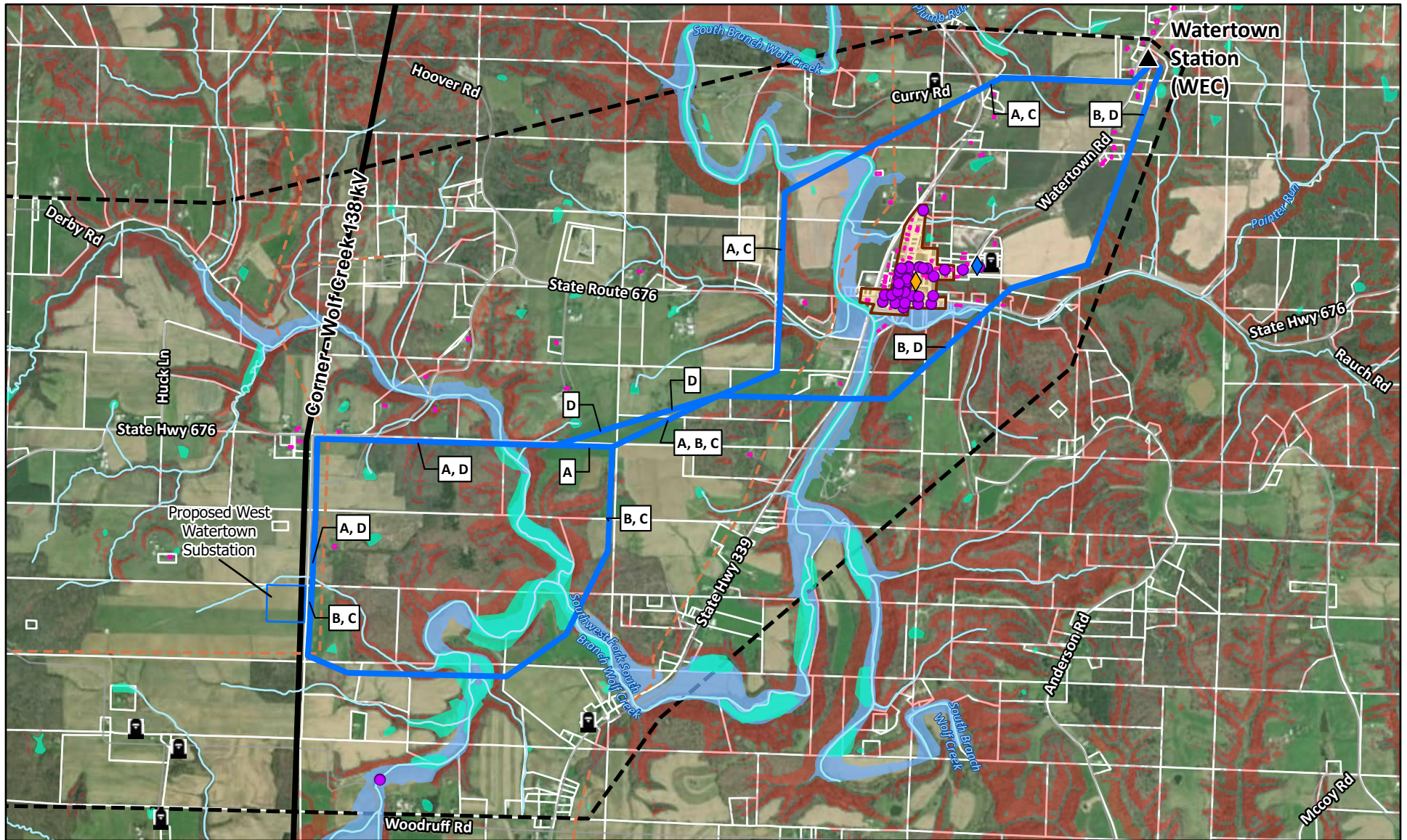
### Refined Study Segment Network



West Watertown 138 kV  
Transmission Line Project  
Washington County, OH







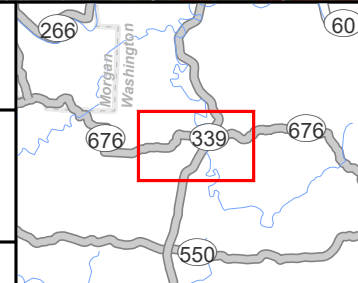
#### Legend

- |                            |                                  |                        |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------|
| Alternative Route          | Determinations of Eligibility    | Wetlands               |
| Study Area                 | Historic Structures              | 100-Year Floodplain    |
| Existing Substation        | OGS Cemeteries                   | Residence              |
| Existing Transmission Line | West Watertown Historic District | Parcel Boundary        |
| Pipeline                   | NHD Flowline                     | Slope Greater than 20% |
| NR Listings                |                                  |                        |

Base Map: Source:  
ESRI World Imagery

Coordinate System:  
State Plane Ohio South  
FIPS 3402  
Datum: NAD 1983  
Scale: 1:24,000

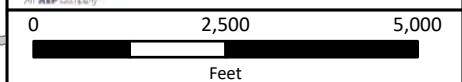
March 10, 2025



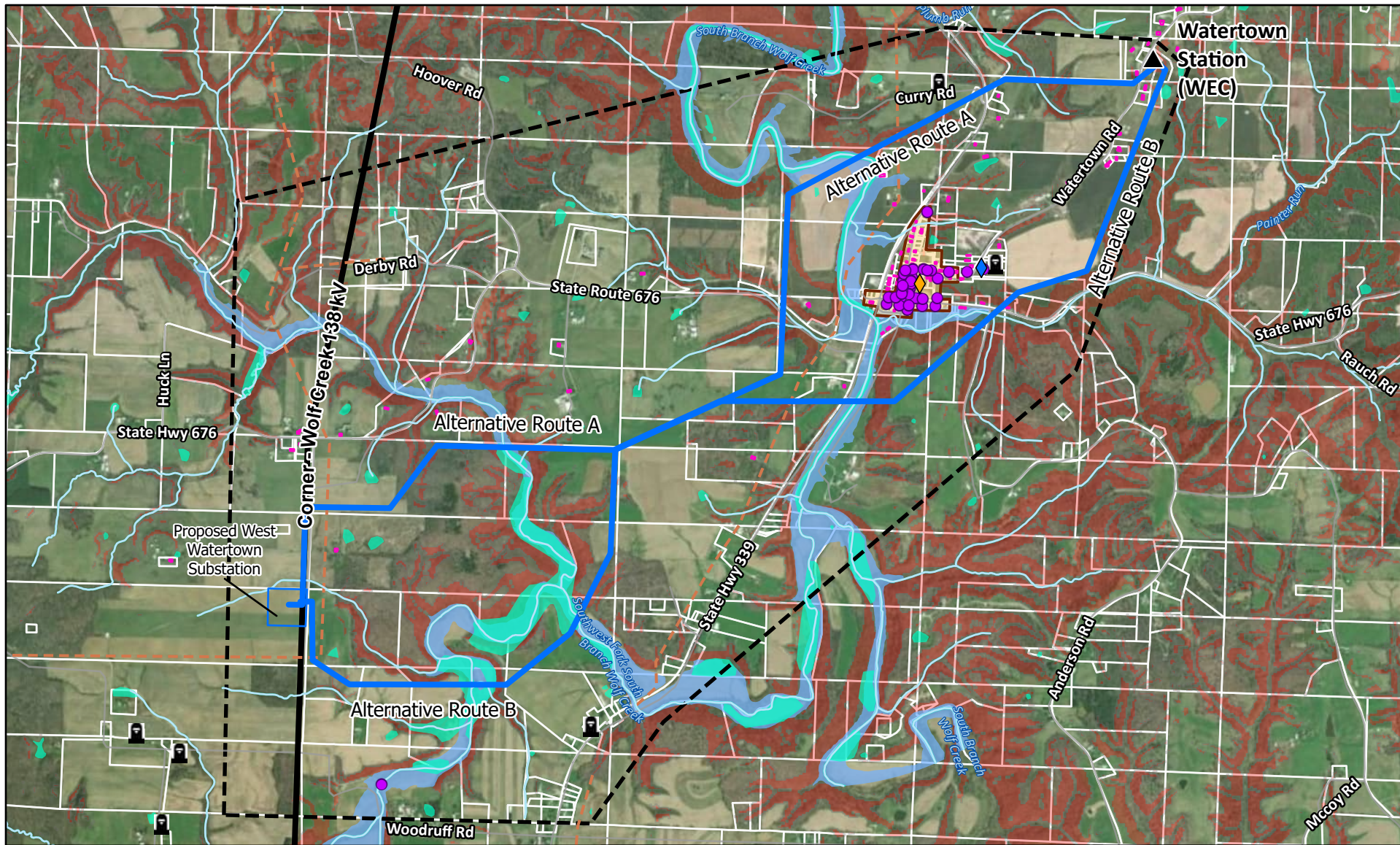
#### Map 4 Preliminary Routes



West Watertown 138 kV  
Transmission Line Project  
Washington County, OH







### Legend

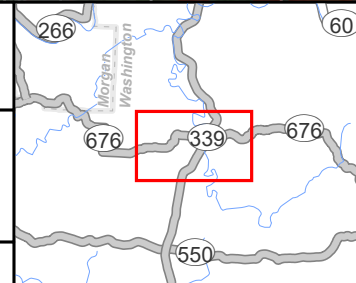
- |                            |                                  |                        |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------|
| Alternative Route          | Determinations of Eligibility    | 100-Year Floodplain    |
| Study Area                 | Historic Structures              | Wetlands               |
| Existing Substation        | OGS Cemeteries                   | Residence              |
| Existing Transmission Line | West Watertown Historic District | Parcel Boundary        |
| Pipeline                   | NHD Flowline                     | Slope Greater than 20% |
| NR Listings                |                                  |                        |

Base Map: Source:  
ESRI World Imagery

Coordinate System:  
State Plane Ohio South  
FIPS 3402  
Datum: NAD 1983  
Scale: 1:26,000



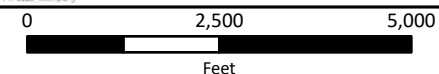
March 10, 2025



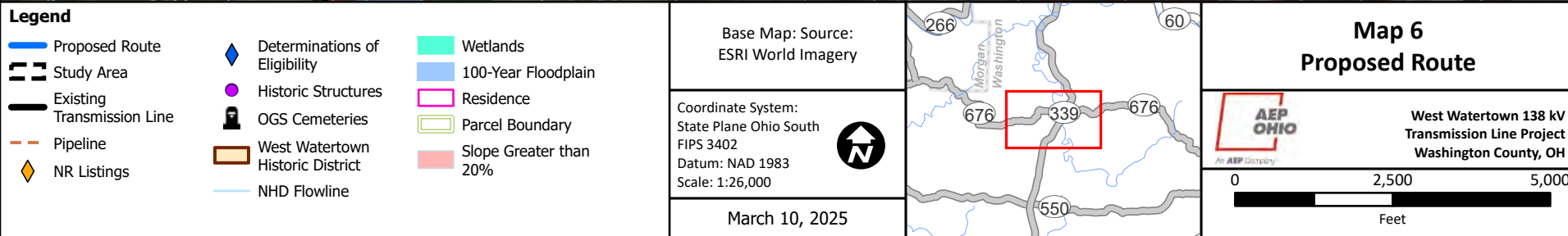
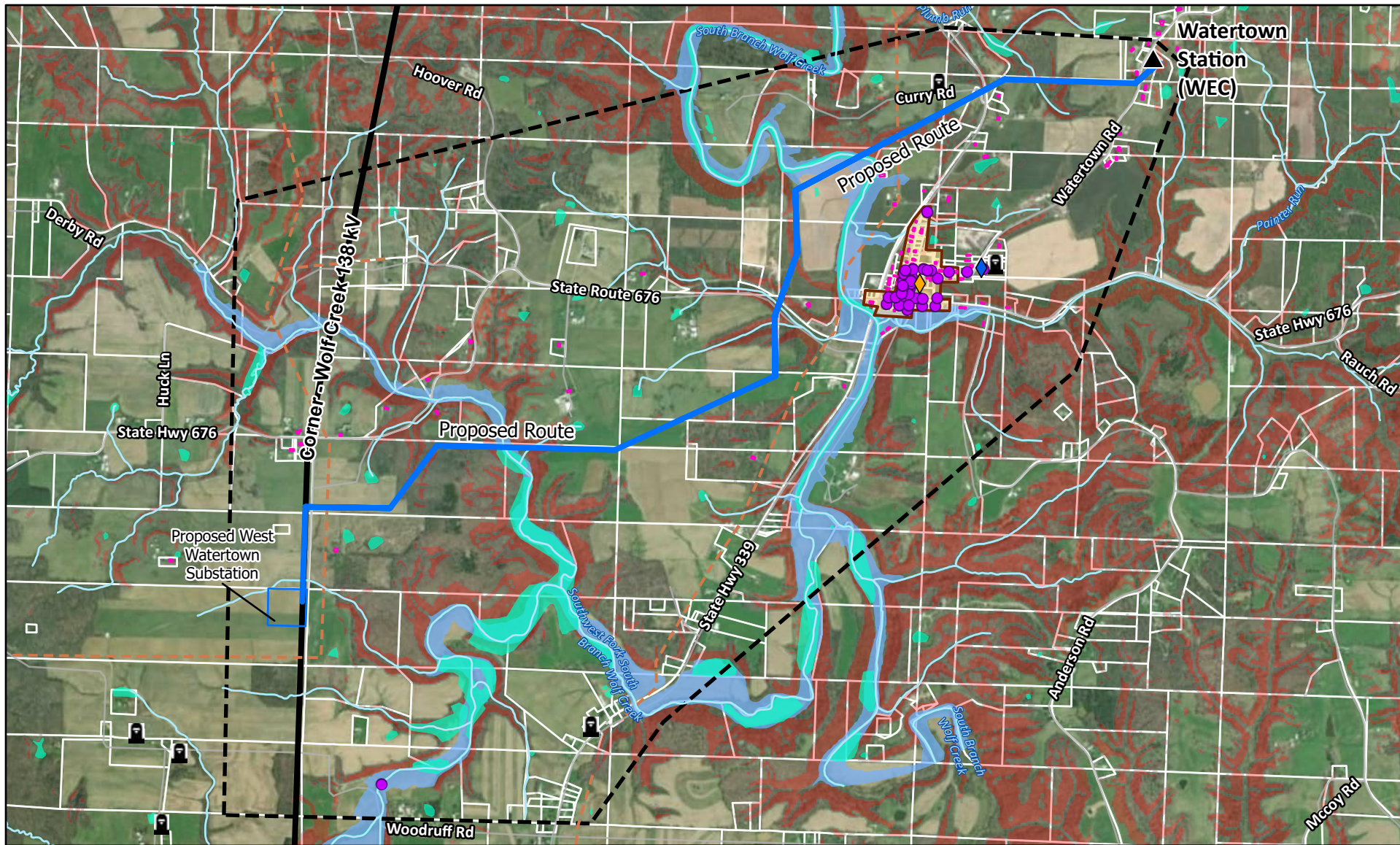
### Map 5 Final Alternative Routes



West Watertown 138 kV  
Transmission Line Project  
Washington County, OH









---

---

## **Attachment B: GIS Data Sources**

---

---

Attachment B. GIS Data Sources		
Siting Criteria	Source	Description
Land Use		
Number of parcels crossed by the ROW	Washington County, OH, 2023	Count of the number of parcels crossed by the ROW
Number of residences within the ROW and within 100 feet, 250 feet, and 500 feet of the route centerline	Digitized from Ohio Geographically Referenced Information Program (OGRIP), 2022 and field verified from points of public access	Count of the number of residences within the ROW and within 100 feet, 250 feet, and 500 feet of potential routes
Number of commercial buildings within the ROW	Digitized from Ohio Geographically Referenced Information Program (OGRIP), 2022 and field verified from points of public access	Count of the number of commercial buildings within the ROW
Land use acreage and distance crossed by the ROW	National Land Cover Database (NLCD), 2021	The NLCD 2021 (NLCD 2021) compiled by the Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics (MRLC) Consortium includes 15 classes of land cover from Landsat satellite imagery
Acres of conservation easements crossed	National Conservation Easement Database (NCED) 2021	Private conservation easements crossed by the routes from the NCED which is comprised of voluntarily reported conservation easement information from land trusts and public agencies
Acres of agricultural district land crossed	Washington County, OH, 2023	Protected land that is devoted exclusively to agricultural production or devoted to and qualified for compensation under a federal land retirement or conservation program that is at least 10 acres in size, or produces an average yearly gross income of at least \$2,500 during a 3-year period
Number of archeological resources within the ROW and within 1 mile	Ohio State Historic Preservation Office, 2023	Previously identified archeological resources listed or eligible on the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP) acquired through the Ohio SHPO
Number of historic architectural resources within the ROW and within 1 mile	Ohio State Historic Preservation Office, 2023	Previously identified historic architectural resource sites and districts listed or eligible on the NRHP acquired through the Ohio SHPO

Attachment B. GIS Data Sources		
Siting Criteria	Source	Description
Institutional uses (schools, places of worship and cemeteries) within the ROW	U.S. Geological Survey's GNIS, 2023 Homeland Infrastructure Foundation-Level Data (HIFLD), 2021	This dataset includes the locations of cemeteries, churches, hospitals, parks, and schools.
Airfield and heliports within 1 miles of the route centerline	U.S. Geological Survey's GNIS, 2023 and the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) database, 2023	Distance from airfields and heliports
Natural Environment		
Forest clearing within the ROW	Digitized based on Ohio Geographically Referenced Information Program (OGRIP), 2022	Acres of forest within the ROW
Number of National Hydrography Dataset (NHD) stream and waterbody crossings within the ROW	U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) 2023	The NHD is a comprehensive set of digital spatial data prepared by the USGS that contains information about surface water features such as lakes, ponds, streams, rivers, springs and wells
Acres of National Wetland Inventory (NWI) wetland crossings within the ROW	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) 2023	The NWI produces information on the characteristics, extent, and status of the Nation's wetlands and deepwater habitats
Acres of 100-year floodplain crossing within the ROW	U.S. Federal Emergency and Management Agency (FEMA) 2023	Acres of 100-year floodplain within the ROW
Miles of public lands crossed by the route	The Protected Areas Database of the United States (PAD-US) 2022	Miles of federal, state and local lands crossed by the ROW
Threatened, endangered, rare or sensitive species occurrence within the Project vicinity	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) 2023	Known occurrences; locations of potential habitat based on land use

Attachment B. GIS Data Sources		
Siting Criteria	Source	Description
Percent of hydric soils within the ROW	United States Department of Agriculture (USDA-NRCS), Natural Resources Conservation Service Soil Survey Geographic (SSURGO) Database 2023	Percent of soil associations crossed by the ROW characterized as hydric, predominantly hydric, partially hydric and non-hydric
Percent of prime farmland soils and soils of statewide importance within the ROW	USDA-NRCS SSURGO Database 2023	Percent of soil associations crossed by the ROW characterized as prime farmland or farmland of statewide importance
Technical		
Route length	Measured in GIS	Length of route in miles
Number and severity of angled structures	Developed in GIS	Anticipated number of angled structures less than 3 degrees, 3 to 45 degrees and more than 45 degrees based on preliminary design
Number of road crossings	Environmental Systems Research Institute (ESRI) road file 2023	Count of federal, state and local roadway crossings
Number of pipeline crossings	U.S. Department of Transportation National Pipeline Mapping System Need Penwell Citation	Number of known pipelines crossed by the transmission ROW
Number of transmission line crossings	AEP Ohio	Number of high voltage (100 kV or greater) transmission lines crossed by the ROW
Distance of steep slopes crossed	Derived from seamless Digital Elevation Models (DEMs) obtained from the U.S. Geologic Survey, 2023	Miles of slope greater than 20 percent crossed by the routes
Length of transmission line parallel	AEP Ohio	Miles of the route parallel to existing high voltage transmission lines
Length of pipeline parallel	U.S. Department of Transportation National Pipeline Mapping System	Miles of the route parallel to existing pipelines



Attachment B. GIS Data Sources		
Siting Criteria	Source	Description
Length of road parallel	ESRI road file 2023	Miles of the route parallel to existing roadways



---

---

## **Attachment C: Agency Correspondence**

---

---



In reply, refer to  
2023-WAS-59664

December 4, 2023

Ryan Weller  
Weller & Associates, Inc.  
1395 W. Fifth Ave.  
Columbus, OH 43212  
[rweller@wellercrm.com](mailto:rweller@wellercrm.com)

**RE: West Watertown-Watertown 138kV Greenfield Project, Palmer and Watertown Townships, Washington County, Ohio**

Dear Mr. Weller:

This letter is in response to the correspondence received November 14, 2023 regarding the proposed West Watertown-Watertown 138kV Greenfield Project, Palmer and Watertown Townships, Washington County, Ohio. We appreciate the opportunity to comment on this project. The comments of the Ohio State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO) are made pursuant to Section 149.53 of the Ohio Revised Code and the Ohio Power Siting Board rules for siting this project (OAC 4906-4 & 4906-5). The comments of the Ohio SHPO are also submitted in accordance with the provisions of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (54 U.S.C. 306108 [36 CFR 800]).

The following comments pertain to the *Phase I Archaeological Investigations for the 14 km (8.67 mi) West Watertown-Watertown 138kV Greenfield Project in Palmer and Watertown Township, Washington County, Ohio* by Ryan J. Weller (Weller & Associates, Inc. 2023).

A literature review, visual inspection, surface collection, shovel probe and shovel test unit excavation was completed as part of the investigations. No previously identified archaeological sites are located within the project area and no new archaeological sites were identified during survey. Our office agrees no additional archaeological survey is needed.

The following comments pertain to the *History/Architecture Investigations for the 14 km (8.67 mi) West Watertown-Watertown 138kV Greenfield Project in Palmer and Watertown Township, Washington County, Ohio* by Scott McIntosh (Weller & Associates, Inc. 2023).

A literature review and field survey were conducted as part of the investigations. A total of twenty-five (25) extant resources, including one Determination of Eligibility (DOE) resource, were identified in the Area of Potential Effects (APE). Based on the information provided, the project as proposed will have no direct effect on the historic resource.

Based on the information provided, we agree the project as proposed will have no adverse effect on historic properties. No further coordination with this office is necessary, unless the project changes or unless new or additional historic properties are discovered during implementation of this project. In such a situation, this office should be contacted. If you have any questions, please contact me at (614) 298-2022, or by e-mail at [khorricks@ohiohistory.org](mailto:khorricks@ohiohistory.org) or Joy Williams at [jwilliams@ohiohistory.org](mailto:jwilliams@ohiohistory.org). Thank you for your cooperation.

Sincerely,

Krista Horrocks, Project Reviews Manager  
Resource Protection and Review

RPR Serial No: 1100606-1100607



In reply, refer to  
2023-WAS-59664

August 21, 2024

Ryan Weller  
Weller & Associates, Inc.  
1395 W. Fifth Ave.  
Columbus, OH 43212  
rweller@wellercrm.com

**RE: West Watertown-Watertown 138kV Greenfield Project, Palmer and Watertown Townships, Washington County, Ohio – Addendum 3**

Dear Mr. Weller:

This letter is in response to the correspondence received July 23, 2024, regarding the proposed West Watertown-Watertown 138kV Greenfield Project, Palmer and Watertown Townships, Washington County, Ohio. We appreciate the opportunity to comment on this project. The comments of the Ohio State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO) are made pursuant to Section 149.53 of the Ohio Revised Code and the Ohio Power Siting Board rules for siting this project (OAC 4906-4 & 4906-5). The comments of the Ohio SHPO are also submitted in accordance with the provisions of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (54 U.S.C. 306108 [36 CFR 800]).

The following comments pertain to the letter report titled *Addendum 3: Additional Investigations for a Reroute Associated with the West Watertown-Watertown 138kV Greenfield Project in Palmer and Watertown Townships, Washington County, Ohio* by Ryan J. Weller (Weller and Associates, Inc. 2024). Weller & Associates, Inc. has completed three previous surveys related to this transmission line corridor easement and two addendum projects. This addendum survey was conducted for an approximately 0.67-mile (3,538-foot) long reroute with a 60.96-meter (200-foot) wide corridor that was outside the boundaries of previous surveys. A literature review, visual inspection, surface collection, and shovel test unit excavations were completed as part of the investigations. Visual inspection noted areas of soil disturbance and steep slopes within the proposed addendum project area. No previously identified archaeological sites are located within this third addendum project area and no new archaeological sites were identified through this survey. Our office agrees no additional archaeological survey is needed. No additional historic structures were identified by the addendum project.

Based on the information provided, we continue to agree the project, as proposed, will have no adverse effect on historic properties. No further coordination with this office is necessary, unless the project changes or unless new or additional archaeological resources are discovered during implementation of this project. In such a situation, this office should be contacted. If you have any questions, please contact me by e-mail at [cgullett@ohiohistory.org](mailto:cgullett@ohiohistory.org). Thank you for your cooperation.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Catherine Gullett".

Catherine Gullett, Project Reviews Coordinator  
Resource Protection and Review  
State Historic Preservation Office

RPR Serial No: 1104114



# Ohio Department of Natural Resources

MIKE DEWINE, GOVERNOR

MARY MERTZ, DIRECTOR

**Office of Real Estate**  
*Tara Paciorek, Chief*  
2045 Morse Road – Bldg. E-2  
Columbus, OH 43229  
Phone: (614) 265-6661  
Fax: (614) 267-4764

December 5, 2023

Kristen Vonderwish  
GAI Consultants  
5399 Lauby Road, Suite 120  
North Canton, Ohio 44720

**Re:** 23-1350\_AEP- West Watertown-Watertown 138kV Transmission Line

**Project:** The proposed project involves the construction of a greenfield 138kV transmission line as part of the expansion of electric transmission infrastructure.

**Location:** The proposed project is located in Watertown and Palmer townships, Washington County, Ohio.

The Ohio Department of Natural Resources (ODNR) has completed a review of the above referenced project. These comments were generated by an inter-disciplinary review within the Department. These comments have been prepared under the authority of the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (48 Stat. 401, as amended; 16 U.S.C. 661 et seq.), the National Environmental Policy Act, the Coastal Zone Management Act, Ohio Revised Code and other applicable laws and regulations. These comments are also based on ODNR's experience as the state natural resource management agency and do not supersede or replace the regulatory authority of any local, state, or federal agency nor relieve the applicant of the obligation to comply with any local, state, or federal laws or regulations.

**Natural Heritage Database:** A review of the Ohio Natural Heritage Database indicates there are no records of state or federally listed plants or animals within one mile of the specified project area. Records searched date from 1980.

Please note that Ohio has not been completely surveyed and we rely on receiving information from many sources. Therefore, a lack of records for any particular area is not a statement that rare species or unique features are absent from that area.

**Fish and Wildlife:** The Division of Wildlife (DOW) has the following comments.

The DOW recommends that impacts to streams, wetlands and other water resources be avoided and minimized to the fullest extent possible, and that Best Management Practices be utilized to minimize erosion and sedimentation.

The entire state of Ohio is within the range of the Indiana bat (*Myotis sodalis*), a state endangered and federally endangered species, the northern long-eared bat (*Myotis septentrionalis*), a state endangered and federally endangered species, the little brown bat (*Myotis lucifugus*), a state endangered species, and the tricolored bat (*Perimyotis subflavus*), a state endangered species. During the spring and summer (April 1 through September 30), these species of bats

predominately roost in trees behind loose, exfoliating bark, in crevices and cavities, or in the leaves. However, these species are also dependent on the forest structure surrounding roost trees. If trees are present within the project area, and trees must be cut, the DOW recommends cutting only occur from October 1 through March 31, conserving trees with loose, shaggy bark and/or crevices, holes, or cavities, as well as trees with DBH  $\geq 20$  if possible. If trees are present within the project area, and trees must be cut during the summer months, the DOW recommends a mist net survey or acoustic survey be conducted from June 1 through August 15, prior to any cutting. Mist net and acoustic surveys should be conducted in accordance with the most recent version of the “[OHIO DIVISION OF WILDLIFE GUIDANCE FOR BAT SURVEYS AND TREE CLEARING](#)”. If state listed bats are documented, DOW recommends cutting only occur from October 1 through March 31. However, limited summer tree cutting may be acceptable after consultation with the DOW (contact Eileen Wyza at [Eileen.Wyza@dnr.ohio.gov](mailto:Eileen.Wyza@dnr.ohio.gov)).

The DOW also recommends that a desktop habitat assessment is conducted, followed by a field assessment if needed, to determine if a potential hibernaculum is present within the project area. Direction on how to conduct habitat assessments can be found in the current USFWS “[RANGE-WIDE INDIANA BAT & NORTHERN LONG-EARED BAT SURVEY GUIDELINES](#).” If a habitat assessment finds that a potential hibernaculum is present within 0.25 miles of the project area, please send this information to Eileen Wyza for project recommendations. If a potential or known hibernaculum is found, the DOW recommends a 0.25-mile tree cutting and subsurface disturbance buffer around the hibernaculum entrance, however, limited summer or winter tree cutting may be acceptable after consultation with the DOW. If no tree cutting or subsurface impacts to a hibernaculum are proposed, this project is not likely to impact these species.

The project is within the range of the following listed mussel species:

Federally Endangered

fanshell (*Cyprogenia stegaria*)  
sheepnose (*Plethobasus cyphus*)  
pink mucket (*Lampsilis orbiculata*)  
snuffbox (*Epioblasma triquetra*)

State Endangered

butterfly (*Ellipsaria lineolata*)  
Ohio pigtoe (*Pleurobema cordatum*)  
elephant-ear (*Elliptio crassidens*)  
pyramid pigtoe (*Pleurobema rubrum*)  
long-solid (*Fusconaia maculata maculata*)  
sharp-ridged pocketbook (*Lampsilis ovata*)  
monkeyface (*Quadrula metanevra*)  
washboard (*Megaloniaias nervosa*)

State Threatened

Salamander Mussel (*Simpsonaias ambigua*)

This project must not have an impact on native mussels. This applies to both listed and non-listed species, as all species of mussel are protected in Ohio. Per the Ohio Mussel Survey Protocol (2022), all Group 2, 3, and 4 streams (Appendix A) require a mussel survey. Per the Ohio Mussel Survey Protocol, Group 1 streams (Appendix A) and unlisted streams with a watershed of 5 square miles or larger above the point of impact should be assessed using the Reconnaissance Survey for Unionid Mussels (Appendix B) to determine if mussels are present. Mussel surveys may be recommended for these streams as well. Therefore, if in-water work is planned in any



stream that meets any of the above criteria, the DOW recommends the applicant provide information to indicate no mussel impacts will occur. If this is not possible, the DOW recommends a professional malacologist conduct a mussel survey in the project area. If mussels that cannot be avoided are found in the project area, the DOW recommends a professional malacologist collect and relocate the mussels to suitable and similar habitat upstream of the project site. Mussel surveys and any subsequent mussel relocation should be done in accordance with the [Ohio Mussel Survey Protocol](#). If there is no in-water work proposed, impacts to mussels are not likely.

The project is within the range of the following listed fish species:

State Endangered

goldeye (*Hiodon alosoides*)  
pugnose minnow (*Opsopoeodus emiliae*)  
northern madtom (*Noturus stigmosus*)  
western banded killifish (*Fundulus diaphanus menona*)  
Ohio lamprey (*Ichthyomyzon bdellium*)

State Threatened

American eel (*Anguilla rostrata*)  
mountain madtom (*Noturus eleutherus*)  
blue sucker (*Cycleptus elongatus*)  
paddlefish (*Polyodon spathula*)  
channel darter (*Percina copelandi*)  
river darter (*Percina shumardi*)

The DOW recommends no in-water work in perennial streams from March 15 through June 30 to reduce impacts to indigenous aquatic species and their habitat. If no in-water work is proposed in a perennial stream, this project is not likely to impact these or other aquatic species.

The project is within the range of the timber rattlesnake (*Crotalus horridus*), a state endangered species, and a federal species of concern. The timber rattlesnake is a woodland species, utilizing dry slopes and rocky outcrops. In addition to using wooded areas, the timber rattlesnake utilizes sunlit gaps in the canopy for basking and deep rock crevices for overwintering. Due to the location, the type of habitat within the project area, and the type of work proposed, this project is not likely to impact this species.

The project is within the range of the eastern hellbender (*Cryptobranchus alleganiensis alleganiensis*), a state endangered species and a federal species of concern. This long-lived, entirely aquatic salamander inhabits perennial streams with large flat rocks. In-water work in hellbender streams can reduce availability of large cover rocks and can destroy hellbender nests and/or kill adults and juveniles. The contribution of additional sediment to hellbender streams can smother large cover rocks and gravel/cobble substrate (used by juveniles), making them unsuitable for refuge and nesting. Projects that contribute to altered flow regimes (e.g., by increasing areas of impervious surfaces or modifying the floodplain) can also adversely affect hellbender habitat. Due to the location, this project is not likely to impact this species.

The project is within the range of the eastern spadefoot toad (*Scaphiopus holbrookii*), a state endangered species. This species is found in areas of sandy soils that are associated with river valleys. Breeding habitats may include flooded agricultural fields or other water holding depressions. Due to the location, the type of habitat within the project area, and the type of work proposed, this project is not likely to impact this species.

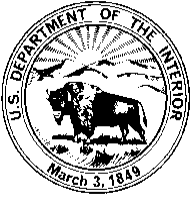
Due to the potential of impacts to federally listed species, as well as to state listed species, we recommend that this project be coordinated with the US Fish & Wildlife Service.

**Water Resources:** The Division of Water Resources has the following comment.

The [local floodplain administrator](#) should be contacted concerning the possible need for any floodplain permits or approvals for this project.

ODNR appreciates the opportunity to provide these comments. Please contact Mike Pettegrew at [mike.pettegrew@dnr.ohio.gov](mailto:mike.pettegrew@dnr.ohio.gov) if you have questions about these comments or need additional information.

Mike Pettegrew  
Environmental Services Administrator



# United States Department of the Interior

## FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE

Ecological Services  
4625 Morse Road, Suite 104  
Columbus, Ohio 43230  
(614) 416-8993 / FAX (614) 416-8994



November 7, 2023

Project Code: 2024-0006355

Dear Kristen L. Vonderwish:

The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) has received your recent correspondence requesting information about the subject proposal. We offer the following comments and recommendations to assist you in minimizing and avoiding adverse impacts to threatened, endangered, and proposed species pursuant to the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (16 U.S.C. 1531 et seq), as amended (ESA).

Federally Threatened and Endangered Species: The endangered Indiana bat (*Myotis sodalis*) and northern long-eared bat (*Myotis septentrionalis*) occur throughout the State of Ohio. The Indiana bat and northern long-eared bat may be found wherever suitable habitat occurs unless a presence/absence survey has been performed to document absence. Suitable summer habitat for Indiana bats and northern long-eared bats consists of a wide variety of forested/wooded habitats where they roost, forage, and breed that may also include adjacent and interspersed non-forested habitats such as emergent wetlands and adjacent edges of agricultural fields, woodlots, fallow fields, and pastures. Roost trees for both species include live and standing dead trees  $\geq 3$  inches diameter at breast height (dbh) that have any exfoliating bark, cracks, crevices, hollows and/or cavities. These roost trees may be located in forested habitats as well as linear features such as fencerows, riparian forests, and other wooded corridors. Individual trees may be considered suitable habitat when they exhibit the characteristics of a potential roost tree and are located within 1,000 feet of other forested/wooded habitat. Northern long-eared bats have also been observed roosting in human-made structures, such as buildings, barns, bridges, and bat houses; therefore, these structures should also be considered potential summer habitat. In the winter, Indiana bats and northern long-eared bats hibernate in caves, rock crevices and abandoned mines.

Federally Proposed Species: On September 14, 2022, the Service proposed to list the tricolored bat (*Perimyotis subflavus*) as endangered under the ESA. The bat faces extinction due to the impacts of white-nose syndrome, a deadly disease affecting cave-dwelling bats across the continent. During spring, summer, and fall, this species roosts primarily among leaf clusters of live or recently dead trees, emerging at dusk to hunt for insects over waterways and forest edges. While white-nose syndrome is by far the most serious threat to the tricolored bat, other threats now have an increased significance due to the dramatic decline in the species' population. These threats include disturbance to bats in roosting, foraging, commuting, and over-wintering habitats. Mortality due to collision with wind turbines, especially during migration, has also been documented across their range. Conservation measures for the Indiana bat and northern long-eared bat will also help to conserve the tricolored bat.

*Seasonal Tree Clearing for Federally Listed Bat Species:* Should the proposed project site contain trees  $\geq 3$  inches dbh, we recommend avoiding tree removal wherever possible. If any caves or abandoned mines may be disturbed, further coordination with this office is requested to determine if fall or spring portal surveys are warranted. If no caves or abandoned mines are present and trees  $\geq 3$  inches dbh cannot be avoided, we recommend removal of any trees  $\geq 3$  inches dbh only occur between October 1 and March 31. Seasonal clearing is recommended to avoid adverse effects to Indiana bats and northern long-eared bats.

If implementation of this seasonal tree cutting recommendation is not possible, a summer presence/absence survey may be conducted for Indiana bats and northern long-eared bats. If Indiana bats and northern long-eared bats are not detected during the survey, then tree clearing may occur at any time of the year. Surveys must be conducted by an approved surveyor and be designed and conducted in coordination with the Ohio Field Office. Surveyors must have a valid federal permit. Please note that in Ohio summer mist net surveys may only be conducted between June 1 and August 15.

Section 7 Coordination: If there is a federal nexus for the project (e.g., federal funding provided, federal permits required to construct), then no tree clearing should occur on any portion of the project area until consultation under section 7 of the ESA, between the Service and the federal action agency, is completed. We recommend the federal action agency submit a determination of effects to this office, relative to the Indiana bat and northern long-eared bat, for our review and concurrence. This letter provides technical assistance only and does not serve as a completed section 7 consultation document.

Stream and Wetland Avoidance: Over 90% of the wetlands in Ohio have been drained, filled, or modified by human activities, thus is it important to conserve the functions and values of the remaining wetlands in Ohio ([https://epa.ohio.gov/portals/47/facts/ohio\\_wetlands.pdf](https://epa.ohio.gov/portals/47/facts/ohio_wetlands.pdf)). We recommend avoiding and minimizing project impacts to all wetland habitats (e.g., forests, streams, vernal pools) to the maximum extent possible in order to benefit water quality and fish and wildlife habitat. Additionally, natural buffers around streams and wetlands should be preserved to enhance beneficial functions. If streams or wetlands will be impacted, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers should be contacted to determine whether a Clean Water Act section 404 permit is required. Best management practices should be used to minimize erosion, especially on slopes. Disturbed areas should be mulched and revegetated with native plant species. In addition, prevention of non-native, invasive plant establishment is critical in maintaining high quality habitats.

Due to the project type, size, and location, we do not anticipate adverse effects to any other federally endangered, threatened, or proposed species, or proposed or designated critical habitat. Should the project design change, or additional information on listed or proposed species or their critical habitat become available, or if new information reveals effects of the action that were not previously considered, coordination with the Service should be initiated to assess any potential impacts.

Thank you for your efforts to conserve listed species and sensitive habitats in Ohio. We recommend coordinating with the Ohio Department of Natural Resources due to the potential for the proposed project to affect state listed species and/or state lands. Contact Mike Pettegrew, Environmental Services Administrator, at (614) 265-6387 or at [mike.pettegrew@dnr.ohio.gov](mailto:mike.pettegrew@dnr.ohio.gov).



If you have questions, or if we can be of further assistance in this matter, please contact our office at (614) 416-8993 or [ohio@fws.gov](mailto:ohio@fws.gov).

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in blue ink that reads "Scott Hicks".

Scott Hicks  
Acting Field Office Supervisor

cc: Nathan Reardon, ODNR-DOW  
Eileen Wyza, ODNR-DOW

## **Appendix D Form Easement**

**Line Name:**  
**Line No.:**  
**Easement No.:**

### **EASEMENT AND RIGHT OF WAY**

On this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 202\_\_, for good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, and the covenants hereinafter set forth, \_\_\_\_\_ [landowner name and marital status]\_\_\_\_\_, whose address is \_\_\_\_\_ (“Grantor”), whether one or more persons, hereby grants, sells, conveys, and warrants to Ohio Power Company an Ohio corporation, a unit of American Electric Power, whose principal business address is 1 Riverside Plaza, Columbus, Ohio 43215 (“AEP”), and its successors and affiliates, a permanent easement and right of way (“Easement”) for a single electric transmission line, not to exceed 138 kV, and for internal communication purposes related to the supply of electricity (the “Transmission Line”), being, in, on, over, under, through and across the following described lands of Grantor, situated in the State of Ohio, County of \_\_\_\_\_, and Township of \_\_\_\_\_ and being a part of \_\_\_\_\_ [abbreviated legal description]\_\_\_\_\_ (“Grantor’s Property”).

*Contingent provision:* [Spouse of Grantor, if any] join herein for the purpose of releasing all dower rights in regard to the Easement.

Grantor claims title by \_\_\_\_\_ [name of vesting instrument]\_\_\_\_\_ dated \_\_\_\_\_ from \_\_\_\_\_ [name of first grantor]\_\_\_\_\_, recorded on \_\_\_\_\_ at \_\_\_\_\_ [record volume, page]\_\_\_\_\_ in the \_\_\_\_\_ County Recorder’s Office.

Auditor/Key/Tax Number: \_\_\_\_\_ [Tax Parcel Number]\_\_\_\_\_

The Easement Area is more fully described and depicted on Exhibit “A”, a copy of which is attached hereto and made a part hereof (“Easement Area”).

### **GRANTOR FURTHER GRANTS AEP THE FOLLOWING RIGHTS:**

The right, now or in the future, to construct, reconstruct, operate, maintain, alter, improve, inspect, patrol, protect, repair, remove, replace, upgrade and relocate within the Easement Area, structures and appurtenant equipment necessary for the Transmission Line.

The right, in AEP’s discretion, now or in the future, to cut down, trim or remove, and otherwise control, any and all trees, overhanging branches, vegetation or brush situated within the Easement Area and any temporary access roads or temporary workspaces identified on Exhibit “A” outside the Easement Area. Provided, however, that AEP shall not use herbicides or similar products for these purposes on any portions of the Grantor’s Property maintained for residential or agricultural use. AEP shall also have the right to cut down, trim or remove trees situated on Grantor’s Property which adjoin the Easement Area within the Tree Protection Zone when in the reasonable opinion of AEP those trees are dead, dying, diseased, leaning, or structurally defective and may endanger

the safety of, or interfere with the construction, operation or maintenance of AEP's facilities or ingress or egress to, from or along the Easement Area. The Tree Protection Zone extends eighty feet on all sides of the Easement Area depicted in Exhibit A.

AEP shall also have the right of reasonable ingress and egress over, across and upon the Easement Area only, unless additional access routes are depicted in the attached Exhibit A. Provided, however, that in the event access over, across and upon the Easement Area – and access routes, if any, shown in Exhibit A – shall become blocked or otherwise rendered unsafe or hazardous for use, AEP may temporarily access the Easement Area from other points across Grantor's Property, so long as that access is both reasonable and limited to the duration of the interference or safety hazard. AEP shall return the access area to its preexisting condition or pay damages to Grantor.

AEP shall also have the right to use temporary workspaces and temporary access roads outside the Easement Area, if any are shown on Exhibit A, in connection with its initial construction of the Transmission Line. AEP may shift the location of such temporary workspaces, if any, up to twenty (20) feet in any direction, and also shift the location of such temporary access roads, if any, up to twenty (20) feet in any direction, as field conditions or other requirements dictate. Upon completion of the overall Transmission Line project, but in no event later than two (2) years following the start of construction on Grantor's Property, AEP shall remove its equipment from all such temporary workspaces and temporary access roads outside the Easement Area, and AEP's temporary rights outside of the Easement Area shall automatically cease, terminate and revert to Grantor. AEP shall return any such areas to their preexisting condition or pay damages to Grantor as soon as practicable.

#### **THIS GRANT IS SUBJECT TO THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:**

Grantor reserves the right to cultivate annual crops, pasture, construct fences (provided gates are installed that adequately provide AEP the access rights conveyed herein) and roads or otherwise use Grantor's Property encumbered by this Easement in any way not inconsistent with the rights herein granted. In no event, however, shall Grantor, its heirs, successors, affiliates and assigns plant or cultivate any trees or place, construct, install, erect or permit any temporary or permanent building, structure, improvement or obstruction including but not limited to, storage tanks, billboards, signs, sheds, dumpsters, light poles, water impoundments, above ground irrigation systems, swimming pools or wells, or permit any alteration of the ground elevation, over, or within the Easement Area. AEP may, at Grantor's cost, remove any structure or obstruction if placed within the Easement Area, and may re-grade any alterations of the ground elevation within the Easement Area.

AEP agrees to repair or pay Grantor for actual damages sustained by Grantor to crops, fences, gates, irrigation and drainage systems, drives, or lawns that are permitted herein, when such damages arise out of AEP's exercise of the rights herein granted.

Pursuant to R.C. 163.02, Grantor possesses a right of repurchase pursuant to R.C. 163.211 if AEP decides not to use Grantor's Property for the purpose stated in the appropriation petition and Grantor provides timely notice of a desire to repurchase.



This instrument contains the complete agreement, expressed or implied between the parties herein and shall inure to the benefit of and be binding on their respective successors, affiliates, heirs, executors, and administrators.

This Easement may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which, taken together, shall constitute one and the same instrument.

**Any remaining space on this page left intentionally blank. See next page(s) for signature(s).**

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, said Grantor hereunto set their hand(s) and seal(s) as of the last date set forth below.

**GRANTOR**

*SIGNATURE BLOCK FOR A BUSINESS ENTITY / TRUST:*

[name of entity/trust & kind of business association identified]

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Print name: \_\_\_\_\_

Its Authorized Signer

State of Ohio §

§ SS:

County of \_\_\_\_\_ §

This instrument was acknowledged before me on this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 202\_\_ by \_\_\_\_\_, the \_\_\_\_\_ [title] \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ [name of entity/trust] \_\_\_\_\_, a/an \_\_\_\_\_ [state of incorporation and type of entity/trust] \_\_\_\_\_, on behalf of \_\_\_\_\_ [name of entity/trust] \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary

-----  
*SIGNATURE BLOCK FOR AN INDIVIDUAL:*

\_\_\_\_\_  
[Typed name of individual] \_\_\_\_\_

State of Ohio §

§ SS:

County of \_\_\_\_\_ §

This instrument was acknowledged before me on this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 202\_\_ by \_\_\_\_\_ [name of individual] \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary

This instrument prepared by Marland Turner, American Electric Power Service Corporation, 1 Riverside Plaza, Columbus, OH 43215 for and on behalf of Ohio Power Company a unit of American Electric Power.

When recorded return to: American Electric Power – Transmission Right of Way, 8600 Smith's Mill Road, New Albany, OH 43054.

## **Appendix E Agency Coordination Letters**



In reply, refer to  
2023-WAS-59664

December 4, 2023

Ryan Weller  
Weller & Associates, Inc.  
1395 W. Fifth Ave.  
Columbus, OH 43212  
[rweller@wellercrm.com](mailto:rweller@wellercrm.com)

**RE: West Watertown-Watertown 138kV Greenfield Project, Palmer and Watertown Townships, Washington County, Ohio**

Dear Mr. Weller:

This letter is in response to the correspondence received November 14, 2023 regarding the proposed West Watertown-Watertown 138kV Greenfield Project, Palmer and Watertown Townships, Washington County, Ohio. We appreciate the opportunity to comment on this project. The comments of the Ohio State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO) are made pursuant to Section 149.53 of the Ohio Revised Code and the Ohio Power Siting Board rules for siting this project (OAC 4906-4 & 4906-5). The comments of the Ohio SHPO are also submitted in accordance with the provisions of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (54 U.S.C. 306108 [36 CFR 800]).

The following comments pertain to the *Phase I Archaeological Investigations for the 14 km (8.67 mi) West Watertown-Watertown 138kV Greenfield Project in Palmer and Watertown Township, Washington County, Ohio* by Ryan J. Weller (Weller & Associates, Inc. 2023).

A literature review, visual inspection, surface collection, shovel probe and shovel test unit excavation was completed as part of the investigations. No previously identified archaeological sites are located within the project area and no new archaeological sites were identified during survey. Our office agrees no additional archaeological survey is needed.

The following comments pertain to the *History/Architecture Investigations for the 14 km (8.67 mi) West Watertown-Watertown 138kV Greenfield Project in Palmer and Watertown Township, Washington County, Ohio* by Scott McIntosh (Weller & Associates, Inc. 2023).

A literature review and field survey were conducted as part of the investigations. A total of twenty-five (25) extant resources, including one Determination of Eligibility (DOE) resource, were identified in the Area of Potential Effects (APE). Based on the information provided, the project as proposed will have no direct effect on the historic resource.

Based on the information provided, we agree the project as proposed will have no adverse effect on historic properties. No further coordination with this office is necessary, unless the project changes or unless new or additional historic properties are discovered during implementation of this project. In such a situation, this office should be contacted. If you have any questions, please contact me at (614) 298-2022, or by e-mail at [khorricks@ohiohistory.org](mailto:khorricks@ohiohistory.org) or Joy Williams at [jwilliams@ohiohistory.org](mailto:jwilliams@ohiohistory.org). Thank you for your cooperation.

Sincerely,

Krista Horrocks, Project Reviews Manager  
Resource Protection and Review

RPR Serial No: 1100606-1100607





In reply, refer to  
2023-WAS-59664

August 21, 2024

Ryan Weller  
Weller & Associates, Inc.  
1395 W. Fifth Ave.  
Columbus, OH 43212  
rweller@wellercrm.com

**RE: West Watertown-Watertown 138kV Greenfield Project, Palmer and Watertown Townships, Washington County, Ohio – Addendum 3**

Dear Mr. Weller:

This letter is in response to the correspondence received July 23, 2024, regarding the proposed West Watertown-Watertown 138kV Greenfield Project, Palmer and Watertown Townships, Washington County, Ohio. We appreciate the opportunity to comment on this project. The comments of the Ohio State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO) are made pursuant to Section 149.53 of the Ohio Revised Code and the Ohio Power Siting Board rules for siting this project (OAC 4906-4 & 4906-5). The comments of the Ohio SHPO are also submitted in accordance with the provisions of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (54 U.S.C. 306108 [36 CFR 800]).

The following comments pertain to the letter report titled *Addendum 3: Additional Investigations for a Reroute Associated with the West Watertown-Watertown 138kV Greenfield Project in Palmer and Watertown Townships, Washington County, Ohio* by Ryan J. Weller (Weller and Associates, Inc. 2024). Weller & Associates, Inc. has completed three previous surveys related to this transmission line corridor easement and two addendum projects. This addendum survey was conducted for an approximately 0.67-mile (3,538-foot) long reroute with a 60.96-meter (200-foot) wide corridor that was outside the boundaries of previous surveys. A literature review, visual inspection, surface collection, and shovel test unit excavations were completed as part of the investigations. Visual inspection noted areas of soil disturbance and steep slopes within the proposed addendum project area. No previously identified archaeological sites are located within this third addendum project area and no new archaeological sites were identified through this survey. Our office agrees no additional archaeological survey is needed. No additional historic structures were identified by the addendum project.

Based on the information provided, we continue to agree the project, as proposed, will have no adverse effect on historic properties. No further coordination with this office is necessary, unless the project changes or unless new or additional archaeological resources are discovered during implementation of this project. In such a situation, this office should be contacted. If you have any questions, please contact me by e-mail at [cgullett@ohiohistory.org](mailto:cgullett@ohiohistory.org). Thank you for your cooperation.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Catherine Gullett".

Catherine Gullett, Project Reviews Coordinator  
Resource Protection and Review  
State Historic Preservation Office

RPR Serial No: 1104114



# Ohio Department of Natural Resources

MIKE DEWINE, GOVERNOR

MARY MERTZ, DIRECTOR

**Office of Real Estate**  
*Tara Paciorek, Chief*  
2045 Morse Road – Bldg. E-2  
Columbus, OH 43229  
Phone: (614) 265-6661  
Fax: (614) 267-4764

December 5, 2023

Kristen Vonderwish  
GAI Consultants  
5399 Lauby Road, Suite 120  
North Canton, Ohio 44720

**Re:** 23-1350\_AEP- West Watertown-Watertown 138kV Transmission Line

**Project:** The proposed project involves the construction of a greenfield 138kV transmission line as part of the expansion of electric transmission infrastructure.

**Location:** The proposed project is located in Watertown and Palmer townships, Washington County, Ohio.

The Ohio Department of Natural Resources (ODNR) has completed a review of the above referenced project. These comments were generated by an inter-disciplinary review within the Department. These comments have been prepared under the authority of the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (48 Stat. 401, as amended; 16 U.S.C. 661 et seq.), the National Environmental Policy Act, the Coastal Zone Management Act, Ohio Revised Code and other applicable laws and regulations. These comments are also based on ODNR's experience as the state natural resource management agency and do not supersede or replace the regulatory authority of any local, state, or federal agency nor relieve the applicant of the obligation to comply with any local, state, or federal laws or regulations.

**Natural Heritage Database:** A review of the Ohio Natural Heritage Database indicates there are no records of state or federally listed plants or animals within one mile of the specified project area. Records searched date from 1980.

Please note that Ohio has not been completely surveyed and we rely on receiving information from many sources. Therefore, a lack of records for any particular area is not a statement that rare species or unique features are absent from that area.

**Fish and Wildlife:** The Division of Wildlife (DOW) has the following comments.

The DOW recommends that impacts to streams, wetlands and other water resources be avoided and minimized to the fullest extent possible, and that Best Management Practices be utilized to minimize erosion and sedimentation.

The entire state of Ohio is within the range of the Indiana bat (*Myotis sodalis*), a state endangered and federally endangered species, the northern long-eared bat (*Myotis septentrionalis*), a state endangered and federally endangered species, the little brown bat (*Myotis lucifugus*), a state endangered species, and the tricolored bat (*Perimyotis subflavus*), a state endangered species. During the spring and summer (April 1 through September 30), these species of bats

predominately roost in trees behind loose, exfoliating bark, in crevices and cavities, or in the leaves. However, these species are also dependent on the forest structure surrounding roost trees. If trees are present within the project area, and trees must be cut, the DOW recommends cutting only occur from October 1 through March 31, conserving trees with loose, shaggy bark and/or crevices, holes, or cavities, as well as trees with DBH  $\geq 20$  if possible. If trees are present within the project area, and trees must be cut during the summer months, the DOW recommends a mist net survey or acoustic survey be conducted from June 1 through August 15, prior to any cutting. Mist net and acoustic surveys should be conducted in accordance with the most recent version of the “[OHIO DIVISION OF WILDLIFE GUIDANCE FOR BAT SURVEYS AND TREE CLEARING](#)”. If state listed bats are documented, DOW recommends cutting only occur from October 1 through March 31. However, limited summer tree cutting may be acceptable after consultation with the DOW (contact Eileen Wyza at [Eileen.Wyza@dnr.ohio.gov](mailto:Eileen.Wyza@dnr.ohio.gov)).

The DOW also recommends that a desktop habitat assessment is conducted, followed by a field assessment if needed, to determine if a potential hibernaculum is present within the project area. Direction on how to conduct habitat assessments can be found in the current USFWS “[RANGE-WIDE INDIANA BAT & NORTHERN LONG-EARED BAT SURVEY GUIDELINES](#).” If a habitat assessment finds that a potential hibernaculum is present within 0.25 miles of the project area, please send this information to Eileen Wyza for project recommendations. If a potential or known hibernaculum is found, the DOW recommends a 0.25-mile tree cutting and subsurface disturbance buffer around the hibernaculum entrance, however, limited summer or winter tree cutting may be acceptable after consultation with the DOW. If no tree cutting or subsurface impacts to a hibernaculum are proposed, this project is not likely to impact these species.

The project is within the range of the following listed mussel species:

Federally Endangered

fanshell (*Cyprogenia stegaria*)  
sheepnose (*Plethobasus cyphus*)  
pink mucket (*Lampsilis orbiculata*)  
snuffbox (*Epioblasma triquetra*)

State Endangered

butterfly (*Ellipsaria lineolata*)  
Ohio pigtoe (*Pleurobema cordatum*)  
elephant-ear (*Elliptio crassidens*)  
pyramid pigtoe (*Pleurobema rubrum*)  
long-solid (*Fusconaia maculata maculata*)  
sharp-ridged pocketbook (*Lampsilis ovata*)  
monkeyface (*Quadrula metanevra*)  
washboard (*Megaloniaias nervosa*)

State Threatened

Salamander Mussel (*Simpsonaias ambigua*)

This project must not have an impact on native mussels. This applies to both listed and non-listed species, as all species of mussel are protected in Ohio. Per the Ohio Mussel Survey Protocol (2022), all Group 2, 3, and 4 streams (Appendix A) require a mussel survey. Per the Ohio Mussel Survey Protocol, Group 1 streams (Appendix A) and unlisted streams with a watershed of 5 square miles or larger above the point of impact should be assessed using the Reconnaissance Survey for Unionid Mussels (Appendix B) to determine if mussels are present. Mussel surveys may be recommended for these streams as well. Therefore, if in-water work is planned in any

stream that meets any of the above criteria, the DOW recommends the applicant provide information to indicate no mussel impacts will occur. If this is not possible, the DOW recommends a professional malacologist conduct a mussel survey in the project area. If mussels that cannot be avoided are found in the project area, the DOW recommends a professional malacologist collect and relocate the mussels to suitable and similar habitat upstream of the project site. Mussel surveys and any subsequent mussel relocation should be done in accordance with the [Ohio Mussel Survey Protocol](#). If there is no in-water work proposed, impacts to mussels are not likely.

The project is within the range of the following listed fish species:

State Endangered

goldeye (*Hiodon alosoides*)  
pugnose minnow (*Opsopoeodus emiliae*)  
northern madtom (*Noturus stigmosus*)  
western banded killifish (*Fundulus diaphanus menona*)  
Ohio lamprey (*Ichthyomyzon bdellium*)

State Threatened

American eel (*Anguilla rostrata*)  
mountain madtom (*Noturus eleutherus*)  
blue sucker (*Cycleptus elongatus*)  
paddlefish (*Polyodon spathula*)  
channel darter (*Percina copelandi*)  
river darter (*Percina shumardi*)

The DOW recommends no in-water work in perennial streams from March 15 through June 30 to reduce impacts to indigenous aquatic species and their habitat. If no in-water work is proposed in a perennial stream, this project is not likely to impact these or other aquatic species.

The project is within the range of the timber rattlesnake (*Crotalus horridus*), a state endangered species, and a federal species of concern. The timber rattlesnake is a woodland species, utilizing dry slopes and rocky outcrops. In addition to using wooded areas, the timber rattlesnake utilizes sunlit gaps in the canopy for basking and deep rock crevices for overwintering. Due to the location, the type of habitat within the project area, and the type of work proposed, this project is not likely to impact this species.

The project is within the range of the eastern hellbender (*Cryptobranchus alleganiensis alleganiensis*), a state endangered species and a federal species of concern. This long-lived, entirely aquatic salamander inhabits perennial streams with large flat rocks. In-water work in hellbender streams can reduce availability of large cover rocks and can destroy hellbender nests and/or kill adults and juveniles. The contribution of additional sediment to hellbender streams can smother large cover rocks and gravel/cobble substrate (used by juveniles), making them unsuitable for refuge and nesting. Projects that contribute to altered flow regimes (e.g., by increasing areas of impervious surfaces or modifying the floodplain) can also adversely affect hellbender habitat. Due to the location, this project is not likely to impact this species.

The project is within the range of the eastern spadefoot toad (*Scaphiopus holbrookii*), a state endangered species. This species is found in areas of sandy soils that are associated with river valleys. Breeding habitats may include flooded agricultural fields or other water holding depressions. Due to the location, the type of habitat within the project area, and the type of work proposed, this project is not likely to impact this species.

Due to the potential of impacts to federally listed species, as well as to state listed species, we recommend that this project be coordinated with the US Fish & Wildlife Service.

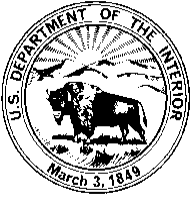
**Water Resources:** The Division of Water Resources has the following comment.

The [local floodplain administrator](#) should be contacted concerning the possible need for any floodplain permits or approvals for this project.

ODNR appreciates the opportunity to provide these comments. Please contact Mike Pettegrew at [mike.pettegrew@dnr.ohio.gov](mailto:mike.pettegrew@dnr.ohio.gov) if you have questions about these comments or need additional information.

Mike Pettegrew  
Environmental Services Administrator





# United States Department of the Interior

## FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE

Ecological Services  
4625 Morse Road, Suite 104  
Columbus, Ohio 43230  
(614) 416-8993 / FAX (614) 416-8994



November 7, 2023

Project Code: 2024-0006355

Dear Kristen L. Vonderwish:

The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) has received your recent correspondence requesting information about the subject proposal. We offer the following comments and recommendations to assist you in minimizing and avoiding adverse impacts to threatened, endangered, and proposed species pursuant to the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (16 U.S.C. 1531 et seq), as amended (ESA).

Federally Threatened and Endangered Species: The endangered Indiana bat (*Myotis sodalis*) and northern long-eared bat (*Myotis septentrionalis*) occur throughout the State of Ohio. The Indiana bat and northern long-eared bat may be found wherever suitable habitat occurs unless a presence/absence survey has been performed to document absence. Suitable summer habitat for Indiana bats and northern long-eared bats consists of a wide variety of forested/wooded habitats where they roost, forage, and breed that may also include adjacent and interspersed non-forested habitats such as emergent wetlands and adjacent edges of agricultural fields, woodlots, fallow fields, and pastures. Roost trees for both species include live and standing dead trees  $\geq 3$  inches diameter at breast height (dbh) that have any exfoliating bark, cracks, crevices, hollows and/or cavities. These roost trees may be located in forested habitats as well as linear features such as fencerows, riparian forests, and other wooded corridors. Individual trees may be considered suitable habitat when they exhibit the characteristics of a potential roost tree and are located within 1,000 feet of other forested/wooded habitat. Northern long-eared bats have also been observed roosting in human-made structures, such as buildings, barns, bridges, and bat houses; therefore, these structures should also be considered potential summer habitat. In the winter, Indiana bats and northern long-eared bats hibernate in caves, rock crevices and abandoned mines.

Federally Proposed Species: On September 14, 2022, the Service proposed to list the tricolored bat (*Perimyotis subflavus*) as endangered under the ESA. The bat faces extinction due to the impacts of white-nose syndrome, a deadly disease affecting cave-dwelling bats across the continent. During spring, summer, and fall, this species roosts primarily among leaf clusters of live or recently dead trees, emerging at dusk to hunt for insects over waterways and forest edges. While white-nose syndrome is by far the most serious threat to the tricolored bat, other threats now have an increased significance due to the dramatic decline in the species' population. These threats include disturbance to bats in roosting, foraging, commuting, and over-wintering habitats. Mortality due to collision with wind turbines, especially during migration, has also been documented across their range. Conservation measures for the Indiana bat and northern long-eared bat will also help to conserve the tricolored bat.

*Seasonal Tree Clearing for Federally Listed Bat Species:* Should the proposed project site contain trees  $\geq 3$  inches dbh, we recommend avoiding tree removal wherever possible. If any caves or abandoned mines may be disturbed, further coordination with this office is requested to determine if fall or spring portal surveys are warranted. If no caves or abandoned mines are present and trees  $\geq 3$  inches dbh cannot be avoided, we recommend removal of any trees  $\geq 3$  inches dbh only occur between October 1 and March 31. Seasonal clearing is recommended to avoid adverse effects to Indiana bats and northern long-eared bats.

If implementation of this seasonal tree cutting recommendation is not possible, a summer presence/absence survey may be conducted for Indiana bats and northern long-eared bats. If Indiana bats and northern long-eared bats are not detected during the survey, then tree clearing may occur at any time of the year. Surveys must be conducted by an approved surveyor and be designed and conducted in coordination with the Ohio Field Office. Surveyors must have a valid federal permit. Please note that in Ohio summer mist net surveys may only be conducted between June 1 and August 15.

Section 7 Coordination: If there is a federal nexus for the project (e.g., federal funding provided, federal permits required to construct), then no tree clearing should occur on any portion of the project area until consultation under section 7 of the ESA, between the Service and the federal action agency, is completed. We recommend the federal action agency submit a determination of effects to this office, relative to the Indiana bat and northern long-eared bat, for our review and concurrence. This letter provides technical assistance only and does not serve as a completed section 7 consultation document.

Stream and Wetland Avoidance: Over 90% of the wetlands in Ohio have been drained, filled, or modified by human activities, thus is it important to conserve the functions and values of the remaining wetlands in Ohio ([https://epa.ohio.gov/portals/47/facts/ohio\\_wetlands.pdf](https://epa.ohio.gov/portals/47/facts/ohio_wetlands.pdf)). We recommend avoiding and minimizing project impacts to all wetland habitats (e.g., forests, streams, vernal pools) to the maximum extent possible in order to benefit water quality and fish and wildlife habitat. Additionally, natural buffers around streams and wetlands should be preserved to enhance beneficial functions. If streams or wetlands will be impacted, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers should be contacted to determine whether a Clean Water Act section 404 permit is required. Best management practices should be used to minimize erosion, especially on slopes. Disturbed areas should be mulched and revegetated with native plant species. In addition, prevention of non-native, invasive plant establishment is critical in maintaining high quality habitats.

Due to the project type, size, and location, we do not anticipate adverse effects to any other federally endangered, threatened, or proposed species, or proposed or designated critical habitat. Should the project design change, or additional information on listed or proposed species or their critical habitat become available, or if new information reveals effects of the action that were not previously considered, coordination with the Service should be initiated to assess any potential impacts.

Thank you for your efforts to conserve listed species and sensitive habitats in Ohio. We recommend coordinating with the Ohio Department of Natural Resources due to the potential for the proposed project to affect state listed species and/or state lands. Contact Mike Pettegrew, Environmental Services Administrator, at (614) 265-6387 or at [mike.pettegrew@dnr.ohio.gov](mailto:mike.pettegrew@dnr.ohio.gov).

If you have questions, or if we can be of further assistance in this matter, please contact our office at (614) 416-8993 or [ohio@fws.gov](mailto:ohio@fws.gov).

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in blue ink that reads "Scott Hicks".

Scott Hicks  
Acting Field Office Supervisor

cc: Nathan Reardon, ODNR-DOW  
Eileen Wyza, ODNR-DOW

## Appendix F Federal and State Listed Endangered Species

Agency	Status	Species Type	Listed Species	Scientific Name	Impacts Anticipated
USFWS	Federally endangered	Bat	Indiana bat	<i>Myotis sodalis</i>	No <sup>1</sup>
USFWS	Federally endangered	Bat	Northern long-eared bat	<i>Myotis septentrionalis</i>	No <sup>1</sup>
ODNR-DOW	Federally and State endangered	Bat	Indiana bat	<i>Myotis sodalis</i>	No <sup>2</sup>
ODNR-DOW	Federally and State endangered	Bat	northern long-eared bat	<i>Myotis septentrionalis</i>	No <sup>2</sup>
ODNR-DOW	State endangered	Bat	Little brown bat	<i>Myotis lucifugus</i>	No <sup>2</sup>
ODNR-DOW	State endangered	Bat	Tricolored bat	<i>Perimyotis subflavus</i>	No <sup>2</sup>
ODNR-DOW	Federally endangered	Mussel	Fanshell	<i>Cyprogenia stegaria</i>	No
ODNR-DOW	Federally endangered	Mussel	Sheepnose	<i>Plethobasus cyphus</i>	No
ODNR-DOW	Federally endangered	Mussel	Pink mucket	<i>Lampsilis orbiculata</i>	No
ODNR-DOW	Federally endangered	Mussel	Snuffbox	<i>Epioblasma triquetra</i> );	No
ODNR-DOW	State endangered	Mussel	Butterfly	<i>Ellipsaria lineolata</i>	No
ODNR-DOW	State endangered	Mussel	Ohio pigtoe	<i>Pleurobema cordatum</i> ),	No
ODNR-DOW	State endangered	Mussel	Elephant-ear	<i>Elliptio crassidens</i>	No
ODNR-DOW	State endangered	Mussel	Pyramid pigtoe	<i>Pleurobema rubrum</i>	No
ODNR-DOW	State endangered	Mussel	Long-solid	<i>Fusconaia maculata maculata</i>	No
ODNR-DOW	State endangered	Mussel	Sharp-ridged pocketbook	<i>Lampsilis ovata</i>	No
ODNR-DOW	State endangered	Mussel	Monkeyface	<i>Quadrula metanevra</i>	No
ODNR-DOW	State endangered	Mussel	Washboard	<i>Megaloniais nervosa</i>	No

LETTER OF NOTIFICATION FOR THE WEST WATERTOWN-WATERTOWN 138 KV TRANSMISSION LINE PROJECT

ODNR-DOW	State threatened	Mussel	Salamander mussel	<i>Simpsonaias ambigua</i>	No
ODNR-DOW	State endangered	Fish	Goldeye	<i>Hiodon alosoides</i>	No
ODNR-DOW	State endangered	Fish	Pugnose minnow	<i>Opsopoeodus emiliae</i>	No
ODNR-DOW	State endangered	Fish	Northern madtom	<i>Noturus stigmosus</i>	No
ODNR-DOW	State endangered	Fish	Western banded killifish	<i>Fundulus diaphanus menona</i>	No
ODNR-DOW	State endangered	Fish	Ohio lamprey	<i>Ichthyomyzon bdellium</i>	No
ODNR-DOW	State threatened	Fish	American eel	<i>Anguilla rostrata</i>	No
ODNR-DOW	State threatened	Fish	Mountain madtom	<i>Noturus eleutherus</i>	No
ODNR-DOW	State threatened	Fish	Blue sucker	<i>Cycleptus elongatus</i>	No
ODNR-DOW	State threatened	Fish	Paddlefish	<i>Polyodon spathula</i>	No
ODNR-DOW	State threatened	Fish	Channel darter	<i>Percina copelandi</i>	No
ODNR-DOW	State threatened	Fish	River darter	<i>Percina shumardi</i>	No
ODNR-DOW	State endangered	Snake	Timber rattlesnake	<i>Crotalus horridus</i>	No
ODNR-DOW	State and federal species of concern	Salamander	Eastern hellbender	<i>Cryptobranchus alleganiensis alleganiensis</i>	No
ODNR-DOW	State endangered	Toad	Eastern spadefoot toad	<i>Scaphiopus holbrookii</i>	No

<sup>1</sup> If the Project contains trees greater than or equal to 3 inches diameter at breast height (dbh), USFWS recommends avoiding tree removal whenever possible. If no caves or abandoned mines are present and trees greater than or equal to 3 inches dbh cannot be avoided, USFWS recommends removal only occur between October 1 and March 31. The Company anticipates the need to clear trees for the Project, which will occur within the USFWS recommendation for seasonal tree clearing between October 1 to March 31.

<sup>2</sup> If trees must be cut, ODNR-DOW recommended cutting only occur from October 1 through March 31, conserving trees with loose, shaggy bark and/or crevices holes or cavities, as well as trees with dbh  $\geq$  20 inches. ODNR-DOW also recommended that a desktop habitat assessment be conducted, followed by a field assessment if needed, to determine if there are potential hibernaculum(a) present within 0.25 miles of the Project area. The Company's consultant did not find record of any abandoned mine openings within 0.25-



LETTER OF NOTIFICATION FOR THE WEST WATERTOWN-WATERTOWN 138 KV TRANSMISSION LINE PROJECT

mile of the Project centerline. In addition, no potential bat hibernacula were observed within the Project area during the field surveys. However, potentially suitable summer foraging and roosting habitat was observed within the Project area. The Company anticipates the need for tree clearing, which will be conducted between October 1 and March 31.

## **Appendix G Wetland Delineation Report**

# Ecological Survey Report

AEP Ohio Transmission Company  
West Watertown-Watertown 138-kV Transmission Line Project  
Washington County, Ohio

GAI Project Number: R200062.71, Task 003

November 2023

Prepared for:  
American Electric Power Service Corporation  
8600 Smiths Mill Road  
New Albany, Ohio 43054

Prepared by:  
GAI Consultants, Inc.  
Canton Office  
5399 Lauby Road, Suite 120  
North Canton, Ohio 44720

Report Authors:

---

Kristen L. Vonderwish  
Senior Project Environmental Specialist

---

Joshua J. Noble, MS  
Senior Environmental Manager



BOUNDLESS ENERGY<sup>SM</sup>

# Table of Contents

1.0	Introduction .....	1
2.0	Methods .....	1
2.1	Wetlands .....	1
2.1.2	Onsite Inspection .....	2
2.2	Waterbodies .....	3
2.2.1	Preliminary Data Gathering.....	3
2.2.2	Onsite Inspection .....	3
2.3	Rare, Threatened, and Endangered Species .....	4
2.3.1	Preliminary Data Gathering.....	4
2.3.2	Onsite Inspection .....	4
3.0	Results.....	4
3.1	Wetlands .....	4
3.1.1	Preliminary Data Gathering.....	4
3.1.2	Onsite Inspection .....	4
3.1.3	Regulatory Discussion .....	4
3.2	Waterbodies .....	6
3.2.1	Preliminary Data Gathering.....	6
3.2.2	Onsite Inspection .....	6
3.2.3	Regulatory Discussion .....	6
3.3	Rare, Threatened, and Endangered Species .....	7
3.3.1	Preliminary Data Gathering.....	7
3.3.2	Onsite Inspection .....	7
4.0	Conclusions .....	11
5.0	References .....	12

Table 1 Wetlands Identified Within the Project Study Area

Table 2 Waterbodies Identified Within the Project Study Area

Figure 1 Project Location Map

Figure 2 Resource Location Map

Figure 3 Stream Eligibility Map

Appendix A Photographic Log

Appendix B Wetland Determination Data Forms

Appendix C Ohio Rapid Assessment Method for Wetlands (ORAM) Data Forms

Appendix D Primary Headwater Habitat Evaluation (HHEI) & Qualitative Habitat Evaluation Index (QHEI) Data Forms

Appendix E USFWS Correspondence

## 1.0 Introduction

GAI Consultants, Inc. (GAI), on behalf of American Electric Power Ohio Transmission Company (AEP), completed an ecological field review for the West Watertown-Watertown 138 kilovolt (kV) Transmission Line Project (Project) located in Washington County, Ohio (OH). The proposed Project is currently in the planning stages and AEP has identified two (2) line route options. Further evaluation is needed before selection of a final line route.

An ecological field review was conducted between August 29 and September 1, 2023, and September 4 through September 7, 2023. The Project study area consisted of a 300-foot-wide corridor from the existing Watertown Station to the proposed West Watertown Station, as shown on Figure 1.

The Project study area is located within the South West Branch Wolf Creek (United States Geological Survey [USGS] Hydrologic Unit Code [HUC] 12 #050400040901) watershed; and the Plumb Run-South Branch Wolf Creek USGS HUC 12 #050400040903) watershed.

This report details the results of the ecological field review regarding the existence of aquatic resources within the Project study area (Figure 2). Photographs of the identified wetlands and streams are included in Appendix A. The United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Wetland Determination Data Forms are provided in Appendix B. Ohio Rapid Assessment Method for Wetlands (ORAM) Data Forms are provided in Appendix C and Ohio Environmental Protection Agency (OEPA) Primary Headwater Habitat Evaluation (HHEI) and Qualitative Habitat Evaluation Index (QHEI) Data Forms are provided in Appendix D. The United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) correspondence letter regarding rare, threatened, and endangered species is provided in Appendix E.

## 2.0 Methods

### 2.1 Wetlands

The 1987 USACE *Corps of Engineers Wetlands Delineation Manual* (Wetlands Delineation Manual) (USACE, 1987) and the *Regional Supplement to the Corps of Engineers Wetland Delineation Manual: Eastern Mountain and Piedmont Region, Version 2.0* (Regional Supplement) (USACE, 2012a) describe the methods used to identify and delineate wetlands that could fall under the jurisdiction of the USACE. This approach recognizes the three parameters to delineate a wetland: hydrology, hydrophytic vegetation, and hydric soils. In conducting the wetland investigation, GAI completed preliminary data gathering and onsite fieldwork in accordance with the Wetland Delineation Manual and Regional Supplement.

#### 2.1.1 Preliminary Data Gathering

Published data was compiled and reviewed to identify previously mapped wetlands and areas that warrant further inspection during the fieldwork. The preliminary data gathering included a review of the following:

- ▶ USGS 7.5-minute topographic maps for Fleming (1961) and Watertown (1976), OH (Figure 1);
- ▶ USFWS, National Wetlands Inventory (NWI) data (USFWS, 2022) (Figure 2);
- ▶ Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA), National Flood Hazard Layer (FEMA, 2022) (Figure 2); and,
- ▶ United States Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service (Soil Survey Staff-NRCS-USDA, 2022) soil maps (Figure 3).

USGS topographic maps were used to identify mapped streams and the overall terrain of the landscape and to identify locations potentially supporting wetlands, such as floodplains and depressions. NWI data provided the location of potential wetlands and are based on the analysis of high-altitude imagery in conjunction with collateral data sources and limited



fieldwork. USDA-NRCS soil maps identified the location and extent of mapped hydric soils that have a greater probability of containing wetlands.

### 2.1.2 Onsite Inspection

The methodology described in the Wetland Delineation Manual and Regional Supplement identifies areas meeting the definition of a wetland by evaluating three parameters: hydrology, vegetation, and soil. During the onsite fieldwork, GAI staff, trained in the USACE method, traversed the Project study area on foot to determine if indicators of wetlands were present, including hydrology, hydrophytic vegetation, and/or hydric soils. When indicators of wetlands were observed, an observation point was established, and a Regional Supplement Wetland Determination Data Form was completed to determine if each of the three wetland indicators were present.

The presence of wetland hydrology was determined by examining the observation point for primary and secondary indicators of wetland hydrology. The presence of one primary indicator or the presence of two or more secondary indicators signified the presence of wetland hydrology.

Vegetation was characterized by four or five different strata (dependent upon the Wetland Determination Data Form used). This included trees (more than three inches in diameter at breast height [DBH]), saplings/shrubs (less than three inches DBH and more than 3.28-foot tall), herbaceous (and woody plants less than 3.28-foot tall), and woody vines. The sample plot size varied for each stratum. Trees and woody vines were typically sampled within a 30-foot radius. Saplings and shrubs were typically sampled within a 15-foot radius. Herbaceous species were typically sampled within a five-foot radius. In some instances, the wetland boundary served as the sample plot.

When evaluating an area for the presence of hydrophytes (plants that grow either partially or totally submerged in water), classification of the indicator status of vegetation was based on *The National Wetland Plant List: 2020 Update of Wetland Ratings*, version 3.5 (USACE, 2020). The list of possible indicator statuses for plants is as follows (USACE, 2012b):

- Obligate (OBL) – Occur almost always under natural conditions in wetlands.
- Facultative Wetland (FACW) – Usually occur in wetlands but occasionally found in non-wetlands.
- Facultative (FAC) – Equally likely to occur in wetlands and non-wetlands.
- Facultative Upland (FACU) – Usually occur in non-wetlands but occasionally found in wetlands.
- Upland (UPL) – Occur in wetlands in another region but occur almost always under natural conditions in non-wetlands in the region specified.

The presence of dominant hydrophytic vegetation was then determined by using a Rapid Test, Dominance Test, or Prevalence Index, and where appropriate Morphological Adaptations (USACE, 2012a).

To determine the presence of hydric soils, soil data was collected by digging a soil pit up to 20-inches-deep. The soil profile was studied and described, while possible hydric indicators were examined. Soil indicators described in the Wetlands Delineation Manual and Regional Supplement were used to determine the presence of hydric soils. The presence of these indicators signified hydric soil.

If the parameters for wetland hydrology, a dominance of hydrophytic vegetation, and hydric soils were identified at a single observation point, the area was determined to be a wetland. Once a wetland was identified, the boundary was delineated.

Wetland boundaries were determined by looking for locations in which one of the three wetland indicators would transition into an upland characteristic. When the transition was identified, a Wetland Delineation Data Form is completed in the upland area. Wetland boundaries were then marked in the field using pink flagging labeled "WETLAND DELINEATION." The locations of the flags are recorded using a Global Positioning System (GPS) unit. Each wetland is codified with a unique identifier indicating the feature type and number (e.g., W001).

Wetlands were then classified using the *Classification of Wetlands and Deepwater Habitats of the United States* (Cowardin et al., 1979) as modified for the NWI Mapping Convention. This system classifies wetlands based on topographic position and vegetation type. Palustrine system wetlands were classified as either Palustrine Emergent (PEM), Palustrine Scrub-Shrub (PSS), Palustrine Forested (PFO), or Palustrine Unconsolidated Bottom (PUB) based on aerial coverage of the vegetation community across the extent of the wetland boundary within the study area (Cowardin et al., 1979). Classification was based on the uppermost layer of vegetation that possessed an aerial coverage of 30 percent or greater (Cowardin, et al., 1979).

## 2.2 Waterbodies

Generally, waterbodies are defined as environmental features that have defined beds and banks, an ordinary high-water mark (OHWM), and contain flowing or standing water for at least a portion of the year.

### 2.2.1 Preliminary Data Gathering

USGS 7.5-minute topographic mapping was examined for the presence of mapped waterbodies including perennial and intermittent streams. In addition, the topographic mapping was used to identify areas likely to contain unmapped waterbodies including ephemeral streams (USGS, 1961; 1976) (Figure 1).

The OEPA 401 Water Quality Certification for the 2021 Nationwide Permits Stream Eligibility Web Map (OEPA, 2023) was used to determine eligibility for coverage under the Clean Water Act (CWA) Section 401 Water Quality Certification (WQC) for the 2021 Nationwide Permits (NWP). Furthermore, the map was used to identify ineligible areas that may require a CWA Section 401 individual permit from the OEPA should stream impacts occur within the Project study area (Figure 3).

### 2.2.2 Onsite Inspection

During the onsite inspection, GAI staff traversed the study area, concurrently with the wetland delineation and identified waterbodies. Waterbodies were identified based on the morphological and hydrologic characteristics of the channel and the presence of aquatic macroinvertebrates.

When a waterbody is identified, field measurements are collected. The measurements include top of bank width, top of bank depth, pool depth, water depth, and the lateral extent of the OHWM. A description of substrate composition is also recorded. The OHWM defines the lateral extent of non-tidal aquatic resources in the absence of adjacent wetlands. The federal regulatory definition of the OHWM, 33 CFR 328.3(c)(7), states the OHWM is "that line on the shore established by the fluctuations of water and indicated by physical characteristics such as [a] clear, natural line impressed on the bank, shelving, changes in the character of soil, destruction of terrestrial vegetation, the presence of litter and debris, or other appropriate means that consider the characteristics of the surrounding areas." The USACE *National Ordinary High Water Mark Field Delineation Manual for Rivers and Streams* (USACE, 2022) was used to define the lateral extent of the OHWM. Waterbodies are then delineated using white flagging marked with the GAI stream code (e.g., S001). The tops-of-bank for streams wider than 10 feet are delineated, while the centerline of smaller streams is delineated. The locations of the flags are recorded using a sub-meter-capable hand-held GPS unit.

## **2.3 Rare, Threatened, and Endangered Species**

GAI conducts a literature review of the potential for rare, threatened, and endangered (RTE) species in the vicinity of the Project study area. Potential habitat for RTE species is noted during the ecological field review.

### **2.3.1 Preliminary Data Gathering**

A request for review of the OH Natural Heritage Database is submitted to the ODNR to determine if state-listed threatened or endangered species are known to or could occur within a one-mile radius of the Project study area. A request is also submitted to the USFWS Ohio Ecological Services Field Office to determine if federally listed threatened or endangered species are known to or could occur within the vicinity of the Project study area.

### **2.3.2 Onsite Inspection**

During the onsite inspection, GAI staff traversed the study area in conjunction with the wetland and waterbody inspections to document if suitable habitat for state- and/or federally listed RTE species is present within the study area.

## **3.0 Results**

### **3.1 Wetlands**

#### **3.1.1 Preliminary Data Gathering**

A desktop review of available USFWS NWI digital data for the Project indicated several NWI mapped wetlands within the Project Study Area (USFWS, 2022).

#### **3.1.2 Onsite Inspection**

Sixteen (16) PEM wetlands were identified and delineated within the Project study area. Information on the delineated wetlands can be found in Table 1 and photographs of the wetlands are included in Appendix A. To document site conditions, USACE Wetland Determination Data Forms were completed for each wetland and upland reference, and are included in Appendix B.

#### **3.1.3 Regulatory Discussion**

A USACE Jurisdictional Determination in accordance with current guidance and policy would determine which of the identified wetlands are regulated at the federal level. Wetlands that do not fall within the jurisdiction of the USACE could be regulated at the state level by the OEPA through their Isolated Wetland Program.

As regulated by Ohio Administrative Code (OAC) rules 3745-1-50 through 3745-1-54, wetlands were evaluated using the ORAM to determine the appropriate wetland category. A wetland with a score within a gray zone between categories was scored one of two ways. Either the wetland was assigned to the higher of the two categories or it was assessed using a non-rapid method to determine its quality (Mack, 2001). Wetlands were assigned a category based on their ORAM score and current OEPA guidance (Mack, 2000). The category assigned to a particular wetland determines the requirement, if any, for additional levels of protection administered by the OEPA. Wetland ORAM data forms are provided in Appendix C.

**NWI Disposition Table**

NWI Code	NWI Description	Figure Number, Sheet Number	Related Field Inventoried Resource (Wetland ID/Stream ID)	Comments
R4SBC	Riverine, Intermittent, Streambed, Seasonally Flooded	Figure 2, Sheet 2	S001	UNT to Southwest Fork South Branch Wolf Creek
R4SBC	Riverine, Intermittent, Streambed, Seasonally Flooded	Figure 2, Sheet 3	S021	UNT to Southwest Fork South Branch Wolf Creek
R5UBH	Riverine, Unknown Perennial, Unconsolidated Bottom, Permanently Flooded	Figure 2, Sheet 3	S023	UNT to Southwest Fork South Branch Wolf Creek
PFO1/SS1A	Palustrine, Forested, Broad-leaved Deciduous, Scrub-shrub, Broad-leaved Deciduous, Temporary Flooded	Figure 2, Sheet 3	N/A	Soil Test Pit was taken with the NWI boundary, and it was determined that no wetland occurs within the study area boundary.
PFO1/SS1A	Palustrine, Forested, Broad-leaved Deciduous, Scrub-shrub, Broad-leaved Deciduous, Temporary Flooded	Figure 2, Sheet 3	N/A	Soil Test Pits were taken with the NWI boundary, and it was determined that no wetland occurs within the study area boundary.
R5UBH	Riverine, Unknown Perennial, Unconsolidated Bottom, Permanently Flooded	Figure 2, Sheet 6	S010	Southwest Fork South Branch Wolf Creek
PFO1C	Palustrine, Forested, Broad-leaved Deciduous, Seasonally Flooded	Figure 2, Sheet 6	N/A	Soil Test Pits were taken with the NWI boundary, and it was determined that no wetland occurs within the study area boundary.
R4SBC	Riverine, Intermittent, Streambed, Seasonally Flooded	Figure 2, Sheet 7	S005	UNT to Southwest Fork South Branch Wolf Creek
R5UBH	Riverine, Unknown Perennial, Unconsolidated Bottom, Permanently Flooded	Figure 2, Sheet 7	S006	Southwest Fork South Branch Wolf Creek
R4SBC	Riverine, Intermittent, Streambed, Seasonally Flooded	Figure 2, Sheet 9	S004	UNT to Southwest Fork South Branch Wolf Creek
R4SBC	Riverine, Intermittent, Streambed, Seasonally Flooded	Figure 2, Sheet 12	S057	UNT to Painter Run
R2UBH	Riverine, Lower Perennial, Unconsolidated Perennial, Permanently Flooded	Figure 2, Sheet 12	S056	Painter Run

PUBGx	Palustrine, Unconsolidated Bottom, Intermittently Exposed, Excavated	Figure 2, Sheet 15	Pond 001	Maintained Residential Pond
R4SBC	Riverine, Intermittent, Streambed, Seasonally Flooded	Figure 2, Sheet 16	S045	UNT to Plumb Run
R2UBH	Riverine, Lower Perennial, Unconsolidated Bottom, Permanently Flooded	Figure 2, Sheets 17 and 18	S040	South Branch Wolf Creek
R4SBC	Riverine, Intermittent, Streambed, Seasonally Flooded	Figure 2, Sheet 20	S059	UNT to South Branch Wolf Creek
R4SBC	Riverine, Intermittent, Streambed, Seasonally Flooded	Figure 2, Sheet 20	S060	UNT to South Branch Wolf Creek

According to the USDA-NRCS soil mapping, a total of 36 soil map units are located within the Project study area (Figure 2). No soil map units are classified as hydric. Two soils are known to contain hydric inclusions (Mos1AF– Moshannon silt loam, 0 to 3 percent slopes, Melvin component; New1AF– Newark silt loam, 0 to 3 percent slopes, Melvin component).

## 3.2 Waterbodies

### 3.2.1 Preliminary Data Gathering

Desktop review of the available USGS topographic mapping revealed fifteen previously mapped stream segments located within the Project study area (Figure 1). Desktop review of OEPA's Stream Eligibility Web Map revealed the Project is located within watersheds categorized as "Eligible" for automatic 401 WQC coverage (Figure 3).

### 3.2.2 Onsite Inspection

Sixty (60) stream segments were identified and mapped within the Project study area. Ten (10) stream segments were classified as having a perennial flow regime, twenty (20) were classified as intermittent, and thirty (30) were classified as ephemeral. Twenty-six stormwater erosional features (SWEs), ten ditches and sixteen drainages, were also identified within the Project study area. The SWEs did not appear to meet the criteria of a stream and have an OHWM. Information on the identified stream segments and their classifications can be found in Table 2, and photographs of the identified stream segments are included in Appendix A.

### 3.2.3 Regulatory Discussion

As with wetlands, present USACE guidance and policy determines the jurisdictional status of waterbodies identified during the Project. TNWs and tributaries are considered jurisdictional.

Streams are generally defined as environmental features that have defined beds and banks, an OHWM, and contain flowing or standing waters for at least a portion of the year (USACE, 2022). Streams were classified as perennial, intermittent, or ephemeral based upon presence of flow, estimated duration of flow, stream bed characteristics, and presence of aquatic biota.

As regulated by OAC Chapter 3745-1-24, streams were assessed according to OEPA guidance using either the HHEI for watersheds less than one square mile in size, or the



Qualitative Habitat Evaluation Index (QHEI) for watersheds between one and 20 square miles in size (OEPA, 2018; OEPA, 2006). Streams specifically identified in the OAC Water Quality Standards were not evaluated with either the HHEI or QHEI method. One of the identified streams was evaluated with the QHEI method. Stream HHEI and QHEI data forms are provided in Appendix D.

Whereby the USACE should not take jurisdiction over an ephemeral stream, the OEPA considers ephemeral streams as “waters of the state” (Ohio Revised Code, Section 6111), and thus regulated according to the Ohio’s 401 Water Quality Standards.

### 3.3 Rare, Threatened, and Endangered Species

#### 3.3.1 Preliminary Data Gathering

A desktop review of ODNR, Division of Wildlife’s (DOW) Ohio’s Listed Species for Washington County identified 42 wildlife species as endangered, threatened, and species of concern (ODNR, 2023).

A review of the USFWS Environmental Conservation Online System Information for Planning and Consultation (IPaC) website identified four federally endangered, threatened, proposed endangered, or candidate species that may occur within the Project study area. The list of species includes the following:

- ▶ Indiana bat (*Myotis sodalis*) – Endangered;
- ▶ Northern long-eared bat (*Myotis septentrionalis*) – Endangered;
- ▶ Tricolored bat (*Perimyotis subflavus*) – Proposed Endangered;
- ▶ Monarch Butterfly (*Danaus plexippus*) – Candidate.

According to the Project’s IPaC report, there are no critical habitats within the Project area under the jurisdiction of the USFWS.

The ODNR and USFWS consultation letters were submitted on November 6, 2023. A response from the USFWS was received on November 7, 2023 (Project Code: 2024-0006355) and is included in Appendix E.

A response from the ODNR has not yet been received. An addendum to this report will be prepared to provide the ODNR response when it is received.

#### 3.3.2 Onsite Inspection

Potential habitat for RTE species was preliminarily evaluated within the Project study area. In general, the habitat encountered within the study area consisted of mixed deciduous forest/woods, agricultural land, wetland (PEM), and rural residential properties.

The deciduous trees in the Project study area would be potential habitat for listed bat species and cutting the trees during the winter months would avoid impacts to the bats. Impacts to listed fish and mussel species are not anticipated because in-water work in perennials streams not planned.

A list of RTE species identified by the ODNR and USFWS is included in the table below.

### ODNR and USFWS RTE Species and Habitat Review Results

Species	State Listed Status <sup>1</sup>	Federal Listed Status <sup>1</sup>	Typical Habitat	Habitat Observed	Impacts to Habitat/Species Anticipated?	Potential Impacts and Avoidance Dates
<b>Amphibians</b>						
Eastern spadefoot <sup>2</sup> <i>Scaphiopus holbrookii</i>	E	-	Sandy soils that are associated with river valleys; breeding habitats may include flooded agricultural fields or other water holding depressions	No	No; No know habitat is within project area	-
Eastern Hellbender <sup>2</sup> <i>Cryptobranchus alleganiensis</i>	E	-	Perennial streams with large flat rocks.	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	-
<b>Bats</b>						
Indiana bat <sup>3</sup> <i>Myotis sodalis</i>	E	E	Trees >3" dbh, caves abandoned mines, wooded areas with loose tree bark or dead or dying trees.	Yes	No; Avoided with winter tree clearing	April 1 to September 30
Northern long-eared bat <sup>3</sup> <i>Myotis septentrionalis</i>	E	E	Roost in cavities or in crevices of both live trees and snags; Hibernates in caves and mines with constant temperatures, high humidity, and no air currents.	Yes	No; Avoided with winter tree clearing	April 1 to September 30
Tricolored bat <sup>3</sup> <i>Perimyotis subflavus</i>	E	Proposed E	Roost in cavities or in crevices of both live trees and snags; Hibernates in caves and mines with constant temperatures, high humidity, and no air currents.	Yes	No; Avoided with winter tree clearing	April 1 to September 30
<b>Birds</b>						
Cerulean Warbler <sup>2</sup> <i>Setophaga cerulea</i>	SC	-	Mature forested areas with large, tall trees of broad-leaved, deciduous species and relatively little undergrowth	No	No; habitat is not present	-
<b>Fish</b>						
American Eel <sup>2</sup> <i>Anguilla rostrata</i>	T	-	Occur most often in moderate or large rivers with continuous flow and moderately clear water	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	-
Blue Sucker <sup>2</sup> <i>Cycleptus elongatus</i>	T	-	Inhabitant of deep swiftly flowing chutes or channels of large rivers; fast gravel bottomed chutes	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	-
Tippecanoe Darter <sup>2</sup> <i>Etheostoma tippecanoe</i>	SC	-	Found in medium to larger streams and rivers in the Ohio River drainage in Ohio; found in riffles of moderate current with a substrate of gravel and small cobble sized rocks	Yes	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	-
Ohio Lamprey <sup>2</sup> <i>Ichthyomyzon bdellium</i>	E	-	Freshwater species inhabiting warmwater habitats in the Ohio River Basin; prefer slow areas with soft substrates and high detrital content	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	-

Species	State Listed Status <sup>1</sup>	Federal Listed Status <sup>1</sup>	Typical Habitat	Habitat Observed	Impacts to Habitat/Species Anticipated?	Potential Impacts and Avoidance Dates
<b>Fish (continued)</b>						
Mountain Madtom <sup>2</sup> <i>Noturus eleutherus</i>	T	-	Found in deep swift riffles of large rivers; usually found in and around cobbles and boulders	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	-
Northern Madtom <sup>2</sup> <i>Noturus stigmosus</i>	E	-	Found in deep swift riffles of large rivers; usually found in and around cobbles and boulders	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	-
Channel Darter <sup>2</sup> <i>Percina copelandi</i>	T	-	Found in large coarse sand or fine gravel bars in large rivers or along the shore of Lake Erie	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	-
Longnose Dace <sup>2</sup> <i>Rhinichthys cataractae</i>	SC	-	Found in rocky streams with extremely steep gradients and very swift currents; large lakes with rocky wave swept shorelines	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	-
<b>Insects</b>						
Green-faced Clubtail <sup>2</sup> <i>Gomphus viridifrons</i>	T	-	Clean, medium-sized, rocky forest streams and small rivers with gravel/sand substrates and lightly silted rocks	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in streams	-
Uhler's Sundragon <sup>2</sup> <i>Helocordulia uhleri</i>	E	-	Clean, sandy or gravelly forest streams	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in streams	-
Blue corporal <sup>2</sup> <i>Ladona deplanata</i>	SC	-	Ponds and lakes to slower sections of creeks and ditches	Yes	No; In-stream work is not proposed in streams	-
Allegheny River Cruiser <sup>2</sup> <i>Macromia alleghaniensis</i>	E	-	Small to medium, slow flowing streams and rivers	Yes	No; In-stream work is not proposed in streams	-
Smoky Shadowdragon <sup>2</sup> <i>Neurocordulia molesta</i>	E	-	Found at clean large rivers and sometimes large streams	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in streams	-
Stygian Shadowdragon <sup>2</sup> <i>Neurocordulia yamaskanensis</i>	E	-	Large rivers with areas of shallow water without aquatic vegetation	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in streams	-
<b>Mussels</b>						
Butterfly <sup>2</sup> <i>Ellipsaria lineolata</i>	E	-	Large rivers with swift currents in sand or gravel substrates	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	-
Elktoe <sup>2</sup> <i>Alasmidonta marginata</i>	SC	-	Rivers, creeks, and large lakes in stable sand and cobble	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	-
Purple Wartyback <sup>2</sup> <i>Cyclonaias tuberculata</i>	SC	-	Inhabits larger rivers in areas with moderate current and gravel substrates	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	-
Fanshell <sup>2</sup> <i>Cyprogenia stegaria</i>	E	E	A riverine species, occasionally in large creeks, in stable cobble and sand	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	-
Elephant-ear <sup>2</sup> <i>Elliptio crassidens</i>	E	-	Primarily inhabits large rivers in mud, sand, or fine gravel	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	-

Species	State Listed Status <sup>1</sup>	Federal Listed Status <sup>1</sup>	Typical Habitat	Habitat Observed	Impacts to Habitat/Species Anticipated?	Potential Impacts and Avoidance Dates
<b>Mussels (continued)</b>						
Long-solid <sup>2</sup> <i>Fusconaia subrotunda</i>	E	-	Shows a preference for sand and gravel in streams and small rivers; but also may be found in coarse gravel in larger rivers	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	-
Pink Mucket <sup>2</sup> <i>Lampsilis abrupta</i>	E	E	Found in mud and sand and in shallow riffles and shoals swept free of silt in major rivers and tributaries	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	-
Pocketbook <sup>2</sup> <i>Lampsilis ovata</i>	E	-	Found in larger rivers with loose to firmly-packed sand, gravel-sand, or silty sand substrates	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	-
Creek Heelsplitter <sup>2</sup> <i>Lasmigona compressa</i>	SC	-	Typically lives in creeks, small rivers, and the upstream parts of large rivers	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	-
Black Sandshell <sup>2</sup> <i>Ligumia recta</i>	SC	-	Found in rivers, lakes, and large streams, usually in riffles or raceways with good current	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	-
Washboard <sup>2</sup> <i>Megaloniais nervosa</i>	E	-	Rivers, occasionally straying into large creeks, in muddy sand and cobble	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	-
Threehorn Wartyback <sup>2</sup> <i>Obliquaria reflexa</i>	SC	-	Rivers and large lakes, in sand and cobble	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	-
Round Hickorynut <sup>2</sup> <i>Obovaria subrotunda</i>	T	-	Preference for sand and gravel in riffle, run, and pool habitats in streams and rivers	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	-
Sheepnose <sup>2</sup> <i>Plethobasus cyphus</i>	E	E	Rivers, creeks, and large lakes in stable sand and cobble	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	-
Ohio Pigtoe <sup>2</sup> <i>Pleurobema cordatum</i>	E	-	Medium to large rivers in sand or gravel in areas with moderate flow	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	-
Pyramid Pigtoe <sup>2</sup> <i>Pleurobema rubrum</i>	E	-	A river species, very rarely in large creeks, in stable sand and cobble	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	-
Round Pigtoe <sup>2</sup> <i>Pleurobema sintoxia</i>	SC	-	Rivers, creeks, and large lakes, in stable sand and cobble	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	-
Salamander Mussel <sup>2</sup> <i>Simpsonia ambigua</i>	T	-	This is a species of rivers, creeks and large lakes, often under large flat rocks with its host	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	-
Monkeyface <sup>2</sup> <i>Theliderma metanevra</i>	E	-	Rivers, in stable sand and cobble	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	-
Fawnsfoot <sup>2</sup> <i>Truncilla donaciformis</i>	SC	-	Rivers, large creeks, and large lakes in muddy sand and cobble	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	-

Species	State Listed Status <sup>1</sup>	Federal Listed Status <sup>1</sup>	Typical Habitat	Habitat Observed	Impacts to Habitat/Species Anticipated?	Potential Impacts and Avoidance Dates
<b>Mussels (continued)</b>						
Deertoe <sup>2</sup> <i>Truncilla truncata</i>	SC	-	Rivers, large creeks, and large lakes in muddy sand and cobble	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	-
Pondhorn <sup>2</sup> <i>Uniomereus tetralasmus</i>	T	-	Muddy sand in rivers, creeks, and large creeks	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	-
<b>Mammal</b>						
Smoky Shrew <sup>2</sup> <i>Sorex fumes</i>	SC	-	Leaf litter of birch and hemlock forests	No	No; habitat is not present	-
<b>Reptiles</b>						
Woodland Box Turtle <sup>2</sup> <i>Terrapene carolina carolina</i>	SC	-	Found in woodlands throughout Ohio	Yes	Yes	-

Notes:

- <sup>1</sup> E = state endangered; T = state threatened; SC = state species of concern; FE = federal endangered; FT = federal threatened; FSC = federal species of concern. FC = federal candidate.
- <sup>2</sup> ODNR Washington County State Listed Species
- <sup>3</sup> USFWS comments included in their response, dated November 7, 2023.

## 4.0 Conclusions

Ecological field reviews were conducted within the Project study area August 29 through September 1 and September 4 through September 7.

Sixty streams (10 perennial, 20 intermittent, 30 ephemeral) were identified within the Project study area. Sixteen wetlands were identified within the Project study area. Summaries of the delineated aquatic features are provided in Tables 1 and 2, and a map of their locations is depicted on Figure 2. Photographs of the wetland and stream features are included in Appendix A. Wetland Determination Data Forms documenting the investigation are provided in Appendix B, with HHEI and ORAM Data Forms are provided in Appendix C, and HHEI and QHEI forms are provided in Appendix D.

The jurisdictional status of these resources are considered preliminary and should be confirmed with the USACE and state agencies through the Jurisdictional Determination process.



## 5.0 References

- Cowardin, D. M., V. Carter, F. C. Golet, and E. T. La Roe. 1979. Classification of Wetlands and Deepwater Habitats of the United States. United States Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service. Publication No. FWS/OBS 79/31. Washington, D.C.
- Federal Emergency Management Agency. 2022. National Flood Hazard Layer Web Map Service (WMS). Available from <https://hazards.fema.gov/femaportal/wps/portal/NFHLWMSkmzdownload>.
- Mack, John J. 2000. ORAM v. 5.0 Quantitative Score Calibration. Revised August 15, 2000. Ohio Environmental Protection Agency, Division of Surface Water, Wetland Ecology Unit. Columbus, Ohio.
- Mack, John J. 2001. Ohio Rapid Assessment Methods for Wetlands Manual for Using Version 5.0. Ohio EPA Technical Bulletin Wetland/2001-1-1. Ohio Environmental Protection Agency, Division of Surface Water, 401 Wetland Ecology Unit. Columbus, Ohio.
- Ohio Department of Natural Resources, Division of Wildlife. July 2016. State-Listed Plant Species - Tuscarawas County. <https://ohiodnr.gov/discover-and-learn/safety-conservation/about-odnr/wildlife/documents-publications/wildlife-plants-county>.
- Ohio Department of Natural Resources, Division of Wildlife. June 23, 2023. State-Listed Animal Species - Tuscarawas County. <https://ohiodnr.gov/discover-and-learn/safety-conservation/about-odnr/wildlife/documents-publications/wildlife-plants-county>.
- Ohio Environmental Protection Agency. 2006. Methods for Assessing Habitat in Flowing Waters: Using the Qualitative Habitat Evaluation Index (QHEI). Ohio EPA Division of Surface Water, Columbus, Ohio.
- Ohio Environmental Protection Agency. 2018. Field Methods for Evaluating Primary Headwater Streams in Ohio. Version 4.0. Ohio EPA Division of Surface Water, Columbus, Ohio. 129 pp.
- Ohio Environmental Protection Agency, Division of Surface Water. 2023. 401 Water Quality Certification for the Nationwide Permits Stream Eligibility Web Map (2021 Reissuance). [https://data-oepa.opendata.arcgis.com/datasets/96c976fb7ece49da9614856bb6717215\\_0/explore](https://data-oepa.opendata.arcgis.com/datasets/96c976fb7ece49da9614856bb6717215_0/explore).
- Soil Survey Staff, Natural Resources Conservation Service, United States Department of Agriculture. 2022. Web Soil Survey Geographic Database (SSURGO). Available online at <http://websoilsurvey.sc.egov.usda.gov/App/HomePage.htm>.
- United States Army Corps of Engineers. 1987. Corps of Engineers Wetlands Delineation Manual. United States Department of the Army, United States Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station. Wetlands Research Program, Environmental Laboratory. Technical Report Y-87-1. Vicksburg, Mississippi.
- United States Army Corps of Engineers. 2012a. Regional Supplement to the Corps of Engineers Wetland Delineation Manual: Eastern Mountains and Piedmont Region Version 2.0, Editors: J. F. Berkowitz, J. S. Wakeley, R. W. Lichvar, and C. V. Noble. ERDC/EL TR-12-9. Vicksburg, Mississippi: United States Army Engineer Research and Development Center.
- United States Army Corps of Engineers. 2012b. National Wetland Plant List Indicator Rating Definitions. Editors: R. W. Lichvar, N. C. Melvin, M. L. Butterwick, and W. N. Kirchner. ERDC/EL TN-12-1. Prepared for the Wetland Regulatory Assistance Program. Washington, DC.
- United States Army Corps of Engineers. 2020. National Wetland Plant List, version 3.5. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Engineer Research and Development Center, Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory, Hanover, New Hampshire. Available from [https://cwbi-app.sec.usace.army.mil/nwpl\\_static/v34/home/home.html](https://cwbi-app.sec.usace.army.mil/nwpl_static/v34/home/home.html).

United States Army Corps of Engineers. 2022. National Ordinary High Water Mark Field Delineation Manual for Rivers and Streams, Interim Version. Editors: G. C. L. David, K. M. Fritz, T. Nadeua, B. J. Topping, A. O. Allen, P. H. Trier, S. L. Kichefski, L. A. James, E. Wohl, and D. Hamill. ERDC/CRREL TR-22-26. Vicksburg, Mississippi: Wetlands Regulatory Assistance Program.

United States Fish and Wildlife Service. 2022. National Wetlands Inventory. Washington, D.C.: United States Fish and Wildlife Service, Division of Habitat and Resource Conservation. Available from <http://www.fws.gov/wetlands/Data/Mapper.html>.

United States Fish and Wildlife Service, Environmental Conservation Online System. Information for Planning and Consultation. <https://ipac.ecosphere.fws.gov/>.

**United States Geological Survey. 1961. Fleming, Ohio 7.5-Minute Topographic Quadrangle (1:24,000).**

**United States Geological Survey. 1976. Watertown, Ohio 7.5-Minute Topographic Quadrangle (1:24,000).**

## TABLES

Table 1. Wetlands Identified Within the Project Study Area

Wetland ID <sup>1</sup>	Location <sup>2</sup>		Habitat Type <sup>3</sup>	Delineated Area (acre) <sup>4</sup>	ORAM		Nearest Structure # (Existing)	Existing Structure # in Wetland	Proposed Structure # In Wetland	Structure Installation Method	Proposed Impacts	
	Latitude	Longitude			Score <sup>5</sup>	Category <sup>6</sup>					Temporary Matting Area (acre)	Permanent Impact Area (acre)
W001-PEM-CAT1	39.454245	-81.670997	PEM	0.046	24.5	1	N/A	None	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
W002-PEM-CAT1	39.453886	-81.671556	PEM	0.206	16.5	1	N/A	None	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
W003-PEM-CAT1	39.453550	-81.671465	PEM	0.061	13.5	1	N/A	None	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
W004-PEM-CAT1	39.452336	-81.671669	PEM	0.182	20	1	N/A	None	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
W005-PEM-CATMOD2	39.459136	-81.661784	PEM	0.012	35	Modified 2	N/A	None	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
W006-PEM-CAT2	39.460014	-81.646937	PEM	0.010	32	2	N/A	None	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
W007-PEM-CAT1	39.462184	-81.641932	PEM	0.011	25	1	N/A	None	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
W008-PEM-CAT1	39.476357	-81.619515	PEM	0.269	25	1	N/A	None	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
W009-PEM-CAT1	39.476157	-81.622381	PEM	0.041	28.5	1	N/A	None	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
W010-PEM-CAT1	39.476172	-81.622756	PEM	0.010	28.5	1	N/A	None	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
W011-PEM-CAT1	39.476540	-81.627192	PEM	0.141	28.5	1	N/A	None	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
W012-PEM-CATMOD2	39.476464	-81.616847	PEM	0.006	35	Modified 2	N/A	None	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
W013-PEM-CAT1	39.473576	-81.618726	PEM	0.116	19	1	N/A	None	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
W014-PEM-CAT1	39.461001	-81.637754	PEM	0.140	17	1	N/A	None	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
W015-PEM-CAT1	39.460482	-81.639733	PEM	0.003	23	1	N/A	None	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
W016-PEM-CAT1	39.460569	-81.640119	PEM	0.004	21	1	N/A	None	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
Pond 001	39.475766	-81.616858	N/A	0.120	N/A	N/A	N/A	None	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
TOTAL:				1.379	TOTAL:						TBD	TBD

Notes:

1

GAI map designation.

2

North American Datum, 1983.

3

PEM - Palustrine Emergent, PSS – Palustrine Scrub-Shrub, PUB - Palustrine Unconsolidated Bottom, PFO - Palustrine Forested.

4

Total acreage of wetland located within the Project study area.

5

Interim scoring breakpoints for wetland regulatory categories for ORAM v 5.0 Score: Category 1 score of 0 - 29.9; Category 1 or 2 gray zone score of 30 - 34.9; Category modified 2 score of 35 - 44.9; Category 2 score of 45 - 59.9; Category 2 or 3 score of 60 - 64.9; Category 3 score of 65 - 100. OEPA Wetland Ecology Unit, Division of Surface Water. *ORAM v. 5.0 Qualitative Score Calibration*. Dated August 15, 2000. [https://epa.ohio.gov/static/portals/35/401/oram50sc\\_s.pdf](https://epa.ohio.gov/static/portals/35/401/oram50sc_s.pdf).

6

OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C)(1) defines the wetland categories. Category 1 wetlands are defined as wetlands which "...support minimal wildlife habitat, and minimal hydrological and recreation functions," and as wetlands which have "...hydrologic isolation, low species diversity, a predominance of non-native species, no significant habitat or wildlife use, and limited potential to achieve beneficial wetland functions." Category 2 wetlands are defined as wetlands which "...support moderate habitat, or hydrological or recreational functions," and as wetlands which are "...dominated by native species but generally without the presence of, or habitat for, rare, threatened or endangered species; and wetlands which are degraded but have a reasonable potential for reestablishing lost wetland functions." Category 3 wetlands are defined as wetlands which "...support superior habitat, or hydrological or recreational functions," and as wetlands which have "...high levels of diversity, a high proportion of native species, or high functional values."

Table 2. Waterbodies Identified Within the Project Study Area

Stream ID <sup>1</sup>	Location <sup>2</sup>		Stream Type	Stream Name	Delineated Length (feet) <sup>3</sup>	Bankfull Width (feet) <sup>4</sup>	OHWM Width (feet)	Field Evaluation			Ohio EPA 401 Eligibility <sup>8</sup>	Stream Crossing?	Proposed Impacts	
	Latitude	Longitude						Method	Score <sup>5, 6</sup>	Category <sup>5</sup> / Rating <sup>6</sup> / OAC Designation <sup>7</sup>			Fill Type	Length (LF)
S001	39.459036	-81.667137	Perennial	UNT to Southwest Fork South Branch Wolf Creek	384	9	8	HHEI	63	Class II PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S002	39.459158	-81.667213	Intermittent	UNT to Southwest Fork South Branch Wolf Creek	103	3	2	HHEI	27	Modified Class I PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S003	39.458764	-81.666819	Ephemeral	UNT to Southwest Fork South Branch Wolf Creek	206	2	2	HHEI	13	Class I PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S004	39.452231	-81.671118	Perennial	UNT to Southwest Fork South Branch Wolf Creek	132	7	6	HHEI	63	Modified Class II PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S005	39.447633	-81.664068	Perennial	UNT to Southwest Fork South Branch Wolf Creek	537	15	10	HHEI	63	Class II PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S006	39.447351	-81.661080	Perennial	Southwest Fork South Branch Wolf Creek	335	50	45	Chapter 3745-1-24	-	EWB	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S007	39.446954	-81.659284	Ephemeral	UNT to Southwest Fork South Branch Wolf Creek	237	3	3	HHEI	22	Modified Class I PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S008	39.449828	-81.654997	Ephemeral	UNT to Southwest Fork South Branch Wolf Creek	438	4	3	HHEI	33	Modified Class II PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S009	39.449620	-81.655293	Ephemeral	UNT to Southwest Fork South Branch Wolf Creek	69	3	2	HHEI	13	Modified Class II PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S010	39.450076	-81.654242	Perennial	Southwest Fork South Branch Wolf Creek	426	50	45	Chapter 3745-1-24	-	EWB	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S011	39.449837	-81.654408	Ephemeral	UNT to Southwest Fork South Branch Wolf Creek	88	3	2	HHEI	17	Class I PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S012	39.451004	-81.653262	Intermittent	UNT to Southwest Fork South Branch Wolf Creek	1033	4	3	HHEI	35	Modified Class II PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S013	39.451932	-81.652864	Ephemeral	UNT to Southwest Fork South Branch Wolf Creek	112	2	2	HHEI	14	Class I PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S014	39.452675	-81.652338	Ephemeral	UNT to Southwest Fork South Branch Wolf Creek	381	4	2	HHEI	24	Class I PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S015	39.456969	-81.652304	Ephemeral	UNT to Southwest Fork South Branch Wolf Creek	458	4	3	HHEI	33	Class II PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S016	39.456439	-81.651979	Intermittent	UNT to Southwest Fork South Branch Wolf Creek	525	4	3	HHEI	47	Class II PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S017	39.456047	-81.651857	Ephemeral	UNT to Southwest Fork South Branch Wolf Creek	243	4	3	HHEI	33	Class II PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S018	39.455710	-81.652357	Intermittent	UNT to Southwest Fork South Branch Wolf Creek	138	5	4	HHEI	43	Class II PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S019	39.453637	-81.651858	Ephemeral	UNT to Southwest Fork South Branch Wolf Creek	154	5	3	HHEI	37	Class II PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S020	39.458989	-81.655648	Ephemeral	UNT to Southwest Fork South Branch Wolf Creek	90	4	2	HHEI	23	Modified Class I PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S021	39.458782	-81.657003	Intermittent	UNT to Southwest Fork South Branch Wolf Creek	579	7	5	HHEI	64	Modified Class II PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S022	39.458741	-81.656558	Ephemeral	UNT to Southwest Fork South Branch Wolf Creek	83	3	2	HHEI	13	Modified Class I PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S023	39.458713	-81.658765	Perennial	UNT to Southwest Fork South Branch Wolf Creek	336	30	25	QHEI	47	Fair	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD



Stream ID <sup>1</sup>	Location <sup>2</sup>		Stream Type	Stream Name	Delineated Length (feet) <sup>3</sup>	Bankfull Width (feet) <sup>4</sup>	OHWM Width (feet)	Field Evaluation			Ohio EPA 401 Eligibility <sup>8</sup>	Stream Crossing?	Proposed Impacts	
	Latitude	Longitude						Method	Score <sup>5, 6</sup>	Category <sup>5</sup> / Rating <sup>6</sup> / OAC Designation <sup>7</sup>			Fill Type	Length (LF)
S024	39.458956	-81.664440	Intermittent	UNT to Southwest Fork South Branch Wolf Creek	389	9	8	HHEI	53	Class II PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S025	39.458638	-81.663971	Ephemeral	UNT to Southwest Fork South Branch Wolf Creek	265	4	3	HHEI	34	Class II PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S026	39.459109	-81.662073	Ephemeral	UNT to Southwest Fork South Branch Wolf Creek	125	2	2	HHEI	14	Class I PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S027	39.458760	-81.659625	Ephemeral	UNT to Southwest Fork South Branch Wolf Creek	219	3	2	HHEI	13	Class I PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S028	39.460006	-81.646929	Intermittent	UNT to South Branch Wolf Creek	127	4	3	HHEI	24	Modified Class I PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S029	39.460048	-81.646744	Ephemeral	UNT to South Branch Wolf Creek	100	3	2	HHEI	13	Modified Class I PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S030	39.460214	-81.646464	Ephemeral	UNT to South Branch Wolf Creek	195	4	2	HHEI	23	Modified Class I PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S031	39.460292	-81.648083	Ephemeral	UNT to South Branch Wolf Creek	85	3	2	HHEI	13	Modified Class I PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S032	39.460605	-81.644657	Ephemeral	UNT to South Branch Wolf Creek	50	2	2	HHEI	13	Modified Class I PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S033	39.462221	-81.641135	Intermittent	UNT to South Branch Wolf Creek	272	4	3	HHEI	24	Modified Class I PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S034	39.464145	-81.641307	Intermittent	UNT to South Branch Wolf Creek	368	7	5	HHEI	38	Class II PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S035	39.474771	-81.630487	Ephemeral	UNT to South Branch Wolf Creek	252	5	4	HHEI	29	Class I PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S036	39.474770	-81.631116	Ephemeral	UNT to South Branch Wolf Creek	306	5	4	HHEI	38	Class II PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S037	39.474501	-81.632374	Ephemeral	UNT to South Branch Wolf Creek	42	5	3	HHEI	28	Class I PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S038	39.474248	-81.632440	Ephemeral	UNT to South Branch Wolf Creek	314	5.5	3.5	HHEI	29	Class I PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S039	39.473115	-81.636605	Ephemeral	UNT to South Branch Wolf Creek	126	5	4	HHEI	29	Class I PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S040	39.472848	-81.636112	Perennial	South Branch Wolf Creek	453	50	45	Chapter 3745-1-24	-	EWB	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S041	39.471189	-81.640784	Ephemeral	UNT to South Branch Wolf Creek	311	4	3	HHEI	33	Class II PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S042	39.466380	-81.641274	Intermittent	UNT to South Branch Wolf Creek	700	5	2.5	HHEI	34	Modified Class II PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S043	39.476165	-81.622783	Intermittent	UNT to Plumb Run	316	3	2	HHEI	22	Class I PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S044	39.476371	-81.623295	Intermittent	UNT to Plumb Run	388	7	6	HHEI	38	Class II PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S045	39.476471	-81.625122	Intermittent	UNT to Plumb Run	358	7.5	5.5	HHEI	43	Class II PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S046	39.476417	-81.625266	Ephemeral	UNT to Plumb Run	112	3	2	HHEI	23	Modified Class I PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S047	39.476812	-81.626404	Ephemeral	UNT to Plumb Run	126	3	2	HHEI	14	Class I PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD

Stream ID <sup>1</sup>	Location <sup>2</sup>		Stream Type	Stream Name	Delineated Length (feet) <sup>3</sup>	Bankfull Width (feet) <sup>4</sup>	OHWM Width (feet)	Field Evaluation			Ohio EPA 401 Eligibility <sup>8</sup>	Stream Crossing?	Proposed Impacts	
	Latitude	Longitude						Method	Score <sup>5, 6</sup>	Category <sup>5</sup> / Rating <sup>6</sup> / OAC Designation <sup>7</sup>			Fill Type	Length (LF)
S048	39.476604	-81.617130	Intermittent	UNT to Painter Run	395	3	2	HHEI	14	Class II PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S049	39.472915	-81.618819	Intermittent	UNT to Painter Run	396	4	2	HHEI	45	Class II PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S050	39.472529	-81.618677	Ephemeral	UNT to Painter Run	135	4	2	HHEI	30	Class II PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S051	39.469565	-81.620718	Intermittent	UNT to Painter Run	745	6	4	HHEI	60	Class II PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S052	39.469153	-81.620365	Ephemeral	UNT to Painter Run	162	3	2	HHEI	14	Class I PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S053	39.467788	-81.620846	Ephemeral	UNT to Painter Run	80	4	2	HHEI	14	Class I PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S054	39.466476	-81.623577	Intermittent	UNT to Painter Run	78	6	4	HHEI	42	Class II PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S055	39.465965	-81.627464	Intermittent	UNT to Painter Run	654	4	2	HHEI	39	Modified Class II PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S056	39.465171	-81.627884	Perennial	Painter Run	359	15	6	Chapter 3745-1-24	-	EWB	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S057	39.464762	-81.628108	Intermittent	UNT to Painter Run	300	4	2	HHEI	39	Class II PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S058	39.460909	-81.639010	Intermittent	UNT to South Branch Wolf Creek	941	2	1	HHEI	35	Modified Class II PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S059	39.464564	-81.641173	Perennial	UNT to South Branch Wolf Creek	316	15	3	HHEI	83	Class III PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
S060	39.465410	-81.641104	Perennial	UNT to South Branch Wolf Creek	421	15	6	HHEI	84	Class III PHW	Eligible	TBD	TBD	TBD
TOTAL:					18,068	TOTAL:								

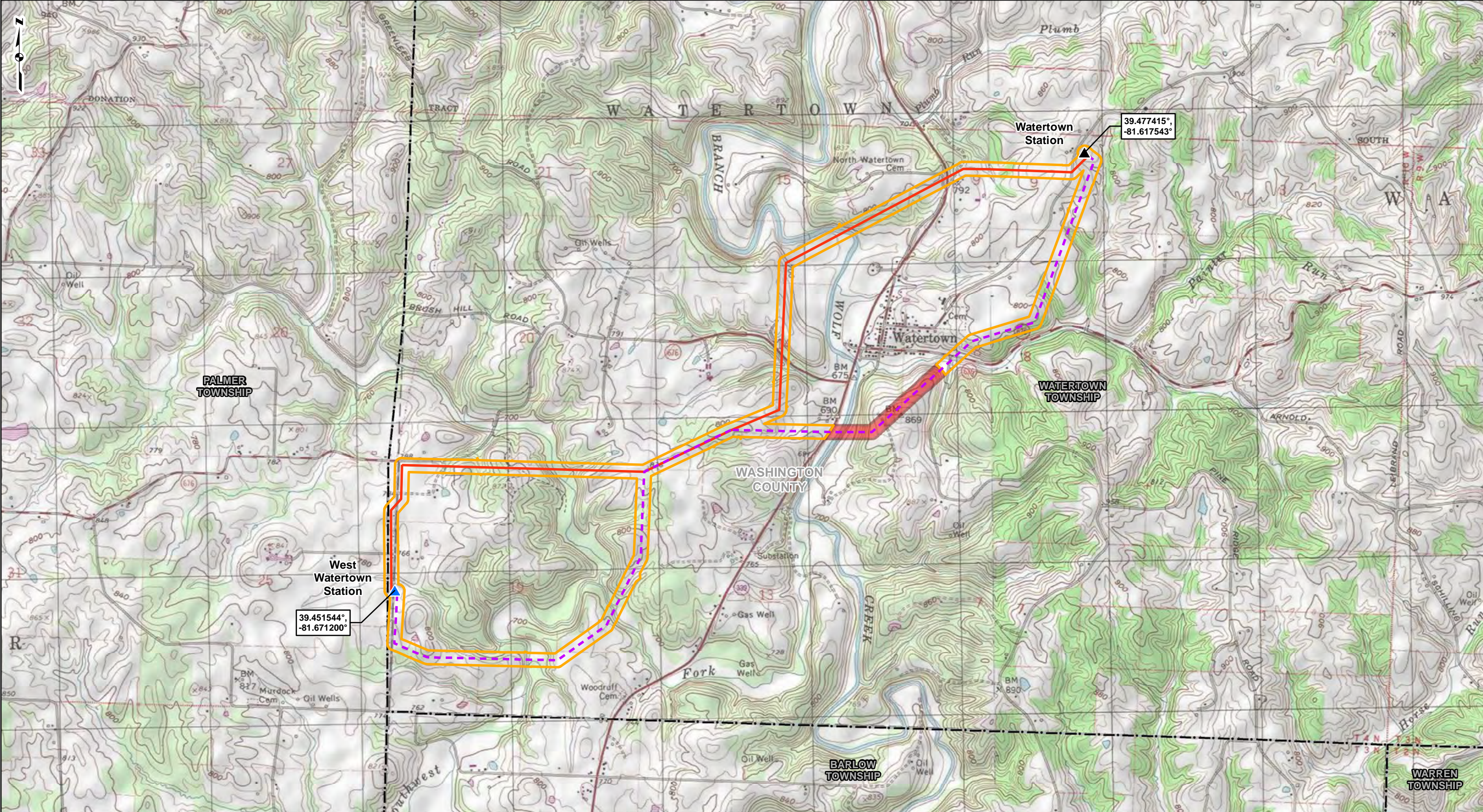
Notes:

- <sup>1</sup> GAI map designation.
- <sup>2</sup> North American Datum, 1983.
- <sup>3</sup> Total stream length (in feet) located within the Project study area.
- <sup>4</sup> Width in feet from tops of stream bank

- <sup>5</sup> Categorization for OEPA Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index (HHEI) Primary Headwater Habitats (PHWH). HHEI Score and comparison to HHEI Flow Chart places streams into six PHWH categories: Rheocrene, Class I (natural channel), Modified Class I (modified channel), Class II (natural channel), Modified Class II (modified channel), Class III. For streams with a Rheocrene designation a biological survey using Level 3 Assessment methods for amphibians and benthic macroinvertebrates was not completed.
- <sup>6</sup> Narrative rating for headwater streams using the OEPA Qualitative Habitat Evaluation Index (QHEI). Excellent =  $\geq 70$ ; Good = 55 - 60; Fair = 43 - 54; Poor = 30 - 42; Very Poor =  $< 30$ .
- <sup>7</sup> As defined by Ohio Administrative Code (OAC) Chapter 3745-1-24 Water Quality Standards for Muskingum River tributaries effective May 22, 2017, Water use designations and statewide criteria are defined in OAC 3745-1-07. WWH – Warmwater Habitat. <https://epa.ohio.gov/static/Portals/35/rules/01-all.pdf?ver=Eaa7s8hOK8IRHn1XA8nXDA%3d%3d>.
- <sup>8</sup> As defined by the Clean Water Act Section 401 Water Quality Certification (WQC) conditions for stream eligibility coverage under the 2021 NWP program. Streams located in Possibly Eligible areas are eligible for coverage if the pH is  $< 6.5$  or stream flow is ephemeral. Streams located in Possibly Eligible areas are also eligible for coverage if the HHEI score is  $< 50$ , or if the HHEI score is between 50-69 and substrate composition is  $< 10\%$  coarse types (includes cumulative percentage of bedrock, boulders, boulder slabs, and cobble). Streams located in Possibly Eligible areas are also eligible for coverage if the QHEI score is  $< 50$  and the drainage area is  $< 3.0$  square miles or the score is  $< 55$  and the drainage area is  $\geq 3.0$  square miles.

## FIGURES





PROJECT LOCATION



WASHINGTON COUNTY, OHIO

REFERENCE: USGS 7.5' TOPOGRAPHIC QUADRANGLES: WATERTOWN (1976) AND FLEMING (1961), OHIO, OBTAINED THROUGH ESRI USA TOPO MAPS, NATIONAL GEOGRAPHIC TOPO AND USGS, ACCESSED 11/2023.

- ▲ Existing Station
- ▲ Proposed Station

LEGEND

- Proposed Preferred Transmission
- Proposed Alternate Transmission
- Study Area
- No Access (Not Studied)
- Township Boundary

0 1,000 2,000 4,000 Feet

FIGURE 1  
PROJECT LOCATION MAP

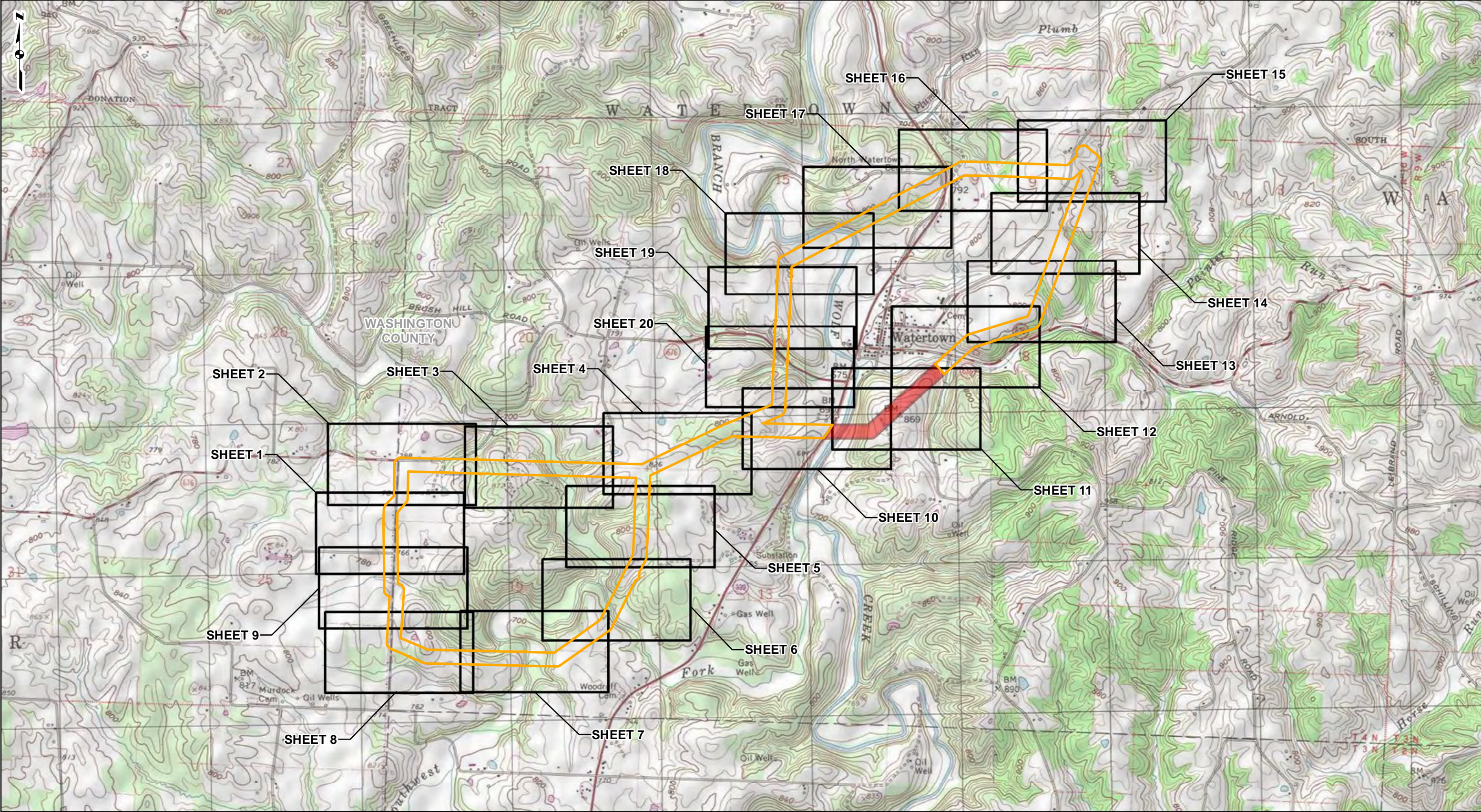
WEST WATERTOWN-WATERTOWN  
138 KV TRANSMISSION LINE PROJECT  
AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER



DRAWN BY: ATG  
CHECKED: JAP

DATE: 11/9/2023  
APPROVED: KLV





PROJECT LOCATION



WASHINGTON COUNTY, OHIO

REFERENCE: USGS 7.5' TOPOGRAPHIC QUADRANGLES: WATERTOWN (1976) AND FLEMING (1961), OHIO, OBTAINED THROUGH ESRI USA TOPO MAPS, NATIONAL GEOGRAPHIC TOPO AND USGS, ACCESSED 11/2023.

LEGEND

- Study Area
- No Access (Not Studied)
- Sheet Index

0 1,000 2,000 4,000 Feet

FIGURE 2  
RESOURCE LOCATION MAP  
SHEET INDEX

WEST WATERTOWN-WATERTOWN  
138 kV TRANSMISSION LINE PROJECT  
AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER



DRAWN BY: ATG  
CHECKED: JAP

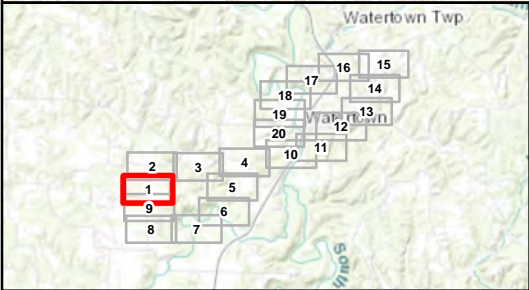
DATE: 11/9/2023  
APPROVED: KLV





SHEET 2  
SHEET 1

SHEET 1  
SHEET 9



REFERENCE: AERIAL IMAGERY, OHIO STATE IMAGERY PROGRAM (OSIP), 2022. WORLD TRANSPORTATION, ESRI, ARCGIS ONLINE, ACCESSED 11/2023. NATIONAL HYDROGRAPHY DATASET (NHD) STREAMS, USGS, 2022. NATIONAL WETLAND INVENTORY (NWI) WETLANDS, USFWS, 2022. 100-YEAR FLOODPLAINS, FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA), 2022. CONTOUR DATA, DERIVED FROM USGS DEMs, DOWNLOADED 2023.

**LEGEND**

▲ Soil Test Pit	Stream Type:	■ Pond	— 10-Ft Contour
▼ Upland Data Point	--- Ephemeral	■ Wetland	- - - NHD Stream
▲ Wetland Data Point	- - - Intermittent	■ Study Area	▨ NWI Wetland
● Existing Culvert	— Perennial	■ No Access (Not Studied)	■ FEMA Floodplain
— Stormwater Feature	..... Open-Ended Boundary		

0 100 200 400 Feet

**FIGURE 2  
RESOURCE LOCATION MAP  
SHEET 1 OF 20**

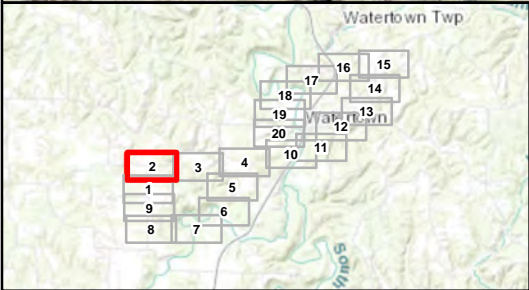
gai consultants

**WEST WATERTOWN-WATERTOWN  
138 kV TRANSMISSION LINE PROJECT  
AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER**

DRAWN BY: ATG  
CHECKED: JAP

DATE: 11/9/2023  
APPROVED: KLV





REFERENCE: AERIAL IMAGERY, OHIO STATE IMAGERY PROGRAM (OSIP), 2022. WORLD TRANSPORTATION, ESRI, ARCGIS ONLINE, ACCESSED 11/2023. NATIONAL HYDROGRAPHY DATASET (NHD) STREAMS, USGS, 2022. NATIONAL WETLAND INVENTORY (NWI) WETLANDS, USFWS, 2022. 100-YEAR FLOODPLAINS, FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA), 2022. CONTOUR DATA, DERIVED FROM USGS DEMs, DOWNLOADED 2023.

**LEGEND**

▲ Soil Test Pit	Stream Type:	■ Pond	— 10-Ft Contour
▼ Upland Data Point	--- Ephemeral	■ Wetland	--- NHD Stream
▲ Wetland Data Point	--- Intermittent	■ Study Area	■ NWI Wetland
● Existing Culvert	--- Perennial	■ No Access (Not Studied)	■ FEMA Floodplain
--- Stormwater Feature	--- Open-Ended Boundary		

0 100 200 400 Feet

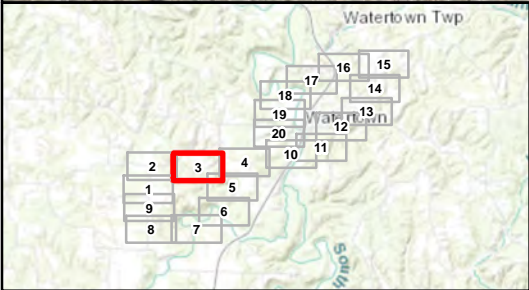
**FIGURE 2**  
**RESOURCE LOCATION MAP**  
**SHEET 2 OF 20**

WEST WATERTOWN-WATERTOWN  
138 kV TRANSMISSION LINE PROJECT  
AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER

DRAWN BY: ATG  
CHECKED: JAP

DATE: 11/9/2023  
APPROVED: KLV





REFERENCE: AERIAL IMAGERY, OHIO STATE IMAGERY PROGRAM (OSIP), 2022. WORLD TRANSPORTATION, ESRI, ARCGIS ONLINE, ACCESSED 11/2023. NATIONAL HYDROGRAPHY DATASET (NHD) STREAMS, USGS, 2022. NATIONAL WETLAND INVENTORY (NWI) WETLANDS, USFWS, 2022. 100-YEAR FLOODPLAINS, FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA), 2022. CONTOUR DATA, DERIVED FROM USGS DEMs, DOWNLOADED 2023.

**LEGEND**

▲ Soil Test Pit

▼ Upland Data Point

▲ Wetland Data Point

● Existing Culvert

— Stormwater Feature

Stream Type:

--- Ephemeral

--- Intermittent

— Perennial

..... Open-Ended Boundary

■ Pond

■ Wetland

■ Study Area

■ No Access (Not Studied)

— 10-Ft Contour

--- NHD Stream

■ NWI Wetland

■ FEMA Floodplain

0 100 200 400 Feet

**FIGURE 2**

**RESOURCE LOCATION MAP**

**SHEET 3 OF 20**

**WEST WATERTOWN-WATERTOWN**

**138 kV TRANSMISSION LINE PROJECT**

**AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER**

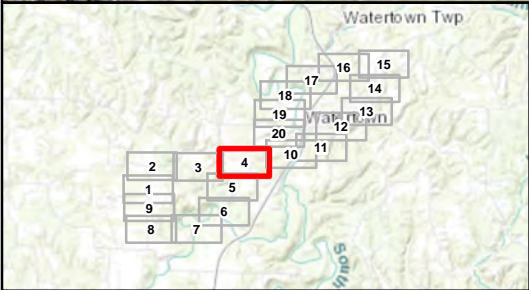
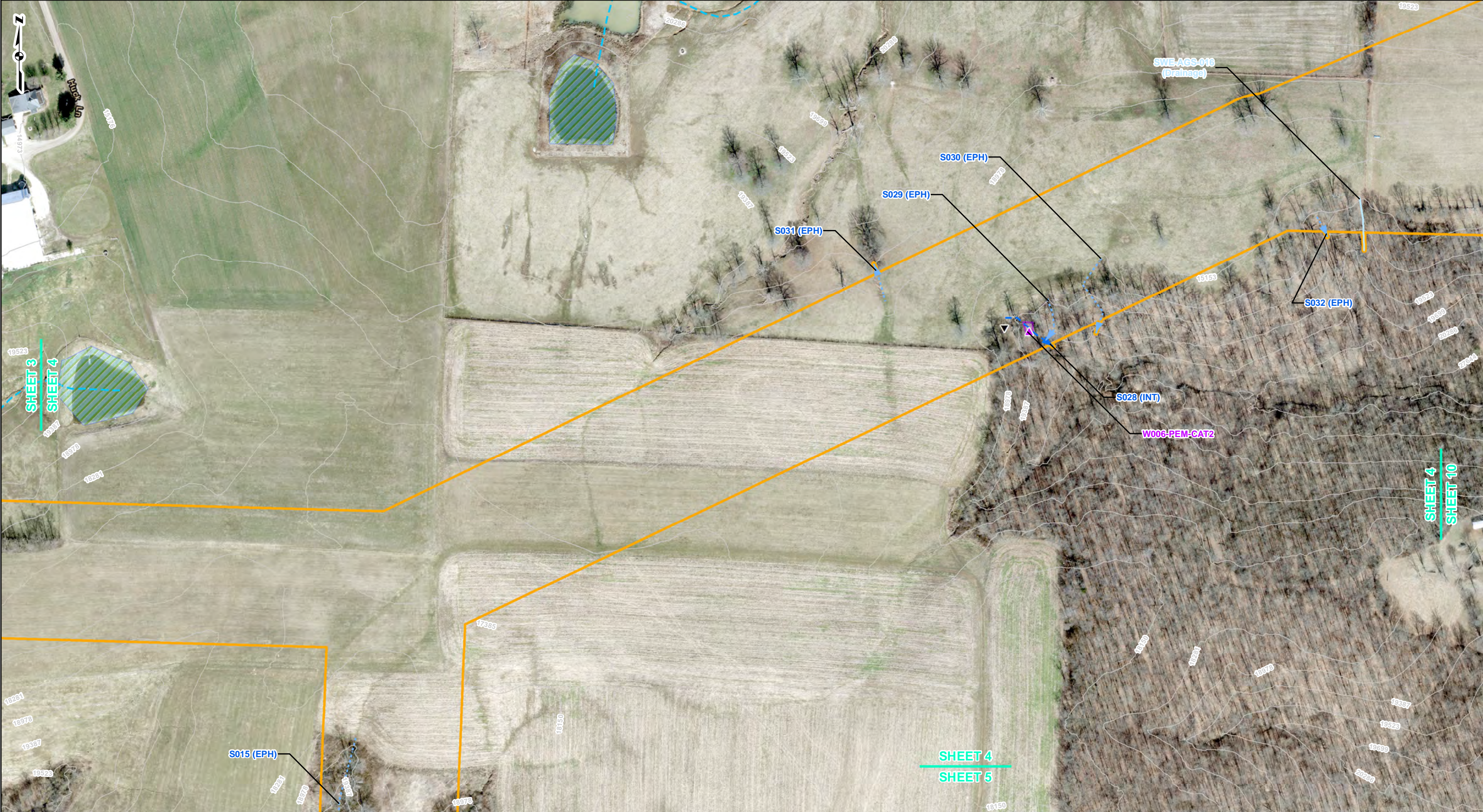
**DRAWN BY: ATG**

**CHECKED: JAP**

**DATE: 11/9/2023**

**APPROVED: KLV**






REFERENCE: AERIAL IMAGERY, OHIO STATE IMAGERY PROGRAM (OSIP), 2022. WORLD TRANSPORTATION, ESRI, ARCGIS ONLINE, ACCESSED 11/2023. NATIONAL HYDROGRAPHY DATASET (NHD) STREAMS, USGS, 2022. NATIONAL WETLAND INVENTORY (NWI) WETLANDS, USFWS, 2022. 100-YEAR FLOODPLAINS, FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA), 2022. CONTOUR DATA, DERIVED FROM USGS DEMs, DOWNLOADED 2023.

**LEGEND**


▲ Soil Test Pit	Stream Type:	■ Pond	— 10-Ft Contour
▼ Upland Data Point	--- Ephemeral	■ Wetland	- - - NHD Stream
▲ Wetland Data Point	- - - Intermittent	■ Study Area	■ NWI Wetland
● Existing Culvert	— Perennial	■ No Access (Not Studied)	■ FEMA Floodplain
— Stormwater Feature	..... Open-Ended Boundary		

0 100 200 400 Feet

**FIGURE 2  
RESOURCE LOCATION MAP  
SHEET 4 OF 20**



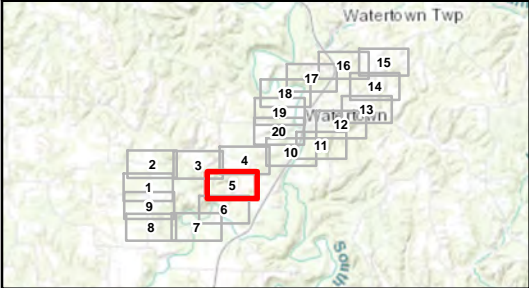
WEST WATERTOWN-WATERTOWN  
138 kV TRANSMISSION LINE PROJECT  
AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER



DRAWN BY: ATG  
CHECKED: JAP

DATE: 11/9/2023  
APPROVED: KLV






REFERENCE: AERIAL IMAGERY, OHIO STATE IMAGERY PROGRAM (OSIP), 2022. WORLD TRANSPORTATION, ESRI, ARCGIS ONLINE, ACCESSED 11/2023. NATIONAL HYDROGRAPHY DATASET (NHD) STREAMS, USGS, 2022. NATIONAL WETLAND INVENTORY (NWI) WETLANDS, USFWS, 2022. 100-YEAR FLOODPLAINS, FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA), 2022. CONTOUR DATA, DERIVED FROM USGS DEMs, DOWNLOADED 2023.

**LEGEND**


▲ Soil Test Pit	Stream Type:	■ Pond	— 10-Ft Contour
▼ Upland Data Point	--- Ephemeral	■ Wetland	- - - NHD Stream
▲ Wetland Data Point	- - - Intermittent	■ Study Area	▨ NWI Wetland
● Existing Culvert	— Perennial	■ No Access (Not Studied)	■ FEMA Floodplain
— Stormwater Feature	..... Open-Ended Boundary		

0 100 200 400 Feet

**FIGURE 2**  
**RESOURCE LOCATION MAP**  
**SHEET 5 OF 20**



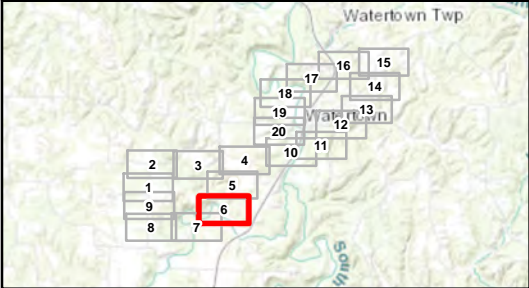
WEST WATERTOWN-WATERTOWN  
138 kV TRANSMISSION LINE PROJECT  
AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER



DRAWN BY: ATG  
CHECKED: JAP

DATE: 11/9/2023  
APPROVED: KLV





REFERENCE: AERIAL IMAGERY, OHIO STATE IMAGERY PROGRAM (OSIP), 2022. WORLD TRANSPORTATION, ESRI, ARCGIS ONLINE, ACCESSED 11/2023. NATIONAL HYDROGRAPHY DATASET (NHD) STREAMS, USGS, 2022. NATIONAL WETLAND INVENTORY (NWI) WETLANDS, USFWS, 2022. 100-YEAR FLOODPLAINS, FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA), 2022. CONTOUR DATA, DERIVED FROM USGS DEMs, DOWNLOADED 2023.

**LEGEND**

▲ Soil Test Pit

▼ Upland Data Point

▲ Wetland Data Point

● Existing Culvert

— Stormwater Feature

Stream Type:

--- Ephemeral

--- Intermittent

--- Perennial

..... Open-Ended Boundary

■ Pond

■ Wetland

■ Study Area

■ No Access (Not Studied)

— 10-Ft Contour

--- NHD Stream

■ NWI Wetland


■ FEMA Floodplain

0 100 200 400 Feet

**FIGURE 2**

**RESOURCE LOCATION MAP**

**SHEET 6 OF 20**




gai consultants

**WEST WATERTOWN-WATERTOWN**

**138 kV TRANSMISSION LINE PROJECT**

**AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER**



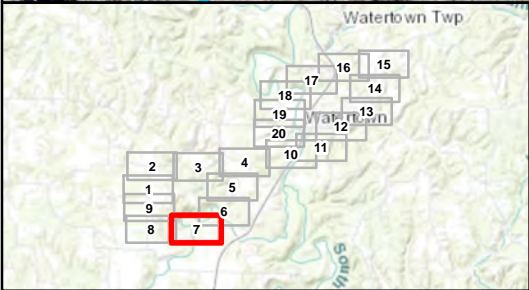
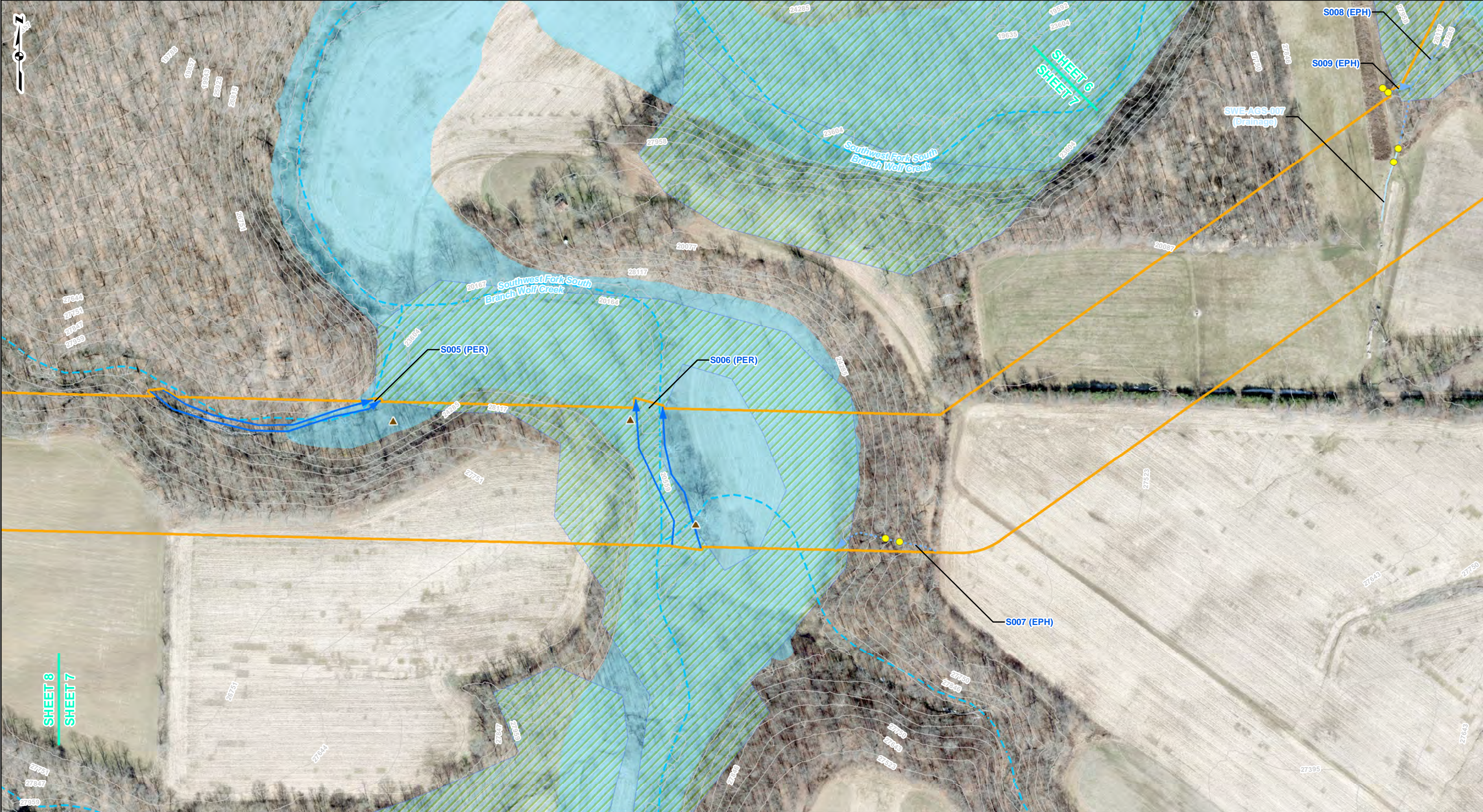
DRAWN BY: ATG

CHECKED: JAP

DATE: 11/9/2023

APPROVED: KLV






REFERENCE: AERIAL IMAGERY, OHIO STATE IMAGERY PROGRAM (OSIP), 2022. WORLD TRANSPORTATION, ESRI, ARCGIS ONLINE, ACCESSED 11/2023. NATIONAL HYDROGRAPHY DATASET (NHD) STREAMS, USGS, 2022. NATIONAL WETLAND INVENTORY (NWI) WETLANDS, USFWS, 2022. 100-YEAR FLOODPLAINS, FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA), 2022. CONTOUR DATA, DERIVED FROM USGS DEMs, DOWNLOADED 2023.

**LEGEND**


▲ Soil Test Pit	Stream Type:	■ Pond	— 10-Ft Contour
▼ Upland Data Point	--- Ephemeral	■ Wetland	- - - NHD Stream
▲ Wetland Data Point	- - - Intermittent	■ Study Area	■ NWI Wetland
● Existing Culvert	— Perennial	■ No Access (Not Studied)	■ FEMA Floodplain
— Stormwater Feature	..... Open-Ended Boundary		

0 100 200 400 Feet

**FIGURE 2**  
**RESOURCE LOCATION MAP**  
**SHEET 7 OF 20**



WEST WATERTOWN-WATERTOWN  
138 kV TRANSMISSION LINE PROJECT  
AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER



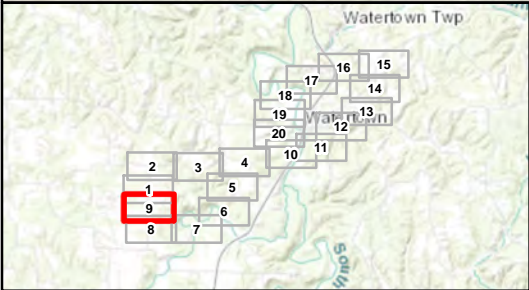
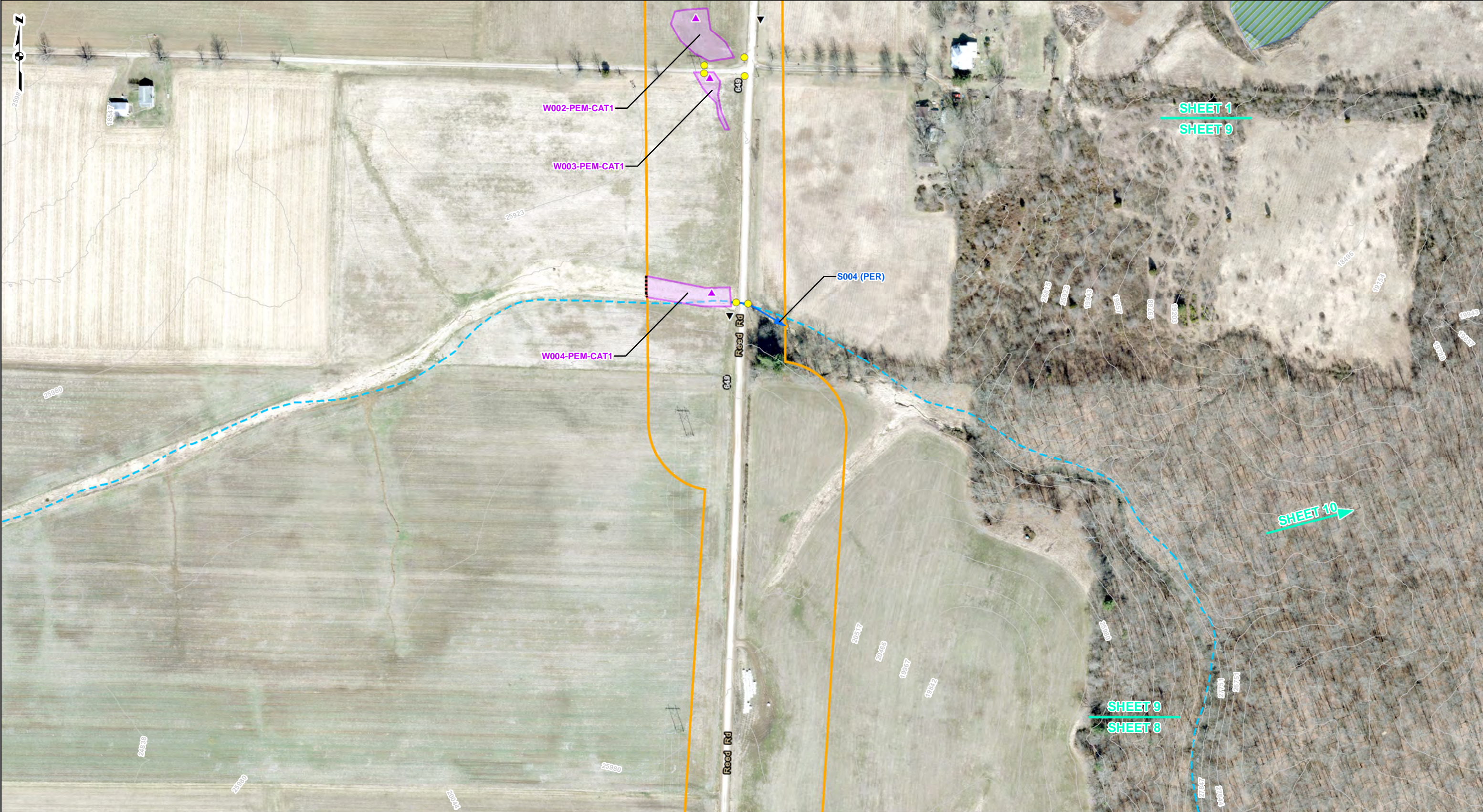
DRAWN BY: ATG  
CHECKED: JAP

DATE: 11/9/2023  
APPROVED: KLV









REFERENCE: AERIAL IMAGERY, OHIO STATE IMAGERY PROGRAM (OSIP), 2022. WORLD TRANSPORTATION, ESRI, ARCGIS ONLINE, ACCESSED 11/2023. NATIONAL HYDROGRAPHY DATASET (NHD) STREAMS, USGS, 2022. NATIONAL WETLAND INVENTORY (NWI) WETLANDS, USFWS, 2022. 100-YEAR FLOODPLAINS, FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA), 2022. CONTOUR DATA, DERIVED FROM USGS DEMs, DOWNLOADED 2023.

**LEGEND**

▲ Soil Test Pit	Stream Type:	■ Pond	— 10-Ft Contour
▼ Upland Data Point	--- Ephemeral	■ Wetland	- - - NHD Stream
▲ Wetland Data Point	- - - Intermittent	■ Study Area	▨ NWI Wetland
● Existing Culvert	— Perennial	■ No Access (Not Studied)	■ FEMA Floodplain
— Stormwater Feature	..... Open-Ended Boundary		

0 100 200 400 Feet

**FIGURE 2**  
**RESOURCE LOCATION MAP**  
**SHEET 9 OF 20**

gai consultants

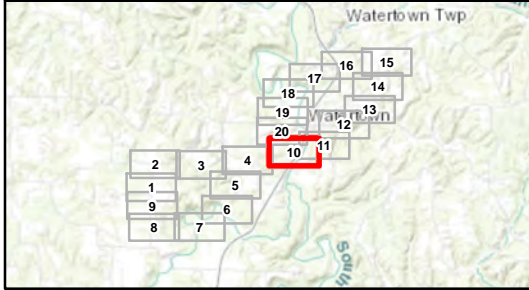
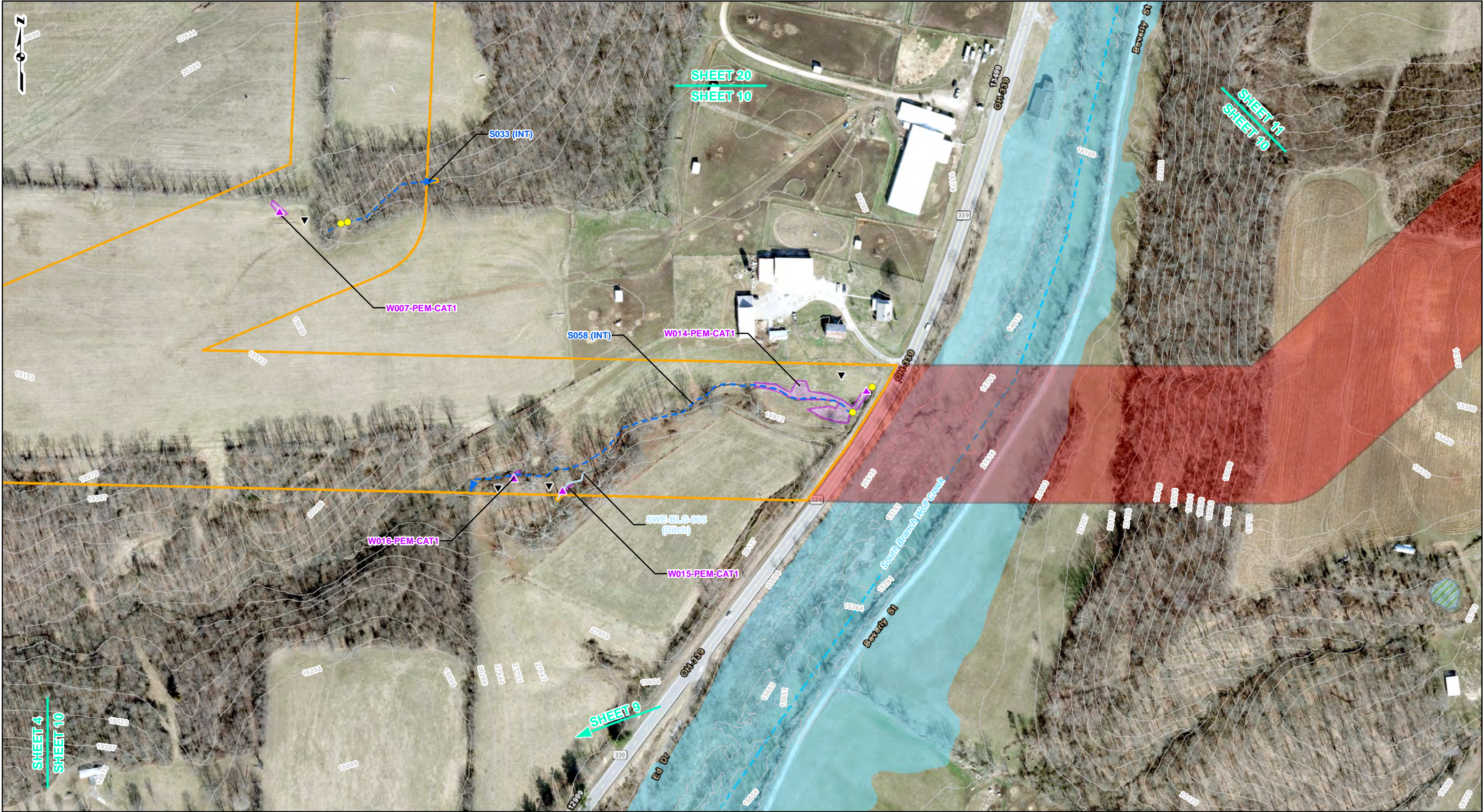
WEST WATERTOWN-WATERTOWN  
138 kV TRANSMISSION LINE PROJECT  
AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER

AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER

DRAWN BY: ATG  
CHECKED: JAP

DATE: 11/9/2023  
APPROVED: KLV





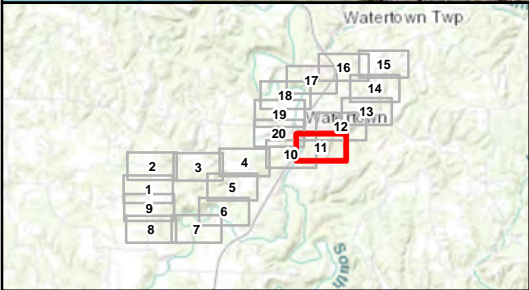
REFERENCE: AERIAL IMAGERY, OHIO STATE IMAGERY PROGRAM (OSIP), 2022. WORLD TRANSPORTATION, ESRI, ARCGIS ONLINE, ACCESSED 11/2023. NATIONAL HYDROGRAPHY DATASET (NHD) STREAMS, USGS, 2022. NATIONAL WETLAND INVENTORY (NWI) WETLANDS, USFWS, 2022. 100-YEAR FLOODPLAINS, FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA), 2022. CONTOUR DATA, DERIVED FROM USGS DEMs, DOWNLOADED 2023.

LEGEND			
▲ Soil Test Pit	Stream Type:	■ Pond	— 10-Ft Contour
▼ Upland Data Point	--- Ephemeral	■ Wetland	- - - NHD Stream
▲ Wetland Data Point	- - - Intermittent	■ Study Area	▨ NWI Wetland
● Existing Culvert	— Perennial	■ No Access (Not Studied)	■ FEMA Floodplain
— Stormwater Feature	..... Open-Ended Boundary		

0 100 200 400 Feet

FIGURE 2 RESOURCE LOCATION MAP SHEET 10 OF 20	
 WEST WATERTOWN-WATERTOWN 138 kV TRANSMISSION LINE PROJECT AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER	
DRAWN BY: ATG CHECKED: JAP	DATE: 11/9/2023 APPROVED: KLV





REFERENCE: AERIAL IMAGERY, OHIO STATE IMAGERY PROGRAM (OSIP), 2022. WORLD TRANSPORTATION, ESRI, ARCGIS ONLINE, ACCESSED 11/2023. NATIONAL HYDROGRAPHY DATASET (NHD) STREAMS, USGS, 2022. NATIONAL WETLAND INVENTORY (NWI) WETLANDS, USFWS, 2022. 100-YEAR FLOODPLAINS, FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA), 2022. CONTOUR DATA, DERIVED FROM USGS DEMs, DOWNLOADED 2023.

**LEGEND**

▲ Soil Test Pit

▼ Upland Data Point

▲ Wetland Data Point

● Existing Culvert

— Stormwater Feature

Stream Type:

--- Ephemeral

--- Intermittent

--- Perennial

..... Open-Ended Boundary

10-Ft Contour

NHD Stream

NWI Wetland

FEMA Floodplain

Pond

Wetland

Study Area

No Access (Not Studied)

0 100 200 400 Feet

**FIGURE 2**

**RESOURCE LOCATION MAP**

**SHEET 11 OF 20**

WEST WATERTOWN-WATERTOWN  
138 kV TRANSMISSION LINE PROJECT  
AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER

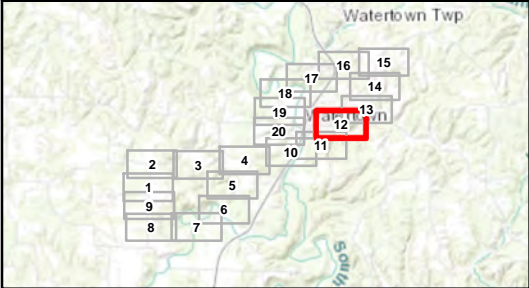
DRAWN BY: ATG

CHECKED: JAP

DATE: 11/9/2023

APPROVED: KLV





REFERENCE: AERIAL IMAGERY, OHIO STATE IMAGERY PROGRAM (OSIP), 2022. WORLD TRANSPORTATION, ESRI, ARCGIS ONLINE, ACCESSED 11/2023. NATIONAL HYDROGRAPHY DATASET (NHD) STREAMS, USGS, 2022. NATIONAL WETLAND INVENTORY (NWI) WETLANDS, USFWS, 2022. 100-YEAR FLOODPLAINS, FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA), 2022. CONTOUR DATA, DERIVED FROM USGS DEMs, DOWNLOADED 2023.

**LEGEND**

▲ Soil Test Pit	Stream Type:	■ Pond	— 10-Ft Contour
▼ Upland Data Point	--- Ephemeral	■ Wetland	- - - NHD Stream
▲ Wetland Data Point	- - - Intermittent	■ Study Area	▨ NWI Wetland
● Existing Culvert	— Perennial	■ No Access (Not Studied)	■ FEMA Floodplain
— Stormwater Feature	..... Open-Ended Boundary		

0 100 200 400 Feet

**FIGURE 2  
RESOURCE LOCATION MAP  
SHEET 12 OF 20**

gai consultants

**WEST WATERTOWN-WATERTOWN  
138 kV TRANSMISSION LINE PROJECT  
AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER**

AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER

DRAWN BY: ATG  
CHECKED: JAP

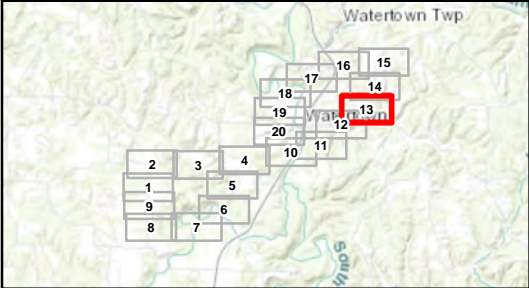
DATE: 11/9/2023  
APPROVED: KLV





SHEET 13  
SHEET 12

SHEET 14  
SHEET 13



REFERENCE: AERIAL IMAGERY, OHIO STATE IMAGERY PROGRAM (OSIP), 2022. WORLD TRANSPORTATION, ESRI, ARCGIS ONLINE, ACCESSED 11/2023. NATIONAL HYDROGRAPHY DATASET (NHD) STREAMS, USGS, 2022. NATIONAL WETLAND INVENTORY (NWI) WETLANDS, USFWS, 2022. 100-YEAR FLOODPLAINS, FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA), 2022. CONTOUR DATA, DERIVED FROM USGS DEMs, DOWNLOADED 2023.

**LEGEND**

▲ Soil Test Pit

▼ Upland Data Point

▲ Wetland Data Point

● Existing Culvert

— Stormwater Feature

Stream Type:

--- Ephemeral

--- Intermittent

— Perennial

..... Open-Ended Boundary

□ Pond

□ Wetland

□ Study Area

□ No Access (Not Studied)

— 10-Ft Contour

--- NHD Stream

▨ NWI Wetland


□ FEMA Floodplain

0 100 200 400 Feet

**FIGURE 2**

**RESOURCE LOCATION MAP**

**SHEET 13 OF 20**




gai consultants

**WEST WATERTOWN-WATERTOWN**

**138 kV TRANSMISSION LINE PROJECT**

**AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER**



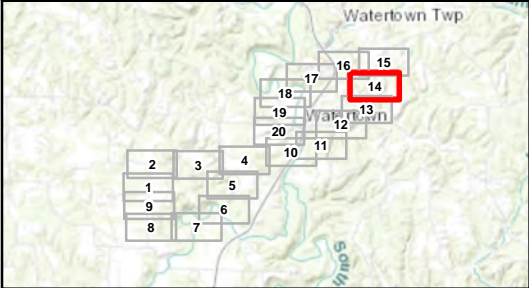
DRAWN BY: ATG

CHECKED: JAP

DATE: 11/9/2023

APPROVED: KLV





REFERENCE: AERIAL IMAGERY, OHIO STATE IMAGERY PROGRAM (OSIP), 2022. WORLD TRANSPORTATION, ESRI, ARCGIS ONLINE, ACCESSED 11/2023. NATIONAL HYDROGRAPHY DATASET (NHD) STREAMS, USGS, 2022. NATIONAL WETLAND INVENTORY (NWI) WETLANDS, USFWS, 2022. 100-YEAR FLOODPLAINS, FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA), 2022. CONTOUR DATA, DERIVED FROM USGS DEMs, DOWNLOADED 2023.

**LEGEND**

▲ Soil Test Pit

▼ Upland Data Point

▲ Wetland Data Point

● Existing Culvert

— Stormwater Feature

Stream Type:

--- Ephemeral

--- Intermittent

--- Perennial

..... Open-Ended Boundary

10-Ft Contour

NHD Stream

NWI Wetland

FEMA Floodplain

Pond

Wetland

Study Area

No Access (Not Studied)

**FIGURE 2**

**RESOURCE LOCATION MAP**

**SHEET 14 OF 20**

WEST WATERTOWN-WATERTOWN

138 KV TRANSMISSION LINE PROJECT

AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER

DRAWN BY: ATG

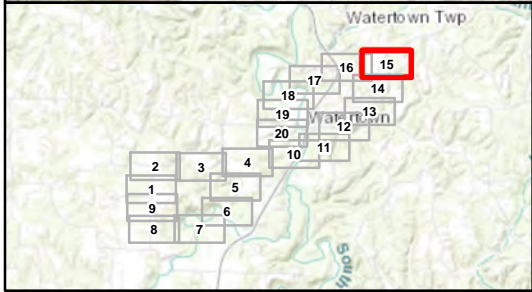
CHECKED: JAP

DATE: 11/9/2023

APPROVED: KLV

G:\R200062.71 - GIS\MXD\WDSIR\Fig2\_Resource\_Location\_2023\_11\_09.mxd





REFERENCE: AERIAL IMAGERY, OHIO STATE IMAGERY PROGRAM (OSIP), 2022. WORLD TRANSPORTATION, ESRI, ARCGIS ONLINE, ACCESSED 11/2023. NATIONAL HYDROGRAPHY DATASET (NHD) STREAMS, USGS, 2022. NATIONAL WETLAND INVENTORY (NWI) WETLANDS, USFWS, 2022. 100-YEAR FLOODPLAINS, FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA), 2022. CONTOUR DATA, DERIVED FROM USGS DEMs, DOWNLOADED 2023.

**LEGEND**

▲ Soil Test Pit	Stream Type:	■ Pond	— 10-Ft Contour
▼ Upland Data Point	--- Ephemeral	■ Wetland	- - - NHD Stream
▲ Wetland Data Point	- - - Intermittent	■ Study Area	■ NWI Wetland
● Existing Culvert	— Perennial	■ No Access (Not Studied)	■ FEMA Floodplain
— Stormwater Feature	..... Open-Ended Boundary		

0 100 200 400 Feet

**FIGURE 2**  
**RESOURCE LOCATION MAP**  
**SHEET 15 OF 20**

WEST WATERTOWN-WATERTOWN  
138 kV TRANSMISSION LINE PROJECT  
AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER

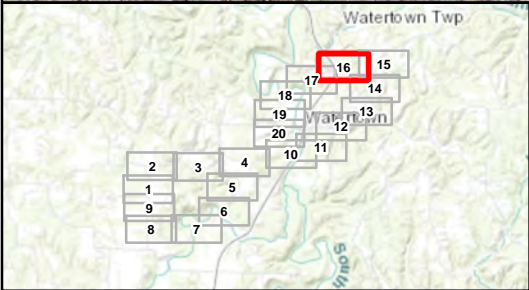
**gai consultants**

**AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER**

DRAWN BY: ATG  
CHECKED: JAP

DATE: 11/9/2023  
APPROVED: KLV





REFERENCE: AERIAL IMAGERY, OHIO STATE IMAGERY PROGRAM (OSIP), 2022. WORLD TRANSPORTATION, ESRI, ARCGIS ONLINE, ACCESSED 11/2023. NATIONAL HYDROGRAPHY DATASET (NHD) STREAMS, USGS, 2022. NATIONAL WETLAND INVENTORY (NWI) WETLANDS, USFWS, 2022. 100-YEAR FLOODPLAINS, FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA), 2022. CONTOUR DATA, DERIVED FROM USGS DEMs, DOWNLOADED 2023.

**LEGEND**

▲ Soil Test Pit	Stream Type:	■ Pond	— 10-Ft Contour
▼ Upland Data Point	--- Ephemeral	■ Wetland	- - - NHD Stream
▲ Wetland Data Point	- - - Intermittent	■ Study Area	■ NWI Wetland
● Existing Culvert	— Perennial	■ No Access (Not Studied)	■ FEMA Floodplain
— Stormwater Feature	..... Open-Ended Boundary		

0 100 200 400 Feet

**FIGURE 2**  
**RESOURCE LOCATION MAP**  
**SHEET 16 OF 20**

WEST WATERTOWN-WATERTOWN  
138 kV TRANSMISSION LINE PROJECT  
AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER

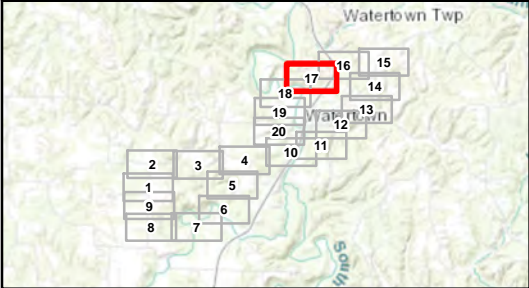
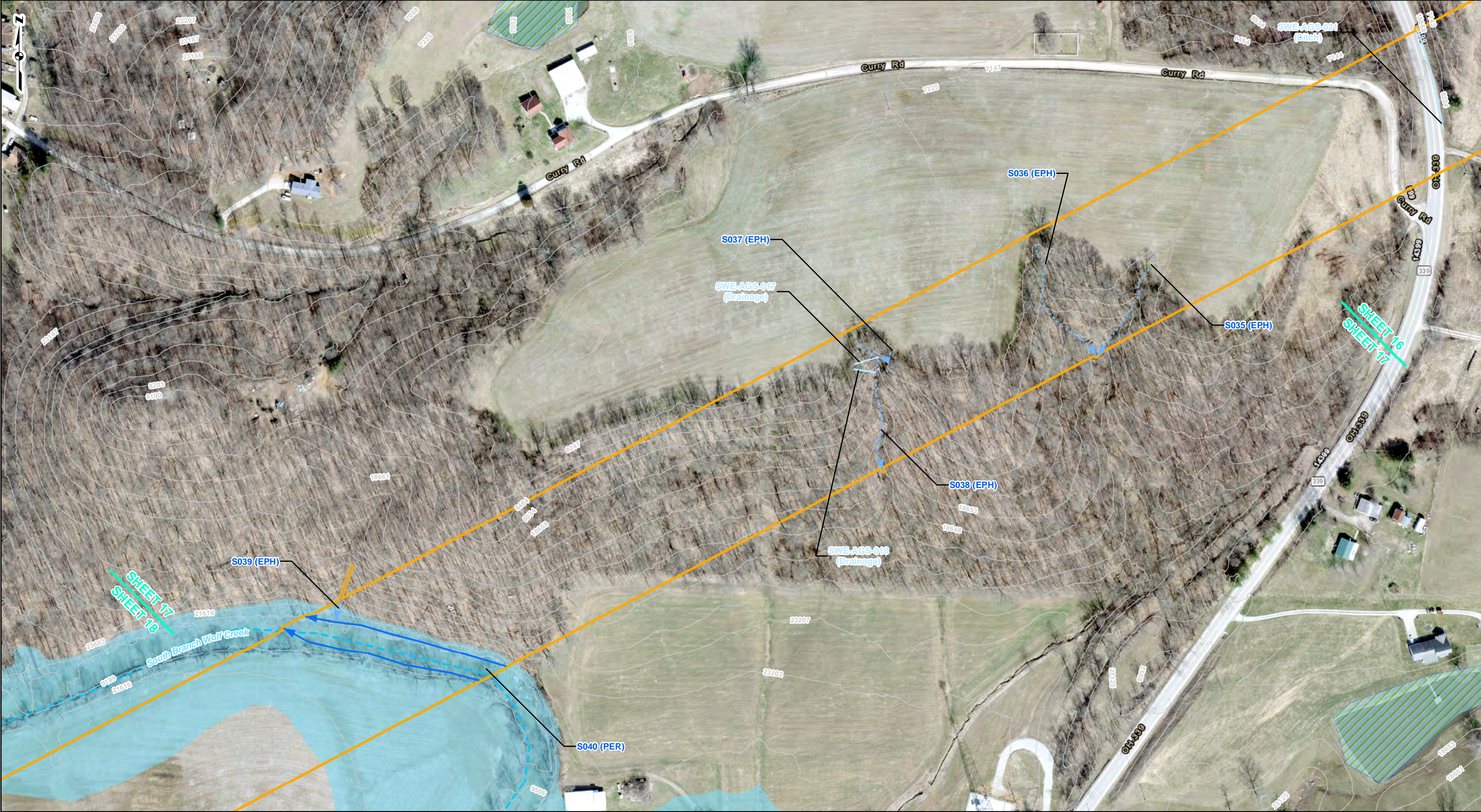
**gai consultants**

DRAWN BY: ATG  
CHECKED: JAP

DATE: 11/9/2023  
APPROVED: KLV

**AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER**





REFERENCE: AERIAL IMAGERY, OHIO STATE IMAGERY PROGRAM (OSIP), 2022. WORLD TRANSPORTATION, ESRI, ARCGIS ONLINE, ACCESSED 11/2023. NATIONAL HYDROGRAPHY DATASET (NHD) STREAMS, USGS, 2022. NATIONAL WETLAND INVENTORY (NWI) WETLANDS, USFWS, 2022. 100-YEAR FLOODPLAINS, FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA), 2022. CONTOUR DATA, DERIVED FROM USGS DEMs, DOWNLOADED 2023.

**LEGEND**

▲ Soil Test Pit	Stream Type:	■ Pond	— 10-Ft Contour
▼ Upland Data Point	--- Ephemeral	■ Wetland	- - - NHD Stream
▲ Wetland Data Point	- - - Intermittent	■ Study Area	▨ NWI Wetland
● Existing Culvert	— Perennial	■ No Access (Not Studied)	■ FEMA Floodplain
— Stormwater Feature	..... Open-Ended Boundary		

0 100 200 400 Feet

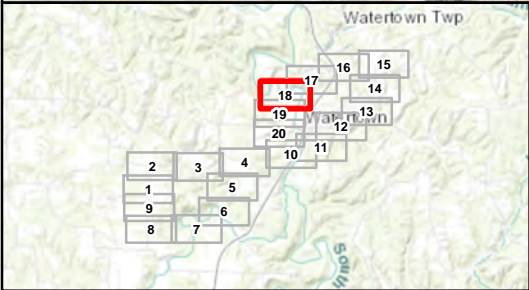
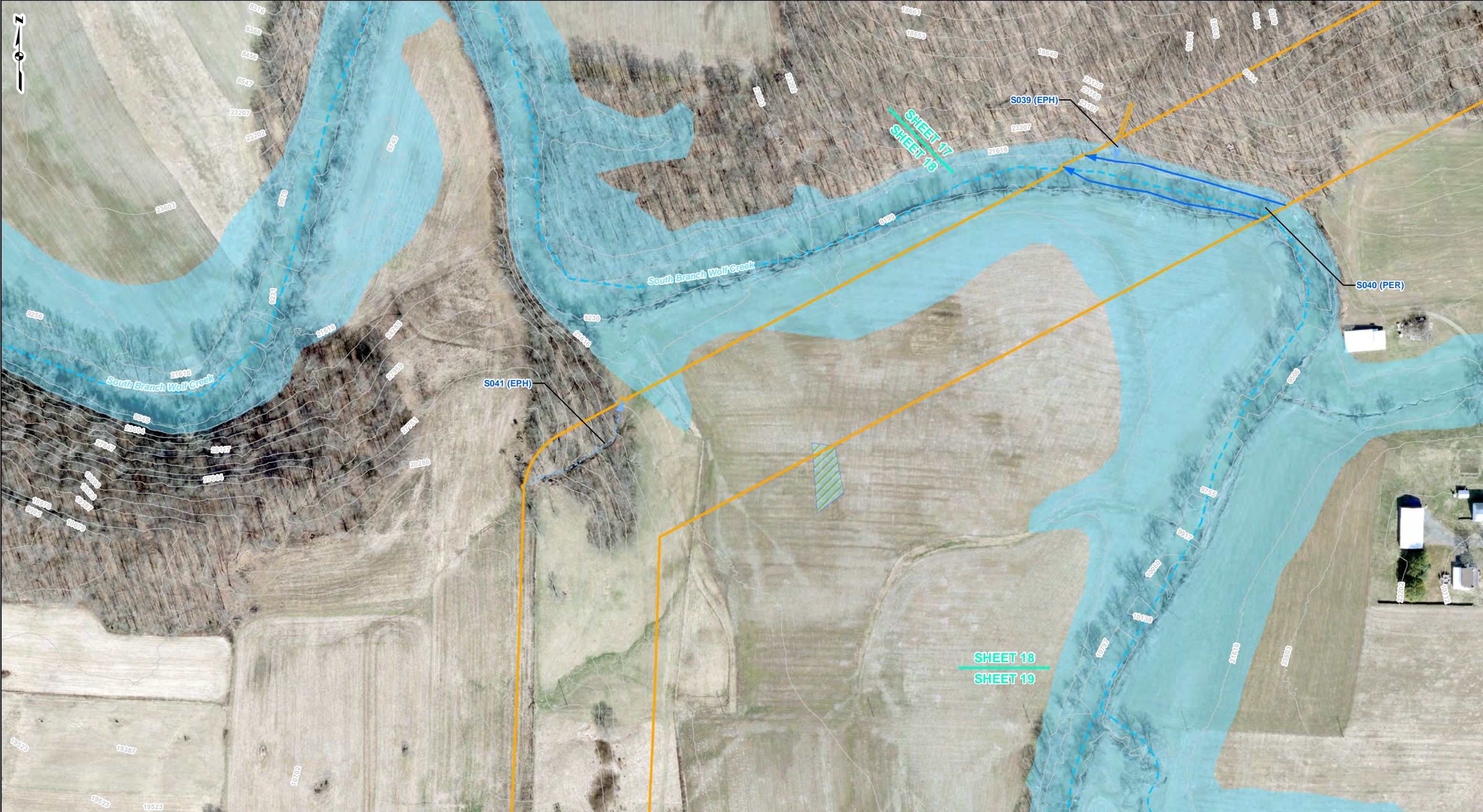
**FIGURE 2**  
**RESOURCE LOCATION MAP**  
**SHEET 17 OF 20**

WEST WATERTOWN-WATERTOWN  
138 kV TRANSMISSION LINE PROJECT  
AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER

DRAWN BY: ATG  
CHECKED: JAP

DATE: 11/9/2023  
APPROVED: KLV





REFERENCE: AERIAL IMAGERY, OHIO STATE IMAGERY PROGRAM (OSIP), 2022. WORLD TRANSPORTATION, ESRI, ARCGIS ONLINE, ACCESSED 11/2023. NATIONAL HYDROGRAPHY DATASET (NHD) STREAMS, USGS, 2022. NATIONAL WETLAND INVENTORY (NWI) WETLANDS, USFWS, 2022. 100-YEAR FLOODPLAINS, FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA), 2022. CONTOUR DATA, DERIVED FROM USGS DEMs, DOWNLOADED 2023.

**LEGEND**

▲ Soil Test Pit

▼ Upland Data Point

▲ Wetland Data Point

● Existing Culvert

— Stormwater Feature

Stream Type:

--- Ephemeral

--- Intermittent

— Perennial

..... Open-Ended Boundary

■ Pond

■ Wetland

■ Study Area

■ No Access (Not Studied)

— 10-Ft Contour

--- NHD Stream

■ NWI Wetland

■ FEMA Floodplain

0 100 200 400 Feet

**FIGURE 2**

**RESOURCE LOCATION MAP**

**SHEET 18 OF 20**

gai consultants

**WEST WATERTOWN-WATERTOWN**

**138 KV TRANSMISSION LINE PROJECT**

**AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER**

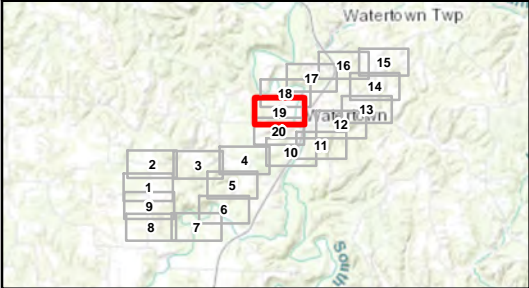
DRAWN BY: ATG

CHECKED: JAP

DATE: 11/9/2023

APPROVED: KLV





REFERENCE: AERIAL IMAGERY, OHIO STATE IMAGERY PROGRAM (OSIP), 2022. WORLD TRANSPORTATION, ESRI, ARCGIS ONLINE, ACCESSED 11/2023. NATIONAL HYDROGRAPHY DATASET (NHD) STREAMS, USGS, 2022. NATIONAL WETLAND INVENTORY (NWI) WETLANDS, USFWS, 2022. 100-YEAR FLOODPLAINS, FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA), 2022. CONTOUR DATA, DERIVED FROM USGS DEMs, DOWNLOADED 2023.

**LEGEND**

▲ Soil Test Pit

▼ Upland Data Point

▲ Wetland Data Point

● Existing Culvert

— Stormwater Feature

Stream Type:

--- Ephemeral

--- Intermittent

— Perennial

..... Open-Ended Boundary

■ Pond

■ Wetland

■ Study Area

■ No Access (Not Studied)

— 10-Ft Contour

--- NHD Stream


▨ NWI Wetland

■ FEMA Floodplain

**FIGURE 2**

**RESOURCE LOCATION MAP**

**SHEET 19 OF 20**




gai consultants

**WEST WATERTOWN-WATERTOWN**

**138 kV TRANSMISSION LINE PROJECT**

**AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER**



DRAWN BY: ATG

CHECKED: JAP

DATE: 11/9/2023

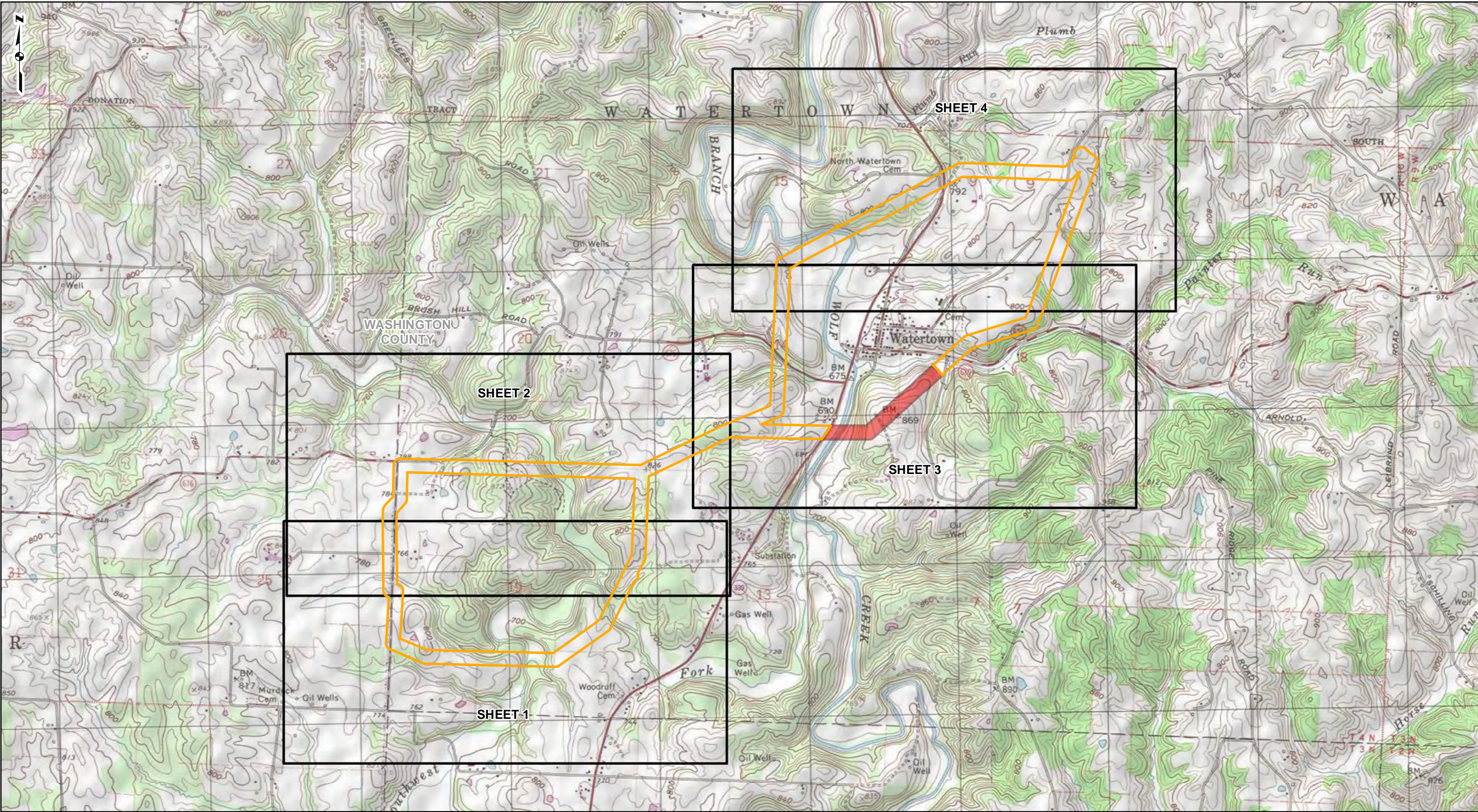
APPROVED: KLV

G:\R200062.71 - GIS\MXD\WDSIR\Fig2\_Resource\_Location\_2023\_11\_09.mxd









PROJECT LOCATION



WASHINGTON COUNTY, OHIO

REFERENCE: USGS 7.5' TOPOGRAPHIC QUADRANGLES: WATERTOWN (1976) AND FLEMING (1961), OHIO, OBTAINED THROUGH ESRI USA TOPO MAPS, NATIONAL GEOGRAPHIC TOPO AND USGS, ACCESSED 11/2023.

LEGEND

- Study Area
- No Access (Not Studied)
- Sheet Index

0 1,000 2,000 4,000 Feet

FIGURE 3  
STREAM ELIGIBILITY MAP  
SHEET INDEX

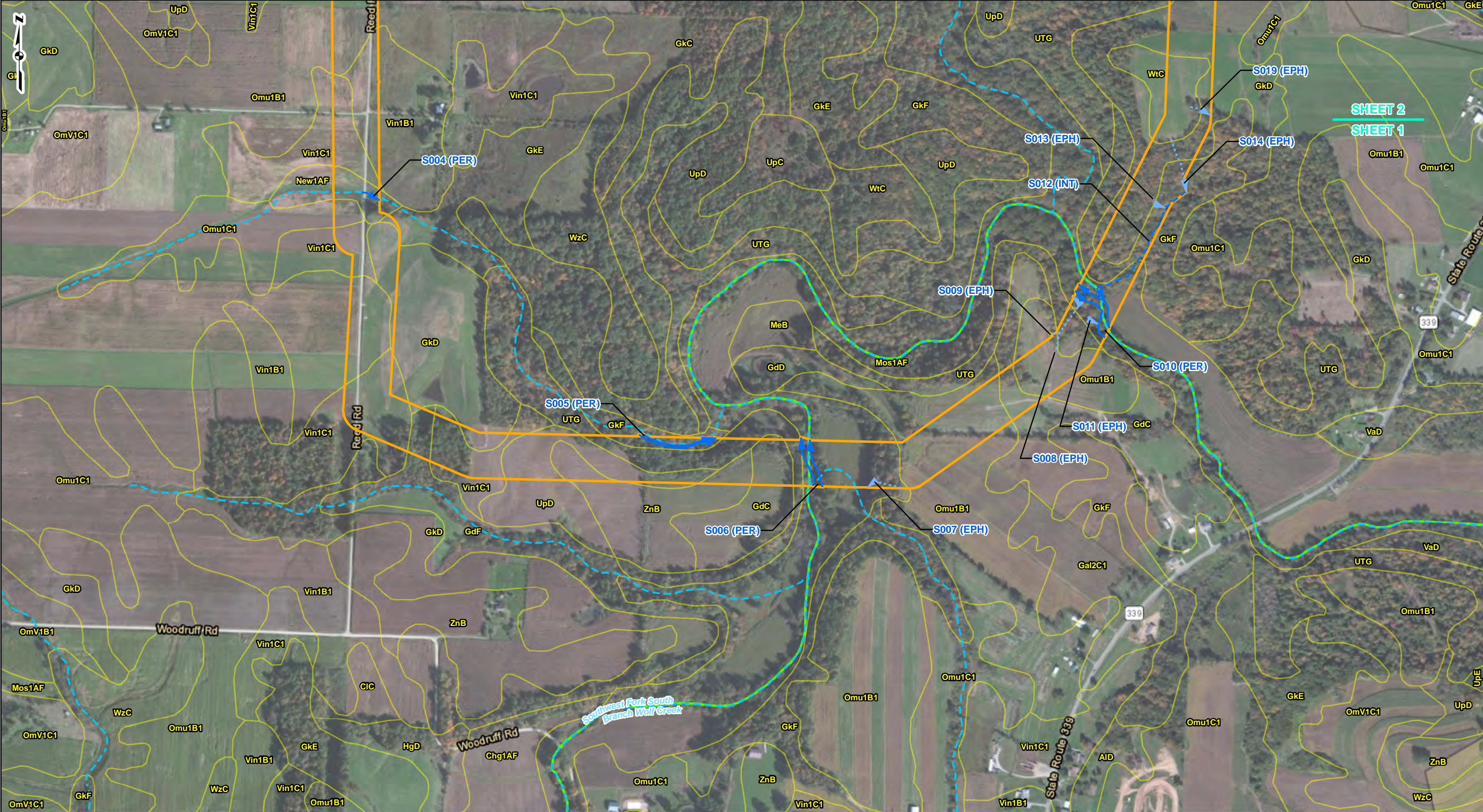
WEST WATERTOWN-WATERTOWN  
138 KV TRANSMISSION LINE PROJECT  
AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER



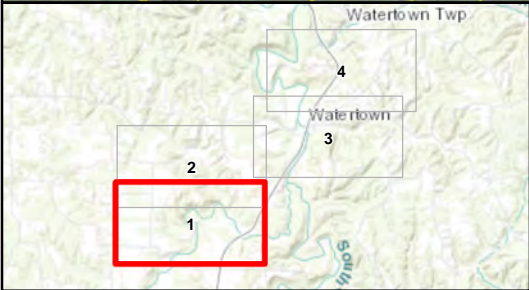
DRAWN BY: ATG  
CHECKED: JAP

DATE: 11/9/2023  
APPROVED: KLV





SHEET 2  
SHEET 1



REFERENCE: WORLD IMAGERY (CLARITY), ESRI, ARCGIS ONLINE, ACCESSED 11/2023. WORLD TRANSPORTATION, ESRI, ARCGIS ONLINE, ACCESSED 11/2023. NATIONAL HYDROGRAPHY DATASET (NHD) STREAMS, USGS, 2022. STREAM ELIGIBILITY, OHIO EPA, 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION, 2023. AQUATIC LIFE USE STREAMS, OHIO EPA, 2019. SOIL SURVEY GEOGRAPHIC (SSURGO) DATABASE, USDA/NRCS, 2022.

**LEGEND**

Stream Type:

- Ephemeral
- - - Intermittent
- Perennial
- Study Area

No Access (Not Studied)

NHD Stream

Aquatic Life Use Stream

Soil Type Boundary

OH EPA Stream Eligibility:

- Eligible
- Ineligible
- Possibly Eligible

0 300 600 1,200 Feet

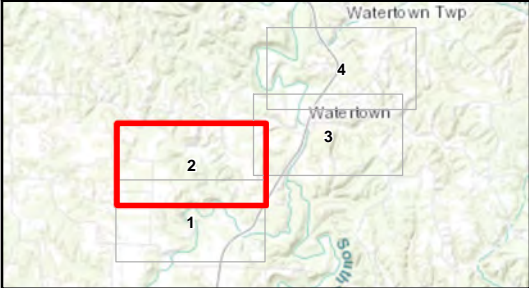
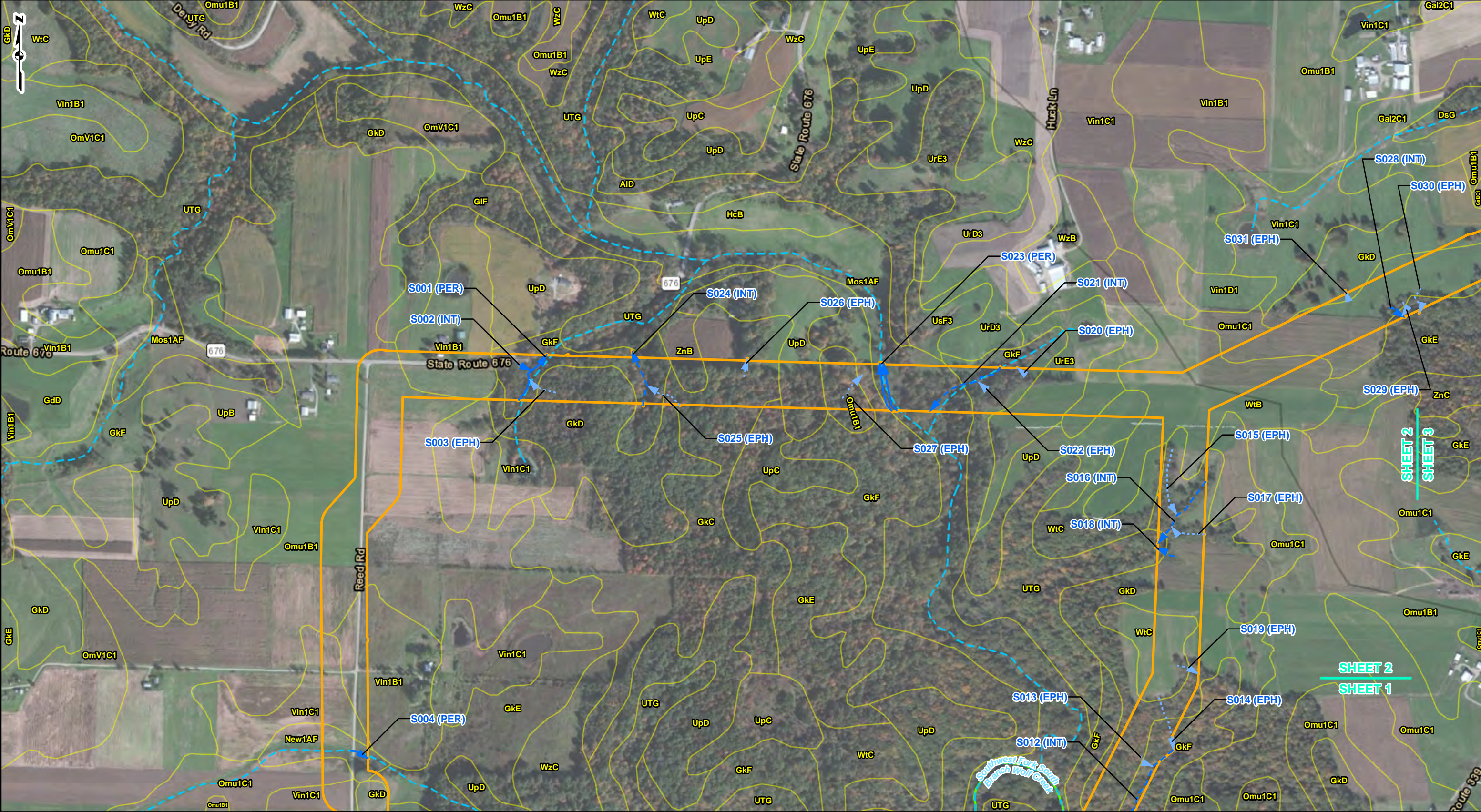
**FIGURE 3**  
**STREAM ELIGIBILITY MAP**  
**SHEET 1 OF 4**

WEST WATERTOWN-WATERTOWN  
138 KV TRANSMISSION LINE PROJECT  
AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER

DRAWN BY: ATG  
CHECKED: JAP

DATE: 11/9/2023  
APPROVED: KLV





REFERENCE: WORLD IMAGERY (CLARITY), ESRI, ARCGIS ONLINE, ACCESSED 11/2023. WORLD TRANSPORTATION, ESRI, ARCGIS ONLINE, ACCESSED 11/2023. NATIONAL HYDROGRAPHY DATASET (NHD) STREAMS, USGS, 2022. STREAM ELIGIBILITY, OHIO EPA, 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION, 2023. AQUATIC LIFE USE STREAMS, OHIO EPA, 2019. SOIL SURVEY GEOGRAPHIC (SSURGO) DATABASE, USDA/NRCS, 2022.

**LEGEND**

Stream Type:

- Ephemeral
- - - Intermittent
- Perennial
- Study Area

No Access (Not Studied)

NHD Stream

Aquatic Life Use Stream

Soil Type Boundary

OH EPA Stream Eligibility:

- Eligible
- Ineligible
- Possibly Eligible

0 300 600 1,200 Feet

**FIGURE 3**

**STREAM ELIGIBILITY MAP**

**SHEET 2 OF 4**

WEST WATERTOWN-WATERTOWN

138 KV TRANSMISSION LINE PROJECT

AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER

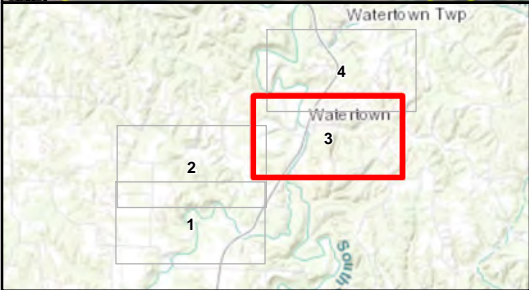
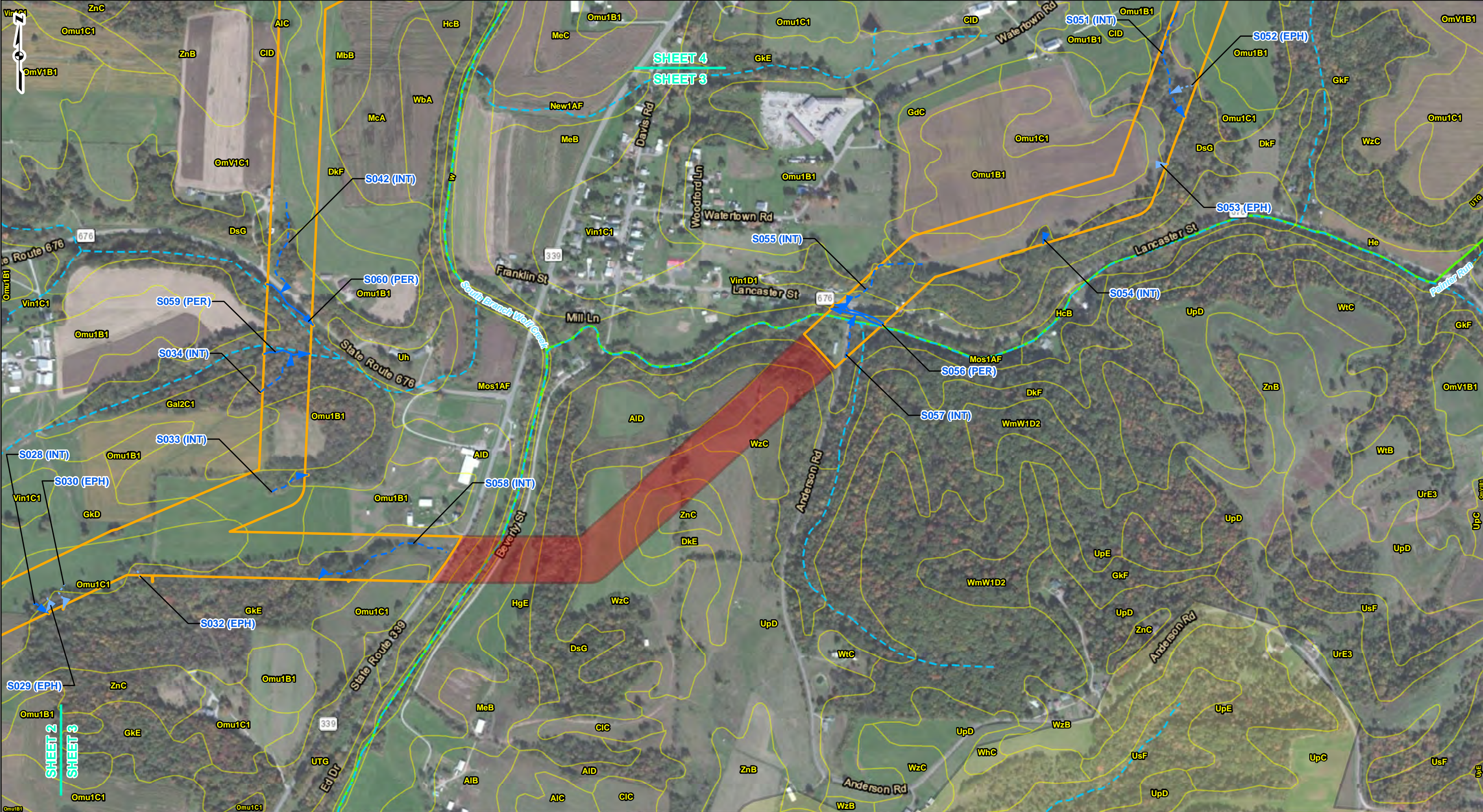
DRAWN BY: ATG

CHECKED: JAP

DATE: 11/9/2023

APPROVED: KLV





REFERENCE: WORLD IMAGERY (CLARITY), ESRI, ARCGIS ONLINE, ACCESSED 11/2023. WORLD TRANSPORTATION, ESRI, ARCGIS ONLINE, ACCESSED 11/2023. NATIONAL HYDROGRAPHY DATASET (NHD) STREAMS, USGS, 2022. STREAM ELIGIBILITY, OHIO EPA, 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION, 2023. AQUATIC LIFE USE STREAMS, OHIO EPA, 2019. SOIL SURVEY GEOGRAPHIC (SSURGO) DATABASE, USDA/NRCS, 2022.

**LEGEND**

Stream Type:

- Ephemeral
- - - Intermittent
- Perennial
- Study Area

No Access (Not Studied)

NHD Stream

Aquatic Life Use Stream

Soil Type Boundary

OH EPA Stream Eligibility:


- Eligible
- Ineligible
- Possibly Eligible

0 300 600 1,200 Feet

**FIGURE 3**

**STREAM ELIGIBILITY MAP**

**SHEET 3 OF 4**

 **WEST WATERTOWN-WATERTOWN**  
138 KV TRANSMISSION LINE PROJECT  
AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER

DRAWN BY: ATG  
CHECKED: JAP

DATE: 11/9/2023  
APPROVED: KLV







## **APPENDIX A**

### **Photographic Log**



**Photograph 1. Wetland W001-PEM-CAT1, Facing North**



**Photograph 2. Wetland W001-PEM-CAT1, Facing South**





**Photograph 3. Wetland W001-PEM-CAT1, Facing East**



**Photograph 4. Wetland W001-PEM-CAT1, Facing West**





**Photograph 5. Wetland W002-PEM-CAT1, Facing North**



**Photograph 6. Wetland W002-PEM-CAT1, Facing South**





**Photograph 7. Wetland W002-PEM-CAT1, Facing East**



**Photograph 8. Wetland W002-PEM-CAT1, Facing West**





**Photograph 9. Wetland W003-PEM-CAT1, Facing North**



**Photograph 10. Wetland W003-PEM-CAT1, Facing South**





**Photograph 11. Wetland W003-PEM-CAT1, Facing East**



**Photograph 12. Wetland W003-PEM-CAT1, Facing West**





**Photograph 13. Wetland W004-PEM-CAT1, Facing North**



**Photograph 14. Wetland W004-PEM-CAT1, Facing South**





**Photograph 15. Wetland W004-PEM-CAT1, Facing East**



**Photograph 16. Wetland W004-PEM-CAT1, Facing West**





**Photograph 17. Wetland W005-PEM-CATMOD2, Facing North**



**Photograph 18. Wetland W005-PEM-CATMOD2, Facing South**





**Photograph 19. Wetland W005-PEM-CATMOD2, Facing East**



**Photograph 20. Wetland W005-PEM-CATMOD2, Facing West**





**Photograph 21. Wetland W006-PEM-CAT2, Facing North**



**Photograph 22. Wetland W006-PEM-CAT2, Facing South**





**Photograph 23. Wetland W006-PEM-CAT2, Facing East**



**Photograph 24. Wetland W006-PEM-CAT2, Facing West**





**Photograph 25. Wetland W007-PEM-CAT1, Facing North**



**Photograph 26. Wetland W007-PEM-CAT1, Facing South**





**Photograph 27. Wetland W007-PEM-CAT1, Facing East**



**Photograph 28. Wetland W007-PEM-CAT1, Facing West**





**Photograph 29. Wetland W008-PEM-CAT1, Facing North**



**Photograph 30. Wetland W008-PEM-CAT1, Facing South**





**Photograph 31. Wetland W008-PEM-CAT1, Facing East**



**Photograph 32. Wetland W008-PEM-CAT1, Facing West**





**Photograph 33. Wetland W009-PEM-CAT1, Facing North**



**Photograph 34. Wetland W009-PEM-CAT1, Facing South**





**Photograph 35. Wetland W009-PEM-CAT1, Facing East**



**Photograph 36. Wetland W009-PEM-CAT1, Facing West**





**Photograph 37. Wetland W010-PEM-CAT1, Facing North**



**Photograph 38. Wetland W010-PEM-CAT1, Facing South**





**Photograph 39. Wetland W010-PEM-CAT1, Facing East**



**Photograph 40. Wetland W010-PEM-CAT1, Facing West**





**Photograph 41. Wetland W011-PEM-CAT1, Facing North**



**Photograph 42. Wetland W011-PEM-CAT1, Facing South**





**Photograph 43. Wetland W011-PEM-CAT1, Facing East**



**Photograph 44. Wetland W011-PEM-CAT1, Facing West**





**Photograph 45. Wetland W012-PEM-CATMOD2, Facing North**



**Photograph 46. Wetland W012-PEM-CATMOD2, Facing South**





**Photograph 47. Wetland W012-PEM-CATMOD2, Facing East**



**Photograph 48. Wetland W012-PEM-CATMOD2, Facing West**





**Photograph 49. Wetland W013-PEM-CAT1, Facing North**



**Photograph 50. Wetland W013-PEM-CAT1, Facing South**





**Photograph 51. Wetland W013-PEM-CAT1, Facing East**



**Photograph 52. Wetland W013-PEM-CAT1, Facing West**



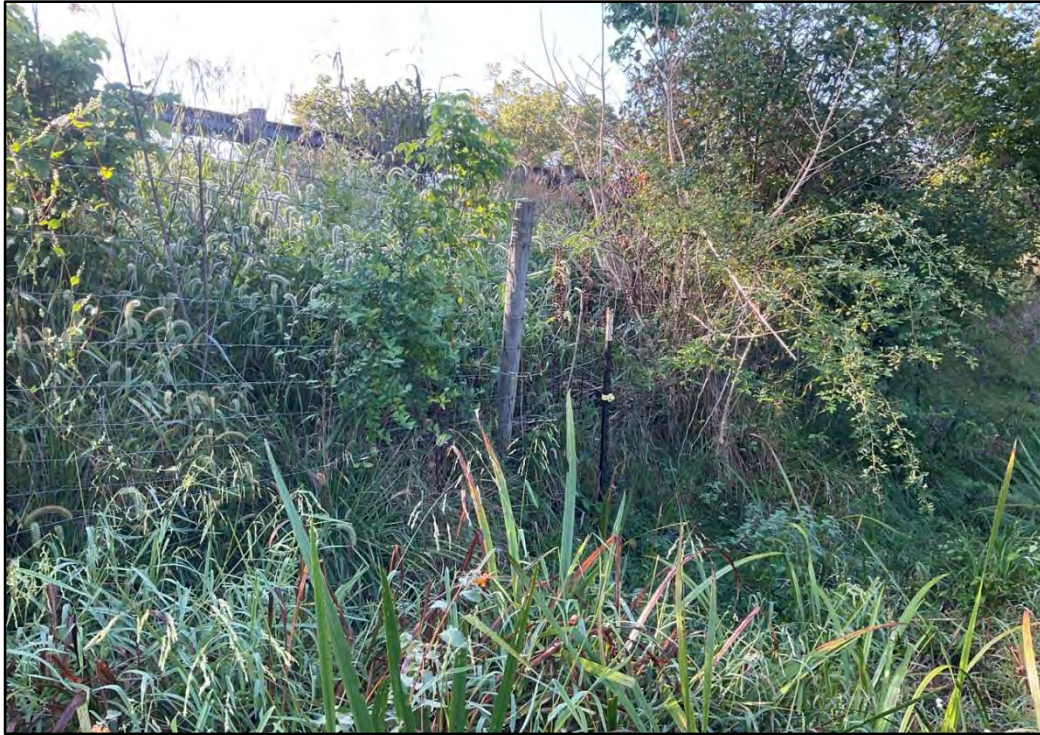


**Photograph 53. Wetland W014-PEM-CAT1, Facing North**



**Photograph 54. Wetland W014-PEM-CAT1, Facing South**





**Photograph 55. Wetland W014-PEM-CAT1, Facing East**



**Photograph 56. Wetland W014-PEM-CAT1, Facing West**





**Photograph 57. Wetland W015-PEM-CAT1, Facing North**



**Photograph 58. Wetland W015-PEM-CAT1, Facing South**





**Photograph 59. Wetland W015-PEM-CAT1, Facing East**



**Photograph 60. Wetland W015-PEM-CAT1, Facing West**





**Photograph 61. Wetland W016-PEM-CAT1, Facing North**



**Photograph 62. Wetland W016-PEM-CAT1, Facing South**





**Photograph 63. Wetland W016-PEM-CAT1, Facing East**



**Photograph 64. Wetland W016-PEM-CAT1, Facing West**





**Photograph 65. Stream S001, Upstream, Facing South**



**Photograph 66. Stream S001, Downstream, Facing Northwest**





**Photograph 67. Stream S001, Crossing, Facing West**



**Photograph 68. Stream S001, Substrate**





**Photograph 69. Stream S002, Upstream, Facing West**



**Photograph 70. Stream S002, Downstream, Facing East**





**Photograph 71. Stream S002, Crossing, Facing West**



**Photograph 72. Stream S002, Substrate**





**Photograph 73. Stream S003, Upstream, Facing Southeast**



**Photograph 74. Stream S003, Downstream, Facing Northwest**





**Photograph 75. Stream S003, Crossing, Facing Northeast**



**Photograph 76. Stream S003, Substrate**





**Photograph 77. Stream S004, Upstream, Facing West**



**Photograph 78. Stream S004, Downstream, Facing Southeast**





**Photograph 79. Stream S004, Crossing, Facing Southeast**



**Photograph 80. Stream S004, Substrate**





**Photograph 81. Stream S005, Upstream, Facing West**



**Photograph 82. Stream S005, Downstream, Facing Northeast**





**Photograph 83. Stream S005, Crossing, Facing Southeast**



**Photograph 84. Stream S005, Substrate**





**Photograph 85. Stream S006 (Southwest Fork South Branch Creek), Upstream, Facing Northeast**



**Photograph 86. Stream S006 (Southwest Fork South Branch Creek), Downstream, Facing South**





**Photograph 87. Stream S006 (Southwest Fork South Branch Creek), Crossing, Facing North**



**Photograph 88. Stream S006 (Southwest Fork South Branch Creek), Substrate**





**Photograph 89. Stream S007, Upstream, Facing East**



**Photograph 90. Stream S007, Downstream, Facing Southwest**





**Photograph 91. Stream S007, Crossing, Facing East**



**Photograph 92. Stream S007, Substrate**





**Photograph 93. Stream S008, Upstream, Facing Southwest**



**Photograph 94. Stream S008, Downstream, Facing East**





**Photograph 95. Stream S008, Crossing, Facing Northeast**



**Photograph 96. Stream S008, Substrate**





**Photograph 97. Stream S009, Upstream, Facing Southwest**



**Photograph 98. Stream S009, Downstream, Facing Northeast**





**Photograph 99. Stream S009, Crossing, Facing East**



**Photograph 100. Stream S009, Substrate**





**Photograph 101. Stream S010 (Southwest Fork South Branch Creek), Upstream, Facing North**



**Photograph 102. Stream S010 (Southwest Fork South Branch Creek), Downstream, Facing South**





**Photograph 103. Stream S010 (Southwest Fork South Branch Creek), Crossing, Facing West**



**Photograph 104. Stream S010 (Southwest Fork South Branch Creek), Substrate**





**Photograph 105. Stream S011, Upstream, Facing Northwest**



**Photograph 106. Stream S011, Downstream, Facing Southeast**





**Photograph 107. Stream S011, Crossing, Facing West**



**Photograph 108. Stream S011, Substrate**





**Photograph 109. Stream S012, Upstream, Facing Northeast**



**Photograph 110. Stream S012, Downstream, Facing Southwest**





**Photograph 111. Stream S012, Crossing, Facing East**



**Photograph 112. Stream S012, Substrate**





**Photograph 113. Stream S013, Upstream, Facing Northwest**



**Photograph 114. Stream S013, Downstream, Facing Southeast**





**Photograph 115. Stream S013, Crossing, Facing Southeast**



**Photograph 116. Stream S013, Substrate**





**Photograph 117. Stream S014, Upstream, Facing East**



**Photograph 118. Stream S014, Downstream, Facing Southwest**





**Photograph 119. Stream S014, Crossing, Facing Northeast**



**Photograph 120. Stream S014, Substrate**





**Photograph 121. Stream S015, Upstream, Facing North**



**Photograph 122. Stream S015, Downstream, Facing South**





**Photograph 123. Stream S015, Crossing, Facing North**



**Photograph 124. Stream S015, Substrate**





**Photograph 125. Stream S016, Upstream, Facing Northeast**



**Photograph 126. Stream S016, Downstream, Facing Southwest**





**Photograph 127. Stream S016, Crossing, Facing North**



**Photograph 128. Stream S016, Substrate**





**Photograph 129. Stream S017, Upstream, Facing East**



**Photograph 130. Stream S017, Downstream, Facing Northwest**





**Photograph 131. Stream S017, Crossing, Facing South**



**Photograph 132. Stream S017, Substrate**





**Photograph 133. Stream S018, Upstream, Facing East**



**Photograph 134. Stream S018, Downstream, Facing South**





**Photograph 135. Stream S018, Crossing, Facing East**



**Photograph 136. Stream S018, Substrate**





**Photograph 137. Stream S019, Upstream, Facing Northwest**



**Photograph 138. Stream S019, Downstream, Facing Southeast**





**Photograph 139. Stream S019, Crossing, Facing West**



**Photograph 140. Stream S019, Substrate**





**Photograph 141. Stream S020, Upstream, Facing Southeast**



**Photograph 142. Stream S020, Downstream, Facing Northwest**





**Photograph 143. Stream S020, Crossing, Facing East**



**Photograph 144. Stream S020, Substrate**





**Photograph 145. Stream S021, Upstream, Facing Northeast**



**Photograph 146. Stream S021, Downstream, Facing Southwest**





**Photograph 147. Stream S021, Crossing, Facing East**



**Photograph 148. Stream S021, Substrate**





**Photograph 149. Stream S022, Upstream, Facing Southeast**



**Photograph 150. Stream S022, Downstream, Facing West**





**Photograph 151. Stream S022, Crossing, Facing Northwest**



**Photograph 152. Stream S022, Substrate**





**Photograph 153. Stream S023, Upstream, Facing South**



**Photograph 154. Stream S023, Downstream, Facing North**





**Photograph 155. Stream S023, Crossing, Facing South**



**Photograph 156. Stream S023, Substrate**





**Photograph 157. Stream S024, Upstream, Facing South**



**Photograph 158. Stream S024, Downstream, Facing North**





**Photograph 159. Stream S024, Crossing, Facing North**



**Photograph 160. Stream S024, Substrate**





**Photograph 161. Stream S025, Upstream, Facing East**



**Photograph 162. Stream S025, Downstream, Facing West**





**Photograph 163. Stream S025, Crossing, Facing East**



**Photograph 164. Stream S025, Substrate**





**Photograph 165. Stream S026, Upstream, Facing South**



**Photograph 166. Stream S026, Downstream, Facing Northwest**





**Photograph 167. Stream S026, Crossing, Facing North**



**Photograph 168. Stream S026, Substrate**





**Photograph 169. Stream S027, Upstream, Facing Southwest**



**Photograph 170. Stream S027, Downstream, Facing Northeast**





**Photograph 171. Stream S027, Crossing, Facing East**



**Photograph 172. Stream S027, Substrate**





**Photograph 173. Stream S028, Upstream, Facing Southeast**



**Photograph 174. Stream S028, Downstream, Facing Northwest**





**Photograph 175. Stream S028, Crossing, Facing East**



**Photograph 176. Stream S028, Substrate**





**Photograph 177. Stream S029, Upstream, Facing North**



**Photograph 178. Stream S029, Downstream, Facing South**





**Photograph 179. Stream S029, Crossing, Facing North**



**Photograph 180. Stream S029, Substrate**





**Photograph 181. Stream S030, Upstream, Facing North**



**Photograph 182. Stream S030, Downstream, Facing East**





**Photograph 183. Stream S030, Crossing, Facing North**



**Photograph 184. Stream S030, Substrate**





**Photograph 185. Stream S031, Upstream, Facing South**



**Photograph 186. Stream S031, Downstream, Facing Northwest**





**Photograph 187. Stream S031, Crossing, Facing South**



**Photograph 188. Stream S031, Substrate**





**Photograph 189. Stream S032, Upstream, Facing North**



**Photograph 190. Stream S032, Downstream, Facing Southeast**





**Photograph 191. Stream S032, Crossing, Facing North**



**Photograph 192. Stream S032, Substrate**





**Photograph 193. Stream S033, Upstream, Facing Southwest**



**Photograph 194. Stream S033, Downstream, Facing Northeast**





**Photograph 195. Stream S033, Crossing, Facing West**



**Photograph 196. Stream S033, Substrate**





**Photograph 197. Stream S034, Upstream, Facing West**



**Photograph 198. Stream S034, Downstream, Facing North**





**Photograph 199. Stream S034, Crossing, Facing North**



**Photograph 200. Stream S034, Substrate**





**Photograph 201. Stream S035, Upstream, Facing Northeast**



**Photograph 202. Stream S035, Downstream, Facing Southwest**





**Photograph 203. Stream S035, Crossing, Facing East**



**Photograph 204. Stream S035, Substrate**





**Photograph 205. Stream S036, Upstream, Facing Northwest**



**Photograph 206. Stream S036, Downstream, Facing Southeast**





**Photograph 207. Stream S036, Crossing, Facing North**



**Photograph 208. Stream S036, Substrate**





**Photograph 209. Stream S037, Upstream, Facing North**



**Photograph 210. Stream S037, Downstream, Facing South**





**Photograph 211. Stream S037, Crossing, Facing Southwest**



**Photograph 212. Stream S037, Substrate**





**Photograph 213. Stream S038, Upstream, Facing Northwest**



**Photograph 214. Stream S038, Downstream, Facing Southeast**





**Photograph 215. Stream S038, Crossing, Facing North**



**Photograph 216. Stream S038, Substrate**





**Photograph 217. Stream S039, Upstream, Facing North**



**Photograph 218. Stream S039, Downstream, Facing South**





**Photograph 219. Stream S039, Crossing, Facing North**



**Photograph 220. Stream S039, Substrate**





**Photograph 221. Stream S040 (South Branch Wolf Creek), Upstream, Facing East**



**Photograph 222. Stream S040 (South Branch Wolf Creek), Downstream, Facing West**





**Photograph 223. Stream S040 (South Branch Wolf Creek), Crossing, Facing Southeast**



**Photograph 224. Stream S040 (South Branch Wolf Creek), Substrate**





**Photograph 225. Stream S041, Upstream, Facing Northeast**



**Photograph 226. Stream S041, Downstream, Facing Southwest**





**Photograph 227. Stream S041, Crossing, Facing West**



**Photograph 228. Stream S041, Substrate**





**Photograph 229. Stream S042, Upstream, Facing North**



**Photograph 230. Stream S042, Downstream, Facing South**





**Photograph 231. Stream S042, Crossing, Facing South**



**Photograph 232. Stream S042, Substrate**





**Photograph 233. Stream S043, Upstream, Facing East**



**Photograph 234. Stream S043, Downstream, Facing West**





**Photograph 235. Stream S043, Crossing, Facing Southeast**



**Photograph 236. Stream S043, Substrate**





**Photograph 237. Stream S044, Upstream, Facing North**



**Photograph 238. Stream S044, Downstream, Facing Southwest**





**Photograph 239. Stream S044, Crossing, Facing South**



**Photograph 240. Stream S044, Substrate**





**Photograph 241. Stream S045, Upstream, Facing Southwest**



**Photograph 242. Stream S045, Downstream, Facing North**





**Photograph 243. Stream S045, Crossing, Facing West**



**Photograph 244. Stream S045, Substrate**





**Photograph 245. Stream S046, Upstream, Facing East**



**Photograph 246. Stream S046, Downstream, Facing West**





**Photograph 247. Stream S046, Crossing, Facing Southwest**



**Photograph 248. Stream S046, Substrate**





**Photograph 249. Stream S047, Upstream, Facing Southwest**



**Photograph 250. Stream S047, Downstream, Facing East**





**Photograph 251. Stream S047, Crossing, Facing Northwest**



**Photograph 252. Stream S047, Substrate**





**Photograph 253. Stream S048, Upstream, Facing East**



**Photograph 254. Stream S048, Downstream, Facing Southwest**





**Photograph 255. Stream S048, Crossing, Facing North**



**Photograph 256. Stream S048, Substrate**





**Photograph 257. Stream S049, Upstream, Facing North**



**Photograph 258. Stream S049, Downstream, Facing Southwest**





**Photograph 259. Stream S049, Crossing, Facing Northwest**



**Photograph 260. Stream S049, Substrate**





**Photograph 261. Stream S050, Upstream, Facing East**



**Photograph 262. Stream S050, Downstream, Facing Northwest**





**Photograph 263. Stream S050, Crossing, Facing West**



**Photograph 264. Stream S050, Substrate**





**Photograph 265. Stream S051, Upstream, Facing North**



**Photograph 266. Stream S051, Downstream, Facing Southwest**





**Photograph 267. Stream S051, Crossing, Facing West**



**Photograph 268. Stream S051, Substrate**





**Photograph 269. Stream S052, Upstream, Facing East**



**Photograph 270. Stream S052, Downstream, Facing West**





**Photograph 271. Stream S052, Crossing, Facing South**



**Photograph 272. Stream S052, Substrate**





**Photograph 273. Stream S053, Upstream, Facing Southwest**



**Photograph 274. Stream S053, Downstream, Facing East**





**Photograph 275. Stream S053, Crossing, Facing Northeast**



**Photograph 276. Stream S053, Substrate**





**Photograph 277. Stream S054, Upstream, Facing Northwest**



**Photograph 278. Stream S054, Downstream, Facing Southeast**





**Photograph 279. Stream S054, Crossing, Facing South**



**Photograph 280. Stream S054, Substrate**





**Photograph 281. Stream S055, Upstream, Facing Northeast**



**Photograph 282. Stream S055, Downstream, Facing South**





**Photograph 283. Stream S055, Crossing, Facing East**



**Photograph 284. Stream S055, Substrate**





**Photograph 285. Stream S056 (Painter Run), Upstream, Facing East**



**Photograph 286. Stream S056 (Painter Run), Downstream, Facing West**





**Photograph 287. Stream S056 (Painter Run), Crossing, Facing South**



**Photograph 288. Stream S056 (Painter Run), Substrate**





**Photograph 289. Stream S057, Upstream, Facing Southeast**



**Photograph 290. Stream S057, Downstream, Facing North**





**Photograph 291. Stream S057, Crossing, Facing East**



**Photograph 292. Stream S057, Substrate**





**Photograph 293. Stream S058, Upstream, Facing Northeast**



**Photograph 294. Stream S058, Downstream, Facing Southwest**





**Photograph 295. Stream S058, Crossing, Facing West**



**Photograph 296. Stream S058, Substrate**





**Photograph 297. Stream S059, Upstream, Facing Southwest**



**Photograph 298. Stream S059, Downstream, Facing Northeast**





**Photograph 299. Stream S059, Crossing, Facing East**



**Photograph 300. Stream S059, Substrate**





**Photograph 301. Stream S060, Upstream, Facing West**



**Photograph 302. Stream S060, Downstream, Facing East**





**Photograph 303. Stream S060, Crossing, Facing Southeast**



**Photograph 304. Stream S060, Substrate**





**Photograph 305. Pond 001, Facing North**



**Photograph 306. Pond 001, Facing Southeast**





**Photograph 307. Stormwater Erosion SWE-AGS-001, Facing East**



**Photograph 308. Stormwater Erosion SWE-AGS-001, Facing West**





**Photograph 309. Stormwater Erosion SWE-AGS-002, Facing East**



**Photograph 310. Stormwater Erosion SWE-AGS-002, Facing West**





**Photograph 311. Stormwater Erosion SWE-AGS-003, Facing North**



**Photograph 312. Stormwater Erosion SWE-AGS-003, Facing South**





**Photograph 313. Stormwater Erosion SWE-AGS-004, Facing North**



**Photograph 314. Stormwater Erosion SWE-AGS-004, Facing West**





**Photograph 315. Stormwater Erosion SWE-AGS-005, Facing East**



**Photograph 316. Stormwater Erosion SWE-AGS-005, Facing West**





**Photograph 317. Stormwater Erosion SWE-AGS-006, Facing East**



**Photograph 318. Stormwater Erosion SWE-AGS-006, Facing Northwest**





**Photograph 319. Stormwater Erosion SWE-AGS-007, Facing East**



**Photograph 320. Stormwater Erosion SWE-AGS-007, Facing West**





**Photograph 321. Stormwater Erosion SWE-AGS-008, Facing North**



**Photograph 322. Stormwater Erosion SWE-AGS-008, Facing South**





**Photograph 323. Stormwater Erosion SWE-AGS-009, Facing East**



**Photograph 324. Stormwater Erosion SWE-AGS-009, Facing West**





**Photograph 325. Stormwater Erosion SWE-AGS-010, Facing Southeast**



**Photograph 326. Stormwater Erosion SWE-AGS-010, Facing West**





**Photograph 327. Stormwater Erosion SWE-AGS-011, Facing East**



**Photograph 328. Stormwater Erosion SWE-AGS-011, Facing West**





**Photograph 329. Stormwater Erosion SWE-AGS-012, Facing Southwest**



**Photograph 330. Stormwater Erosion SWE-AGS-012, Facing Northeast**





**Photograph 331. Stormwater Erosion SWE-AGS-013, Facing North**



**Photograph 332. Stormwater Erosion SWE-AGS-013, Facing South**





**Photograph 333. Stormwater Erosion SWE-AGS-014, Facing North**



**Photograph 334. Stormwater Erosion SWE-AGS-014, Facing South**





**Photograph 335. Stormwater Erosion SWE-AGS-015, Facing North**



**Photograph 336. Stormwater Erosion SWE-AGS-015, Facing South**





**Photograph 337. Stormwater Erosion SWE-AGS-016, Facing East**



**Photograph 338. Stormwater Erosion SWE-AGS-016, Facing West**





**Photograph 339. Stormwater Erosion SWE-AGS-017, Facing North**



**Photograph 340. Stormwater Erosion SWE-AGS-017, Facing West**





**Photograph 341. Stormwater Erosion SWE-AGS-018, Facing East**



**Photograph 342. Stormwater Erosion SWE-AGS-018, Facing North**





**Photograph 343. Stormwater Erosion SWE-AGS-019, Facing North**



**Photograph 344. Stormwater Erosion SWE-AGS-019, Facing South**





**Photograph 345. Stormwater Erosion SWE-AGS-020, Facing North**



**Photograph 346. Stormwater Erosion SWE-AGS-020, Facing West**





**Photograph 347. Stormwater Erosion SWE-AGS-021, Facing North**



**Photograph 348. Stormwater Erosion SWE-AGS-021, Facing South**





**Photograph 349. Stormwater Erosion SWE-BLG-001, Facing East**



**Photograph 350. Stormwater Erosion SWE-BLG-001, Facing West**





**Photograph 351. Stormwater Erosion SWE-BLG-002, Facing East**



**Photograph 352. Stormwater Erosion SWE-BLG-002, Facing South**





**Photograph 353. Stormwater Erosion SWE-BLG-003, Facing Southeast**



**Photograph 354. Stormwater Erosion SWE-BLG-003, Facing West**





**Photograph 355. Stormwater Erosion SWE-BLG-004, Facing East**



**Photograph 356. Stormwater Erosion SWE-BLG-004, Facing West**





**Photograph 357. Stormwater Erosion SWE-BLG-005, Facing Northwest**



**Photograph 358. Stormwater Erosion SWE-BLG-005, Facing Southeast**





**Photograph 359. Representative Upland Habitat, Facing East**



**Photograph 360. Representative Upland Habitat, Facing East**





**Photograph 361. Representative Upland Habitat, Facing North**



**Photograph 362. Representative Upland Habitat, Facing West**



## **APPENDIX B**

### **Wetland Determination Data Forms**



## WETLAND DETERMINATION DATA FORM – Eastern Mountains and Piedmont

Project/Site: \_\_\_\_\_ City/County: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Applicant/Owner: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Investigator(s): \_\_\_\_\_ Section, Township, Range: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Landform (hillslope, terrace, etc.): \_\_\_\_\_ Local relief (concave, convex, none): \_\_\_\_\_ Slope (%): \_\_\_\_\_  
 Subregion (LRR or MLRA): \_\_\_\_\_ Lat: \_\_\_\_\_ Long: \_\_\_\_\_ Datum: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Soil Map Unit Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NWI classification: \_\_\_\_\_

Are climatic / hydrologic conditions on the site typical for this time of year? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_ (If no, explain in Remarks.)  
 Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ significantly disturbed? Are "Normal Circumstances" present? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_  
 Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ naturally problematic? (If needed, explain any answers in Remarks.)

### SUMMARY OF FINDINGS – Attach site map showing sampling point locations, transects, important features, etc.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present? Yes _____ No _____ Hydric Soil Present? Yes _____ No _____ Wetland Hydrology Present? Yes _____ No _____	<b>Is the Sampled Area within a Wetland?</b> Yes _____ No _____
Remarks:	

### HYDROLOGY

<b>Wetland Hydrology Indicators:</b> <u>Primary Indicators (minimum of one is required; check all that apply)</u> ___ Surface Water (A1)      ___ True Aquatic Plants (B14) ___ High Water Table (A2)      ___ Hydrogen Sulfide Odor (C1) ___ Saturation (A3)      ___ Oxidized Rhizospheres on Living Roots (C3) ___ Water Marks (B1)      ___ Presence of Reduced Iron (C4) ___ Sediment Deposits (B2)      ___ Recent Iron Reduction in Tilled Soils (C6) ___ Drift Deposits (B3)      ___ Thin Muck Surface (C7) ___ Algal Mat or Crust (B4)      ___ Other (Explain in Remarks) ___ Iron Deposits (B5) ___ Inundation Visible on Aerial Imagery (B7) ___ Water-Stained Leaves (B9) ___ Aquatic Fauna (B13)	<u>Secondary Indicators (minimum of two required)</u> ___ Surface Soil Cracks (B6) ___ Sparsely Vegetated Concave Surface (B8) ___ Drainage Patterns (B10) ___ Moss Trim Lines (B16) ___ Dry-Season Water Table (C2) ___ Crayfish Burrows (C8) ___ Saturation Visible on Aerial Imagery (C9) ___ Stunted or Stressed Plants (D1) ___ Geomorphic Position (D2) ___ Shallow Aquitard (D3) ___ Microtopographic Relief (D4) ___ FAC-Neutral Test (D5)
<b>Field Observations:</b> Surface Water Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____ Water Table Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____ Saturation Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____ (includes capillary fringe)	<b>Wetland Hydrology Present?</b> Yes _____ No _____
Describe Recorded Data (stream gauge, monitoring well, aerial photos, previous inspections), if available:	
Remarks:	



# VEGETATION (Four Strata) – Use scientific names of plants.

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

Tree Stratum (Plot size: _____ )	Absolute % Cover	Dominant Species?	Indicator Status	<b>Dominance Test worksheet:</b> Number of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: _____ (A)  Total Number of Dominant Species Across All Strata: _____ (B)  Percent of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: _____ (A/B)
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Prevalence Index worksheet:</b> Total % Cover of: _____ Multiply by: _____ OBL species _____ x 1 = _____ FACW species _____ x 2 = _____ FAC species _____ x 3 = _____ FACU species _____ x 4 = _____ UPL species _____ x 5 = _____ Column Totals: _____ (A) _____ (B)  Prevalence Index = B/A = _____
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover				
Sapling/Shrub Stratum (Plot size: _____ )				<b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Indicators:</b> ___ 1 - Rapid Test for Hydrophytic Vegetation ___ 2 - Dominance Test is >50% ___ 3 - Prevalence Index is ≤3.0 <sup>1</sup> ___ 4 - Morphological Adaptations <sup>1</sup> (Provide supporting data in Remarks or on a separate sheet) ___ Problematic Hydrophytic Vegetation <sup>1</sup> (Explain)  <sup>1</sup> Indicators of hydric soil and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Definitions of Four Vegetation Strata:</b>  <b>Tree</b> – Woody plants, excluding vines, 3 in. (7.6 cm) or more in diameter at breast height (DBH), regardless of height.  <b>Sapling/Shrub</b> – Woody plants, excluding vines, less than 3 in. DBH and greater than 3.28 ft (1 m) tall.  <b>Herb</b> – All herbaceous (non-woody) plants, regardless of size, and woody plants less than 3.28 ft tall.  <b>Woody vine</b> – All woody vines greater than 3.28 ft in height.   <b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Present?</b> Yes _____ No _____
_____ = Total Cover				
Herb Stratum (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Present?</b> Yes _____ No _____
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover				
Woody Vine Stratum (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Present?</b> Yes _____ No _____
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover				

Remarks: (Include photo numbers here or on a separate sheet.)



## SOIL

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

[illegible]



## WETLAND DETERMINATION DATA FORM – Eastern Mountains and Piedmont

Project/Site: \_\_\_\_\_ City/County: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Applicant/Owner: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Investigator(s): \_\_\_\_\_ Section, Township, Range: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Landform (hillslope, terrace, etc.): \_\_\_\_\_ Local relief (concave, convex, none): \_\_\_\_\_ Slope (%): \_\_\_\_\_  
 Subregion (LRR or MLRA): \_\_\_\_\_ Lat: \_\_\_\_\_ Long: \_\_\_\_\_ Datum: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Soil Map Unit Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NWI classification: \_\_\_\_\_

Are climatic / hydrologic conditions on the site typical for this time of year? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_ (If no, explain in Remarks.)  
 Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ significantly disturbed? Are "Normal Circumstances" present? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_  
 Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ naturally problematic? (If needed, explain any answers in Remarks.)

### SUMMARY OF FINDINGS – Attach site map showing sampling point locations, transects, important features, etc.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present? Yes _____ No _____ Hydric Soil Present? Yes _____ No _____ Wetland Hydrology Present? Yes _____ No _____	<b>Is the Sampled Area within a Wetland?</b> Yes _____ No _____
Remarks:	

### HYDROLOGY

<b>Wetland Hydrology Indicators:</b> <u>Primary Indicators (minimum of one is required; check all that apply)</u> ___ Surface Water (A1)      ___ True Aquatic Plants (B14) ___ High Water Table (A2)      ___ Hydrogen Sulfide Odor (C1) ___ Saturation (A3)      ___ Oxidized Rhizospheres on Living Roots (C3) ___ Water Marks (B1)      ___ Presence of Reduced Iron (C4) ___ Sediment Deposits (B2)      ___ Recent Iron Reduction in Tilled Soils (C6) ___ Drift Deposits (B3)      ___ Thin Muck Surface (C7) ___ Algal Mat or Crust (B4)      ___ Other (Explain in Remarks) ___ Iron Deposits (B5) ___ Inundation Visible on Aerial Imagery (B7) ___ Water-Stained Leaves (B9) ___ Aquatic Fauna (B13)	<u>Secondary Indicators (minimum of two required)</u> ___ Surface Soil Cracks (B6) ___ Sparsely Vegetated Concave Surface (B8) ___ Drainage Patterns (B10) ___ Moss Trim Lines (B16) ___ Dry-Season Water Table (C2) ___ Crayfish Burrows (C8) ___ Saturation Visible on Aerial Imagery (C9) ___ Stunted or Stressed Plants (D1) ___ Geomorphic Position (D2) ___ Shallow Aquitard (D3) ___ Microtopographic Relief (D4) ___ FAC-Neutral Test (D5)
<b>Field Observations:</b> Surface Water Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____ Water Table Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____ Saturation Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____ (includes capillary fringe)	<b>Wetland Hydrology Present?</b> Yes _____ No _____
Describe Recorded Data (stream gauge, monitoring well, aerial photos, previous inspections), if available:	
Remarks:	



# VEGETATION (Four Strata) – Use scientific names of plants.

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

Tree Stratum (Plot size: _____ )	Absolute % Cover	Dominant Species?	Indicator Status	<b>Dominance Test worksheet:</b> Number of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: _____ (A)  Total Number of Dominant Species Across All Strata: _____ (B)  Percent of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: _____ (A/B)
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Prevalence Index worksheet:</b> Total % Cover of: _____ Multiply by: _____ OBL species _____ x 1 = _____ FACW species _____ x 2 = _____ FAC species _____ x 3 = _____ FACU species _____ x 4 = _____ UPL species _____ x 5 = _____ Column Totals: _____ (A) _____ (B)  Prevalence Index = B/A = _____
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Indicators:</b> ___ 1 - Rapid Test for Hydrophytic Vegetation ___ 2 - Dominance Test is >50% ___ 3 - Prevalence Index is ≤3.0 <sup>1</sup> ___ 4 - Morphological Adaptations <sup>1</sup> (Provide supporting data in Remarks or on a separate sheet) ___ Problematic Hydrophytic Vegetation <sup>1</sup> (Explain)
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	<sup>1</sup> Indicators of hydric soil and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Definitions of Four Vegetation Strata:</b>  <b>Tree</b> – Woody plants, excluding vines, 3 in. (7.6 cm) or more in diameter at breast height (DBH), regardless of height.  <b>Sapling/Shrub</b> – Woody plants, excluding vines, less than 3 in. DBH and greater than 3.28 ft (1 m) tall.  <b>Herb</b> – All herbaceous (non-woody) plants, regardless of size, and woody plants less than 3.28 ft tall.  <b>Woody vine</b> – All woody vines greater than 3.28 ft in height.
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Present?</b> Yes _____ No _____
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	
<b>Sapling/Shrub Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	
<b>Herb Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	
<b>Woody Vine Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	

Remarks: (Include photo numbers here or on a separate sheet.)



## SOIL

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

[illegible]



## WETLAND DETERMINATION DATA FORM – Eastern Mountains and Piedmont

Project/Site: \_\_\_\_\_ City/County: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Applicant/Owner: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_  
Investigator(s): \_\_\_\_\_ Section, Township, Range: \_\_\_\_\_  
Landform (hillslope, terrace, etc.): \_\_\_\_\_ Local relief (concave, convex, none): \_\_\_\_\_ Slope (%): \_\_\_\_\_  
Subregion (LRR or MLRA): \_\_\_\_\_ Lat: \_\_\_\_\_ Long: \_\_\_\_\_ Datum: \_\_\_\_\_  
Soil Map Unit Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NWI classification: \_\_\_\_\_

Are climatic / hydrologic conditions on the site typical for this time of year? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_ (If no, explain in Remarks.)

Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ significantly disturbed? Are "Normal Circumstances" present? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_

Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ naturally problematic? (If needed, explain any answers in Remarks.)

### SUMMARY OF FINDINGS – Attach site map showing sampling point locations, transects, important features, etc.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present? Yes _____ No _____ Hydric Soil Present? Yes _____ No _____ Wetland Hydrology Present? Yes _____ No _____	Is the Sampled Area within a Wetland? Yes _____ No _____
Remarks:	

### HYDROLOGY

<b>Wetland Hydrology Indicators:</b>		<u>Secondary Indicators (minimum of two required)</u>
<u>Primary Indicators (minimum of one is required; check all that apply)</u>		___ Surface Soil Cracks (B6)
___ Surface Water (A1)	___ True Aquatic Plants (B14)	___ Sparsely Vegetated Concave Surface (B8)
___ High Water Table (A2)	___ Hydrogen Sulfide Odor (C1)	___ Drainage Patterns (B10)
___ Saturation (A3)	___ Oxidized Rhizospheres on Living Roots (C3)	___ Moss Trim Lines (B16)
___ Water Marks (B1)	___ Presence of Reduced Iron (C4)	___ Dry-Season Water Table (C2)
___ Sediment Deposits (B2)	___ Recent Iron Reduction in Tilled Soils (C6)	___ Crayfish Burrows (C8)
___ Drift Deposits (B3)	___ Thin Muck Surface (C7)	___ Saturation Visible on Aerial Imagery (C9)
___ Algal Mat or Crust (B4)	___ Other (Explain in Remarks)	___ Stunted or Stressed Plants (D1)
___ Iron Deposits (B5)		___ Geomorphic Position (D2)
___ Inundation Visible on Aerial Imagery (B7)		___ Shallow Aquitard (D3)
___ Water-Stained Leaves (B9)		___ Microtopographic Relief (D4)
___ Aquatic Fauna (B13)		___ FAC-Neutral Test (D5)
<b>Field Observations:</b>		
Surface Water Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____		
Water Table Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____		
Saturation Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____ (includes capillary fringe)		<b>Wetland Hydrology Present? Yes _____ No _____</b>
Describe Recorded Data (stream gauge, monitoring well, aerial photos, previous inspections), if available:		
Remarks:		



# VEGETATION (Four Strata) – Use scientific names of plants.

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

Tree Stratum (Plot size: _____ )	Absolute % Cover	Dominant Species?	Indicator Status	<b>Dominance Test worksheet:</b> Number of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: _____ (A)  Total Number of Dominant Species Across All Strata: _____ (B)  Percent of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: _____ (A/B)
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Prevalence Index worksheet:</b> Total % Cover of: _____ Multiply by: _____ OBL species _____ x 1 = _____ FACW species _____ x 2 = _____ FAC species _____ x 3 = _____ FACU species _____ x 4 = _____ UPL species _____ x 5 = _____ Column Totals: _____ (A) _____ (B)  Prevalence Index = B/A = _____
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Indicators:</b> ___ 1 - Rapid Test for Hydrophytic Vegetation ___ 2 - Dominance Test is >50% ___ 3 - Prevalence Index is ≤3.0 <sup>1</sup> ___ 4 - Morphological Adaptations <sup>1</sup> (Provide supporting data in Remarks or on a separate sheet) ___ Problematic Hydrophytic Vegetation <sup>1</sup> (Explain)
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	<sup>1</sup> Indicators of hydric soil and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Definitions of Four Vegetation Strata:</b>  <b>Tree</b> – Woody plants, excluding vines, 3 in. (7.6 cm) or more in diameter at breast height (DBH), regardless of height.  <b>Sapling/Shrub</b> – Woody plants, excluding vines, less than 3 in. DBH and greater than 3.28 ft (1 m) tall.  <b>Herb</b> – All herbaceous (non-woody) plants, regardless of size, and woody plants less than 3.28 ft tall.  <b>Woody vine</b> – All woody vines greater than 3.28 ft in height.
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Present?</b> Yes _____ No _____
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover				
<b>Sapling/Shrub Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover				
<b>Herb Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover				
<b>Woody Vine Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover				
Remarks: (Include photo numbers here or on a separate sheet.)				



## SOIL

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

[illegible]



## WETLAND DETERMINATION DATA FORM – Eastern Mountains and Piedmont

Project/Site: \_\_\_\_\_ City/County: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Applicant/Owner: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Investigator(s): \_\_\_\_\_ Section, Township, Range: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Landform (hillslope, terrace, etc.): \_\_\_\_\_ Local relief (concave, convex, none): \_\_\_\_\_ Slope (%): \_\_\_\_\_  
 Subregion (LRR or MLRA): \_\_\_\_\_ Lat: \_\_\_\_\_ Long: \_\_\_\_\_ Datum: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Soil Map Unit Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NWI classification: \_\_\_\_\_

Are climatic / hydrologic conditions on the site typical for this time of year? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_ (If no, explain in Remarks.)  
 Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ significantly disturbed? Are "Normal Circumstances" present? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_  
 Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ naturally problematic? (If needed, explain any answers in Remarks.)

### SUMMARY OF FINDINGS – Attach site map showing sampling point locations, transects, important features, etc.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present? Yes _____ No _____ Hydric Soil Present? Yes _____ No _____ Wetland Hydrology Present? Yes _____ No _____	<b>Is the Sampled Area within a Wetland?</b> Yes _____ No _____
Remarks:	

### HYDROLOGY

<b>Wetland Hydrology Indicators:</b> <u>Primary Indicators (minimum of one is required; check all that apply)</u> ___ Surface Water (A1)      ___ True Aquatic Plants (B14) ___ High Water Table (A2)      ___ Hydrogen Sulfide Odor (C1) ___ Saturation (A3)      ___ Oxidized Rhizospheres on Living Roots (C3) ___ Water Marks (B1)      ___ Presence of Reduced Iron (C4) ___ Sediment Deposits (B2)      ___ Recent Iron Reduction in Tilled Soils (C6) ___ Drift Deposits (B3)      ___ Thin Muck Surface (C7) ___ Algal Mat or Crust (B4)      ___ Other (Explain in Remarks) ___ Iron Deposits (B5) ___ Inundation Visible on Aerial Imagery (B7) ___ Water-Stained Leaves (B9) ___ Aquatic Fauna (B13)	<u>Secondary Indicators (minimum of two required)</u> ___ Surface Soil Cracks (B6) ___ Sparsely Vegetated Concave Surface (B8) ___ Drainage Patterns (B10) ___ Moss Trim Lines (B16) ___ Dry-Season Water Table (C2) ___ Crayfish Burrows (C8) ___ Saturation Visible on Aerial Imagery (C9) ___ Stunted or Stressed Plants (D1) ___ Geomorphic Position (D2) ___ Shallow Aquitard (D3) ___ Microtopographic Relief (D4) ___ FAC-Neutral Test (D5)
<b>Field Observations:</b> Surface Water Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____ Water Table Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____ Saturation Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____ (includes capillary fringe)	<b>Wetland Hydrology Present?</b> Yes _____ No _____
Describe Recorded Data (stream gauge, monitoring well, aerial photos, previous inspections), if available:	
Remarks:	



# VEGETATION (Four Strata) – Use scientific names of plants.

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

Tree Stratum (Plot size: _____ )	Absolute % Cover	Dominant Species?	Indicator Status	<b>Dominance Test worksheet:</b> Number of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: _____ (A)  Total Number of Dominant Species Across All Strata: _____ (B)  Percent of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: _____ (A/B)
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Prevalence Index worksheet:</b> Total % Cover of: _____ Multiply by: _____ OBL species _____ x 1 = _____ FACW species _____ x 2 = _____ FAC species _____ x 3 = _____ FACU species _____ x 4 = _____ UPL species _____ x 5 = _____ Column Totals: _____ (A) _____ (B)  Prevalence Index = B/A = _____
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover				
Sapling/Shrub Stratum (Plot size: _____ )				<b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Indicators:</b> ___ 1 - Rapid Test for Hydrophytic Vegetation ___ 2 - Dominance Test is >50% ___ 3 - Prevalence Index is ≤3.0 <sup>1</sup> ___ 4 - Morphological Adaptations <sup>1</sup> (Provide supporting data in Remarks or on a separate sheet) ___ Problematic Hydrophytic Vegetation <sup>1</sup> (Explain)  <sup>1</sup> Indicators of hydric soil and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Definitions of Four Vegetation Strata:</b>  <b>Tree</b> – Woody plants, excluding vines, 3 in. (7.6 cm) or more in diameter at breast height (DBH), regardless of height.  <b>Sapling/Shrub</b> – Woody plants, excluding vines, less than 3 in. DBH and greater than 3.28 ft (1 m) tall.  <b>Herb</b> – All herbaceous (non-woody) plants, regardless of size, and woody plants less than 3.28 ft tall.  <b>Woody vine</b> – All woody vines greater than 3.28 ft in height.           <b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Present?</b> Yes _____ No _____
_____ = Total Cover				
Herb Stratum (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover				
Woody Vine Stratum (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover				
Remarks: (Include photo numbers here or on a separate sheet.)				



## SOIL

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

[illegible]



## WETLAND DETERMINATION DATA FORM – Eastern Mountains and Piedmont

Project/Site: \_\_\_\_\_ City/County: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Applicant/Owner: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_  
Investigator(s): \_\_\_\_\_ Section, Township, Range: \_\_\_\_\_  
Landform (hillslope, terrace, etc.): \_\_\_\_\_ Local relief (concave, convex, none): \_\_\_\_\_ Slope (%): \_\_\_\_\_  
Subregion (LRR or MLRA): \_\_\_\_\_ Lat: \_\_\_\_\_ Long: \_\_\_\_\_ Datum: \_\_\_\_\_  
Soil Map Unit Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NWI classification: \_\_\_\_\_

Are climatic / hydrologic conditions on the site typical for this time of year? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_ (If no, explain in Remarks.)

Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ significantly disturbed? Are "Normal Circumstances" present? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_

Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ naturally problematic? (If needed, explain any answers in Remarks.)

### SUMMARY OF FINDINGS – Attach site map showing sampling point locations, transects, important features, etc.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present? Yes _____ No _____ Hydric Soil Present? Yes _____ No _____ Wetland Hydrology Present? Yes _____ No _____	<b>Is the Sampled Area within a Wetland?</b> Yes _____ No _____
Remarks:          	

### HYDROLOGY

<b>Wetland Hydrology Indicators:</b>		<u>Secondary Indicators (minimum of two required)</u>
<u>Primary Indicators (minimum of one is required; check all that apply)</u>		___ Surface Soil Cracks (B6)
___ Surface Water (A1)	___ True Aquatic Plants (B14)	___ Sparsely Vegetated Concave Surface (B8)
___ High Water Table (A2)	___ Hydrogen Sulfide Odor (C1)	___ Drainage Patterns (B10)
___ Saturation (A3)	___ Oxidized Rhizospheres on Living Roots (C3)	___ Moss Trim Lines (B16)
___ Water Marks (B1)	___ Presence of Reduced Iron (C4)	___ Dry-Season Water Table (C2)
___ Sediment Deposits (B2)	___ Recent Iron Reduction in Tilled Soils (C6)	___ Crayfish Burrows (C8)
___ Drift Deposits (B3)	___ Thin Muck Surface (C7)	___ Saturation Visible on Aerial Imagery (C9)
___ Algal Mat or Crust (B4)	___ Other (Explain in Remarks)	___ Stunted or Stressed Plants (D1)
___ Iron Deposits (B5)		___ Geomorphic Position (D2)
___ Inundation Visible on Aerial Imagery (B7)		___ Shallow Aquitard (D3)
___ Water-Stained Leaves (B9)		___ Microtopographic Relief (D4)
___ Aquatic Fauna (B13)		___ FAC-Neutral Test (D5)
<b>Field Observations:</b>		
Surface Water Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____		
Water Table Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____		
Saturation Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____ (includes capillary fringe)		<b>Wetland Hydrology Present? Yes _____ No _____</b>
Describe Recorded Data (stream gauge, monitoring well, aerial photos, previous inspections), if available:          		
Remarks:          		



# VEGETATION (Four Strata) – Use scientific names of plants.

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

Tree Stratum (Plot size: _____ )	Absolute % Cover	Dominant Species?	Indicator Status	<b>Dominance Test worksheet:</b> Number of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: _____ (A)  Total Number of Dominant Species Across All Strata: _____ (B)  Percent of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: _____ (A/B)
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Prevalence Index worksheet:</b> Total % Cover of: _____ Multiply by: _____ OBL species _____ x 1 = _____ FACW species _____ x 2 = _____ FAC species _____ x 3 = _____ FACU species _____ x 4 = _____ UPL species _____ x 5 = _____ Column Totals: _____ (A) _____ (B)  Prevalence Index = B/A = _____
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Indicators:</b> ___ 1 - Rapid Test for Hydrophytic Vegetation ___ 2 - Dominance Test is >50% ___ 3 - Prevalence Index is ≤3.0 <sup>1</sup> ___ 4 - Morphological Adaptations <sup>1</sup> (Provide supporting data in Remarks or on a separate sheet) ___ Problematic Hydrophytic Vegetation <sup>1</sup> (Explain)
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	<sup>1</sup> Indicators of hydric soil and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Definitions of Four Vegetation Strata:</b>  <b>Tree</b> – Woody plants, excluding vines, 3 in. (7.6 cm) or more in diameter at breast height (DBH), regardless of height.  <b>Sapling/Shrub</b> – Woody plants, excluding vines, less than 3 in. DBH and greater than 3.28 ft (1 m) tall.  <b>Herb</b> – All herbaceous (non-woody) plants, regardless of size, and woody plants less than 3.28 ft tall.  <b>Woody vine</b> – All woody vines greater than 3.28 ft in height.
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Present?</b> Yes _____ No _____
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	
<b>Sapling/Shrub Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	
<b>Herb Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	
<b>Woody Vine Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	

Remarks: (Include photo numbers here or on a separate sheet.)



## SOIL

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

[illegible]



## WETLAND DETERMINATION DATA FORM – Eastern Mountains and Piedmont

Project/Site: \_\_\_\_\_ City/County: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Applicant/Owner: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Investigator(s): \_\_\_\_\_ Section, Township, Range: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Landform (hillslope, terrace, etc.): \_\_\_\_\_ Local relief (concave, convex, none): \_\_\_\_\_ Slope (%): \_\_\_\_\_  
 Subregion (LRR or MLRA): \_\_\_\_\_ Lat: \_\_\_\_\_ Long: \_\_\_\_\_ Datum: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Soil Map Unit Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NWI classification: \_\_\_\_\_

Are climatic / hydrologic conditions on the site typical for this time of year? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_ (If no, explain in Remarks.)  
 Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ significantly disturbed? Are "Normal Circumstances" present? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_  
 Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ naturally problematic? (If needed, explain any answers in Remarks.)

### SUMMARY OF FINDINGS – Attach site map showing sampling point locations, transects, important features, etc.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present? Yes _____ No _____ Hydric Soil Present? Yes _____ No _____ Wetland Hydrology Present? Yes _____ No _____	<b>Is the Sampled Area within a Wetland?</b> Yes _____ No _____
Remarks:	

### HYDROLOGY

<b>Wetland Hydrology Indicators:</b> <u>Primary Indicators (minimum of one is required; check all that apply)</u> <div style="display: flex; flex-wrap: wrap;"> <div style="width: 50%;"> <input type="checkbox"/> Surface Water (A1)  <input type="checkbox"/> High Water Table (A2)  <input type="checkbox"/> Saturation (A3)  <input type="checkbox"/> Water Marks (B1)  <input type="checkbox"/> Sediment Deposits (B2)  <input type="checkbox"/> Drift Deposits (B3)  <input type="checkbox"/> Algal Mat or Crust (B4)  <input type="checkbox"/> Iron Deposits (B5)  <input type="checkbox"/> Inundation Visible on Aerial Imagery (B7)  <input type="checkbox"/> Water-Stained Leaves (B9)  <input type="checkbox"/> Aquatic Fauna (B13)         </div> <div style="width: 50%;"> <input type="checkbox"/> True Aquatic Plants (B14)  <input type="checkbox"/> Hydrogen Sulfide Odor (C1)  <input type="checkbox"/> Oxidized Rhizospheres on Living Roots (C3)  <input type="checkbox"/> Presence of Reduced Iron (C4)  <input type="checkbox"/> Recent Iron Reduction in Tilled Soils (C6)  <input type="checkbox"/> Thin Muck Surface (C7)  <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Explain in Remarks)         </div> </div>		<u>Secondary Indicators (minimum of two required)</u> <input type="checkbox"/> Surface Soil Cracks (B6) <input type="checkbox"/> Sparsely Vegetated Concave Surface (B8) <input type="checkbox"/> Drainage Patterns (B10) <input type="checkbox"/> Moss Trim Lines (B16) <input type="checkbox"/> Dry-Season Water Table (C2) <input type="checkbox"/> Crayfish Burrows (C8) <input type="checkbox"/> Saturation Visible on Aerial Imagery (C9) <input type="checkbox"/> Stunted or Stressed Plants (D1) <input type="checkbox"/> Geomorphic Position (D2) <input type="checkbox"/> Shallow Aquitard (D3) <input type="checkbox"/> Microtopographic Relief (D4) <input type="checkbox"/> FAC-Neutral Test (D5)
<b>Field Observations:</b> Surface Water Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____ Water Table Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____ Saturation Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____ (includes capillary fringe)		<b>Wetland Hydrology Present?</b> Yes _____ No _____
Describe Recorded Data (stream gauge, monitoring well, aerial photos, previous inspections), if available:		
Remarks:		



# VEGETATION (Four Strata) – Use scientific names of plants.

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

Tree Stratum (Plot size: _____ )	Absolute % Cover	Dominant Species?	Indicator Status	<b>Dominance Test worksheet:</b> Number of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: _____ (A)  Total Number of Dominant Species Across All Strata: _____ (B)  Percent of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: _____ (A/B)
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover				<b>Prevalence Index worksheet:</b> Total % Cover of: _____ Multiply by: _____ OBL species _____ x 1 = _____ FACW species _____ x 2 = _____ FAC species _____ x 3 = _____ FACU species _____ x 4 = _____ UPL species _____ x 5 = _____ Column Totals: _____ (A) _____ (B)  Prevalence Index = B/A = _____
<b>Sapling/Shrub Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ ) 1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____ 4. _____ 5. _____ 6. _____ 7. _____ 8. _____ 9. _____ 10. _____ _____ = Total Cover				
<b>Herb Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ ) 1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____ 4. _____ 5. _____ 6. _____ 7. _____ 8. _____ 9. _____ 10. _____ 11. _____ 12. _____ _____ = Total Cover				<b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Indicators:</b> ___ 1 - Rapid Test for Hydrophytic Vegetation ___ 2 - Dominance Test is >50% ___ 3 - Prevalence Index is ≤3.0 <sup>1</sup> ___ 4 - Morphological Adaptations <sup>1</sup> (Provide supporting data in Remarks or on a separate sheet) ___ Problematic Hydrophytic Vegetation <sup>1</sup> (Explain)  <sup>1</sup> Indicators of hydric soil and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.
<b>Woody Vine Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ ) 1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____ 4. _____ 5. _____ 6. _____ _____ = Total Cover				
<b>Definitions of Four Vegetation Strata:</b>  <b>Tree</b> – Woody plants, excluding vines, 3 in. (7.6 cm) or more in diameter at breast height (DBH), regardless of height.  <b>Sapling/Shrub</b> – Woody plants, excluding vines, less than 3 in. DBH and greater than 3.28 ft (1 m) tall.  <b>Herb</b> – All herbaceous (non-woody) plants, regardless of size, and woody plants less than 3.28 ft tall.  <b>Woody vine</b> – All woody vines greater than 3.28 ft in height.				<b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Present?</b> Yes _____ No _____
Remarks: (Include photo numbers here or on a separate sheet.)				



## SOIL

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

[illegible]



## WETLAND DETERMINATION DATA FORM – Eastern Mountains and Piedmont

Project/Site: \_\_\_\_\_ City/County: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Applicant/Owner: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Investigator(s): \_\_\_\_\_ Section, Township, Range: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Landform (hillslope, terrace, etc.): \_\_\_\_\_ Local relief (concave, convex, none): \_\_\_\_\_ Slope (%): \_\_\_\_\_  
 Subregion (LRR or MLRA): \_\_\_\_\_ Lat: \_\_\_\_\_ Long: \_\_\_\_\_ Datum: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Soil Map Unit Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NWI classification: \_\_\_\_\_

Are climatic / hydrologic conditions on the site typical for this time of year? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_ (If no, explain in Remarks.)  
 Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ significantly disturbed? Are "Normal Circumstances" present? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_  
 Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ naturally problematic? (If needed, explain any answers in Remarks.)

### SUMMARY OF FINDINGS – Attach site map showing sampling point locations, transects, important features, etc.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present? Yes _____ No _____ Hydric Soil Present? Yes _____ No _____ Wetland Hydrology Present? Yes _____ No _____	<b>Is the Sampled Area within a Wetland?</b> Yes _____ No _____
Remarks:	

### HYDROLOGY

<b>Wetland Hydrology Indicators:</b> <u>Primary Indicators (minimum of one is required; check all that apply)</u> ___ Surface Water (A1)      ___ True Aquatic Plants (B14) ___ High Water Table (A2)      ___ Hydrogen Sulfide Odor (C1) ___ Saturation (A3)      ___ Oxidized Rhizospheres on Living Roots (C3) ___ Water Marks (B1)      ___ Presence of Reduced Iron (C4) ___ Sediment Deposits (B2)      ___ Recent Iron Reduction in Tilled Soils (C6) ___ Drift Deposits (B3)      ___ Thin Muck Surface (C7) ___ Algal Mat or Crust (B4)      ___ Other (Explain in Remarks) ___ Iron Deposits (B5) ___ Inundation Visible on Aerial Imagery (B7) ___ Water-Stained Leaves (B9) ___ Aquatic Fauna (B13)	<u>Secondary Indicators (minimum of two required)</u> ___ Surface Soil Cracks (B6) ___ Sparsely Vegetated Concave Surface (B8) ___ Drainage Patterns (B10) ___ Moss Trim Lines (B16) ___ Dry-Season Water Table (C2) ___ Crayfish Burrows (C8) ___ Saturation Visible on Aerial Imagery (C9) ___ Stunted or Stressed Plants (D1) ___ Geomorphic Position (D2) ___ Shallow Aquitard (D3) ___ Microtopographic Relief (D4) ___ FAC-Neutral Test (D5)
<b>Field Observations:</b> Surface Water Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____ Water Table Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____ Saturation Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____ (includes capillary fringe)	<b>Wetland Hydrology Present?</b> Yes _____ No _____
Describe Recorded Data (stream gauge, monitoring well, aerial photos, previous inspections), if available:	
Remarks:	



# VEGETATION (Four Strata) – Use scientific names of plants.

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

Tree Stratum (Plot size: _____ )	Absolute % Cover	Dominant Species?	Indicator Status	<b>Dominance Test worksheet:</b> Number of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: _____ (A)  Total Number of Dominant Species Across All Strata: _____ (B)  Percent of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: _____ (A/B)
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Prevalence Index worksheet:</b> Total % Cover of: _____ Multiply by: _____ OBL species _____ x 1 = _____ FACW species _____ x 2 = _____ FAC species _____ x 3 = _____ FACU species _____ x 4 = _____ UPL species _____ x 5 = _____ Column Totals: _____ (A) _____ (B)  Prevalence Index = B/A = _____
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover				
Sapling/Shrub Stratum (Plot size: _____ )				<b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Indicators:</b> ___ 1 - Rapid Test for Hydrophytic Vegetation ___ 2 - Dominance Test is >50% ___ 3 - Prevalence Index is ≤3.0 <sup>1</sup> ___ 4 - Morphological Adaptations <sup>1</sup> (Provide supporting data in Remarks or on a separate sheet) ___ Problematic Hydrophytic Vegetation <sup>1</sup> (Explain)  <sup>1</sup> Indicators of hydric soil and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Definitions of Four Vegetation Strata:</b>  <b>Tree</b> – Woody plants, excluding vines, 3 in. (7.6 cm) or more in diameter at breast height (DBH), regardless of height.  <b>Sapling/Shrub</b> – Woody plants, excluding vines, less than 3 in. DBH and greater than 3.28 ft (1 m) tall.  <b>Herb</b> – All herbaceous (non-woody) plants, regardless of size, and woody plants less than 3.28 ft tall.  <b>Woody vine</b> – All woody vines greater than 3.28 ft in height.           <b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Present?</b> Yes _____ No _____
_____ = Total Cover				
Herb Stratum (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover				
Woody Vine Stratum (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover				
Remarks: (Include photo numbers here or on a separate sheet.)				



## SOIL

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

[illegible]



## WETLAND DETERMINATION DATA FORM – Eastern Mountains and Piedmont

Project/Site: \_\_\_\_\_ City/County: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Applicant/Owner: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Investigator(s): \_\_\_\_\_ Section, Township, Range: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Landform (hillslope, terrace, etc.): \_\_\_\_\_ Local relief (concave, convex, none): \_\_\_\_\_ Slope (%): \_\_\_\_\_  
 Subregion (LRR or MLRA): \_\_\_\_\_ Lat: \_\_\_\_\_ Long: \_\_\_\_\_ Datum: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Soil Map Unit Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NWI classification: \_\_\_\_\_

Are climatic / hydrologic conditions on the site typical for this time of year? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_ (If no, explain in Remarks.)  
 Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ significantly disturbed? Are "Normal Circumstances" present? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_  
 Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ naturally problematic? (If needed, explain any answers in Remarks.)

### SUMMARY OF FINDINGS – Attach site map showing sampling point locations, transects, important features, etc.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present? Yes _____ No _____ Hydric Soil Present? Yes _____ No _____ Wetland Hydrology Present? Yes _____ No _____	<b>Is the Sampled Area within a Wetland?</b> Yes _____ No _____
Remarks:	

### HYDROLOGY

<b>Wetland Hydrology Indicators:</b> <u>Primary Indicators (minimum of one is required; check all that apply)</u> <div style="display: flex; flex-wrap: wrap;"> <div style="width: 50%;"> <input type="checkbox"/> Surface Water (A1)  <input type="checkbox"/> High Water Table (A2)  <input type="checkbox"/> Saturation (A3)  <input type="checkbox"/> Water Marks (B1)  <input type="checkbox"/> Sediment Deposits (B2)  <input type="checkbox"/> Drift Deposits (B3)  <input type="checkbox"/> Algal Mat or Crust (B4)  <input type="checkbox"/> Iron Deposits (B5)  <input type="checkbox"/> Inundation Visible on Aerial Imagery (B7)  <input type="checkbox"/> Water-Stained Leaves (B9)  <input type="checkbox"/> Aquatic Fauna (B13)         </div> <div style="width: 50%;"> <input type="checkbox"/> True Aquatic Plants (B14)  <input type="checkbox"/> Hydrogen Sulfide Odor (C1)  <input type="checkbox"/> Oxidized Rhizospheres on Living Roots (C3)  <input type="checkbox"/> Presence of Reduced Iron (C4)  <input type="checkbox"/> Recent Iron Reduction in Tilled Soils (C6)  <input type="checkbox"/> Thin Muck Surface (C7)  <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Explain in Remarks)         </div> </div>		<u>Secondary Indicators (minimum of two required)</u> <input type="checkbox"/> Surface Soil Cracks (B6) <input type="checkbox"/> Sparsely Vegetated Concave Surface (B8) <input type="checkbox"/> Drainage Patterns (B10) <input type="checkbox"/> Moss Trim Lines (B16) <input type="checkbox"/> Dry-Season Water Table (C2) <input type="checkbox"/> Crayfish Burrows (C8) <input type="checkbox"/> Saturation Visible on Aerial Imagery (C9) <input type="checkbox"/> Stunted or Stressed Plants (D1) <input type="checkbox"/> Geomorphic Position (D2) <input type="checkbox"/> Shallow Aquitard (D3) <input type="checkbox"/> Microtopographic Relief (D4) <input type="checkbox"/> FAC-Neutral Test (D5)
<b>Field Observations:</b> Surface Water Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____ Water Table Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____ Saturation Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____ (includes capillary fringe)	<b>Wetland Hydrology Present?</b> Yes _____ No _____	
Describe Recorded Data (stream gauge, monitoring well, aerial photos, previous inspections), if available:		
Remarks:		



# VEGETATION (Four Strata) – Use scientific names of plants.

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

Tree Stratum (Plot size: _____ )	Absolute % Cover	Dominant Species?	Indicator Status	<b>Dominance Test worksheet:</b> Number of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: _____ (A)  Total Number of Dominant Species Across All Strata: _____ (B)  Percent of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: _____ (A/B)
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Prevalence Index worksheet:</b> Total % Cover of: _____ Multiply by: _____ OBL species _____ x 1 = _____ FACW species _____ x 2 = _____ FAC species _____ x 3 = _____ FACU species _____ x 4 = _____ UPL species _____ x 5 = _____ Column Totals: _____ (A) _____ (B)  Prevalence Index = B/A = _____
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Indicators:</b> ___ 1 - Rapid Test for Hydrophytic Vegetation ___ 2 - Dominance Test is >50% ___ 3 - Prevalence Index is ≤3.0 <sup>1</sup> ___ 4 - Morphological Adaptations <sup>1</sup> (Provide supporting data in Remarks or on a separate sheet) ___ Problematic Hydrophytic Vegetation <sup>1</sup> (Explain)
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	<sup>1</sup> Indicators of hydric soil and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Definitions of Four Vegetation Strata:</b>  <b>Tree</b> – Woody plants, excluding vines, 3 in. (7.6 cm) or more in diameter at breast height (DBH), regardless of height.  <b>Sapling/Shrub</b> – Woody plants, excluding vines, less than 3 in. DBH and greater than 3.28 ft (1 m) tall.  <b>Herb</b> – All herbaceous (non-woody) plants, regardless of size, and woody plants less than 3.28 ft tall.  <b>Woody vine</b> – All woody vines greater than 3.28 ft in height.
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Present?</b> Yes _____ No _____
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	
<b>Sapling/Shrub Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	
<b>Herb Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	
<b>Woody Vine Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	

Remarks: (Include photo numbers here or on a separate sheet.)



## SOIL

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

[illegible]



## WETLAND DETERMINATION DATA FORM – Eastern Mountains and Piedmont

Project/Site: \_\_\_\_\_ City/County: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Applicant/Owner: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_  
Investigator(s): \_\_\_\_\_ Section, Township, Range: \_\_\_\_\_  
Landform (hillslope, terrace, etc.): \_\_\_\_\_ Local relief (concave, convex, none): \_\_\_\_\_ Slope (%): \_\_\_\_\_  
Subregion (LRR or MLRA): \_\_\_\_\_ Lat: \_\_\_\_\_ Long: \_\_\_\_\_ Datum: \_\_\_\_\_  
Soil Map Unit Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NWI classification: \_\_\_\_\_

Are climatic / hydrologic conditions on the site typical for this time of year? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_ (If no, explain in Remarks.)

Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ significantly disturbed? Are "Normal Circumstances" present? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_

Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ naturally problematic? (If needed, explain any answers in Remarks.)

### SUMMARY OF FINDINGS – Attach site map showing sampling point locations, transects, important features, etc.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present? Yes _____ No _____ Hydric Soil Present? Yes _____ No _____ Wetland Hydrology Present? Yes _____ No _____	Is the Sampled Area within a Wetland? Yes _____ No _____
Remarks:	

### HYDROLOGY

<b>Wetland Hydrology Indicators:</b>		<u>Secondary Indicators (minimum of two required)</u>
<u>Primary Indicators (minimum of one is required; check all that apply)</u>		___ Surface Soil Cracks (B6)
___ Surface Water (A1)	___ True Aquatic Plants (B14)	___ Sparsely Vegetated Concave Surface (B8)
___ High Water Table (A2)	___ Hydrogen Sulfide Odor (C1)	___ Drainage Patterns (B10)
___ Saturation (A3)	___ Oxidized Rhizospheres on Living Roots (C3)	___ Moss Trim Lines (B16)
___ Water Marks (B1)	___ Presence of Reduced Iron (C4)	___ Dry-Season Water Table (C2)
___ Sediment Deposits (B2)	___ Recent Iron Reduction in Tilled Soils (C6)	___ Crayfish Burrows (C8)
___ Drift Deposits (B3)	___ Thin Muck Surface (C7)	___ Saturation Visible on Aerial Imagery (C9)
___ Algal Mat or Crust (B4)	___ Other (Explain in Remarks)	___ Stunted or Stressed Plants (D1)
___ Iron Deposits (B5)		___ Geomorphic Position (D2)
___ Inundation Visible on Aerial Imagery (B7)		___ Shallow Aquitard (D3)
___ Water-Stained Leaves (B9)		___ Microtopographic Relief (D4)
___ Aquatic Fauna (B13)		___ FAC-Neutral Test (D5)
<b>Field Observations:</b>		
Surface Water Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____		
Water Table Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____		
Saturation Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____ (includes capillary fringe)		<b>Wetland Hydrology Present? Yes _____ No _____</b>
Describe Recorded Data (stream gauge, monitoring well, aerial photos, previous inspections), if available:		
Remarks:		



# VEGETATION (Four Strata) – Use scientific names of plants.

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

Tree Stratum (Plot size: _____ )	Absolute % Cover	Dominant Species?	Indicator Status	<b>Dominance Test worksheet:</b> Number of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: _____ (A)  Total Number of Dominant Species Across All Strata: _____ (B)  Percent of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: _____ (A/B)
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Prevalence Index worksheet:</b> Total % Cover of: _____ Multiply by: _____ OBL species _____ x 1 = _____ FACW species _____ x 2 = _____ FAC species _____ x 3 = _____ FACU species _____ x 4 = _____ UPL species _____ x 5 = _____ Column Totals: _____ (A) _____ (B)  Prevalence Index = B/A = _____
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Indicators:</b> ___ 1 - Rapid Test for Hydrophytic Vegetation ___ 2 - Dominance Test is >50% ___ 3 - Prevalence Index is ≤3.0 <sup>1</sup> ___ 4 - Morphological Adaptations <sup>1</sup> (Provide supporting data in Remarks or on a separate sheet) ___ Problematic Hydrophytic Vegetation <sup>1</sup> (Explain)
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	<sup>1</sup> Indicators of hydric soil and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Definitions of Four Vegetation Strata:</b>  <b>Tree</b> – Woody plants, excluding vines, 3 in. (7.6 cm) or more in diameter at breast height (DBH), regardless of height.  <b>Sapling/Shrub</b> – Woody plants, excluding vines, less than 3 in. DBH and greater than 3.28 ft (1 m) tall.  <b>Herb</b> – All herbaceous (non-woody) plants, regardless of size, and woody plants less than 3.28 ft tall.  <b>Woody vine</b> – All woody vines greater than 3.28 ft in height.
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Present?</b> Yes _____ No _____
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	
<b>Sapling/Shrub Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	
<b>Herb Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	
<b>Woody Vine Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	

Remarks: (Include photo numbers here or on a separate sheet.)



## SOIL

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

[illegible]



## WETLAND DETERMINATION DATA FORM – Eastern Mountains and Piedmont

Project/Site: \_\_\_\_\_ City/County: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Applicant/Owner: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_  
Investigator(s): \_\_\_\_\_ Section, Township, Range: \_\_\_\_\_  
Landform (hillslope, terrace, etc.): \_\_\_\_\_ Local relief (concave, convex, none): \_\_\_\_\_ Slope (%): \_\_\_\_\_  
Subregion (LRR or MLRA): \_\_\_\_\_ Lat: \_\_\_\_\_ Long: \_\_\_\_\_ Datum: \_\_\_\_\_  
Soil Map Unit Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NWI classification: \_\_\_\_\_

Are climatic / hydrologic conditions on the site typical for this time of year? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_ (If no, explain in Remarks.)

Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ significantly disturbed? Are "Normal Circumstances" present? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_

Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ naturally problematic? (If needed, explain any answers in Remarks.)

### SUMMARY OF FINDINGS – Attach site map showing sampling point locations, transects, important features, etc.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present? Yes _____ No _____ Hydric Soil Present? Yes _____ No _____ Wetland Hydrology Present? Yes _____ No _____	Is the Sampled Area within a Wetland? Yes _____ No _____
Remarks:	

### HYDROLOGY

<b>Wetland Hydrology Indicators:</b>		<u>Secondary Indicators (minimum of two required)</u>
<u>Primary Indicators (minimum of one is required; check all that apply)</u>		___ Surface Soil Cracks (B6)
___ Surface Water (A1)	___ True Aquatic Plants (B14)	___ Sparsely Vegetated Concave Surface (B8)
___ High Water Table (A2)	___ Hydrogen Sulfide Odor (C1)	___ Drainage Patterns (B10)
___ Saturation (A3)	___ Oxidized Rhizospheres on Living Roots (C3)	___ Moss Trim Lines (B16)
___ Water Marks (B1)	___ Presence of Reduced Iron (C4)	___ Dry-Season Water Table (C2)
___ Sediment Deposits (B2)	___ Recent Iron Reduction in Tilled Soils (C6)	___ Crayfish Burrows (C8)
___ Drift Deposits (B3)	___ Thin Muck Surface (C7)	___ Saturation Visible on Aerial Imagery (C9)
___ Algal Mat or Crust (B4)	___ Other (Explain in Remarks)	___ Stunted or Stressed Plants (D1)
___ Iron Deposits (B5)		___ Geomorphic Position (D2)
___ Inundation Visible on Aerial Imagery (B7)		___ Shallow Aquitard (D3)
___ Water-Stained Leaves (B9)		___ Microtopographic Relief (D4)
___ Aquatic Fauna (B13)		___ FAC-Neutral Test (D5)
<b>Field Observations:</b>		
Surface Water Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____		
Water Table Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____		
Saturation Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____ (includes capillary fringe)		<b>Wetland Hydrology Present? Yes _____ No _____</b>
Describe Recorded Data (stream gauge, monitoring well, aerial photos, previous inspections), if available:		
Remarks:		



# VEGETATION (Four Strata) – Use scientific names of plants.

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

Tree Stratum (Plot size: _____ )	Absolute % Cover	Dominant Species?	Indicator Status	<b>Dominance Test worksheet:</b> Number of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: _____ (A)  Total Number of Dominant Species Across All Strata: _____ (B)  Percent of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: _____ (A/B)
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Prevalence Index worksheet:</b> Total % Cover of: _____ Multiply by: _____ OBL species _____ x 1 = _____ FACW species _____ x 2 = _____ FAC species _____ x 3 = _____ FACU species _____ x 4 = _____ UPL species _____ x 5 = _____ Column Totals: _____ (A) _____ (B)  Prevalence Index = B/A = _____
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover				
<b>Sapling/Shrub Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				<b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Indicators:</b> ___ 1 - Rapid Test for Hydrophytic Vegetation ___ 2 - Dominance Test is >50% ___ 3 - Prevalence Index is ≤3.0 <sup>1</sup> ___ 4 - Morphological Adaptations <sup>1</sup> (Provide supporting data in Remarks or on a separate sheet) ___ Problematic Hydrophytic Vegetation <sup>1</sup> (Explain)  <sup>1</sup> Indicators of hydric soil and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Definitions of Four Vegetation Strata:</b>  <b>Tree</b> – Woody plants, excluding vines, 3 in. (7.6 cm) or more in diameter at breast height (DBH), regardless of height.  <b>Sapling/Shrub</b> – Woody plants, excluding vines, less than 3 in. DBH and greater than 3.28 ft (1 m) tall.  <b>Herb</b> – All herbaceous (non-woody) plants, regardless of size, and woody plants less than 3.28 ft tall.  <b>Woody vine</b> – All woody vines greater than 3.28 ft in height.           <b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Present?</b> Yes _____ No _____
_____ = Total Cover				
<b>Herb Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover				
<b>Woody Vine Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover				
Remarks: (Include photo numbers here or on a separate sheet.)				



## SOIL

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

[illegible]



# WETLAND DETERMINATION DATA FORM – Eastern Mountains and Piedmont

Project/Site: \_\_\_\_\_ City/County: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Applicant/Owner: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Investigator(s): \_\_\_\_\_ Section, Township, Range: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Landform (hillslope, terrace, etc.): \_\_\_\_\_ Local relief (concave, convex, none): \_\_\_\_\_ Slope (%): \_\_\_\_\_  
 Subregion (LRR or MLRA): \_\_\_\_\_ Lat: \_\_\_\_\_ Long: \_\_\_\_\_ Datum: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Soil Map Unit Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NWI classification: \_\_\_\_\_

Are climatic / hydrologic conditions on the site typical for this time of year? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_ (If no, explain in Remarks.)  
 Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ significantly disturbed? Are "Normal Circumstances" present? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_  
 Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ naturally problematic? (If needed, explain any answers in Remarks.)

## SUMMARY OF FINDINGS – Attach site map showing sampling point locations, transects, important features, etc.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present? Yes _____ No _____	Is the Sampled Area within a Wetland? Yes _____ No _____
Hydric Soil Present? Yes _____ No _____	
Wetland Hydrology Present? Yes _____ No _____	
Remarks:	

## HYDROLOGY

<b>Wetland Hydrology Indicators:</b>		<u>Secondary Indicators (minimum of two required)</u>
<u>Primary Indicators (minimum of one is required; check all that apply)</u>		
<input type="checkbox"/> Surface Water (A1)	<input type="checkbox"/> True Aquatic Plants (B14)	<input type="checkbox"/> Surface Soil Cracks (B6)
<input type="checkbox"/> High Water Table (A2)	<input type="checkbox"/> Hydrogen Sulfide Odor (C1)	<input type="checkbox"/> Sparsely Vegetated Concave Surface (B8)
<input type="checkbox"/> Saturation (A3)	<input type="checkbox"/> Oxidized Rhizospheres on Living Roots (C3)	<input type="checkbox"/> Drainage Patterns (B10)
<input type="checkbox"/> Water Marks (B1)	<input type="checkbox"/> Presence of Reduced Iron (C4)	<input type="checkbox"/> Moss Trim Lines (B16)
<input type="checkbox"/> Sediment Deposits (B2)	<input type="checkbox"/> Recent Iron Reduction in Tilled Soils (C6)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry-Season Water Table (C2)
<input type="checkbox"/> Drift Deposits (B3)	<input type="checkbox"/> Thin Muck Surface (C7)	<input type="checkbox"/> Crayfish Burrows (C8)
<input type="checkbox"/> Algal Mat or Crust (B4)	<input type="checkbox"/> Other (Explain in Remarks)	<input type="checkbox"/> Saturation Visible on Aerial Imagery (C9)
<input type="checkbox"/> Iron Deposits (B5)		<input type="checkbox"/> Stunted or Stressed Plants (D1)
<input type="checkbox"/> Inundation Visible on Aerial Imagery (B7)		<input type="checkbox"/> Geomorphic Position (D2)
<input type="checkbox"/> Water-Stained Leaves (B9)		<input type="checkbox"/> Shallow Aquitard (D3)
<input type="checkbox"/> Aquatic Fauna (B13)		<input type="checkbox"/> Microtopographic Relief (D4)
		<input type="checkbox"/> FAC-Neutral Test (D5)
<b>Field Observations:</b>		Wetland Hydrology Present? Yes _____ No _____
Surface Water Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____		
Water Table Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____		
Saturation Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____ (includes capillary fringe)		
Describe Recorded Data (stream gauge, monitoring well, aerial photos, previous inspections), if available:		
Remarks:		



# VEGETATION (Four Strata) – Use scientific names of plants.

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

Tree Stratum (Plot size: _____ )	Absolute % Cover	Dominant Species?	Indicator Status	<b>Dominance Test worksheet:</b> Number of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: _____ (A)  Total Number of Dominant Species Across All Strata: _____ (B)  Percent of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: _____ (A/B)
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Prevalence Index worksheet:</b> Total % Cover of: _____ Multiply by: _____ OBL species _____ x 1 = _____ FACW species _____ x 2 = _____ FAC species _____ x 3 = _____ FACU species _____ x 4 = _____ UPL species _____ x 5 = _____ Column Totals: _____ (A) _____ (B)  Prevalence Index = B/A = _____
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Indicators:</b> ___ 1 - Rapid Test for Hydrophytic Vegetation ___ 2 - Dominance Test is >50% ___ 3 - Prevalence Index is ≤3.0 <sup>1</sup> ___ 4 - Morphological Adaptations <sup>1</sup> (Provide supporting data in Remarks or on a separate sheet) ___ Problematic Hydrophytic Vegetation <sup>1</sup> (Explain)
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	<sup>1</sup> Indicators of hydric soil and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Definitions of Four Vegetation Strata:</b>  <b>Tree</b> – Woody plants, excluding vines, 3 in. (7.6 cm) or more in diameter at breast height (DBH), regardless of height.  <b>Sapling/Shrub</b> – Woody plants, excluding vines, less than 3 in. DBH and greater than 3.28 ft (1 m) tall.  <b>Herb</b> – All herbaceous (non-woody) plants, regardless of size, and woody plants less than 3.28 ft tall.  <b>Woody vine</b> – All woody vines greater than 3.28 ft in height.
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Present?</b> Yes _____ No _____
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover				
<b>Sapling/Shrub Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover				
<b>Herb Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover				
<b>Woody Vine Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover				
Remarks: (Include photo numbers here or on a separate sheet.)				



## SOIL

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

[illegible]



# WETLAND DETERMINATION DATA FORM – Eastern Mountains and Piedmont

Project/Site: \_\_\_\_\_ City/County: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Applicant/Owner: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Investigator(s): \_\_\_\_\_ Section, Township, Range: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Landform (hillslope, terrace, etc.): \_\_\_\_\_ Local relief (concave, convex, none): \_\_\_\_\_ Slope (%): \_\_\_\_\_  
 Subregion (LRR or MLRA): \_\_\_\_\_ Lat: \_\_\_\_\_ Long: \_\_\_\_\_ Datum: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Soil Map Unit Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NWI classification: \_\_\_\_\_

Are climatic / hydrologic conditions on the site typical for this time of year? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_ (If no, explain in Remarks.)  
 Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ significantly disturbed? Are "Normal Circumstances" present? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_  
 Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ naturally problematic? (If needed, explain any answers in Remarks.)

## SUMMARY OF FINDINGS – Attach site map showing sampling point locations, transects, important features, etc.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present? Yes _____ No _____	Is the Sampled Area within a Wetland? Yes _____ No _____
Hydric Soil Present? Yes _____ No _____	
Wetland Hydrology Present? Yes _____ No _____	
Remarks:	

## HYDROLOGY

<b>Wetland Hydrology Indicators:</b> <u>Primary Indicators (minimum of one is required; check all that apply)</u> ___ Surface Water (A1)      ___ True Aquatic Plants (B14) ___ High Water Table (A2)      ___ Hydrogen Sulfide Odor (C1) ___ Saturation (A3)      ___ Oxidized Rhizospheres on Living Roots (C3) ___ Water Marks (B1)      ___ Presence of Reduced Iron (C4) ___ Sediment Deposits (B2)      ___ Recent Iron Reduction in Tilled Soils (C6) ___ Drift Deposits (B3)      ___ Thin Muck Surface (C7) ___ Algal Mat or Crust (B4)      ___ Other (Explain in Remarks) ___ Iron Deposits (B5) ___ Inundation Visible on Aerial Imagery (B7) ___ Water-Stained Leaves (B9) ___ Aquatic Fauna (B13)		<u>Secondary Indicators (minimum of two required)</u> ___ Surface Soil Cracks (B6) ___ Sparsely Vegetated Concave Surface (B8) ___ Drainage Patterns (B10) ___ Moss Trim Lines (B16) ___ Dry-Season Water Table (C2) ___ Crayfish Burrows (C8) ___ Saturation Visible on Aerial Imagery (C9) ___ Stunted or Stressed Plants (D1) ___ Geomorphic Position (D2) ___ Shallow Aquitard (D3) ___ Microtopographic Relief (D4) ___ FAC-Neutral Test (D5)
<b>Field Observations:</b> Surface Water Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____ Water Table Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____ Saturation Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____ (includes capillary fringe)		<b>Wetland Hydrology Present? Yes _____ No _____</b>
Describe Recorded Data (stream gauge, monitoring well, aerial photos, previous inspections), if available:		
Remarks:		



# VEGETATION (Four Strata) – Use scientific names of plants.

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

Tree Stratum (Plot size: _____ )	Absolute % Cover	Dominant Species?	Indicator Status	<b>Dominance Test worksheet:</b> Number of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: _____ (A)  Total Number of Dominant Species Across All Strata: _____ (B)  Percent of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: _____ (A/B)
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover				
<b>Sapling/Shrub Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				<b>Prevalence Index worksheet:</b> Total % Cover of: _____ Multiply by: _____ OBL species _____ x 1 = _____ FACW species _____ x 2 = _____ FAC species _____ x 3 = _____ FACU species _____ x 4 = _____ UPL species _____ x 5 = _____ Column Totals: _____ (A) _____ (B)  Prevalence Index = B/A = _____
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover				
<b>Herb Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				<b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Indicators:</b> ___ 1 - Rapid Test for Hydrophytic Vegetation ___ 2 - Dominance Test is >50% ___ 3 - Prevalence Index is ≤3.0 <sup>1</sup> ___ 4 - Morphological Adaptations <sup>1</sup> (Provide supporting data in Remarks or on a separate sheet) ___ Problematic Hydrophytic Vegetation <sup>1</sup> (Explain)  <sup>1</sup> Indicators of hydric soil and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover				
<b>Woody Vine Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				<b>Definitions of Four Vegetation Strata:</b>  <b>Tree</b> – Woody plants, excluding vines, 3 in. (7.6 cm) or more in diameter at breast height (DBH), regardless of height.  <b>Sapling/Shrub</b> – Woody plants, excluding vines, less than 3 in. DBH and greater than 3.28 ft (1 m) tall.  <b>Herb</b> – All herbaceous (non-woody) plants, regardless of size, and woody plants less than 3.28 ft tall.  <b>Woody vine</b> – All woody vines greater than 3.28 ft in height.
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover				
<b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Present?</b> Yes _____ No _____				
Remarks: (Include photo numbers here or on a separate sheet.)				



## SOIL

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

[illegible]



## WETLAND DETERMINATION DATA FORM – Eastern Mountains and Piedmont

Project/Site: \_\_\_\_\_ City/County: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Applicant/Owner: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Investigator(s): \_\_\_\_\_ Section, Township, Range: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Landform (hillslope, terrace, etc.): \_\_\_\_\_ Local relief (concave, convex, none): \_\_\_\_\_ Slope (%): \_\_\_\_\_  
 Subregion (LRR or MLRA): \_\_\_\_\_ Lat: \_\_\_\_\_ Long: \_\_\_\_\_ Datum: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Soil Map Unit Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NWI classification: \_\_\_\_\_

Are climatic / hydrologic conditions on the site typical for this time of year? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_ (If no, explain in Remarks.)  
 Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ significantly disturbed? Are "Normal Circumstances" present? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_  
 Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ naturally problematic? (If needed, explain any answers in Remarks.)

### SUMMARY OF FINDINGS – Attach site map showing sampling point locations, transects, important features, etc.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present? Yes _____ No _____ Hydric Soil Present? Yes _____ No _____ Wetland Hydrology Present? Yes _____ No _____	<b>Is the Sampled Area within a Wetland?</b> Yes _____ No _____
Remarks:	

### HYDROLOGY

<b>Wetland Hydrology Indicators:</b> <u>Primary Indicators (minimum of one is required; check all that apply)</u> ___ Surface Water (A1)      ___ True Aquatic Plants (B14) ___ High Water Table (A2)      ___ Hydrogen Sulfide Odor (C1) ___ Saturation (A3)      ___ Oxidized Rhizospheres on Living Roots (C3) ___ Water Marks (B1)      ___ Presence of Reduced Iron (C4) ___ Sediment Deposits (B2)      ___ Recent Iron Reduction in Tilled Soils (C6) ___ Drift Deposits (B3)      ___ Thin Muck Surface (C7) ___ Algal Mat or Crust (B4)      ___ Other (Explain in Remarks) ___ Iron Deposits (B5) ___ Inundation Visible on Aerial Imagery (B7) ___ Water-Stained Leaves (B9) ___ Aquatic Fauna (B13)	<u>Secondary Indicators (minimum of two required)</u> ___ Surface Soil Cracks (B6) ___ Sparsely Vegetated Concave Surface (B8) ___ Drainage Patterns (B10) ___ Moss Trim Lines (B16) ___ Dry-Season Water Table (C2) ___ Crayfish Burrows (C8) ___ Saturation Visible on Aerial Imagery (C9) ___ Stunted or Stressed Plants (D1) ___ Geomorphic Position (D2) ___ Shallow Aquitard (D3) ___ Microtopographic Relief (D4) ___ FAC-Neutral Test (D5)
<b>Field Observations:</b> Surface Water Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____ Water Table Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____ Saturation Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____ (includes capillary fringe)	<b>Wetland Hydrology Present?</b> Yes _____ No _____
Describe Recorded Data (stream gauge, monitoring well, aerial photos, previous inspections), if available:	
Remarks:	



# VEGETATION (Four Strata) – Use scientific names of plants.

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

Tree Stratum (Plot size: _____ )	Absolute % Cover	Dominant Species?	Indicator Status	<b>Dominance Test worksheet:</b> Number of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: _____ (A)  Total Number of Dominant Species Across All Strata: _____ (B)  Percent of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: _____ (A/B)
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover				
<b>Sapling/Shrub Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				<b>Prevalence Index worksheet:</b> Total % Cover of: _____ Multiply by: _____ OBL species _____ x 1 = _____ FACW species _____ x 2 = _____ FAC species _____ x 3 = _____ FACU species _____ x 4 = _____ UPL species _____ x 5 = _____ Column Totals: _____ (A) _____ (B)  Prevalence Index = B/A = _____
1. _____				
2. _____				
3. _____				
4. _____				
5. _____				
6. _____				
7. _____				
8. _____				
9. _____				
10. _____				
_____ = Total Cover				
<b>Herb Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				<b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Indicators:</b> ___ 1 - Rapid Test for Hydrophytic Vegetation ___ 2 - Dominance Test is >50% ___ 3 - Prevalence Index is ≤3.0 <sup>1</sup> ___ 4 - Morphological Adaptations <sup>1</sup> (Provide supporting data in Remarks or on a separate sheet) ___ Problematic Hydrophytic Vegetation <sup>1</sup> (Explain)  <sup>1</sup> Indicators of hydric soil and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.
1. _____				
2. _____				
3. _____				
4. _____				
5. _____				
6. _____				
7. _____				
8. _____				
9. _____				
10. _____				
11. _____				
12. _____				
_____ = Total Cover				
<b>Woody Vine Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				<b>Definitions of Four Vegetation Strata:</b>  <b>Tree</b> – Woody plants, excluding vines, 3 in. (7.6 cm) or more in diameter at breast height (DBH), regardless of height.  <b>Sapling/Shrub</b> – Woody plants, excluding vines, less than 3 in. DBH and greater than 3.28 ft (1 m) tall.  <b>Herb</b> – All herbaceous (non-woody) plants, regardless of size, and woody plants less than 3.28 ft tall.  <b>Woody vine</b> – All woody vines greater than 3.28 ft in height.
1. _____				
2. _____				
3. _____				
4. _____				
5. _____				
6. _____				
_____ = Total Cover				
<b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Present?</b> Yes _____ No _____				
Remarks: (Include photo numbers here or on a separate sheet.)				



## SOIL

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

[illegible]



## WETLAND DETERMINATION DATA FORM – Eastern Mountains and Piedmont

Project/Site: \_\_\_\_\_ City/County: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Applicant/Owner: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_  
Investigator(s): \_\_\_\_\_ Section, Township, Range: \_\_\_\_\_  
Landform (hillslope, terrace, etc.): \_\_\_\_\_ Local relief (concave, convex, none): \_\_\_\_\_ Slope (%): \_\_\_\_\_  
Subregion (LRR or MLRA): \_\_\_\_\_ Lat: \_\_\_\_\_ Long: \_\_\_\_\_ Datum: \_\_\_\_\_  
Soil Map Unit Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NWI classification: \_\_\_\_\_

Are climatic / hydrologic conditions on the site typical for this time of year? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_ (If no, explain in Remarks.)

Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ significantly disturbed? Are "Normal Circumstances" present? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_

Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ naturally problematic? (If needed, explain any answers in Remarks.)

### SUMMARY OF FINDINGS – Attach site map showing sampling point locations, transects, important features, etc.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present? Yes _____ No _____ Hydric Soil Present? Yes _____ No _____ Wetland Hydrology Present? Yes _____ No _____	Is the Sampled Area within a Wetland? Yes _____ No _____
Remarks:	

### HYDROLOGY

<b>Wetland Hydrology Indicators:</b>		<u>Secondary Indicators (minimum of two required)</u>
<u>Primary Indicators (minimum of one is required; check all that apply)</u>		___ Surface Soil Cracks (B6)
___ Surface Water (A1)	___ True Aquatic Plants (B14)	___ Sparsely Vegetated Concave Surface (B8)
___ High Water Table (A2)	___ Hydrogen Sulfide Odor (C1)	___ Drainage Patterns (B10)
___ Saturation (A3)	___ Oxidized Rhizospheres on Living Roots (C3)	___ Moss Trim Lines (B16)
___ Water Marks (B1)	___ Presence of Reduced Iron (C4)	___ Dry-Season Water Table (C2)
___ Sediment Deposits (B2)	___ Recent Iron Reduction in Tilled Soils (C6)	___ Crayfish Burrows (C8)
___ Drift Deposits (B3)	___ Thin Muck Surface (C7)	___ Saturation Visible on Aerial Imagery (C9)
___ Algal Mat or Crust (B4)	___ Other (Explain in Remarks)	___ Stunted or Stressed Plants (D1)
___ Iron Deposits (B5)		___ Geomorphic Position (D2)
___ Inundation Visible on Aerial Imagery (B7)		___ Shallow Aquitard (D3)
___ Water-Stained Leaves (B9)		___ Microtopographic Relief (D4)
___ Aquatic Fauna (B13)		___ FAC-Neutral Test (D5)
<b>Field Observations:</b>		
Surface Water Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____		
Water Table Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____		
Saturation Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____ (includes capillary fringe)		<b>Wetland Hydrology Present? Yes _____ No _____</b>
Describe Recorded Data (stream gauge, monitoring well, aerial photos, previous inspections), if available:		
Remarks:		



# VEGETATION (Four Strata) – Use scientific names of plants.

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

Tree Stratum (Plot size: _____ )	Absolute % Cover	Dominant Species?	Indicator Status	<b>Dominance Test worksheet:</b> Number of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: _____ (A)  Total Number of Dominant Species Across All Strata: _____ (B)  Percent of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: _____ (A/B)
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Prevalence Index worksheet:</b> Total % Cover of: _____ Multiply by: _____ OBL species _____ x 1 = _____ FACW species _____ x 2 = _____ FAC species _____ x 3 = _____ FACU species _____ x 4 = _____ UPL species _____ x 5 = _____ Column Totals: _____ (A) _____ (B)  Prevalence Index = B/A = _____
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Indicators:</b> ___ 1 - Rapid Test for Hydrophytic Vegetation ___ 2 - Dominance Test is >50% ___ 3 - Prevalence Index is ≤3.0 <sup>1</sup> ___ 4 - Morphological Adaptations <sup>1</sup> (Provide supporting data in Remarks or on a separate sheet) ___ Problematic Hydrophytic Vegetation <sup>1</sup> (Explain)
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	<sup>1</sup> Indicators of hydric soil and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Definitions of Four Vegetation Strata:</b>  <b>Tree</b> – Woody plants, excluding vines, 3 in. (7.6 cm) or more in diameter at breast height (DBH), regardless of height.  <b>Sapling/Shrub</b> – Woody plants, excluding vines, less than 3 in. DBH and greater than 3.28 ft (1 m) tall.  <b>Herb</b> – All herbaceous (non-woody) plants, regardless of size, and woody plants less than 3.28 ft tall.  <b>Woody vine</b> – All woody vines greater than 3.28 ft in height.
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Present?</b> Yes _____ No _____
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	
<b>Sapling/Shrub Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	
<b>Herb Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	
<b>Woody Vine Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	

Remarks: (Include photo numbers here or on a separate sheet.)



## SOIL

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

[illegible]



## WETLAND DETERMINATION DATA FORM – Eastern Mountains and Piedmont

Project/Site: \_\_\_\_\_ City/County: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Applicant/Owner: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_  
Investigator(s): \_\_\_\_\_ Section, Township, Range: \_\_\_\_\_  
Landform (hillslope, terrace, etc.): \_\_\_\_\_ Local relief (concave, convex, none): \_\_\_\_\_ Slope (%): \_\_\_\_\_  
Subregion (LRR or MLRA): \_\_\_\_\_ Lat: \_\_\_\_\_ Long: \_\_\_\_\_ Datum: \_\_\_\_\_  
Soil Map Unit Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NWI classification: \_\_\_\_\_

Are climatic / hydrologic conditions on the site typical for this time of year? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_ (If no, explain in Remarks.)

Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ significantly disturbed? Are "Normal Circumstances" present? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_

Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ naturally problematic? (If needed, explain any answers in Remarks.)

### SUMMARY OF FINDINGS – Attach site map showing sampling point locations, transects, important features, etc.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present? Yes _____ No _____	<b>Is the Sampled Area within a Wetland?</b> Yes _____ No _____
Hydric Soil Present? Yes _____ No _____	
Wetland Hydrology Present? Yes _____ No _____	
Remarks:	

### HYDROLOGY

<b>Wetland Hydrology Indicators:</b>		<u>Secondary Indicators (minimum of two required)</u>
<u>Primary Indicators (minimum of one is required; check all that apply)</u>		___ Surface Soil Cracks (B6)
___ Surface Water (A1)	___ True Aquatic Plants (B14)	___ Sparsely Vegetated Concave Surface (B8)
___ High Water Table (A2)	___ Hydrogen Sulfide Odor (C1)	___ Drainage Patterns (B10)
___ Saturation (A3)	___ Oxidized Rhizospheres on Living Roots (C3)	___ Moss Trim Lines (B16)
___ Water Marks (B1)	___ Presence of Reduced Iron (C4)	___ Dry-Season Water Table (C2)
___ Sediment Deposits (B2)	___ Recent Iron Reduction in Tilled Soils (C6)	___ Crayfish Burrows (C8)
___ Drift Deposits (B3)	___ Thin Muck Surface (C7)	___ Saturation Visible on Aerial Imagery (C9)
___ Algal Mat or Crust (B4)	___ Other (Explain in Remarks)	___ Stunted or Stressed Plants (D1)
___ Iron Deposits (B5)		___ Geomorphic Position (D2)
___ Inundation Visible on Aerial Imagery (B7)		___ Shallow Aquitard (D3)
___ Water-Stained Leaves (B9)		___ Microtopographic Relief (D4)
___ Aquatic Fauna (B13)		___ FAC-Neutral Test (D5)
<b>Field Observations:</b>		<b>Wetland Hydrology Present?</b> Yes _____ No _____
Surface Water Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____	Water Table Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____	
Saturation Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____ (includes capillary fringe)		
Describe Recorded Data (stream gauge, monitoring well, aerial photos, previous inspections), if available:		
Remarks:		



# VEGETATION (Four Strata) – Use scientific names of plants.

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

Tree Stratum (Plot size: _____ )	Absolute % Cover	Dominant Species?	Indicator Status	<b>Dominance Test worksheet:</b> Number of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: _____ (A)  Total Number of Dominant Species Across All Strata: _____ (B)  Percent of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: _____ (A/B)
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover				
<b>Sapling/Shrub Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				<b>Prevalence Index worksheet:</b> Total % Cover of: _____ Multiply by: _____ OBL species _____ x 1 = _____ FACW species _____ x 2 = _____ FAC species _____ x 3 = _____ FACU species _____ x 4 = _____ UPL species _____ x 5 = _____ Column Totals: _____ (A) _____ (B)  Prevalence Index = B/A = _____
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover				
<b>Herb Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				<b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Indicators:</b> ___ 1 - Rapid Test for Hydrophytic Vegetation ___ 2 - Dominance Test is >50% ___ 3 - Prevalence Index is ≤3.0 <sup>1</sup> ___ 4 - Morphological Adaptations <sup>1</sup> (Provide supporting data in Remarks or on a separate sheet) ___ Problematic Hydrophytic Vegetation <sup>1</sup> (Explain)  <sup>1</sup> Indicators of hydric soil and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover				
<b>Woody Vine Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				<b>Definitions of Four Vegetation Strata:</b>  <b>Tree</b> – Woody plants, excluding vines, 3 in. (7.6 cm) or more in diameter at breast height (DBH), regardless of height.  <b>Sapling/Shrub</b> – Woody plants, excluding vines, less than 3 in. DBH and greater than 3.28 ft (1 m) tall.  <b>Herb</b> – All herbaceous (non-woody) plants, regardless of size, and woody plants less than 3.28 ft tall.  <b>Woody vine</b> – All woody vines greater than 3.28 ft in height.
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover				
<b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Present?</b> Yes _____ No _____				
Remarks: (Include photo numbers here or on a separate sheet.)				



## SOIL

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

[illegible]



## WETLAND DETERMINATION DATA FORM – Eastern Mountains and Piedmont

Project/Site: \_\_\_\_\_ City/County: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Applicant/Owner: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Investigator(s): \_\_\_\_\_ Section, Township, Range: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Landform (hillslope, terrace, etc.): \_\_\_\_\_ Local relief (concave, convex, none): \_\_\_\_\_ Slope (%): \_\_\_\_\_  
 Subregion (LRR or MLRA): \_\_\_\_\_ Lat: \_\_\_\_\_ Long: \_\_\_\_\_ Datum: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Soil Map Unit Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NWI classification: \_\_\_\_\_

Are climatic / hydrologic conditions on the site typical for this time of year? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_ (If no, explain in Remarks.)  
 Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ significantly disturbed? Are "Normal Circumstances" present? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_  
 Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ naturally problematic? (If needed, explain any answers in Remarks.)

### SUMMARY OF FINDINGS – Attach site map showing sampling point locations, transects, important features, etc.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present? Yes _____ No _____ Hydric Soil Present? Yes _____ No _____ Wetland Hydrology Present? Yes _____ No _____	<b>Is the Sampled Area within a Wetland?</b> Yes _____ No _____
Remarks:	

### HYDROLOGY

<b>Wetland Hydrology Indicators:</b> <u>Primary Indicators (minimum of one is required; check all that apply)</u> ___ Surface Water (A1)      ___ True Aquatic Plants (B14) ___ High Water Table (A2)      ___ Hydrogen Sulfide Odor (C1) ___ Saturation (A3)      ___ Oxidized Rhizospheres on Living Roots (C3) ___ Water Marks (B1)      ___ Presence of Reduced Iron (C4) ___ Sediment Deposits (B2)      ___ Recent Iron Reduction in Tilled Soils (C6) ___ Drift Deposits (B3)      ___ Thin Muck Surface (C7) ___ Algal Mat or Crust (B4)      ___ Other (Explain in Remarks) ___ Iron Deposits (B5) ___ Inundation Visible on Aerial Imagery (B7) ___ Water-Stained Leaves (B9) ___ Aquatic Fauna (B13)	<u>Secondary Indicators (minimum of two required)</u> ___ Surface Soil Cracks (B6) ___ Sparsely Vegetated Concave Surface (B8) ___ Drainage Patterns (B10) ___ Moss Trim Lines (B16) ___ Dry-Season Water Table (C2) ___ Crayfish Burrows (C8) ___ Saturation Visible on Aerial Imagery (C9) ___ Stunted or Stressed Plants (D1) ___ Geomorphic Position (D2) ___ Shallow Aquitard (D3) ___ Microtopographic Relief (D4) ___ FAC-Neutral Test (D5)
<b>Field Observations:</b> Surface Water Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____ Water Table Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____ Saturation Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____ (includes capillary fringe)	<b>Wetland Hydrology Present?</b> Yes _____ No _____
Describe Recorded Data (stream gauge, monitoring well, aerial photos, previous inspections), if available:	
Remarks:	



# VEGETATION (Four Strata) – Use scientific names of plants.

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

Tree Stratum (Plot size: _____ )	Absolute % Cover	Dominant Species?	Indicator Status	<b>Dominance Test worksheet:</b> Number of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: _____ (A)  Total Number of Dominant Species Across All Strata: _____ (B)  Percent of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: _____ (A/B)
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Prevalence Index worksheet:</b> Total % Cover of: _____ Multiply by: _____ OBL species _____ x 1 = _____ FACW species _____ x 2 = _____ FAC species _____ x 3 = _____ FACU species _____ x 4 = _____ UPL species _____ x 5 = _____ Column Totals: _____ (A) _____ (B)  Prevalence Index = B/A = _____
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Indicators:</b> ___ 1 - Rapid Test for Hydrophytic Vegetation ___ 2 - Dominance Test is >50% ___ 3 - Prevalence Index is ≤3.0 <sup>1</sup> ___ 4 - Morphological Adaptations <sup>1</sup> (Provide supporting data in Remarks or on a separate sheet) ___ Problematic Hydrophytic Vegetation <sup>1</sup> (Explain)
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Definitions of Four Vegetation Strata:</b>  <b>Tree</b> – Woody plants, excluding vines, 3 in. (7.6 cm) or more in diameter at breast height (DBH), regardless of height.  <b>Sapling/Shrub</b> – Woody plants, excluding vines, less than 3 in. DBH and greater than 3.28 ft (1 m) tall.  <b>Herb</b> – All herbaceous (non-woody) plants, regardless of size, and woody plants less than 3.28 ft tall.  <b>Woody vine</b> – All woody vines greater than 3.28 ft in height.
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Present?</b> Yes _____ No _____
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	
<b>Sapling/Shrub Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	
<b>Herb Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	
<b>Woody Vine Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	

Remarks: (Include photo numbers here or on a separate sheet.)



## SOIL

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

[illegible]



## WETLAND DETERMINATION DATA FORM – Eastern Mountains and Piedmont

Project/Site: \_\_\_\_\_ City/County: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Applicant/Owner: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Investigator(s): \_\_\_\_\_ Section, Township, Range: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Landform (hillslope, terrace, etc.): \_\_\_\_\_ Local relief (concave, convex, none): \_\_\_\_\_ Slope (%): \_\_\_\_\_  
 Subregion (LRR or MLRA): \_\_\_\_\_ Lat: \_\_\_\_\_ Long: \_\_\_\_\_ Datum: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Soil Map Unit Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NWI classification: \_\_\_\_\_

Are climatic / hydrologic conditions on the site typical for this time of year? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_ (If no, explain in Remarks.)  
 Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ significantly disturbed? Are "Normal Circumstances" present? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_  
 Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ naturally problematic? (If needed, explain any answers in Remarks.)

### SUMMARY OF FINDINGS – Attach site map showing sampling point locations, transects, important features, etc.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present? Yes _____ No _____ Hydric Soil Present? Yes _____ No _____ Wetland Hydrology Present? Yes _____ No _____	<b>Is the Sampled Area within a Wetland?</b> Yes _____ No _____
Remarks:	

### HYDROLOGY

<b>Wetland Hydrology Indicators:</b> <u>Primary Indicators (minimum of one is required; check all that apply)</u> ___ Surface Water (A1)      ___ True Aquatic Plants (B14) ___ High Water Table (A2)      ___ Hydrogen Sulfide Odor (C1) ___ Saturation (A3)      ___ Oxidized Rhizospheres on Living Roots (C3) ___ Water Marks (B1)      ___ Presence of Reduced Iron (C4) ___ Sediment Deposits (B2)      ___ Recent Iron Reduction in Tilled Soils (C6) ___ Drift Deposits (B3)      ___ Thin Muck Surface (C7) ___ Algal Mat or Crust (B4)      ___ Other (Explain in Remarks) ___ Iron Deposits (B5) ___ Inundation Visible on Aerial Imagery (B7) ___ Water-Stained Leaves (B9) ___ Aquatic Fauna (B13)	<u>Secondary Indicators (minimum of two required)</u> ___ Surface Soil Cracks (B6) ___ Sparsely Vegetated Concave Surface (B8) ___ Drainage Patterns (B10) ___ Moss Trim Lines (B16) ___ Dry-Season Water Table (C2) ___ Crayfish Burrows (C8) ___ Saturation Visible on Aerial Imagery (C9) ___ Stunted or Stressed Plants (D1) ___ Geomorphic Position (D2) ___ Shallow Aquitard (D3) ___ Microtopographic Relief (D4) ___ FAC-Neutral Test (D5)
<b>Field Observations:</b> Surface Water Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____ Water Table Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____ Saturation Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____ (includes capillary fringe)	<b>Wetland Hydrology Present?</b> Yes _____ No _____
Describe Recorded Data (stream gauge, monitoring well, aerial photos, previous inspections), if available:	
Remarks:	



# VEGETATION (Four Strata) – Use scientific names of plants.

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

Tree Stratum (Plot size: _____ )	Absolute % Cover	Dominant Species?	Indicator Status	<b>Dominance Test worksheet:</b> Number of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: _____ (A)  Total Number of Dominant Species Across All Strata: _____ (B)  Percent of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: _____ (A/B)
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Prevalence Index worksheet:</b> Total % Cover of: _____ Multiply by: _____ OBL species _____ x 1 = _____ FACW species _____ x 2 = _____ FAC species _____ x 3 = _____ FACU species _____ x 4 = _____ UPL species _____ x 5 = _____ Column Totals: _____ (A) _____ (B)  Prevalence Index = B/A = _____
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Indicators:</b> ___ 1 - Rapid Test for Hydrophytic Vegetation ___ 2 - Dominance Test is >50% ___ 3 - Prevalence Index is ≤3.0 <sup>1</sup> ___ 4 - Morphological Adaptations <sup>1</sup> (Provide supporting data in Remarks or on a separate sheet) ___ Problematic Hydrophytic Vegetation <sup>1</sup> (Explain)
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	<sup>1</sup> Indicators of hydric soil and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Definitions of Four Vegetation Strata:</b>  <b>Tree</b> – Woody plants, excluding vines, 3 in. (7.6 cm) or more in diameter at breast height (DBH), regardless of height.  <b>Sapling/Shrub</b> – Woody plants, excluding vines, less than 3 in. DBH and greater than 3.28 ft (1 m) tall.  <b>Herb</b> – All herbaceous (non-woody) plants, regardless of size, and woody plants less than 3.28 ft tall.  <b>Woody vine</b> – All woody vines greater than 3.28 ft in height.
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Present?</b> Yes _____ No _____
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover				
<b>Sapling/Shrub Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover				
<b>Herb Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover				
<b>Woody Vine Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover				
Remarks: (Include photo numbers here or on a separate sheet.)				



## SOIL

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

[illegible]



## WETLAND DETERMINATION DATA FORM – Eastern Mountains and Piedmont

Project/Site: \_\_\_\_\_ City/County: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Applicant/Owner: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_  
Investigator(s): \_\_\_\_\_ Section, Township, Range: \_\_\_\_\_  
Landform (hillslope, terrace, etc.): \_\_\_\_\_ Local relief (concave, convex, none): \_\_\_\_\_ Slope (%): \_\_\_\_\_  
Subregion (LRR or MLRA): \_\_\_\_\_ Lat: \_\_\_\_\_ Long: \_\_\_\_\_ Datum: \_\_\_\_\_  
Soil Map Unit Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NWI classification: \_\_\_\_\_

Are climatic / hydrologic conditions on the site typical for this time of year? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_ (If no, explain in Remarks.)

Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ significantly disturbed? Are "Normal Circumstances" present? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_

Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ naturally problematic? (If needed, explain any answers in Remarks.)

### SUMMARY OF FINDINGS – Attach site map showing sampling point locations, transects, important features, etc.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present? Yes _____ No _____ Hydric Soil Present? Yes _____ No _____ Wetland Hydrology Present? Yes _____ No _____	Is the Sampled Area within a Wetland? Yes _____ No _____
Remarks:          	

### HYDROLOGY

<b>Wetland Hydrology Indicators:</b>		<u>Secondary Indicators (minimum of two required)</u>
<u>Primary Indicators (minimum of one is required; check all that apply)</u>		___ Surface Soil Cracks (B6)
___ Surface Water (A1)	___ True Aquatic Plants (B14)	___ Sparsely Vegetated Concave Surface (B8)
___ High Water Table (A2)	___ Hydrogen Sulfide Odor (C1)	___ Drainage Patterns (B10)
___ Saturation (A3)	___ Oxidized Rhizospheres on Living Roots (C3)	___ Moss Trim Lines (B16)
___ Water Marks (B1)	___ Presence of Reduced Iron (C4)	___ Dry-Season Water Table (C2)
___ Sediment Deposits (B2)	___ Recent Iron Reduction in Tilled Soils (C6)	___ Crayfish Burrows (C8)
___ Drift Deposits (B3)	___ Thin Muck Surface (C7)	___ Saturation Visible on Aerial Imagery (C9)
___ Algal Mat or Crust (B4)	___ Other (Explain in Remarks)	___ Stunted or Stressed Plants (D1)
___ Iron Deposits (B5)		___ Geomorphic Position (D2)
___ Inundation Visible on Aerial Imagery (B7)		___ Shallow Aquitard (D3)
___ Water-Stained Leaves (B9)		___ Microtopographic Relief (D4)
___ Aquatic Fauna (B13)		___ FAC-Neutral Test (D5)
<b>Field Observations:</b>		
Surface Water Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____		
Water Table Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____		
Saturation Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____ (includes capillary fringe)		<b>Wetland Hydrology Present? Yes _____ No _____</b>
Describe Recorded Data (stream gauge, monitoring well, aerial photos, previous inspections), if available:          		
Remarks:          		



Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

Eastern Mountains and Piedmont – Version 2.0



## SOIL

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

[illegible]



# WETLAND DETERMINATION DATA FORM – Eastern Mountains and Piedmont

Project/Site: \_\_\_\_\_ City/County: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Applicant/Owner: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Investigator(s): \_\_\_\_\_ Section, Township, Range: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Landform (hillslope, terrace, etc.): \_\_\_\_\_ Local relief (concave, convex, none): \_\_\_\_\_ Slope (%): \_\_\_\_\_  
 Subregion (LRR or MLRA): \_\_\_\_\_ Lat: \_\_\_\_\_ Long: \_\_\_\_\_ Datum: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Soil Map Unit Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NWI classification: \_\_\_\_\_

Are climatic / hydrologic conditions on the site typical for this time of year? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_ (If no, explain in Remarks.)  
 Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ significantly disturbed? Are "Normal Circumstances" present? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_  
 Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ naturally problematic? (If needed, explain any answers in Remarks.)

## SUMMARY OF FINDINGS – Attach site map showing sampling point locations, transects, important features, etc.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present? Yes _____ No _____	Is the Sampled Area within a Wetland? Yes _____ No _____
Hydric Soil Present? Yes _____ No _____	
Wetland Hydrology Present? Yes _____ No _____	
Remarks:	

## HYDROLOGY

<b>Wetland Hydrology Indicators:</b>		<u>Secondary Indicators (minimum of two required)</u>
<u>Primary Indicators (minimum of one is required; check all that apply)</u>		
<input type="checkbox"/> Surface Water (A1)	<input type="checkbox"/> True Aquatic Plants (B14)	<input type="checkbox"/> Surface Soil Cracks (B6)
<input type="checkbox"/> High Water Table (A2)	<input type="checkbox"/> Hydrogen Sulfide Odor (C1)	<input type="checkbox"/> Sparsely Vegetated Concave Surface (B8)
<input type="checkbox"/> Saturation (A3)	<input type="checkbox"/> Oxidized Rhizospheres on Living Roots (C3)	<input type="checkbox"/> Drainage Patterns (B10)
<input type="checkbox"/> Water Marks (B1)	<input type="checkbox"/> Presence of Reduced Iron (C4)	<input type="checkbox"/> Moss Trim Lines (B16)
<input type="checkbox"/> Sediment Deposits (B2)	<input type="checkbox"/> Recent Iron Reduction in Tilled Soils (C6)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry-Season Water Table (C2)
<input type="checkbox"/> Drift Deposits (B3)	<input type="checkbox"/> Thin Muck Surface (C7)	<input type="checkbox"/> Crayfish Burrows (C8)
<input type="checkbox"/> Algal Mat or Crust (B4)	<input type="checkbox"/> Other (Explain in Remarks)	<input type="checkbox"/> Saturation Visible on Aerial Imagery (C9)
<input type="checkbox"/> Iron Deposits (B5)		<input type="checkbox"/> Stunted or Stressed Plants (D1)
<input type="checkbox"/> Inundation Visible on Aerial Imagery (B7)		<input type="checkbox"/> Geomorphic Position (D2)
<input type="checkbox"/> Water-Stained Leaves (B9)		<input type="checkbox"/> Shallow Aquitard (D3)
<input type="checkbox"/> Aquatic Fauna (B13)		<input type="checkbox"/> Microtopographic Relief (D4)
		<input type="checkbox"/> FAC-Neutral Test (D5)
<b>Field Observations:</b>		Wetland Hydrology Present? Yes _____ No _____
Surface Water Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____		
Water Table Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____		
Saturation Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____ (includes capillary fringe)		
Describe Recorded Data (stream gauge, monitoring well, aerial photos, previous inspections), if available:		
Remarks:		



# VEGETATION (Four Strata) – Use scientific names of plants.

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

Tree Stratum (Plot size: _____ )	Absolute % Cover	Dominant Species?	Indicator Status	<b>Dominance Test worksheet:</b> Number of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: _____ (A)  Total Number of Dominant Species Across All Strata: _____ (B)  Percent of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: _____ (A/B)
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Prevalence Index worksheet:</b> Total % Cover of: _____ Multiply by: _____ OBL species _____ x 1 = _____ FACW species _____ x 2 = _____ FAC species _____ x 3 = _____ FACU species _____ x 4 = _____ UPL species _____ x 5 = _____ Column Totals: _____ (A) _____ (B)  Prevalence Index = B/A = _____
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Indicators:</b> ___ 1 - Rapid Test for Hydrophytic Vegetation ___ 2 - Dominance Test is >50% ___ 3 - Prevalence Index is ≤3.0 <sup>1</sup> ___ 4 - Morphological Adaptations <sup>1</sup> (Provide supporting data in Remarks or on a separate sheet) ___ Problematic Hydrophytic Vegetation <sup>1</sup> (Explain)
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	<sup>1</sup> Indicators of hydric soil and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Definitions of Four Vegetation Strata:</b>  <b>Tree</b> – Woody plants, excluding vines, 3 in. (7.6 cm) or more in diameter at breast height (DBH), regardless of height.  <b>Sapling/Shrub</b> – Woody plants, excluding vines, less than 3 in. DBH and greater than 3.28 ft (1 m) tall.  <b>Herb</b> – All herbaceous (non-woody) plants, regardless of size, and woody plants less than 3.28 ft tall.  <b>Woody vine</b> – All woody vines greater than 3.28 ft in height.
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Present?</b> Yes _____ No _____
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	
<b>Sapling/Shrub Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	
<b>Herb Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	
<b>Woody Vine Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	

Remarks: (Include photo numbers here or on a separate sheet.)



## SOIL

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

[illegible]



## WETLAND DETERMINATION DATA FORM – Eastern Mountains and Piedmont

Project/Site: \_\_\_\_\_ City/County: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Applicant/Owner: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_  
Investigator(s): \_\_\_\_\_ Section, Township, Range: \_\_\_\_\_  
Landform (hillslope, terrace, etc.): \_\_\_\_\_ Local relief (concave, convex, none): \_\_\_\_\_ Slope (%): \_\_\_\_\_  
Subregion (LRR or MLRA): \_\_\_\_\_ Lat: \_\_\_\_\_ Long: \_\_\_\_\_ Datum: \_\_\_\_\_  
Soil Map Unit Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NWI classification: \_\_\_\_\_

Are climatic / hydrologic conditions on the site typical for this time of year? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_ (If no, explain in Remarks.)

Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ significantly disturbed? Are "Normal Circumstances" present? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_

Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ naturally problematic? (If needed, explain any answers in Remarks.)

### SUMMARY OF FINDINGS – Attach site map showing sampling point locations, transects, important features, etc.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present? Yes _____ No _____ Hydric Soil Present? Yes _____ No _____ Wetland Hydrology Present? Yes _____ No _____	<b>Is the Sampled Area within a Wetland?</b> Yes _____ No _____
Remarks:	

### HYDROLOGY

<b>Wetland Hydrology Indicators:</b>		<u>Secondary Indicators (minimum of two required)</u>
<u>Primary Indicators (minimum of one is required; check all that apply)</u>		___ Surface Soil Cracks (B6)
___ Surface Water (A1)	___ True Aquatic Plants (B14)	___ Sparsely Vegetated Concave Surface (B8)
___ High Water Table (A2)	___ Hydrogen Sulfide Odor (C1)	___ Drainage Patterns (B10)
___ Saturation (A3)	___ Oxidized Rhizospheres on Living Roots (C3)	___ Moss Trim Lines (B16)
___ Water Marks (B1)	___ Presence of Reduced Iron (C4)	___ Dry-Season Water Table (C2)
___ Sediment Deposits (B2)	___ Recent Iron Reduction in Tilled Soils (C6)	___ Crayfish Burrows (C8)
___ Drift Deposits (B3)	___ Thin Muck Surface (C7)	___ Saturation Visible on Aerial Imagery (C9)
___ Algal Mat or Crust (B4)	___ Other (Explain in Remarks)	___ Stunted or Stressed Plants (D1)
___ Iron Deposits (B5)		___ Geomorphic Position (D2)
___ Inundation Visible on Aerial Imagery (B7)		___ Shallow Aquitard (D3)
___ Water-Stained Leaves (B9)		___ Microtopographic Relief (D4)
___ Aquatic Fauna (B13)		___ FAC-Neutral Test (D5)
<b>Field Observations:</b>		
Surface Water Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____		
Water Table Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____		
Saturation Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____ (includes capillary fringe)		<b>Wetland Hydrology Present? Yes _____ No _____</b>
Describe Recorded Data (stream gauge, monitoring well, aerial photos, previous inspections), if available:		
Remarks:		



# VEGETATION (Four Strata) – Use scientific names of plants.

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

Tree Stratum (Plot size: _____ )	Absolute % Cover	Dominant Species?	Indicator Status	<b>Dominance Test worksheet:</b> Number of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: _____ (A)  Total Number of Dominant Species Across All Strata: _____ (B)  Percent of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: _____ (A/B)
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Prevalence Index worksheet:</b> Total % Cover of: _____ Multiply by: _____ OBL species _____ x 1 = _____ FACW species _____ x 2 = _____ FAC species _____ x 3 = _____ FACU species _____ x 4 = _____ UPL species _____ x 5 = _____ Column Totals: _____ (A) _____ (B)  Prevalence Index = B/A = _____
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Indicators:</b> ___ 1 - Rapid Test for Hydrophytic Vegetation ___ 2 - Dominance Test is >50% ___ 3 - Prevalence Index is ≤3.0 <sup>1</sup> ___ 4 - Morphological Adaptations <sup>1</sup> (Provide supporting data in Remarks or on a separate sheet) ___ Problematic Hydrophytic Vegetation <sup>1</sup> (Explain)
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	<sup>1</sup> Indicators of hydric soil and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Definitions of Four Vegetation Strata:</b>  <b>Tree</b> – Woody plants, excluding vines, 3 in. (7.6 cm) or more in diameter at breast height (DBH), regardless of height.  <b>Sapling/Shrub</b> – Woody plants, excluding vines, less than 3 in. DBH and greater than 3.28 ft (1 m) tall.  <b>Herb</b> – All herbaceous (non-woody) plants, regardless of size, and woody plants less than 3.28 ft tall.  <b>Woody vine</b> – All woody vines greater than 3.28 ft in height.
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Present?</b> Yes _____ No _____
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	
<b>Sapling/Shrub Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	
<b>Herb Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	
<b>Woody Vine Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	
Remarks: (Include photo numbers here or on a separate sheet.)				



## SOIL

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

[illegible]



## WETLAND DETERMINATION DATA FORM – Eastern Mountains and Piedmont

Project/Site: \_\_\_\_\_ City/County: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Applicant/Owner: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_  
Investigator(s): \_\_\_\_\_ Section, Township, Range: \_\_\_\_\_  
Landform (hillslope, terrace, etc.): \_\_\_\_\_ Local relief (concave, convex, none): \_\_\_\_\_ Slope (%): \_\_\_\_\_  
Subregion (LRR or MLRA): \_\_\_\_\_ Lat: \_\_\_\_\_ Long: \_\_\_\_\_ Datum: \_\_\_\_\_  
Soil Map Unit Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NWI classification: \_\_\_\_\_

Are climatic / hydrologic conditions on the site typical for this time of year? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_ (If no, explain in Remarks.)

Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ significantly disturbed? Are "Normal Circumstances" present? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_

Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ naturally problematic? (If needed, explain any answers in Remarks.)

### SUMMARY OF FINDINGS – Attach site map showing sampling point locations, transects, important features, etc.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present? Yes _____ No _____ Hydric Soil Present? Yes _____ No _____ Wetland Hydrology Present? Yes _____ No _____	Is the Sampled Area within a Wetland? Yes _____ No _____
Remarks:          	

### HYDROLOGY

<b>Wetland Hydrology Indicators:</b>		<u>Secondary Indicators (minimum of two required)</u>
<u>Primary Indicators (minimum of one is required; check all that apply)</u>		___ Surface Soil Cracks (B6)
___ Surface Water (A1)	___ True Aquatic Plants (B14)	___ Sparsely Vegetated Concave Surface (B8)
___ High Water Table (A2)	___ Hydrogen Sulfide Odor (C1)	___ Drainage Patterns (B10)
___ Saturation (A3)	___ Oxidized Rhizospheres on Living Roots (C3)	___ Moss Trim Lines (B16)
___ Water Marks (B1)	___ Presence of Reduced Iron (C4)	___ Dry-Season Water Table (C2)
___ Sediment Deposits (B2)	___ Recent Iron Reduction in Tilled Soils (C6)	___ Crayfish Burrows (C8)
___ Drift Deposits (B3)	___ Thin Muck Surface (C7)	___ Saturation Visible on Aerial Imagery (C9)
___ Algal Mat or Crust (B4)	___ Other (Explain in Remarks)	___ Stunted or Stressed Plants (D1)
___ Iron Deposits (B5)		___ Geomorphic Position (D2)
___ Inundation Visible on Aerial Imagery (B7)		___ Shallow Aquitard (D3)
___ Water-Stained Leaves (B9)		___ Microtopographic Relief (D4)
___ Aquatic Fauna (B13)		___ FAC-Neutral Test (D5)
<b>Field Observations:</b>		Wetland Hydrology Present? Yes _____ No _____
Surface Water Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____		
Water Table Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____		
Saturation Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____ (includes capillary fringe)		
Describe Recorded Data (stream gauge, monitoring well, aerial photos, previous inspections), if available:          		
Remarks:          		



# VEGETATION (Four Strata) – Use scientific names of plants.

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

Tree Stratum (Plot size: _____ )	Absolute % Cover	Dominant Species?	Indicator Status	<b>Dominance Test worksheet:</b> Number of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: _____ (A)  Total Number of Dominant Species Across All Strata: _____ (B)  Percent of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: _____ (A/B)
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Prevalence Index worksheet:</b> Total % Cover of: _____ Multiply by: _____ OBL species _____ x 1 = _____ FACW species _____ x 2 = _____ FAC species _____ x 3 = _____ FACU species _____ x 4 = _____ UPL species _____ x 5 = _____ Column Totals: _____ (A) _____ (B)  Prevalence Index = B/A = _____
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Indicators:</b> ___ 1 - Rapid Test for Hydrophytic Vegetation ___ 2 - Dominance Test is >50% ___ 3 - Prevalence Index is ≤3.0 <sup>1</sup> ___ 4 - Morphological Adaptations <sup>1</sup> (Provide supporting data in Remarks or on a separate sheet) ___ Problematic Hydrophytic Vegetation <sup>1</sup> (Explain)
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	<sup>1</sup> Indicators of hydric soil and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Definitions of Four Vegetation Strata:</b>  <b>Tree</b> – Woody plants, excluding vines, 3 in. (7.6 cm) or more in diameter at breast height (DBH), regardless of height.  <b>Sapling/Shrub</b> – Woody plants, excluding vines, less than 3 in. DBH and greater than 3.28 ft (1 m) tall.  <b>Herb</b> – All herbaceous (non-woody) plants, regardless of size, and woody plants less than 3.28 ft tall.  <b>Woody vine</b> – All woody vines greater than 3.28 ft in height.
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Present?</b> Yes _____ No _____
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	
<b>Sapling/Shrub Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	
<b>Herb Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	
<b>Woody Vine Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	

Remarks: (Include photo numbers here or on a separate sheet.)



## SOIL

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

[illegible]



## WETLAND DETERMINATION DATA FORM – Eastern Mountains and Piedmont

Project/Site: \_\_\_\_\_ City/County: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Applicant/Owner: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_  
Investigator(s): \_\_\_\_\_ Section, Township, Range: \_\_\_\_\_  
Landform (hillslope, terrace, etc.): \_\_\_\_\_ Local relief (concave, convex, none): \_\_\_\_\_ Slope (%): \_\_\_\_\_  
Subregion (LRR or MLRA): \_\_\_\_\_ Lat: \_\_\_\_\_ Long: \_\_\_\_\_ Datum: \_\_\_\_\_  
Soil Map Unit Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NWI classification: \_\_\_\_\_

Are climatic / hydrologic conditions on the site typical for this time of year? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_ (If no, explain in Remarks.)

Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ significantly disturbed? Are "Normal Circumstances" present? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_

Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ naturally problematic? (If needed, explain any answers in Remarks.)

### SUMMARY OF FINDINGS – Attach site map showing sampling point locations, transects, important features, etc.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present? Yes _____ No _____ Hydric Soil Present? Yes _____ No _____ Wetland Hydrology Present? Yes _____ No _____	Is the Sampled Area within a Wetland? Yes _____ No _____
Remarks:          	

### HYDROLOGY

<b>Wetland Hydrology Indicators:</b>		<u>Secondary Indicators (minimum of two required)</u>
<u>Primary Indicators (minimum of one is required; check all that apply)</u>		___ Surface Soil Cracks (B6)
___ Surface Water (A1)	___ True Aquatic Plants (B14)	___ Sparsely Vegetated Concave Surface (B8)
___ High Water Table (A2)	___ Hydrogen Sulfide Odor (C1)	___ Drainage Patterns (B10)
___ Saturation (A3)	___ Oxidized Rhizospheres on Living Roots (C3)	___ Moss Trim Lines (B16)
___ Water Marks (B1)	___ Presence of Reduced Iron (C4)	___ Dry-Season Water Table (C2)
___ Sediment Deposits (B2)	___ Recent Iron Reduction in Tilled Soils (C6)	___ Crayfish Burrows (C8)
___ Drift Deposits (B3)	___ Thin Muck Surface (C7)	___ Saturation Visible on Aerial Imagery (C9)
___ Algal Mat or Crust (B4)	___ Other (Explain in Remarks)	___ Stunted or Stressed Plants (D1)
___ Iron Deposits (B5)		___ Geomorphic Position (D2)
___ Inundation Visible on Aerial Imagery (B7)		___ Shallow Aquitard (D3)
___ Water-Stained Leaves (B9)		___ Microtopographic Relief (D4)
___ Aquatic Fauna (B13)		___ FAC-Neutral Test (D5)
<b>Field Observations:</b>		
Surface Water Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____		
Water Table Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____		
Saturation Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____ (includes capillary fringe)		<b>Wetland Hydrology Present? Yes _____ No _____</b>
Describe Recorded Data (stream gauge, monitoring well, aerial photos, previous inspections), if available:          		
Remarks:          		



# VEGETATION (Four Strata) – Use scientific names of plants.

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

Tree Stratum (Plot size: _____ )	Absolute % Cover	Dominant Species?	Indicator Status	<b>Dominance Test worksheet:</b> Number of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: _____ (A)  Total Number of Dominant Species Across All Strata: _____ (B)  Percent of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: _____ (A/B)
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover				<b>Prevalence Index worksheet:</b> Total % Cover of: _____ Multiply by: _____ OBL species _____ x 1 = _____ FACW species _____ x 2 = _____ FAC species _____ x 3 = _____ FACU species _____ x 4 = _____ UPL species _____ x 5 = _____ Column Totals: _____ (A) _____ (B)  Prevalence Index = B/A = _____
<b>Sapling/Shrub Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ ) 1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____ 4. _____ 5. _____ 6. _____ 7. _____ 8. _____ 9. _____ 10. _____ _____ = Total Cover				
<b>Herb Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ ) 1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____ 4. _____ 5. _____ 6. _____ 7. _____ 8. _____ 9. _____ 10. _____ 11. _____ 12. _____ _____ = Total Cover				<b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Indicators:</b> ___ 1 - Rapid Test for Hydrophytic Vegetation ___ 2 - Dominance Test is >50% ___ 3 - Prevalence Index is ≤3.0 <sup>1</sup> ___ 4 - Morphological Adaptations <sup>1</sup> (Provide supporting data in Remarks or on a separate sheet) ___ Problematic Hydrophytic Vegetation <sup>1</sup> (Explain)  <sup>1</sup> Indicators of hydric soil and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.
<b>Woody Vine Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ ) 1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____ 4. _____ 5. _____ 6. _____ _____ = Total Cover				
<b>Definitions of Four Vegetation Strata:</b>  <b>Tree</b> – Woody plants, excluding vines, 3 in. (7.6 cm) or more in diameter at breast height (DBH), regardless of height.  <b>Sapling/Shrub</b> – Woody plants, excluding vines, less than 3 in. DBH and greater than 3.28 ft (1 m) tall.  <b>Herb</b> – All herbaceous (non-woody) plants, regardless of size, and woody plants less than 3.28 ft tall.  <b>Woody vine</b> – All woody vines greater than 3.28 ft in height.				<b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Present?</b> Yes _____ No _____
Remarks: (Include photo numbers here or on a separate sheet.)				



## SOIL

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

[illegible]



## WETLAND DETERMINATION DATA FORM – Eastern Mountains and Piedmont

Project/Site: \_\_\_\_\_ City/County: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Applicant/Owner: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_  
Investigator(s): \_\_\_\_\_ Section, Township, Range: \_\_\_\_\_  
Landform (hillslope, terrace, etc.): \_\_\_\_\_ Local relief (concave, convex, none): \_\_\_\_\_ Slope (%): \_\_\_\_\_  
Subregion (LRR or MLRA): \_\_\_\_\_ Lat: \_\_\_\_\_ Long: \_\_\_\_\_ Datum: \_\_\_\_\_  
Soil Map Unit Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NWI classification: \_\_\_\_\_

Are climatic / hydrologic conditions on the site typical for this time of year? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_ (If no, explain in Remarks.)

Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ significantly disturbed? Are "Normal Circumstances" present? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_

Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ naturally problematic? (If needed, explain any answers in Remarks.)

### SUMMARY OF FINDINGS – Attach site map showing sampling point locations, transects, important features, etc.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present? Yes _____ No _____ Hydric Soil Present? Yes _____ No _____ Wetland Hydrology Present? Yes _____ No _____	<b>Is the Sampled Area within a Wetland?</b> Yes _____ No _____
Remarks:          	

### HYDROLOGY

<b>Wetland Hydrology Indicators:</b>		<u>Secondary Indicators (minimum of two required)</u>
<u>Primary Indicators (minimum of one is required; check all that apply)</u>		___ Surface Soil Cracks (B6)
___ Surface Water (A1)	___ True Aquatic Plants (B14)	___ Sparsely Vegetated Concave Surface (B8)
___ High Water Table (A2)	___ Hydrogen Sulfide Odor (C1)	___ Drainage Patterns (B10)
___ Saturation (A3)	___ Oxidized Rhizospheres on Living Roots (C3)	___ Moss Trim Lines (B16)
___ Water Marks (B1)	___ Presence of Reduced Iron (C4)	___ Dry-Season Water Table (C2)
___ Sediment Deposits (B2)	___ Recent Iron Reduction in Tilled Soils (C6)	___ Crayfish Burrows (C8)
___ Drift Deposits (B3)	___ Thin Muck Surface (C7)	___ Saturation Visible on Aerial Imagery (C9)
___ Algal Mat or Crust (B4)	___ Other (Explain in Remarks)	___ Stunted or Stressed Plants (D1)
___ Iron Deposits (B5)		___ Geomorphic Position (D2)
___ Inundation Visible on Aerial Imagery (B7)		___ Shallow Aquitard (D3)
___ Water-Stained Leaves (B9)		___ Microtopographic Relief (D4)
___ Aquatic Fauna (B13)		___ FAC-Neutral Test (D5)
<b>Field Observations:</b>		
Surface Water Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____		
Water Table Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____		
Saturation Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____ (includes capillary fringe)		<b>Wetland Hydrology Present? Yes _____ No _____</b>
Describe Recorded Data (stream gauge, monitoring well, aerial photos, previous inspections), if available:          		
Remarks:          		



# VEGETATION (Four Strata) – Use scientific names of plants.

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

Tree Stratum (Plot size: _____ )	Absolute % Cover	Dominant Species?	Indicator Status	<b>Dominance Test worksheet:</b> Number of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: _____ (A)  Total Number of Dominant Species Across All Strata: _____ (B)  Percent of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: _____ (A/B)
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Prevalence Index worksheet:</b> Total % Cover of: _____ Multiply by: _____ OBL species _____ x 1 = _____ FACW species _____ x 2 = _____ FAC species _____ x 3 = _____ FACU species _____ x 4 = _____ UPL species _____ x 5 = _____ Column Totals: _____ (A) _____ (B)  Prevalence Index = B/A = _____
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Indicators:</b> ___ 1 - Rapid Test for Hydrophytic Vegetation ___ 2 - Dominance Test is >50% ___ 3 - Prevalence Index is ≤3.0 <sup>1</sup> ___ 4 - Morphological Adaptations <sup>1</sup> (Provide supporting data in Remarks or on a separate sheet) ___ Problematic Hydrophytic Vegetation <sup>1</sup> (Explain)
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	<sup>1</sup> Indicators of hydric soil and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Definitions of Four Vegetation Strata:</b>  <b>Tree</b> – Woody plants, excluding vines, 3 in. (7.6 cm) or more in diameter at breast height (DBH), regardless of height.  <b>Sapling/Shrub</b> – Woody plants, excluding vines, less than 3 in. DBH and greater than 3.28 ft (1 m) tall.  <b>Herb</b> – All herbaceous (non-woody) plants, regardless of size, and woody plants less than 3.28 ft tall.  <b>Woody vine</b> – All woody vines greater than 3.28 ft in height.
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Present?</b> Yes _____ No _____
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	
<b>Sapling/Shrub Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	
<b>Herb Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	
<b>Woody Vine Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	

Remarks: (Include photo numbers here or on a separate sheet.)



## SOIL

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

[illegible]



## WETLAND DETERMINATION DATA FORM – Eastern Mountains and Piedmont

Project/Site: \_\_\_\_\_ City/County: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Applicant/Owner: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_  
Investigator(s): \_\_\_\_\_ Section, Township, Range: \_\_\_\_\_  
Landform (hillslope, terrace, etc.): \_\_\_\_\_ Local relief (concave, convex, none): \_\_\_\_\_ Slope (%): \_\_\_\_\_  
Subregion (LRR or MLRA): \_\_\_\_\_ Lat: \_\_\_\_\_ Long: \_\_\_\_\_ Datum: \_\_\_\_\_  
Soil Map Unit Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NWI classification: \_\_\_\_\_

Are climatic / hydrologic conditions on the site typical for this time of year? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_ (If no, explain in Remarks.)

Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ significantly disturbed? Are "Normal Circumstances" present? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_

Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ naturally problematic? (If needed, explain any answers in Remarks.)

### SUMMARY OF FINDINGS – Attach site map showing sampling point locations, transects, important features, etc.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present? Yes _____ No _____ Hydric Soil Present? Yes _____ No _____ Wetland Hydrology Present? Yes _____ No _____	Is the Sampled Area within a Wetland? Yes _____ No _____
Remarks:	

### HYDROLOGY

<b>Wetland Hydrology Indicators:</b>		<u>Secondary Indicators (minimum of two required)</u>
<u>Primary Indicators (minimum of one is required; check all that apply)</u>		___ Surface Soil Cracks (B6)
___ Surface Water (A1)	___ True Aquatic Plants (B14)	___ Sparsely Vegetated Concave Surface (B8)
___ High Water Table (A2)	___ Hydrogen Sulfide Odor (C1)	___ Drainage Patterns (B10)
___ Saturation (A3)	___ Oxidized Rhizospheres on Living Roots (C3)	___ Moss Trim Lines (B16)
___ Water Marks (B1)	___ Presence of Reduced Iron (C4)	___ Dry-Season Water Table (C2)
___ Sediment Deposits (B2)	___ Recent Iron Reduction in Tilled Soils (C6)	___ Crayfish Burrows (C8)
___ Drift Deposits (B3)	___ Thin Muck Surface (C7)	___ Saturation Visible on Aerial Imagery (C9)
___ Algal Mat or Crust (B4)	___ Other (Explain in Remarks)	___ Stunted or Stressed Plants (D1)
___ Iron Deposits (B5)		___ Geomorphic Position (D2)
___ Inundation Visible on Aerial Imagery (B7)		___ Shallow Aquitard (D3)
___ Water-Stained Leaves (B9)		___ Microtopographic Relief (D4)
___ Aquatic Fauna (B13)		___ FAC-Neutral Test (D5)
<b>Field Observations:</b>		
Surface Water Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____		
Water Table Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____		
Saturation Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____ (includes capillary fringe)		<b>Wetland Hydrology Present? Yes _____ No _____</b>
Describe Recorded Data (stream gauge, monitoring well, aerial photos, previous inspections), if available:		
Remarks:		



## Sampling Point:

				Dominance Test worksheet:	
<b>Tree Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				Absolute % Cover	Dominant Species?
1. _____					Indicator Status
2. _____					
3. _____					
4. _____					
5. _____					
6. _____					
7. _____					
8. _____					
				_____ = Total Cover	
<b>Sapling/Shrub Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )					
1. _____					
2. _____					
3. _____					
4. _____					
5. _____					
6. _____					
7. _____					
8. _____					
9. _____					
10. _____					
				_____ = Total Cover	
<b>Herb Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )					
1. _____					
2. _____					
3. _____					
4. _____					
5. _____					
6. _____					
7. _____					
8. _____					
9. _____					
10. _____					
11. _____					
12. _____					
				_____ = Total Cover	
<b>Woody Vine Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )					
1. _____					
2. _____					
3. _____					
4. _____					
5. _____					
6. _____					
				_____ = Total Cover	
Remarks: (Include photo numbers here or on a separate sheet.)					



## SOIL

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

[illegible]



## WETLAND DETERMINATION DATA FORM – Eastern Mountains and Piedmont

Project/Site: \_\_\_\_\_ City/County: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Applicant/Owner: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_  
Investigator(s): \_\_\_\_\_ Section, Township, Range: \_\_\_\_\_  
Landform (hillslope, terrace, etc.): \_\_\_\_\_ Local relief (concave, convex, none): \_\_\_\_\_ Slope (%): \_\_\_\_\_  
Subregion (LRR or MLRA): \_\_\_\_\_ Lat: \_\_\_\_\_ Long: \_\_\_\_\_ Datum: \_\_\_\_\_  
Soil Map Unit Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NWI classification: \_\_\_\_\_

Are climatic / hydrologic conditions on the site typical for this time of year? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_ (If no, explain in Remarks.)

Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ significantly disturbed? Are "Normal Circumstances" present? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_

Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ naturally problematic? (If needed, explain any answers in Remarks.)

### SUMMARY OF FINDINGS – Attach site map showing sampling point locations, transects, important features, etc.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present? Yes _____ No _____ Hydric Soil Present? Yes _____ No _____ Wetland Hydrology Present? Yes _____ No _____	Is the Sampled Area within a Wetland? Yes _____ No _____
Remarks:	

### HYDROLOGY

<b>Wetland Hydrology Indicators:</b>		<u>Secondary Indicators (minimum of two required)</u>
<u>Primary Indicators (minimum of one is required; check all that apply)</u>		___ Surface Soil Cracks (B6)
___ Surface Water (A1)	___ True Aquatic Plants (B14)	___ Sparsely Vegetated Concave Surface (B8)
___ High Water Table (A2)	___ Hydrogen Sulfide Odor (C1)	___ Drainage Patterns (B10)
___ Saturation (A3)	___ Oxidized Rhizospheres on Living Roots (C3)	___ Moss Trim Lines (B16)
___ Water Marks (B1)	___ Presence of Reduced Iron (C4)	___ Dry-Season Water Table (C2)
___ Sediment Deposits (B2)	___ Recent Iron Reduction in Tilled Soils (C6)	___ Crayfish Burrows (C8)
___ Drift Deposits (B3)	___ Thin Muck Surface (C7)	___ Saturation Visible on Aerial Imagery (C9)
___ Algal Mat or Crust (B4)	___ Other (Explain in Remarks)	___ Stunted or Stressed Plants (D1)
___ Iron Deposits (B5)		___ Geomorphic Position (D2)
___ Inundation Visible on Aerial Imagery (B7)		___ Shallow Aquitard (D3)
___ Water-Stained Leaves (B9)		___ Microtopographic Relief (D4)
___ Aquatic Fauna (B13)		___ FAC-Neutral Test (D5)
<b>Field Observations:</b>		
Surface Water Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____		
Water Table Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____		
Saturation Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____ (includes capillary fringe)		<b>Wetland Hydrology Present? Yes _____ No _____</b>
Describe Recorded Data (stream gauge, monitoring well, aerial photos, previous inspections), if available:		
Remarks:		



# VEGETATION (Four Strata) – Use scientific names of plants.

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

Tree Stratum (Plot size: _____ )	Absolute % Cover	Dominant Species?	Indicator Status	<b>Dominance Test worksheet:</b> Number of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: _____ (A)  Total Number of Dominant Species Across All Strata: _____ (B)  Percent of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: _____ (A/B)
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Prevalence Index worksheet:</b> Total % Cover of: _____ Multiply by: _____ OBL species _____ x 1 = _____ FACW species _____ x 2 = _____ FAC species _____ x 3 = _____ FACU species _____ x 4 = _____ UPL species _____ x 5 = _____ Column Totals: _____ (A) _____ (B)  Prevalence Index = B/A = _____
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Indicators:</b> ___ 1 - Rapid Test for Hydrophytic Vegetation ___ 2 - Dominance Test is >50% ___ 3 - Prevalence Index is ≤3.0 <sup>1</sup> ___ 4 - Morphological Adaptations <sup>1</sup> (Provide supporting data in Remarks or on a separate sheet) ___ Problematic Hydrophytic Vegetation <sup>1</sup> (Explain)
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	<sup>1</sup> Indicators of hydric soil and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Definitions of Four Vegetation Strata:</b>  <b>Tree</b> – Woody plants, excluding vines, 3 in. (7.6 cm) or more in diameter at breast height (DBH), regardless of height.  <b>Sapling/Shrub</b> – Woody plants, excluding vines, less than 3 in. DBH and greater than 3.28 ft (1 m) tall.  <b>Herb</b> – All herbaceous (non-woody) plants, regardless of size, and woody plants less than 3.28 ft tall.  <b>Woody vine</b> – All woody vines greater than 3.28 ft in height.
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Present?</b> Yes _____ No _____
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	
<b>Sapling/Shrub Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	
<b>Herb Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	
<b>Woody Vine Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	

Remarks: (Include photo numbers here or on a separate sheet.)



## SOIL

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

[illegible]



## WETLAND DETERMINATION DATA FORM – Eastern Mountains and Piedmont

Project/Site: \_\_\_\_\_ City/County: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Applicant/Owner: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_  
Investigator(s): \_\_\_\_\_ Section, Township, Range: \_\_\_\_\_  
Landform (hillslope, terrace, etc.): \_\_\_\_\_ Local relief (concave, convex, none): \_\_\_\_\_ Slope (%): \_\_\_\_\_  
Subregion (LRR or MLRA): \_\_\_\_\_ Lat: \_\_\_\_\_ Long: \_\_\_\_\_ Datum: \_\_\_\_\_  
Soil Map Unit Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NWI classification: \_\_\_\_\_

Are climatic / hydrologic conditions on the site typical for this time of year? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_ (If no, explain in Remarks.)

Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ significantly disturbed? Are "Normal Circumstances" present? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_

Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ naturally problematic? (If needed, explain any answers in Remarks.)

### SUMMARY OF FINDINGS – Attach site map showing sampling point locations, transects, important features, etc.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present? Yes _____ No _____ Hydric Soil Present? Yes _____ No _____ Wetland Hydrology Present? Yes _____ No _____	Is the Sampled Area within a Wetland? Yes _____ No _____
Remarks:	

### HYDROLOGY

<b>Wetland Hydrology Indicators:</b>		<u>Secondary Indicators (minimum of two required)</u>
<u>Primary Indicators (minimum of one is required; check all that apply)</u>		___ Surface Soil Cracks (B6)
___ Surface Water (A1)	___ True Aquatic Plants (B14)	___ Sparsely Vegetated Concave Surface (B8)
___ High Water Table (A2)	___ Hydrogen Sulfide Odor (C1)	___ Drainage Patterns (B10)
___ Saturation (A3)	___ Oxidized Rhizospheres on Living Roots (C3)	___ Moss Trim Lines (B16)
___ Water Marks (B1)	___ Presence of Reduced Iron (C4)	___ Dry-Season Water Table (C2)
___ Sediment Deposits (B2)	___ Recent Iron Reduction in Tilled Soils (C6)	___ Crayfish Burrows (C8)
___ Drift Deposits (B3)	___ Thin Muck Surface (C7)	___ Saturation Visible on Aerial Imagery (C9)
___ Algal Mat or Crust (B4)	___ Other (Explain in Remarks)	___ Stunted or Stressed Plants (D1)
___ Iron Deposits (B5)		___ Geomorphic Position (D2)
___ Inundation Visible on Aerial Imagery (B7)		___ Shallow Aquitard (D3)
___ Water-Stained Leaves (B9)		___ Microtopographic Relief (D4)
___ Aquatic Fauna (B13)		___ FAC-Neutral Test (D5)
<b>Field Observations:</b>		Wetland Hydrology Present? Yes _____ No _____
Surface Water Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____		
Water Table Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____		
Saturation Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____ (includes capillary fringe)		
Describe Recorded Data (stream gauge, monitoring well, aerial photos, previous inspections), if available:		
Remarks:		



# VEGETATION (Four Strata) – Use scientific names of plants.

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

Tree Stratum (Plot size: _____ )	Absolute % Cover	Dominant Species?	Indicator Status	<b>Dominance Test worksheet:</b> Number of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: _____ (A)  Total Number of Dominant Species Across All Strata: _____ (B)  Percent of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: _____ (A/B)
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Prevalence Index worksheet:</b> Total % Cover of: _____ Multiply by: _____ OBL species _____ x 1 = _____ FACW species _____ x 2 = _____ FAC species _____ x 3 = _____ FACU species _____ x 4 = _____ UPL species _____ x 5 = _____ Column Totals: _____ (A) _____ (B)  Prevalence Index = B/A = _____
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Indicators:</b> ___ 1 - Rapid Test for Hydrophytic Vegetation ___ 2 - Dominance Test is >50% ___ 3 - Prevalence Index is ≤3.0 <sup>1</sup> ___ 4 - Morphological Adaptations <sup>1</sup> (Provide supporting data in Remarks or on a separate sheet) ___ Problematic Hydrophytic Vegetation <sup>1</sup> (Explain)
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	<sup>1</sup> Indicators of hydric soil and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Definitions of Four Vegetation Strata:</b>  <b>Tree</b> – Woody plants, excluding vines, 3 in. (7.6 cm) or more in diameter at breast height (DBH), regardless of height.  <b>Sapling/Shrub</b> – Woody plants, excluding vines, less than 3 in. DBH and greater than 3.28 ft (1 m) tall.  <b>Herb</b> – All herbaceous (non-woody) plants, regardless of size, and woody plants less than 3.28 ft tall.  <b>Woody vine</b> – All woody vines greater than 3.28 ft in height.
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Present?</b> Yes _____ No _____
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover				
<b>Sapling/Shrub Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover				
<b>Herb Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover				
<b>Woody Vine Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover				
Remarks: (Include photo numbers here or on a separate sheet.)				



## SOIL

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

[illegible]



## WETLAND DETERMINATION DATA FORM – Eastern Mountains and Piedmont

Project/Site: \_\_\_\_\_ City/County: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Applicant/Owner: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_  
Investigator(s): \_\_\_\_\_ Section, Township, Range: \_\_\_\_\_  
Landform (hillslope, terrace, etc.): \_\_\_\_\_ Local relief (concave, convex, none): \_\_\_\_\_ Slope (%): \_\_\_\_\_  
Subregion (LRR or MLRA): \_\_\_\_\_ Lat: \_\_\_\_\_ Long: \_\_\_\_\_ Datum: \_\_\_\_\_  
Soil Map Unit Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NWI classification: \_\_\_\_\_

Are climatic / hydrologic conditions on the site typical for this time of year? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_ (If no, explain in Remarks.)

Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ significantly disturbed? Are "Normal Circumstances" present? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_

Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ naturally problematic? (If needed, explain any answers in Remarks.)

### SUMMARY OF FINDINGS – Attach site map showing sampling point locations, transects, important features, etc.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present? Yes _____ No _____ Hydric Soil Present? Yes _____ No _____ Wetland Hydrology Present? Yes _____ No _____	Is the Sampled Area within a Wetland? Yes _____ No _____
Remarks:	

### HYDROLOGY

<b>Wetland Hydrology Indicators:</b>		<u>Secondary Indicators (minimum of two required)</u>
<u>Primary Indicators (minimum of one is required; check all that apply)</u>		___ Surface Soil Cracks (B6)
___ Surface Water (A1)	___ True Aquatic Plants (B14)	___ Sparsely Vegetated Concave Surface (B8)
___ High Water Table (A2)	___ Hydrogen Sulfide Odor (C1)	___ Drainage Patterns (B10)
___ Saturation (A3)	___ Oxidized Rhizospheres on Living Roots (C3)	___ Moss Trim Lines (B16)
___ Water Marks (B1)	___ Presence of Reduced Iron (C4)	___ Dry-Season Water Table (C2)
___ Sediment Deposits (B2)	___ Recent Iron Reduction in Tilled Soils (C6)	___ Crayfish Burrows (C8)
___ Drift Deposits (B3)	___ Thin Muck Surface (C7)	___ Saturation Visible on Aerial Imagery (C9)
___ Algal Mat or Crust (B4)	___ Other (Explain in Remarks)	___ Stunted or Stressed Plants (D1)
___ Iron Deposits (B5)		___ Geomorphic Position (D2)
___ Inundation Visible on Aerial Imagery (B7)		___ Shallow Aquitard (D3)
___ Water-Stained Leaves (B9)		___ Microtopographic Relief (D4)
___ Aquatic Fauna (B13)		___ FAC-Neutral Test (D5)
<b>Field Observations:</b>		
Surface Water Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____		
Water Table Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____		
Saturation Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____ (includes capillary fringe)		<b>Wetland Hydrology Present? Yes _____ No _____</b>
Describe Recorded Data (stream gauge, monitoring well, aerial photos, previous inspections), if available:		
Remarks:		



# VEGETATION (Four Strata) – Use scientific names of plants.

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

Tree Stratum (Plot size: _____ )	Absolute % Cover	Dominant Species?	Indicator Status	<b>Dominance Test worksheet:</b> Number of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: _____ (A)  Total Number of Dominant Species Across All Strata: _____ (B)  Percent of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: _____ (A/B)
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Prevalence Index worksheet:</b> Total % Cover of: _____ Multiply by: _____ OBL species _____ x 1 = _____ FACW species _____ x 2 = _____ FAC species _____ x 3 = _____ FACU species _____ x 4 = _____ UPL species _____ x 5 = _____ Column Totals: _____ (A) _____ (B)  Prevalence Index = B/A = _____
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Indicators:</b> ___ 1 - Rapid Test for Hydrophytic Vegetation ___ 2 - Dominance Test is >50% ___ 3 - Prevalence Index is ≤3.0 <sup>1</sup> ___ 4 - Morphological Adaptations <sup>1</sup> (Provide supporting data in Remarks or on a separate sheet) ___ Problematic Hydrophytic Vegetation <sup>1</sup> (Explain)
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Definitions of Four Vegetation Strata:</b>  <b>Tree</b> – Woody plants, excluding vines, 3 in. (7.6 cm) or more in diameter at breast height (DBH), regardless of height.  <b>Sapling/Shrub</b> – Woody plants, excluding vines, less than 3 in. DBH and greater than 3.28 ft (1 m) tall.  <b>Herb</b> – All herbaceous (non-woody) plants, regardless of size, and woody plants less than 3.28 ft tall.  <b>Woody vine</b> – All woody vines greater than 3.28 ft in height.
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Present?</b> Yes _____ No _____
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	
<b>Sapling/Shrub Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	
<b>Herb Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	
<b>Woody Vine Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	

Remarks: (Include photo numbers here or on a separate sheet.)



## SOIL

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

[illegible]



## WETLAND DETERMINATION DATA FORM – Eastern Mountains and Piedmont

Project/Site: \_\_\_\_\_ City/County: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Applicant/Owner: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_  
Investigator(s): \_\_\_\_\_ Section, Township, Range: \_\_\_\_\_  
Landform (hillslope, terrace, etc.): \_\_\_\_\_ Local relief (concave, convex, none): \_\_\_\_\_ Slope (%): \_\_\_\_\_  
Subregion (LRR or MLRA): \_\_\_\_\_ Lat: \_\_\_\_\_ Long: \_\_\_\_\_ Datum: \_\_\_\_\_  
Soil Map Unit Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NWI classification: \_\_\_\_\_

Are climatic / hydrologic conditions on the site typical for this time of year? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_ (If no, explain in Remarks.)

Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ significantly disturbed? Are "Normal Circumstances" present? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_

Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ naturally problematic? (If needed, explain any answers in Remarks.)

### SUMMARY OF FINDINGS – Attach site map showing sampling point locations, transects, important features, etc.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present? Yes _____ No _____ Hydric Soil Present? Yes _____ No _____ Wetland Hydrology Present? Yes _____ No _____	Is the Sampled Area within a Wetland? Yes _____ No _____
Remarks:	

### HYDROLOGY

<b>Wetland Hydrology Indicators:</b>		<u>Secondary Indicators (minimum of two required)</u>
<u>Primary Indicators (minimum of one is required; check all that apply)</u>		___ Surface Soil Cracks (B6)
___ Surface Water (A1)	___ True Aquatic Plants (B14)	___ Sparsely Vegetated Concave Surface (B8)
___ High Water Table (A2)	___ Hydrogen Sulfide Odor (C1)	___ Drainage Patterns (B10)
___ Saturation (A3)	___ Oxidized Rhizospheres on Living Roots (C3)	___ Moss Trim Lines (B16)
___ Water Marks (B1)	___ Presence of Reduced Iron (C4)	___ Dry-Season Water Table (C2)
___ Sediment Deposits (B2)	___ Recent Iron Reduction in Tilled Soils (C6)	___ Crayfish Burrows (C8)
___ Drift Deposits (B3)	___ Thin Muck Surface (C7)	___ Saturation Visible on Aerial Imagery (C9)
___ Algal Mat or Crust (B4)	___ Other (Explain in Remarks)	___ Stunted or Stressed Plants (D1)
___ Iron Deposits (B5)		___ Geomorphic Position (D2)
___ Inundation Visible on Aerial Imagery (B7)		___ Shallow Aquitard (D3)
___ Water-Stained Leaves (B9)		___ Microtopographic Relief (D4)
___ Aquatic Fauna (B13)		___ FAC-Neutral Test (D5)
<b>Field Observations:</b>		
Surface Water Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____		
Water Table Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____		
Saturation Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____ (includes capillary fringe)		<b>Wetland Hydrology Present? Yes _____ No _____</b>
Describe Recorded Data (stream gauge, monitoring well, aerial photos, previous inspections), if available:		
Remarks:		



# VEGETATION (Four Strata) – Use scientific names of plants.

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

Tree Stratum (Plot size: _____ )	Absolute % Cover	Dominant Species?	Indicator Status	<b>Dominance Test worksheet:</b> Number of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: _____ (A)  Total Number of Dominant Species Across All Strata: _____ (B)  Percent of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: _____ (A/B)
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Prevalence Index worksheet:</b> Total % Cover of: _____ Multiply by: _____ OBL species _____ x 1 = _____ FACW species _____ x 2 = _____ FAC species _____ x 3 = _____ FACU species _____ x 4 = _____ UPL species _____ x 5 = _____ Column Totals: _____ (A) _____ (B)  Prevalence Index = B/A = _____
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Indicators:</b> ___ 1 - Rapid Test for Hydrophytic Vegetation ___ 2 - Dominance Test is >50% ___ 3 - Prevalence Index is ≤3.0 <sup>1</sup> ___ 4 - Morphological Adaptations <sup>1</sup> (Provide supporting data in Remarks or on a separate sheet) ___ Problematic Hydrophytic Vegetation <sup>1</sup> (Explain)
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	<sup>1</sup> Indicators of hydric soil and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Definitions of Four Vegetation Strata:</b>  <b>Tree</b> – Woody plants, excluding vines, 3 in. (7.6 cm) or more in diameter at breast height (DBH), regardless of height.  <b>Sapling/Shrub</b> – Woody plants, excluding vines, less than 3 in. DBH and greater than 3.28 ft (1 m) tall.  <b>Herb</b> – All herbaceous (non-woody) plants, regardless of size, and woody plants less than 3.28 ft tall.  <b>Woody vine</b> – All woody vines greater than 3.28 ft in height.
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Present?</b> Yes _____ No _____
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	
<b>Sapling/Shrub Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	
<b>Herb Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	
<b>Woody Vine Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	
Remarks: (Include photo numbers here or on a separate sheet.)				



## SOIL

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

[illegible]



## WETLAND DETERMINATION DATA FORM – Eastern Mountains and Piedmont

Project/Site: \_\_\_\_\_ City/County: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Applicant/Owner: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_  
Investigator(s): \_\_\_\_\_ Section, Township, Range: \_\_\_\_\_  
Landform (hillslope, terrace, etc.): \_\_\_\_\_ Local relief (concave, convex, none): \_\_\_\_\_ Slope (%): \_\_\_\_\_  
Subregion (LRR or MLRA): \_\_\_\_\_ Lat: \_\_\_\_\_ Long: \_\_\_\_\_ Datum: \_\_\_\_\_  
Soil Map Unit Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NWI classification: \_\_\_\_\_

Are climatic / hydrologic conditions on the site typical for this time of year? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_ (If no, explain in Remarks.)

Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ significantly disturbed? Are "Normal Circumstances" present? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_

Are Vegetation \_\_\_\_\_, Soil \_\_\_\_\_, or Hydrology \_\_\_\_\_ naturally problematic? (If needed, explain any answers in Remarks.)

### SUMMARY OF FINDINGS – Attach site map showing sampling point locations, transects, important features, etc.

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present? Yes _____ No _____ Hydric Soil Present? Yes _____ No _____ Wetland Hydrology Present? Yes _____ No _____	Is the Sampled Area within a Wetland? Yes _____ No _____
Remarks:	

### HYDROLOGY

<b>Wetland Hydrology Indicators:</b>		<u>Secondary Indicators (minimum of two required)</u>
<u>Primary Indicators (minimum of one is required; check all that apply)</u>		___ Surface Soil Cracks (B6)
___ Surface Water (A1)	___ True Aquatic Plants (B14)	___ Sparsely Vegetated Concave Surface (B8)
___ High Water Table (A2)	___ Hydrogen Sulfide Odor (C1)	___ Drainage Patterns (B10)
___ Saturation (A3)	___ Oxidized Rhizospheres on Living Roots (C3)	___ Moss Trim Lines (B16)
___ Water Marks (B1)	___ Presence of Reduced Iron (C4)	___ Dry-Season Water Table (C2)
___ Sediment Deposits (B2)	___ Recent Iron Reduction in Tilled Soils (C6)	___ Crayfish Burrows (C8)
___ Drift Deposits (B3)	___ Thin Muck Surface (C7)	___ Saturation Visible on Aerial Imagery (C9)
___ Algal Mat or Crust (B4)	___ Other (Explain in Remarks)	___ Stunted or Stressed Plants (D1)
___ Iron Deposits (B5)		___ Geomorphic Position (D2)
___ Inundation Visible on Aerial Imagery (B7)		___ Shallow Aquitard (D3)
___ Water-Stained Leaves (B9)		___ Microtopographic Relief (D4)
___ Aquatic Fauna (B13)		___ FAC-Neutral Test (D5)
<b>Field Observations:</b>		
Surface Water Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____		
Water Table Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____		
Saturation Present? Yes _____ No _____ Depth (inches): _____ (includes capillary fringe)		<b>Wetland Hydrology Present? Yes _____ No _____</b>
Describe Recorded Data (stream gauge, monitoring well, aerial photos, previous inspections), if available:		
Remarks:		



# VEGETATION (Four Strata) – Use scientific names of plants.

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

Tree Stratum (Plot size: _____ )	Absolute % Cover	Dominant Species?	Indicator Status	<b>Dominance Test worksheet:</b> Number of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: _____ (A)  Total Number of Dominant Species Across All Strata: _____ (B)  Percent of Dominant Species That Are OBL, FACW, or FAC: _____ (A/B)
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Prevalence Index worksheet:</b> Total % Cover of: _____ Multiply by: _____ OBL species _____ x 1 = _____ FACW species _____ x 2 = _____ FAC species _____ x 3 = _____ FACU species _____ x 4 = _____ UPL species _____ x 5 = _____ Column Totals: _____ (A) _____ (B)  Prevalence Index = B/A = _____
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Indicators:</b> ___ 1 - Rapid Test for Hydrophytic Vegetation ___ 2 - Dominance Test is >50% ___ 3 - Prevalence Index is ≤3.0 <sup>1</sup> ___ 4 - Morphological Adaptations <sup>1</sup> (Provide supporting data in Remarks or on a separate sheet) ___ Problematic Hydrophytic Vegetation <sup>1</sup> (Explain)
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	<sup>1</sup> Indicators of hydric soil and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Definitions of Four Vegetation Strata:</b>  <b>Tree</b> – Woody plants, excluding vines, 3 in. (7.6 cm) or more in diameter at breast height (DBH), regardless of height.  <b>Sapling/Shrub</b> – Woody plants, excluding vines, less than 3 in. DBH and greater than 3.28 ft (1 m) tall.  <b>Herb</b> – All herbaceous (non-woody) plants, regardless of size, and woody plants less than 3.28 ft tall.  <b>Woody vine</b> – All woody vines greater than 3.28 ft in height.
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	<b>Hydrophytic Vegetation Present?</b> Yes _____ No _____
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	
<b>Sapling/Shrub Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	
<b>Herb Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
7. _____	_____	_____	_____	
8. _____	_____	_____	_____	
9. _____	_____	_____	_____	
10. _____	_____	_____	_____	
11. _____	_____	_____	_____	
12. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	
<b>Woody Vine Stratum</b> (Plot size: _____ )				
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	
6. _____	_____	_____	_____	
_____ = Total Cover	_____	_____	_____	

Remarks: (Include photo numbers here or on a separate sheet.)



## SOIL

Sampling Point: \_\_\_\_\_

Profile Description: (Describe to the depth needed to document the indicator or confirm the absence of indicators.)								
Depth (inches)	Matrix		Redox Features				Texture	Remarks
	Color (moist)	%	Color (moist)	%	Type <sup>1</sup>	Loc <sup>2</sup>		
<sup>1</sup> Type: C=Concentration, D=Depletion, RM=Reduced Matrix, MS=Masked Sand Grains.						<sup>2</sup> Location: PL=Pore Lining, M=Matrix.		
<b>Hydric Soil Indicators:</b>							<b>Indicators for Problematic Hydric Soils<sup>3</sup>:</b>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Histosol (A1)			<input type="checkbox"/> Dark Surface (S7)			<input type="checkbox"/> 2 cm Muck (A10) ( <b>MLRA 147</b> )		
<input type="checkbox"/> Histic Epipedon (A2)			<input type="checkbox"/> Polyvalue Below Surface (S8) ( <b>MLRA 147, 148</b> )			<input type="checkbox"/> Coast Prairie Redox (A16)		
<input type="checkbox"/> Black Histic (A3)			<input type="checkbox"/> Thin Dark Surface (S9) ( <b>MLRA 147, 148</b> )			<input type="checkbox"/> <b>(MLRA 147, 148)</b>		
<input type="checkbox"/> Hydrogen Sulfide (A4)			<input type="checkbox"/> Loamy Gleyed Matrix (F2)			<input type="checkbox"/> Piedmont Floodplain Soils (F19)		
<input type="checkbox"/> Stratified Layers (A5)			<input type="checkbox"/> Depleted Matrix (F3)			<input type="checkbox"/> <b>(MLRA 136, 147)</b>		
<input type="checkbox"/> 2 cm Muck (A10) ( <b>LRR N</b> )			<input type="checkbox"/> Redox Dark Surface (F6)			<input type="checkbox"/> Very Shallow Dark Surface (TF12)		
<input type="checkbox"/> Depleted Below Dark Surface (A11)			<input type="checkbox"/> Depleted Dark Surface (F7)			<input type="checkbox"/> Other (Explain in Remarks)		
<input type="checkbox"/> Thick Dark Surface (A12)			<input type="checkbox"/> Redox Depressions (F8)					
<input type="checkbox"/> Sandy Mucky Mineral (S1) ( <b>LRR N,</b>			<input type="checkbox"/> Iron-Manganese Masses (F12) ( <b>LRR N,</b>					
<input type="checkbox"/> <b>MLRA 147, 148)</b>			<input type="checkbox"/> <b>MLRA 136)</b>					
<input type="checkbox"/> Sandy Gleyed Matrix (S4)			<input type="checkbox"/> Umbric Surface (F13) ( <b>MLRA 136, 122</b> )			<sup>3</sup> Indicators of hydrophytic vegetation and wetland hydrology must be present, unless disturbed or problematic.		
<input type="checkbox"/> Sandy Redox (S5)			<input type="checkbox"/> Piedmont Floodplain Soils (F19) ( <b>MLRA 148</b> )					
<input type="checkbox"/> Stripped Matrix (S6)			<input type="checkbox"/> Red Parent Material (F21) ( <b>MLRA 127, 147</b> )					
<b>Restrictive Layer (if observed):</b>								
Type: _____						<b>Hydric Soil Present?   Yes _____ No _____</b>		
Depth (inches): _____								
Remarks:   								



## **APPENDIX C**


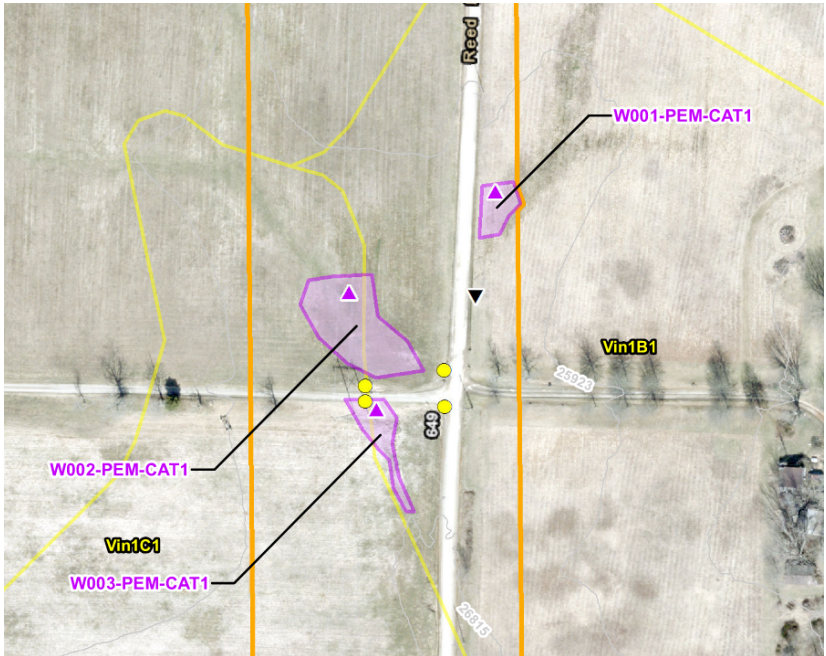
### **Ohio Rapid Assessment Method for Wetlands (ORAM) Data Forms**



## Background Information

<b>Name:</b>	
<b>Date:</b>	
<b>Affiliation:</b>	
<b>Address:</b>	
<b>Phone Number:</b>	
<b>e-mail address:</b>	
<b>Name of Wetland:</b>	
<b>Vegetation Communit(ies):</b>	
<b>HGM Class(es):</b>	
<b>Location of Wetland: include map, address, north arrow, landmarks, distances, roads, etc.</b>	
Lat/Long or UTM Coordinate	
USGS Quad Name	
County	
Township	
Section and Subsection	
Hydrologic Unit Code	
Site Visit	
National Wetland Inventory Map	
Ohio Wetland Inventory Map	
Soil Survey	
Delineation report/map	



Name of Wetland:		
Wetland Size (acres, hectares):		
Sketch: Include north arrow, relationship with other surface waters, vegetation zones, etc.		
<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="text-align: center; margin-right: 20px;">  <p>North</p> </div>  </div>		
Comments, Narrative Discussion, Justification of Category Changes:		
Final score :		Category:



## Scoring Boundary Worksheet

**INSTRUCTIONS.** The initial step in completing the ORAM is to identify the “scoring boundaries” of the wetland being rated. In many instances this determination will be relatively easy and the scoring boundaries will coincide with the “jurisdictional boundaries.” For example, the scoring boundary of an isolated cattail marsh located in the middle of a farm field will likely be the same as that wetland’s jurisdictional boundaries. In other instances, however, the scoring boundary will not be as easily determined. Wetlands that are small or isolated from other surface waters often form large contiguous areas or heterogeneous complexes of wetland and upland. In separating wetlands for scoring purposes, the hydrologic regime of the wetland is the main criterion that should be used. Boundaries between contiguous or connected wetlands should be established where the volume, flow, or velocity of water moving through the wetland changes significantly. *Areas with a high degree of hydrologic interaction should be scored as a single wetland.* In determining a wetland’s scoring boundaries, use the guidelines in the ORAM Manual Section 5.0. In certain instances, it may be difficult to establish the scoring boundary for the wetland being rated. These problem situations include wetlands that form a patchwork on the landscape, wetlands divided by artificial boundaries like property fences, roads, or railroad embankments, wetlands that are contiguous with streams, lakes, or rivers, and estuarine or coastal wetlands. These situations are discussed below, however, it is recommended that Rater contact Ohio EPA, Division of Surface Water, 401/Wetlands Section if there are additional questions or a need for further clarification of the appropriate scoring boundaries of a particular wetland.

#	Steps in properly establishing scoring boundaries	done?	not applicable
<b>Step 1</b>	Identify the wetland area of interest. This may be the site of a proposed impact, a reference site, conservation site, etc.		
<b>Step 2</b>	Identify the locations where there is physical evidence that hydrology changes rapidly. Such evidence includes both natural and human-induced changes including, constrictions caused by berms or dikes, points where the water velocity changes rapidly at rapids or falls, points where significant inflows occur at the confluence of rivers, or other factors that may restrict hydrologic interaction between the wetlands or parts of a single wetland.		
<b>Step 3</b>	Delineate the boundary of the wetland to be rated such that all areas of interest that are contiguous to and within the areas where the hydrology does not change significantly, i.e. areas that have a high degree of hydrologic interaction are included within the scoring boundary.		
<b>Step 4</b>	Determine if artificial boundaries, such as property lines, state lines, roads, railroad embankments, etc., are present. These should not be used to establish scoring boundaries unless they coincide with areas where the hydrologic regime changes.		
<b>Step 5</b>	In all instances, the Rater may enlarge the minimum scoring boundaries discussed here to score together wetlands that could be scored separately.		
<b>Step 6</b>	Consult ORAM Manual Section 5.0 for how to establish scoring boundaries for wetlands that form a patchwork on the landscape, divided by artificial boundaries, contiguous to streams, lakes or rivers, or for dual classifications.		

**End of Scoring Boundary Determination. Begin Narrative Rating on next page.**



## Narrative Rating

INSTRUCTIONS. Answer each of the following questions. Questions 1, 2, 3 and 4 should be answered based on information obtained from the site visit or the literature *and* by submitting a Data Services Request to the Ohio Department of Natural Resources, Division of Natural Areas and Preserves, Natural Heritage Data Services, 1889 Fountain Square Court, Building F-1, Columbus, Ohio 43224, 614-265-6453 (phone), 614-265-3096 (fax), <http://www.dnr.state.oh.us/dnap>. The remaining questions are designed to be answered primarily by the results of the site visit. Refer to the User's Manual for descriptions of these wetland types. Note: "Critical habitat" is legally defined in the Endangered Species Act and is the geographic area containing physical or biological features essential to the conservation of a listed species or as an area that may require special management considerations or protection. The Rater should contact the Region 3 Headquarters or the Columbus Ecological Services Office for updates as to whether critical habitat has been designated for other federally listed threatened or endangered species. "Documented" means the wetland is listed in the appropriate State of Ohio database.

#	Question	Circle one	
1	<b>Critical Habitat.</b> Is the wetland in a township, section, or subsection of a United States Geological Survey 7.5 minute Quadrangle that has been designated by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service as "critical habitat" for any threatened or endangered plant or animal species? Note: as of January 1, 2001, of the federally listed endangered or threatened species which can be found in Ohio, the Indiana Bat has had critical habitat designated (50 CFR 17.95(a)) and the piping plover has had critical habitat proposed (65 FR 41812 July 6, 2000).	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Go to Question 2	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 2
2	<b>Threatened or Endangered Species.</b> Is the wetland known to contain an individual of, or documented occurrences of federal or state-listed threatened or endangered plant or animal species?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland.  Go to Question 3	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 3
3	<b>Documented High Quality Wetland.</b> Is the wetland on record in Natural Heritage Database as a high quality wetland?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 4	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 4
4	<b>Significant Breeding or Concentration Area.</b> Does the wetland contain documented regionally significant breeding or nonbreeding waterfowl, neotropical songbird, or shorebird concentration areas?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 5	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 5
5	<b>Category 1 Wetlands.</b> Is the wetland less than 0.5 hectares (1 acre) in size and <b>hydrologically isolated</b> and either 1) comprised of vegetation that is dominated (greater than eighty per cent areal cover) by <i>Phalaris arundinacea</i> , <i>Lythrum salicaria</i> , or <i>Phragmites australis</i> , or 2) an acidic pond created or excavated on mined lands that has little or no vegetation?	YES  Wetland is a Category 1 wetland  Go to Question 6	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 6
6	<b>Bogs.</b> Is the wetland a peat-accumulating wetland that 1) has no significant inflows or outflows, 2) supports acidophilic mosses, particularly <i>Sphagnum</i> spp., 3) the acidophilic mosses have >30% cover, 4) at least one species from Table 1 is present, and 5) the cover of invasive species (see Table 1) is <25%?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 7	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 7
7	<b>Fens.</b> Is the wetland a carbon accumulating (peat, muck) wetland that is saturated during most of the year, primarily by a discharge of free flowing, mineral rich, ground water with a circumneutral ph (5.5-9.0) and with one or more plant species listed in Table 1 and the cover of invasive species listed in Table 1 is <25%?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 8a	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 8a
8a	<b>"Old Growth Forest."</b> Is the wetland a forested wetland and is the forest characterized by, but not limited to, the following characteristics: overstory canopy trees of great age (exceeding at least 50% of a projected maximum attainable age for a species); little or no evidence of human-caused understory disturbance during the past 80 to 100 years; an all-aged structure and multilayered canopies; aggregations of canopy trees interspersed with canopy gaps; and significant numbers of standing dead snags and downed logs?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland.  Go to Question 8b	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 8b



8b	<b>Mature forested wetlands.</b> Is the wetland a forested wetland with 50% or more of the cover of upper forest canopy consisting of deciduous trees with large diameters at breast height (dbh), generally diameters greater than 45cm (17.7in) dbh?	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status.  Go to Question 9a	<b>NO</b>  Go to Question 9a
9a	<b>Lake Erie coastal and tributary wetlands.</b> Is the wetland located at an elevation less than 575 feet on the USGS map, adjacent to this elevation, or along a tributary to Lake Erie that is accessible to fish?	YES  Go to Question 9b	<b>NO</b>  Go to Question 10
9b	Does the wetland's hydrology result from measures designed to prevent erosion and the loss of aquatic plants, i.e. the wetland is partially hydrologically restricted from Lake Erie due to lakeward or landward dikes or other hydrological controls?	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Go to Question 10	NO  Go to Question 9c
9c	Are Lake Erie water levels the wetland's primary hydrological influence, i.e. the wetland is hydrologically unrestricted (no lakeward or upland border alterations), or the wetland can be characterized as an "estuarine" wetland with lake and river influenced hydrology. These include sandbar deposition wetlands, estuarine wetlands, river mouth wetlands, or those dominated by submersed aquatic vegetation.	YES  Go to Question 9d	NO  Go to Question 10
9d	Does the wetland have a predominance of native species within its vegetation communities, although non-native or disturbance tolerant native species can also be present?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 10	NO  Go to Question 9e
9e	Does the wetland have a predominance of non-native or disturbance tolerant native plant species within its vegetation communities?	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Go to Question 10	NO  Go to Question 10
10	<b>Lake Plain Sand Prairies (Oak Openings)</b> Is the wetland located in Lucas, Fulton, Henry, or Wood Counties and can the wetland be characterized by the following description: the wetland has a sandy substrate with interspersed organic matter, a water table often within several inches of the surface, and often with a dominance of the gramineous vegetation listed in Table 1 (woody species may also be present). The Ohio Department of Natural Resources Division of Natural Areas and Preserves can provide assistance in confirming this type of wetland and its quality.	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland.  Go to Question 11	<b>NO</b>  Go to Question 11
11	<b>Relict Wet Prairies.</b> Is the wetland a relict wet prairie community dominated by some or all of the species in Table 1. Extensive prairies were formerly located in the Darby Plains (Madison and Union Counties), Sandusky Plains (Wyandot, Crawford, and Marion Counties), northwest Ohio (e.g. Erie, Huron, Lucas, Wood Counties), and portions of western Ohio Counties (e.g. Darke, Mercer, Miami, Montgomery, Van Wert etc.).	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Complete Quantitative Rating	<b>NO</b>  Complete Quantitative Rating



**Table 1. Characteristic plant species.**

<b>invasive/exotic spp</b>	<b>fen species</b>	<b>bog species</b>	<b>Oak Opening species</b>	<b>wet prairie species</b>
<i>Lythrum salicaria</i>	<i>Zygadenus elegans</i> var. <i>glaucus</i>	<i>Calla palustris</i>	<i>Carex cryptolepis</i>	<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>
<i>Myriophyllum spicatum</i>	<i>Cacalia plantaginea</i>	<i>Carex atlantica</i> var. <i>capillacea</i>	<i>Carex lasiocarpa</i>	<i>Calamagrostis stricta</i>
<i>Najas minor</i>	<i>Carex flava</i>	<i>Carex echinata</i>	<i>Carex stricta</i>	<i>Carex atherodes</i>
<i>Phalaris arundinacea</i>	<i>Carex sterilis</i>	<i>Carex oligosperma</i>	<i>Cladium mariscoides</i>	<i>Carex buxbaumii</i>
<i>Phragmites australis</i>	<i>Carex stricta</i>	<i>Carex trisperma</i>	<i>Calamagrostis stricta</i>	<i>Carex pellita</i>
<i>Potamogeton crispus</i>	<i>Deschampsia caespitosa</i>	<i>Chamaedaphne calyculata</i>	<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>	<i>Carex sartwellii</i>
<i>Ranunculus ficaria</i>	<i>Eleocharis rostellata</i>	<i>Decodon verticillatus</i>	<i>Quercus palustris</i>	<i>Gentiana andrewsii</i>
<i>Rhamnus frangula</i>	<i>Eriophorum viridicarinarum</i>	<i>Eriophorum virginicum</i>		<i>Helianthus grosseserratus</i>
<i>Typha angustifolia</i>	<i>Gentianopsis</i> spp.	<i>Larix laricina</i>		<i>Liatris spicata</i>
<i>Typha xglauca</i>	<i>Lobelia kalmii</i>	<i>Nemopanthus mucronatus</i>		<i>Lysimachia quadriflora</i>
	<i>Parnassia glauca</i>	<i>Scheuchzeria palustris</i>		<i>Lythrum alatum</i>
	<i>Potentilla fruticosa</i>	<i>Sphagnum</i> spp.		<i>Pycnanthemum virginianum</i>
	<i>Rhamnus alnifolia</i>	<i>Vaccinium macrocarpon</i>		<i>Silphium terebinthinaceum</i>
	<i>Rhynchospora capillacea</i>	<i>Vaccinium corymbosum</i>		<i>Sorghastrum nutans</i>
	<i>Salix candida</i>	<i>Vaccinium oxycoccos</i>		<i>Spartina pectinata</i>
	<i>Salix myricoides</i>	<i>Woodwardia virginica</i>		<i>Solidago riddellii</i>
	<i>Salix serissima</i>	<i>Xyris difformis</i>		
	<i>Solidago ohioensis</i>			
	<i>Tofieldia glutinosa</i>			
	<i>Triglochin maritimum</i>			
	<i>Triglochin palustre</i>			

**End of Narrative Rating. Begin Quantitative Rating on next page.**



<b>Site:</b>	<b>Rater(s):</b>	<b>Date:</b>
--------------	------------------	--------------

max 6 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 1. Wetland Area (size).

Select one size class and assign score.

- ☐ >50 acres (>20.2ha) (6 pts)
- ☐ 25 to <50 acres (10.1 to <20.2ha) (5 pts)
- ☐ 10 to <25 acres (4 to <10.1ha) (4 pts)
- ☐ 3 to <10 acres (1.2 to <4ha) (3 pts)
- ☐ 0.3 to <3 acres (0.12 to <1.2ha) (2pts)
- ☐ 0.1 to <0.3 acres (0.04 to <0.12ha) (1 pt)
- ☐ <0.1 acres (0.04ha) (0 pts)

max 14 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 2. Upland buffers and surrounding land use.

2a. Calculate average buffer width. Select only one and assign score. Do not double check.

- ☐ WIDE. Buffers average 50m (164ft) or more around wetland perimeter (7)
- ☐ MEDIUM. Buffers average 25m to <50m (82 to <164ft) around wetland perimeter (4)
- ☐ NARROW. Buffers average 10m to <25m (32ft to <82ft) around wetland perimeter (1)
- ☐ VERY NARROW. Buffers average <10m (<32ft) around wetland perimeter (0)

2b. Intensity of surrounding land use. Select one or double check and average.

- ☐ VERY LOW. 2nd growth or older forest, prairie, savannah, wildlife area, etc. (7)
- ☐ LOW. Old field (>10 years), shrub land, young second growth forest. (5)
- ☐ MODERATELY HIGH. Residential, fenced pasture, park, conservation tillage, new fallow field. (3)
- ☐ HIGH. Urban, industrial, open pasture, row cropping, mining, construction. (1)

max 30 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 3. Hydrology.

3a. Sources of Water. Score all that apply.

- ☐ High pH groundwater (5)
- ☐ Other groundwater (3)
- ☐ Precipitation (1)
- ☐ Seasonal/Intermittent surface water (3)
- ☐ Perennial surface water (lake or stream) (5)

3c. Maximum water depth. Select only one and assign score.

- ☐ >0.7 (27.6in) (3)
- ☐ 0.4 to 0.7m (15.7 to 27.6in) (2)
- ☐ <0.4m (<15.7in) (1)

3e. Modifications to natural hydrologic regime. Score one or double check and average.

- ☐ None or none apparent (12)
- ☐ Recovered (7)
- ☐ Recovering (3)
- ☐ Recent or no recovery (1)

3b. Connectivity. Score all that apply.

- ☐ 100 year floodplain (1)
- ☐ Between stream/lake and other human use (1)
- ☐ Part of wetland/upland (e.g. forest), complex (1)
- ☐ Part of riparian or upland corridor (1)

3d. Duration inundation/saturation. Score one or dbl check.

- ☐ Semi- to permanently inundated/saturated (4)
- ☐ Regularly inundated/saturated (3)
- ☐ Seasonally inundated (2)
- ☐ Seasonally saturated in upper 30cm (12in) (1)

Check all disturbances observed	
<input type="checkbox"/> ditch <input type="checkbox"/> tile <input type="checkbox"/> dike <input type="checkbox"/> weir <input type="checkbox"/> stormwater input	<input type="checkbox"/> point source (nonstormwater) <input type="checkbox"/> filling/grading <input type="checkbox"/> road bed/RR track <input type="checkbox"/> dredging <input type="checkbox"/> other _____

max 20 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 4. Habitat Alteration and Development.

4a. Substrate disturbance. Score one or double check and average.

- ☐ None or none apparent (4)
- ☐ Recovered (3)
- ☐ Recovering (2)
- ☐ Recent or no recovery (1)

4b. Habitat development. Select only one and assign score.

- ☐ Excellent (7)
- ☐ Very good (6)
- ☐ Good (5)
- ☐ Moderately good (4)
- ☐ Fair (3)
- ☐ Poor to fair (2)
- ☐ Poor (1)

4c. Habitat alteration. Score one or double check and average.

- ☐ None or none apparent (9)
- ☐ Recovered (6)
- ☐ Recovering (3)
- ☐ Recent or no recovery (1)

Check all disturbances observed	
<input type="checkbox"/> mowing <input type="checkbox"/> grazing <input type="checkbox"/> clearcutting <input type="checkbox"/> selective cutting <input type="checkbox"/> woody debris removal <input type="checkbox"/> toxic pollutants	<input type="checkbox"/> shrub/sapling removal <input type="checkbox"/> herbaceous/aquatic bed removal <input type="checkbox"/> sedimentation <input type="checkbox"/> dredging <input type="checkbox"/> farming <input type="checkbox"/> nutrient enrichment

subtotal this page



<b>Site:</b>	<b>Rater(s):</b>	<b>Date:</b>
--------------	------------------	--------------

subtotal first page

max 10 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 5. Special Wetlands.

Check all that apply and score as indicated.

- ☐ Bog (10)
- ☐ Fen (10)
- ☐ Old growth forest (10)
- ☐ Mature forested wetland (5)
- ☐ Lake Erie coastal/tributary wetland-unrestricted hydrology (10)
- ☐ Lake Erie coastal/tributary wetland-restricted hydrology (5)
- ☐ Lake Plain Sand Prairies (Oak Openings) (10)
- ☐ Relict Wet Prairies (10)
- ☐ Known occurrence state/federal threatened or endangered species (10)
- ☐ Significant migratory songbird/water fowl habitat or usage (10)
- ☐ Category 1 Wetland. See Question 1 Qualitative Rating (-10)

max 20 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 6. Plant communities, interspersions, microtopography.

### 6a. Wetland Vegetation Communities.

Score all present using 0 to 3 scale.

- ☐ Aquatic bed
- ☐ Emergent
- ☐ Shrub
- ☐ Forest
- ☐ Mudflats
- ☐ Open water
- ☐ Other \_\_\_\_\_

### 6b. horizontal (plan view) Interspersions.

Select only one.

- ☐ High (5)
- ☐ Moderately high(4)
- ☐ Moderate (3)
- ☐ Moderately low (2)
- ☐ Low (1)
- ☐ None (0)

### 6c. Coverage of invasive plants. Refer to Table 1 ORAM long form for list. Add or deduct points for coverage

- ☐ Extensive >75% cover (-5)
- ☐ Moderate 25-75% cover (-3)
- ☐ Sparse 5-25% cover (-1)
- ☐ Nearly absent <5% cover (0)
- ☐ Absent (1)

### 6d. Microtopography.

Score all present using 0 to 3 scale.

- ☐ Vegetated hummocks/tussocks
- ☐ Coarse woody debris >15cm (6in)
- ☐ Standing dead >25cm (10in) dbh
- ☐ Amphibian breeding pools

### Vegetation Community Cover Scale

0	Absent or comprises <0.1ha (0.2471 acres) contiguous area
1	Present and either comprises small part of wetland's vegetation and is of moderate quality, or comprises a significant part but is of low quality
2	Present and either comprises significant part of wetland's vegetation and is of moderate quality or comprises a small part and is of high quality
3	Present and comprises significant part, or more, of wetland's vegetation and is of high quality

### Narrative Description of Vegetation Quality

low	Low spp diversity and/or predominance of nonnative or disturbance tolerant native species
mod	Native spp are dominant component of the vegetation, although nonnative and/or disturbance tolerant native spp can also be present, and species diversity moderate to moderately high, but generally w/o presence of rare threatened or endangered spp
high	A predominance of native species, with nonnative spp and/or disturbance tolerant native spp absent or virtually absent, and high spp diversity and often, but not always, the presence of rare, threatened, or endangered spp

### Mudflat and Open Water Class Quality

0	Absent <0.1ha (0.247 acres)
1	Low 0.1 to <1ha (0.247 to 2.47 acres)
2	Moderate 1 to <4ha (2.47 to 9.88 acres)
3	High 4ha (9.88 acres) or more

### Microtopography Cover Scale

0	Absent
1	Present very small amounts or if more common of marginal quality
2	Present in moderate amounts, but not of highest quality or in small amounts of highest quality
3	Present in moderate or greater amounts and of highest quality

**End of Quantitative Rating. Complete Categorization Worksheets.**



# ORAM Summary Worksheet

		circle answer or insert score	Result
Narrative Rating	Question 1. Critical Habitat	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 2. Threatened or Endangered Species	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 3. High Quality Natural Wetland	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 4. Significant bird habitat	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 5. Category 1 Wetlands	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 1.
	Question 6. Bogs	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 7. Fens	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 8a. Old Growth Forest	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 8b. Mature Forested Wetland	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, evaluate for Category 3; may also be 1 or 2.
	Question 9b. Lake Erie Wetlands - Restricted	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, evaluate for Category 3; may also be 1 or 2.
	Question 9d. Lake Erie Wetlands – Unrestricted with native plants	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3
	Question 9e. Lake Erie Wetlands - Unrestricted with invasive plants	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, evaluate for Category 3; may also be 1 or 2.
	Question 10. Oak Openings	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3
Quantitative Rating	Question 11. Relict Wet Prairies	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, evaluate for Category 3; may also be 1 or 2.
	Metric 1. Size		
	Metric 2. Buffers and surrounding land use		
	Metric 3. Hydrology		
	Metric 4. Habitat		
	Metric 5. Special Wetland Communities		
	Metric 6. Plant communities, interspersed, microtopography		
	TOTAL SCORE		Category based on score breakpoints

Complete Wetland Categorization Worksheet.



## Wetland Categorization Worksheet

Choices	Circle one		Evaluation of Categorization Result of ORAM
Did you answer "Yes" to any of the following questions:  Narrative Rating Nos. 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8a, 9d, 10	YES  Wetland is categorized as a Category 3 wetland	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	Is quantitative rating score <i>less</i> than the Category 2 scoring threshold ( <i>excluding</i> gray zone)? If yes, reevaluate the category of the wetland using the narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) and biological and/or functional assessments to determine if the wetland has been over-categorized by the ORAM
Did you answer "Yes" to any of the following questions:  Narrative Rating Nos. 1, 8b, 9b, 9e, 11	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	Evaluate the wetland using the 1) narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) and 2) the quantitative rating score. If the wetland is determined to be a Category 3 wetland using either of these, it should be categorized as a Category 3 wetland. Detailed biological and/or functional assessments may also be used to determine the wetland's category.
Did you answer "Yes" to  Narrative Rating No. 5	YES  Wetland is categorized as a Category 1 wetland	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	Is quantitative rating score <i>greater</i> than the Category 2 scoring threshold ( <i>including</i> any gray zone)? If yes, reevaluate the category of the wetland using the narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) and biological and/or functional assessments to determine if the wetland has been under-categorized by the ORAM
Does the quantitative score fall within the scoring range of a Category 1, 2, or 3 wetland?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> YES  Wetland is assigned to the appropriate category based on the scoring range	<input type="radio"/> NO	If the score of the wetland is located within the scoring range for a particular category, the wetland should be assigned to that category. In all instances however, the narrative criteria described in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) can be used to clarify or change a categorization based on a quantitative score.
Does the quantitative score fall with the "gray zone" for Category 1 or 2 or Category 2 or 3 wetlands?	YES  Wetland is assigned to the higher of the two categories or assigned to a category based on detailed assessments and the narrative criteria	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	Rater has the option of assigning the wetland to the higher of the two categories or to assign a category based on the results of a nonrapid wetland assessment method, e.g. functional assessment, biological assessment, etc, and a consideration of the narrative criteria in OAC rule 3745-1-54(C).
Does the wetland otherwise exhibit <i>moderate</i> OR <i>superior</i> hydrologic OR habitat, OR recreational functions AND the wetland was <i>not</i> categorized as a Category 2 wetland (in the case of moderate functions) or a Category 3 wetland (in the case of superior functions) by this method?	YES  Wetland was undercategorized by this method. A written justification for recategorization should be provided on Background Information Form	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Wetland is assigned to category as determined by the ORAM.	A wetland may be undercategorized using this method, but still exhibit one or more superior functions, e.g. a wetland's biotic communities may be degraded by human activities, but the wetland may still exhibit superior hydrologic functions because of its type, landscape position, size, local or regional significance, etc. In this circumstance, the narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C)(2) and (3) are controlling, and the under-categorization should be corrected. A written justification with supporting reasons or information for this determination should be provided.

Final Category			
Choose one	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Category 1	<input type="radio"/> Category 2	<input type="radio"/> Category 3


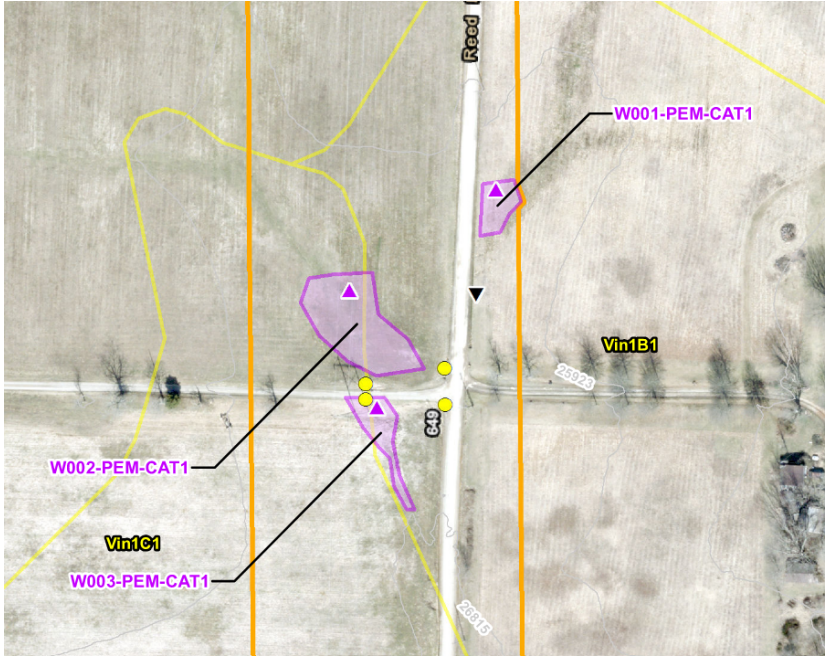
**End of Ohio Rapid Assessment Method for Wetlands.**



## Background Information

<b>Name:</b>	
<b>Date:</b>	
<b>Affiliation:</b>	
<b>Address:</b>	
<b>Phone Number:</b>	
<b>e-mail address:</b>	
<b>Name of Wetland:</b>	
<b>Vegetation Communit(ies):</b>	
<b>HGM Class(es):</b>	
<b>Location of Wetland: include map, address, north arrow, landmarks, distances, roads, etc.</b>	
Lat/Long or UTM Coordinate	
USGS Quad Name	
County	
Township	
Section and Subsection	
Hydrologic Unit Code	
Site Visit	
National Wetland Inventory Map	
Ohio Wetland Inventory Map	
Soil Survey	
Delineation report/map	



Name of Wetland:		
Wetland Size (acres, hectares):		
Sketch: Include north arrow, relationship with other surface waters, vegetation zones, etc. <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; margin-top: 20px;"> <div style="text-align: center; margin-right: 20px;">  <p>North</p> </div>  </div>		
Comments, Narrative Discussion, Justification of Category Changes:		
Final score :		Category:



## Scoring Boundary Worksheet

**INSTRUCTIONS.** The initial step in completing the ORAM is to identify the “scoring boundaries” of the wetland being rated. In many instances this determination will be relatively easy and the scoring boundaries will coincide with the “jurisdictional boundaries.” For example, the scoring boundary of an isolated cattail marsh located in the middle of a farm field will likely be the same as that wetland’s jurisdictional boundaries. In other instances, however, the scoring boundary will not be as easily determined. Wetlands that are small or isolated from other surface waters often form large contiguous areas or heterogeneous complexes of wetland and upland. In separating wetlands for scoring purposes, the hydrologic regime of the wetland is the main criterion that should be used. Boundaries between contiguous or connected wetlands should be established where the volume, flow, or velocity of water moving through the wetland changes significantly. *Areas with a high degree of hydrologic interaction should be scored as a single wetland.* In determining a wetland’s scoring boundaries, use the guidelines in the ORAM Manual Section 5.0. In certain instances, it may be difficult to establish the scoring boundary for the wetland being rated. These problem situations include wetlands that form a patchwork on the landscape, wetlands divided by artificial boundaries like property fences, roads, or railroad embankments, wetlands that are contiguous with streams, lakes, or rivers, and estuarine or coastal wetlands. These situations are discussed below, however, it is recommended that Rater contact Ohio EPA, Division of Surface Water, 401/Wetlands Section if there are additional questions or a need for further clarification of the appropriate scoring boundaries of a particular wetland.

#	Steps in properly establishing scoring boundaries	done?	not applicable
<b>Step 1</b>	Identify the wetland area of interest. This may be the site of a proposed impact, a reference site, conservation site, etc.		
<b>Step 2</b>	Identify the locations where there is physical evidence that hydrology changes rapidly. Such evidence includes both natural and human-induced changes including, constrictions caused by berms or dikes, points where the water velocity changes rapidly at rapids or falls, points where significant inflows occur at the confluence of rivers, or other factors that may restrict hydrologic interaction between the wetlands or parts of a single wetland.		
<b>Step 3</b>	Delineate the boundary of the wetland to be rated such that all areas of interest that are contiguous to and within the areas where the hydrology does not change significantly, i.e. areas that have a high degree of hydrologic interaction are included within the scoring boundary.		
<b>Step 4</b>	Determine if artificial boundaries, such as property lines, state lines, roads, railroad embankments, etc., are present. These should not be used to establish scoring boundaries unless they coincide with areas where the hydrologic regime changes.		
<b>Step 5</b>	In all instances, the Rater may enlarge the minimum scoring boundaries discussed here to score together wetlands that could be scored separately.		
<b>Step 6</b>	Consult ORAM Manual Section 5.0 for how to establish scoring boundaries for wetlands that form a patchwork on the landscape, divided by artificial boundaries, contiguous to streams, lakes or rivers, or for dual classifications.		

**End of Scoring Boundary Determination. Begin Narrative Rating on next page.**



## Narrative Rating

INSTRUCTIONS. Answer each of the following questions. Questions 1, 2, 3 and 4 should be answered based on information obtained from the site visit or the literature *and* by submitting a Data Services Request to the Ohio Department of Natural Resources, Division of Natural Areas and Preserves, Natural Heritage Data Services, 1889 Fountain Square Court, Building F-1, Columbus, Ohio 43224, 614-265-6453 (phone), 614-265-3096 (fax), <http://www.dnr.state.oh.us/dnap>. The remaining questions are designed to be answered primarily by the results of the site visit. Refer to the User's Manual for descriptions of these wetland types. Note: "Critical habitat" is legally defined in the Endangered Species Act and is the geographic area containing physical or biological features essential to the conservation of a listed species or as an area that may require special management considerations or protection. The Rater should contact the Region 3 Headquarters or the Columbus Ecological Services Office for updates as to whether critical habitat has been designated for other federally listed threatened or endangered species. "Documented" means the wetland is listed in the appropriate State of Ohio database.

#	Question	Circle one	
1	<b>Critical Habitat.</b> Is the wetland in a township, section, or subsection of a United States Geological Survey 7.5 minute Quadrangle that has been designated by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service as "critical habitat" for any threatened or endangered plant or animal species? Note: as of January 1, 2001, of the federally listed endangered or threatened species which can be found in Ohio, the Indiana Bat has had critical habitat designated (50 CFR 17.95(a)) and the piping plover has had critical habitat proposed (65 FR 41812 July 6, 2000).	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Go to Question 2	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 2
2	<b>Threatened or Endangered Species.</b> Is the wetland known to contain an individual of, or documented occurrences of federal or state-listed threatened or endangered plant or animal species?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland.  Go to Question 3	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 3
3	<b>Documented High Quality Wetland.</b> Is the wetland on record in Natural Heritage Database as a high quality wetland?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 4	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 4
4	<b>Significant Breeding or Concentration Area.</b> Does the wetland contain documented regionally significant breeding or nonbreeding waterfowl, neotropical songbird, or shorebird concentration areas?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 5	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 5
5	<b>Category 1 Wetlands.</b> Is the wetland less than 0.5 hectares (1 acre) in size and <b>hydrologically isolated</b> and either 1) comprised of vegetation that is dominated (greater than eighty per cent areal cover) by <i>Phalaris arundinacea</i> , <i>Lythrum salicaria</i> , or <i>Phragmites australis</i> , or 2) an acidic pond created or excavated on mined lands that has little or no vegetation?	YES  Wetland is a Category 1 wetland  Go to Question 6	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 6
6	<b>Bogs.</b> Is the wetland a peat-accumulating wetland that 1) has no significant inflows or outflows, 2) supports acidophilic mosses, particularly <i>Sphagnum</i> spp., 3) the acidophilic mosses have >30% cover, 4) at least one species from Table 1 is present, and 5) the cover of invasive species (see Table 1) is <25%?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 7	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 7
7	<b>Fens.</b> Is the wetland a carbon accumulating (peat, muck) wetland that is saturated during most of the year, primarily by a discharge of free flowing, mineral rich, ground water with a circumneutral ph (5.5-9.0) and with one or more plant species listed in Table 1 and the cover of invasive species listed in Table 1 is <25%?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 8a	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 8a
8a	<b>"Old Growth Forest."</b> Is the wetland a forested wetland and is the forest characterized by, but not limited to, the following characteristics: overstory canopy trees of great age (exceeding at least 50% of a projected maximum attainable age for a species); little or no evidence of human-caused understory disturbance during the past 80 to 100 years; an all-aged structure and multilayered canopies; aggregations of canopy trees interspersed with canopy gaps; and significant numbers of standing dead snags and downed logs?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland.  Go to Question 8b	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 8b



<b>8b</b>	<b>Mature forested wetlands.</b> Is the wetland a forested wetland with 50% or more of the cover of upper forest canopy consisting of deciduous trees with large diameters at breast height (dbh), generally diameters greater than 45cm (17.7in) dbh?	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status.  Go to Question 9a	<b>NO</b>  Go to Question 9a
<b>9a</b>	<b>Lake Erie coastal and tributary wetlands.</b> Is the wetland located at an elevation less than 575 feet on the USGS map, adjacent to this elevation, or along a tributary to Lake Erie that is accessible to fish?	YES  Go to Question 9b	<b>NO</b>  Go to Question 10
<b>9b</b>	Does the wetland's hydrology result from measures designed to prevent erosion and the loss of aquatic plants, i.e. the wetland is partially hydrologically restricted from Lake Erie due to lakeward or landward dikes or other hydrological controls?	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Go to Question 10	NO  Go to Question 9c
<b>9c</b>	Are Lake Erie water levels the wetland's primary hydrological influence, i.e. the wetland is hydrologically unrestricted (no lakeward or upland border alterations), or the wetland can be characterized as an "estuarine" wetland with lake and river influenced hydrology. These include sandbar deposition wetlands, estuarine wetlands, river mouth wetlands, or those dominated by submersed aquatic vegetation.	YES  Go to Question 9d	NO  Go to Question 10
<b>9d</b>	Does the wetland have a predominance of native species within its vegetation communities, although non-native or disturbance tolerant native species can also be present?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 10	NO  Go to Question 9e
<b>9e</b>	Does the wetland have a predominance of non-native or disturbance tolerant native plant species within its vegetation communities?	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Go to Question 10	NO  Go to Question 10
<b>10</b>	<b>Lake Plain Sand Prairies (Oak Openings)</b> Is the wetland located in Lucas, Fulton, Henry, or Wood Counties and can the wetland be characterized by the following description: the wetland has a sandy substrate with interspersed organic matter, a water table often within several inches of the surface, and often with a dominance of the gramineous vegetation listed in Table 1 (woody species may also be present). The Ohio Department of Natural Resources Division of Natural Areas and Preserves can provide assistance in confirming this type of wetland and its quality.	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland.  Go to Question 11	<b>NO</b>  Go to Question 11
<b>11</b>	<b>Relict Wet Prairies.</b> Is the wetland a relict wet prairie community dominated by some or all of the species in Table 1. Extensive prairies were formerly located in the Darby Plains (Madison and Union Counties), Sandusky Plains (Wyandot, Crawford, and Marion Counties), northwest Ohio (e.g. Erie, Huron, Lucas, Wood Counties), and portions of western Ohio Counties (e.g. Darke, Mercer, Miami, Montgomery, Van Wert etc.).	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Complete Quantitative Rating	<b>NO</b>  Complete Quantitative Rating



**Table 1. Characteristic plant species.**

<b>invasive/exotic spp</b>	<b>fen species</b>	<b>bog species</b>	<b>Oak Opening species</b>	<b>wet prairie species</b>
<i>Lythrum salicaria</i>	<i>Zygadenus elegans</i> var. <i>glaucus</i>	<i>Calla palustris</i>	<i>Carex cryptolepis</i>	<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>
<i>Myriophyllum spicatum</i>	<i>Cacalia plantaginea</i>	<i>Carex atlantica</i> var. <i>capillacea</i>	<i>Carex lasiocarpa</i>	<i>Calamagrostis stricta</i>
<i>Najas minor</i>	<i>Carex flava</i>	<i>Carex echinata</i>	<i>Carex stricta</i>	<i>Carex atherodes</i>
<i>Phalaris arundinacea</i>	<i>Carex sterilis</i>	<i>Carex oligosperma</i>	<i>Cladium mariscoides</i>	<i>Carex buxbaumii</i>
<i>Phragmites australis</i>	<i>Carex stricta</i>	<i>Carex trisperma</i>	<i>Calamagrostis stricta</i>	<i>Carex pellita</i>
<i>Potamogeton crispus</i>	<i>Deschampsia caespitosa</i>	<i>Chamaedaphne calyculata</i>	<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>	<i>Carex sartwellii</i>
<i>Ranunculus ficaria</i>	<i>Eleocharis rostellata</i>	<i>Decodon verticillatus</i>	<i>Quercus palustris</i>	<i>Gentiana andrewsii</i>
<i>Rhamnus frangula</i>	<i>Eriophorum viridicarinarum</i>	<i>Eriophorum virginicum</i>		<i>Helianthus grosseserratus</i>
<i>Typha angustifolia</i>	<i>Gentianopsis</i> spp.	<i>Larix laricina</i>		<i>Liatris spicata</i>
<i>Typha xglauca</i>	<i>Lobelia kalmii</i>	<i>Nemopanthus mucronatus</i>		<i>Lysimachia quadriflora</i>
	<i>Parnassia glauca</i>	<i>Scheuchzeria palustris</i>		<i>Lythrum alatum</i>
	<i>Potentilla fruticosa</i>	<i>Sphagnum</i> spp.		<i>Pycnanthemum virginianum</i>
	<i>Rhamnus alnifolia</i>	<i>Vaccinium macrocarpon</i>		<i>Silphium terebinthinaceum</i>
	<i>Rhynchospora capillacea</i>	<i>Vaccinium corymbosum</i>		<i>Sorghastrum nutans</i>
	<i>Salix candida</i>	<i>Vaccinium oxycoccos</i>		<i>Spartina pectinata</i>
	<i>Salix myricoides</i>	<i>Woodwardia virginica</i>		<i>Solidago riddellii</i>
	<i>Salix serissima</i>	<i>Xyris difformis</i>		
	<i>Solidago ohioensis</i>			
	<i>Tofieldia glutinosa</i>			
	<i>Triglochin maritimum</i>			
	<i>Triglochin palustre</i>			

**End of Narrative Rating. Begin Quantitative Rating on next page.**



<b>Site:</b>	<b>Rater(s):</b>	<b>Date:</b>
--------------	------------------	--------------

max 6 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 1. Wetland Area (size).

Select one size class and assign score.

- ☐ >50 acres (>20.2ha) (6 pts)
- ☐ 25 to <50 acres (10.1 to <20.2ha) (5 pts)
- ☐ 10 to <25 acres (4 to <10.1ha) (4 pts)
- ☐ 3 to <10 acres (1.2 to <4ha) (3 pts)
- ☐ 0.3 to <3 acres (0.12 to <1.2ha) (2pts)
- ☐ 0.1 to <0.3 acres (0.04 to <0.12ha) (1 pt)
- ☐ <0.1 acres (0.04ha) (0 pts)

max 14 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 2. Upland buffers and surrounding land use.

2a. Calculate average buffer width. Select only one and assign score. Do not double check.

- ☐ WIDE. Buffers average 50m (164ft) or more around wetland perimeter (7)
- ☐ MEDIUM. Buffers average 25m to <50m (82 to <164ft) around wetland perimeter (4)
- ☐ NARROW. Buffers average 10m to <25m (32ft to <82ft) around wetland perimeter (1)
- ☐ VERY NARROW. Buffers average <10m (<32ft) around wetland perimeter (0)

2b. Intensity of surrounding land use. Select one or double check and average.

- ☐ VERY LOW. 2nd growth or older forest, prairie, savannah, wildlife area, etc. (7)
- ☐ LOW. Old field (>10 years), shrub land, young second growth forest. (5)
- ☐ MODERATELY HIGH. Residential, fenced pasture, park, conservation tillage, new fallow field. (3)
- ☐ HIGH. Urban, industrial, open pasture, row cropping, mining, construction. (1)

max 30 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 3. Hydrology.

3a. Sources of Water. Score all that apply.

- ☐ High pH groundwater (5)
- ☐ Other groundwater (3)
- ☐ Precipitation (1)
- ☐ Seasonal/Intermittent surface water (3)
- ☐ Perennial surface water (lake or stream) (5)

3c. Maximum water depth. Select only one and assign score.

- ☐ >0.7 (27.6in) (3)
- ☐ 0.4 to 0.7m (15.7 to 27.6in) (2)
- ☐ <0.4m (<15.7in) (1)

3e. Modifications to natural hydrologic regime. Score one or double check and average.

- ☐ None or none apparent (12)
- ☐ Recovered (7)
- ☐ Recovering (3)
- ☐ Recent or no recovery (1)

3b. Connectivity. Score all that apply.

- ☐ 100 year floodplain (1)
- ☐ Between stream/lake and other human use (1)
- ☐ Part of wetland/upland (e.g. forest), complex (1)
- ☐ Part of riparian or upland corridor (1)

3d. Duration inundation/saturation. Score one or dbl check.

- ☐ Semi- to permanently inundated/saturated (4)
- ☐ Regularly inundated/saturated (3)
- ☐ Seasonally inundated (2)
- ☐ Seasonally saturated in upper 30cm (12in) (1)

Check all disturbances observed	
<input type="checkbox"/> ditch <input type="checkbox"/> tile <input type="checkbox"/> dike <input type="checkbox"/> weir <input type="checkbox"/> stormwater input	<input type="checkbox"/> point source (nonstormwater) <input type="checkbox"/> filling/grading <input type="checkbox"/> road bed/RR track <input type="checkbox"/> dredging <input type="checkbox"/> other _____

max 20 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 4. Habitat Alteration and Development.

4a. Substrate disturbance. Score one or double check and average.

- ☐ None or none apparent (4)
- ☐ Recovered (3)
- ☐ Recovering (2)
- ☐ Recent or no recovery (1)

4b. Habitat development. Select only one and assign score.

- ☐ Excellent (7)
- ☐ Very good (6)
- ☐ Good (5)
- ☐ Moderately good (4)
- ☐ Fair (3)
- ☐ Poor to fair (2)
- ☐ Poor (1)

4c. Habitat alteration. Score one or double check and average.

- ☐ None or none apparent (9)
- ☐ Recovered (6)
- ☐ Recovering (3)
- ☐ Recent or no recovery (1)

Check all disturbances observed	
<input type="checkbox"/> mowing <input type="checkbox"/> grazing <input type="checkbox"/> clearcutting <input type="checkbox"/> selective cutting <input type="checkbox"/> woody debris removal <input type="checkbox"/> toxic pollutants	<input type="checkbox"/> shrub/sapling removal <input type="checkbox"/> herbaceous/aquatic bed removal <input type="checkbox"/> sedimentation <input type="checkbox"/> dredging <input type="checkbox"/> farming <input type="checkbox"/> nutrient enrichment

subtotal this page



<b>Site:</b>	<b>Rater(s):</b>	<b>Date:</b>
--------------	------------------	--------------

subtotal first page

max 10 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 5. Special Wetlands.

Check all that apply and score as indicated.

- ☐ Bog (10)
- ☐ Fen (10)
- ☐ Old growth forest (10)
- ☐ Mature forested wetland (5)
- ☐ Lake Erie coastal/tributary wetland-unrestricted hydrology (10)
- ☐ Lake Erie coastal/tributary wetland-restricted hydrology (5)
- ☐ Lake Plain Sand Prairies (Oak Openings) (10)
- ☐ Relict Wet Prairies (10)
- ☐ Known occurrence state/federal threatened or endangered species (10)
- ☐ Significant migratory songbird/water fowl habitat or usage (10)
- ☐ Category 1 Wetland. See Question 1 Qualitative Rating (-10)

max 20 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 6. Plant communities, interspersions, microtopography.

### 6a. Wetland Vegetation Communities.

Score all present using 0 to 3 scale.

- ☐ Aquatic bed
- ☐ Emergent
- ☐ Shrub
- ☐ Forest
- ☐ Mudflats
- ☐ Open water
- ☐ Other \_\_\_\_\_

### 6b. horizontal (plan view) Interspersions.

Select only one.

- ☐ High (5)
- ☐ Moderately high(4)
- ☐ Moderate (3)
- ☐ Moderately low (2)
- ☐ Low (1)
- ☐ None (0)

### 6c. Coverage of invasive plants. Refer to Table 1 ORAM long form for list. Add or deduct points for coverage

- ☐ Extensive >75% cover (-5)
- ☐ Moderate 25-75% cover (-3)
- ☐ Sparse 5-25% cover (-1)
- ☐ Nearly absent <5% cover (0)
- ☐ Absent (1)

### 6d. Microtopography.

Score all present using 0 to 3 scale.

- ☐ Vegetated hummocks/tussocks
- ☐ Coarse woody debris >15cm (6in)
- ☐ Standing dead >25cm (10in) dbh
- ☐ Amphibian breeding pools

### Vegetation Community Cover Scale

0	Absent or comprises <0.1ha (0.2471 acres) contiguous area
1	Present and either comprises small part of wetland's vegetation and is of moderate quality, or comprises a significant part but is of low quality
2	Present and either comprises significant part of wetland's vegetation and is of moderate quality or comprises a small part and is of high quality
3	Present and comprises significant part, or more, of wetland's vegetation and is of high quality

### Narrative Description of Vegetation Quality

low	Low spp diversity and/or predominance of nonnative or disturbance tolerant native species
mod	Native spp are dominant component of the vegetation, although nonnative and/or disturbance tolerant native spp can also be present, and species diversity moderate to moderately high, but generally w/o presence of rare threatened or endangered spp
high	A predominance of native species, with nonnative spp and/or disturbance tolerant native spp absent or virtually absent, and high spp diversity and often, but not always, the presence of rare, threatened, or endangered spp

### Mudflat and Open Water Class Quality

0	Absent <0.1ha (0.247 acres)
1	Low 0.1 to <1ha (0.247 to 2.47 acres)
2	Moderate 1 to <4ha (2.47 to 9.88 acres)
3	High 4ha (9.88 acres) or more

### Microtopography Cover Scale

0	Absent
1	Present very small amounts or if more common of marginal quality
2	Present in moderate amounts, but not of highest quality or in small amounts of highest quality
3	Present in moderate or greater amounts and of highest quality

**End of Quantitative Rating. Complete Categorization Worksheets.**



# ORAM Summary Worksheet

		circle answer or insert score	Result
Narrative Rating	Question 1. Critical Habitat	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 2. Threatened or Endangered Species	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 3. High Quality Natural Wetland	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 4. Significant bird habitat	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 5. Category 1 Wetlands	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 1.
	Question 6. Bogs	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 7. Fens	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 8a. Old Growth Forest	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 8b. Mature Forested Wetland	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, evaluate for Category 3; may also be 1 or 2.
	Question 9b. Lake Erie Wetlands - Restricted	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, evaluate for Category 3; may also be 1 or 2.
	Question 9d. Lake Erie Wetlands – Unrestricted with native plants	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3
	Question 9e. Lake Erie Wetlands - Unrestricted with invasive plants	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, evaluate for Category 3; may also be 1 or 2.
	Question 10. Oak Openings	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3
	Question 11. Relict Wet Prairies	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, evaluate for Category 3; may also be 1 or 2.
Quantitative Rating	Metric 1. Size		
	Metric 2. Buffers and surrounding land use		
	Metric 3. Hydrology		
	Metric 4. Habitat		
	Metric 5. Special Wetland Communities		
	Metric 6. Plant communities, interspersed, microtopography		
	TOTAL SCORE		Category based on score breakpoints

Complete Wetland Categorization Worksheet.



## Wetland Categorization Worksheet

Choices	Circle one		Evaluation of Categorization Result of ORAM
Did you answer "Yes" to any of the following questions:  Narrative Rating Nos. 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8a, 9d, 10	YES  Wetland is categorized as a Category 3 wetland	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	Is quantitative rating score <i>less</i> than the Category 2 scoring threshold ( <i>excluding</i> gray zone)? If yes, reevaluate the category of the wetland using the narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) and biological and/or functional assessments to determine if the wetland has been over-categorized by the ORAM
Did you answer "Yes" to any of the following questions:  Narrative Rating Nos. 1, 8b, 9b, 9e, 11	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	Evaluate the wetland using the 1) narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) and 2) the quantitative rating score. If the wetland is determined to be a Category 3 wetland using either of these, it should be categorized as a Category 3 wetland. Detailed biological and/or functional assessments may also be used to determine the wetland's category.
Did you answer "Yes" to  Narrative Rating No. 5	YES  Wetland is categorized as a Category 1 wetland	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	Is quantitative rating score <i>greater</i> than the Category 2 scoring threshold ( <i>including</i> any gray zone)? If yes, reevaluate the category of the wetland using the narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) and biological and/or functional assessments to determine if the wetland has been under-categorized by the ORAM
Does the quantitative score fall within the scoring range of a Category 1, 2, or 3 wetland?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> YES  Wetland is assigned to the appropriate category based on the scoring range	<input type="radio"/> NO	If the score of the wetland is located within the scoring range for a particular category, the wetland should be assigned to that category. In all instances however, the narrative criteria described in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) can be used to clarify or change a categorization based on a quantitative score.
Does the quantitative score fall with the "gray zone" for Category 1 or 2 or Category 2 or 3 wetlands?	YES  Wetland is assigned to the higher of the two categories or assigned to a category based on detailed assessments and the narrative criteria	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	Rater has the option of assigning the wetland to the higher of the two categories or to assign a category based on the results of a nonrapid wetland assessment method, e.g. functional assessment, biological assessment, etc, and a consideration of the narrative criteria in OAC rule 3745-1-54(C).
Does the wetland otherwise exhibit <i>moderate</i> OR <i>superior</i> hydrologic OR habitat, OR recreational functions AND the wetland was <i>not</i> categorized as a Category 2 wetland (in the case of moderate functions) or a Category 3 wetland (in the case of superior functions) by this method?	YES  Wetland was undercategorized by this method. A written justification for recategorization should be provided on Background Information Form	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Wetland is assigned to category as determined by the ORAM.	A wetland may be undercategorized using this method, but still exhibit one or more superior functions, e.g. a wetland's biotic communities may be degraded by human activities, but the wetland may still exhibit superior hydrologic functions because of its type, landscape position, size, local or regional significance, etc. In this circumstance, the narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C)(2) and (3) are controlling, and the under-categorization should be corrected. A written justification with supporting reasons or information for this determination should be provided.

Final Category			
Choose one	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Category 1	<input type="radio"/> Category 2	<input type="radio"/> Category 3



**End of Ohio Rapid Assessment Method for Wetlands.**



## Background Information

<b>Name:</b>	
<b>Date:</b>	
<b>Affiliation:</b>	
<b>Address:</b>	
<b>Phone Number:</b>	
<b>e-mail address:</b>	
<b>Name of Wetland:</b>	
<b>Vegetation Communit(ies):</b>	
<b>HGM Class(es):</b>	
<b>Location of Wetland: include map, address, north arrow, landmarks, distances, roads, etc.</b>	
Lat/Long or UTM Coordinate	
USGS Quad Name	
County	
Township	
Section and Subsection	
Hydrologic Unit Code	
Site Visit	
National Wetland Inventory Map	
Ohio Wetland Inventory Map	
Soil Survey	
Delineation report/map	



Name of Wetland:		
Wetland Size (acres, hectares):		
Sketch: Include north arrow, relationship with other surface waters, vegetation zones, etc.		
<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="margin-right: 20px;">  <p>North</p> </div>  </div>		
Comments, Narrative Discussion, Justification of Category Changes:		
Final score :		Category:



## Scoring Boundary Worksheet

**INSTRUCTIONS.** The initial step in completing the ORAM is to identify the “scoring boundaries” of the wetland being rated. In many instances this determination will be relatively easy and the scoring boundaries will coincide with the “jurisdictional boundaries.” For example, the scoring boundary of an isolated cattail marsh located in the middle of a farm field will likely be the same as that wetland’s jurisdictional boundaries. In other instances, however, the scoring boundary will not be as easily determined. Wetlands that are small or isolated from other surface waters often form large contiguous areas or heterogeneous complexes of wetland and upland. In separating wetlands for scoring purposes, the hydrologic regime of the wetland is the main criterion that should be used. Boundaries between contiguous or connected wetlands should be established where the volume, flow, or velocity of water moving through the wetland changes significantly. *Areas with a high degree of hydrologic interaction should be scored as a single wetland.* In determining a wetland’s scoring boundaries, use the guidelines in the ORAM Manual Section 5.0. In certain instances, it may be difficult to establish the scoring boundary for the wetland being rated. These problem situations include wetlands that form a patchwork on the landscape, wetlands divided by artificial boundaries like property fences, roads, or railroad embankments, wetlands that are contiguous with streams, lakes, or rivers, and estuarine or coastal wetlands. These situations are discussed below, however, it is recommended that Rater contact Ohio EPA, Division of Surface Water, 401/Wetlands Section if there are additional questions or a need for further clarification of the appropriate scoring boundaries of a particular wetland.

#	Steps in properly establishing scoring boundaries	done?	not applicable
<b>Step 1</b>	Identify the wetland area of interest. This may be the site of a proposed impact, a reference site, conservation site, etc.		
<b>Step 2</b>	Identify the locations where there is physical evidence that hydrology changes rapidly. Such evidence includes both natural and human-induced changes including, constrictions caused by berms or dikes, points where the water velocity changes rapidly at rapids or falls, points where significant inflows occur at the confluence of rivers, or other factors that may restrict hydrologic interaction between the wetlands or parts of a single wetland.		
<b>Step 3</b>	Delineate the boundary of the wetland to be rated such that all areas of interest that are contiguous to and within the areas where the hydrology does not change significantly, i.e. areas that have a high degree of hydrologic interaction are included within the scoring boundary.		
<b>Step 4</b>	Determine if artificial boundaries, such as property lines, state lines, roads, railroad embankments, etc., are present. These should not be used to establish scoring boundaries unless they coincide with areas where the hydrologic regime changes.		
<b>Step 5</b>	In all instances, the Rater may enlarge the minimum scoring boundaries discussed here to score together wetlands that could be scored separately.		
<b>Step 6</b>	Consult ORAM Manual Section 5.0 for how to establish scoring boundaries for wetlands that form a patchwork on the landscape, divided by artificial boundaries, contiguous to streams, lakes or rivers, or for dual classifications.		

**End of Scoring Boundary Determination. Begin Narrative Rating on next page.**



## Narrative Rating

INSTRUCTIONS. Answer each of the following questions. Questions 1, 2, 3 and 4 should be answered based on information obtained from the site visit or the literature *and* by submitting a Data Services Request to the Ohio Department of Natural Resources, Division of Natural Areas and Preserves, Natural Heritage Data Services, 1889 Fountain Square Court, Building F-1, Columbus, Ohio 43224, 614-265-6453 (phone), 614-265-3096 (fax), <http://www.dnr.state.oh.us/dnap>. The remaining questions are designed to be answered primarily by the results of the site visit. Refer to the User's Manual for descriptions of these wetland types. Note: "Critical habitat" is legally defined in the Endangered Species Act and is the geographic area containing physical or biological features essential to the conservation of a listed species or as an area that may require special management considerations or protection. The Rater should contact the Region 3 Headquarters or the Columbus Ecological Services Office for updates as to whether critical habitat has been designated for other federally listed threatened or endangered species. "Documented" means the wetland is listed in the appropriate State of Ohio database.

#	Question	Circle one	
1	<b>Critical Habitat.</b> Is the wetland in a township, section, or subsection of a United States Geological Survey 7.5 minute Quadrangle that has been designated by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service as "critical habitat" for any threatened or endangered plant or animal species? Note: as of January 1, 2001, of the federally listed endangered or threatened species which can be found in Ohio, the Indiana Bat has had critical habitat designated (50 CFR 17.95(a)) and the piping plover has had critical habitat proposed (65 FR 41812 July 6, 2000).	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Go to Question 2	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 2
2	<b>Threatened or Endangered Species.</b> Is the wetland known to contain an individual of, or documented occurrences of federal or state-listed threatened or endangered plant or animal species?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland.  Go to Question 3	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 3
3	<b>Documented High Quality Wetland.</b> Is the wetland on record in Natural Heritage Database as a high quality wetland?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 4	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 4
4	<b>Significant Breeding or Concentration Area.</b> Does the wetland contain documented regionally significant breeding or nonbreeding waterfowl, neotropical songbird, or shorebird concentration areas?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 5	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 5
5	<b>Category 1 Wetlands.</b> Is the wetland less than 0.5 hectares (1 acre) in size and <b>hydrologically isolated</b> and either 1) comprised of vegetation that is dominated (greater than eighty per cent areal cover) by <i>Phalaris arundinacea</i> , <i>Lythrum salicaria</i> , or <i>Phragmites australis</i> , or 2) an acidic pond created or excavated on mined lands that has little or no vegetation?	YES  Wetland is a Category 1 wetland  Go to Question 6	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 6
6	<b>Bogs.</b> Is the wetland a peat-accumulating wetland that 1) has no significant inflows or outflows, 2) supports acidophilic mosses, particularly <i>Sphagnum</i> spp., 3) the acidophilic mosses have >30% cover, 4) at least one species from Table 1 is present, and 5) the cover of invasive species (see Table 1) is <25%?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 7	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 7
7	<b>Fens.</b> Is the wetland a carbon accumulating (peat, muck) wetland that is saturated during most of the year, primarily by a discharge of free flowing, mineral rich, ground water with a circumneutral ph (5.5-9.0) and with one or more plant species listed in Table 1 and the cover of invasive species listed in Table 1 is <25%?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 8a	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 8a
8a	<b>"Old Growth Forest."</b> Is the wetland a forested wetland and is the forest characterized by, but not limited to, the following characteristics: overstory canopy trees of great age (exceeding at least 50% of a projected maximum attainable age for a species); little or no evidence of human-caused understory disturbance during the past 80 to 100 years; an all-aged structure and multilayered canopies; aggregations of canopy trees interspersed with canopy gaps; and significant numbers of standing dead snags and downed logs?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland.  Go to Question 8b	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 8b



8b	<b>Mature forested wetlands.</b> Is the wetland a forested wetland with 50% or more of the cover of upper forest canopy consisting of deciduous trees with large diameters at breast height (dbh), generally diameters greater than 45cm (17.7in) dbh?	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status.  Go to Question 9a	<b>NO</b>  Go to Question 9a
9a	<b>Lake Erie coastal and tributary wetlands.</b> Is the wetland located at an elevation less than 575 feet on the USGS map, adjacent to this elevation, or along a tributary to Lake Erie that is accessible to fish?	YES  Go to Question 9b	<b>NO</b>  Go to Question 10
9b	Does the wetland's hydrology result from measures designed to prevent erosion and the loss of aquatic plants, i.e. the wetland is partially hydrologically restricted from Lake Erie due to lakeward or landward dikes or other hydrological controls?	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Go to Question 10	NO  Go to Question 9c
9c	Are Lake Erie water levels the wetland's primary hydrological influence, i.e. the wetland is hydrologically unrestricted (no lakeward or upland border alterations), or the wetland can be characterized as an "estuarine" wetland with lake and river influenced hydrology. These include sandbar deposition wetlands, estuarine wetlands, river mouth wetlands, or those dominated by submersed aquatic vegetation.	YES  Go to Question 9d	NO  Go to Question 10
9d	Does the wetland have a predominance of native species within its vegetation communities, although non-native or disturbance tolerant native species can also be present?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 10	NO  Go to Question 9e
9e	Does the wetland have a predominance of non-native or disturbance tolerant native plant species within its vegetation communities?	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Go to Question 10	NO  Go to Question 10
10	<b>Lake Plain Sand Prairies (Oak Openings)</b> Is the wetland located in Lucas, Fulton, Henry, or Wood Counties and can the wetland be characterized by the following description: the wetland has a sandy substrate with interspersed organic matter, a water table often within several inches of the surface, and often with a dominance of the gramineous vegetation listed in Table 1 (woody species may also be present). The Ohio Department of Natural Resources Division of Natural Areas and Preserves can provide assistance in confirming this type of wetland and its quality.	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland.  Go to Question 11	<b>NO</b>  Go to Question 11
11	<b>Relict Wet Prairies.</b> Is the wetland a relict wet prairie community dominated by some or all of the species in Table 1. Extensive prairies were formerly located in the Darby Plains (Madison and Union Counties), Sandusky Plains (Wyandot, Crawford, and Marion Counties), northwest Ohio (e.g. Erie, Huron, Lucas, Wood Counties), and portions of western Ohio Counties (e.g. Darke, Mercer, Miami, Montgomery, Van Wert etc.).	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Complete Quantitative Rating	<b>NO</b>  Complete Quantitative Rating



**Table 1. Characteristic plant species.**

<b>invasive/exotic spp</b>	<b>fen species</b>	<b>bog species</b>	<b>Oak Opening species</b>	<b>wet prairie species</b>
<i>Lythrum salicaria</i>	<i>Zygadenus elegans</i> var. <i>glaucus</i>	<i>Calla palustris</i>	<i>Carex cryptolepis</i>	<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>
<i>Myriophyllum spicatum</i>	<i>Cacalia plantaginea</i>	<i>Carex atlantica</i> var. <i>capillacea</i>	<i>Carex lasiocarpa</i>	<i>Calamagrostis stricta</i>
<i>Najas minor</i>	<i>Carex flava</i>	<i>Carex echinata</i>	<i>Carex stricta</i>	<i>Carex atherodes</i>
<i>Phalaris arundinacea</i>	<i>Carex sterilis</i>	<i>Carex oligosperma</i>	<i>Cladium mariscoides</i>	<i>Carex buxbaumii</i>
<i>Phragmites australis</i>	<i>Carex stricta</i>	<i>Carex trisperma</i>	<i>Calamagrostis stricta</i>	<i>Carex pellita</i>
<i>Potamogeton crispus</i>	<i>Deschampsia caespitosa</i>	<i>Chamaedaphne calyculata</i>	<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>	<i>Carex sartwellii</i>
<i>Ranunculus ficaria</i>	<i>Eleocharis rostellata</i>	<i>Decodon verticillatus</i>	<i>Quercus palustris</i>	<i>Gentiana andrewsii</i>
<i>Rhamnus frangula</i>	<i>Eriophorum viridicarinarum</i>	<i>Eriophorum virginicum</i>		<i>Helianthus grosseserratus</i>
<i>Typha angustifolia</i>	<i>Gentianopsis</i> spp.	<i>Larix laricina</i>		<i>Liatris spicata</i>
<i>Typha xglauca</i>	<i>Lobelia kalmii</i>	<i>Nemopanthus mucronatus</i>		<i>Lysimachia quadriflora</i>
	<i>Parnassia glauca</i>	<i>Scheuchzeria palustris</i>		<i>Lythrum alatum</i>
	<i>Potentilla fruticosa</i>	<i>Sphagnum</i> spp.		<i>Pycnanthemum virginianum</i>
	<i>Rhamnus alnifolia</i>	<i>Vaccinium macrocarpon</i>		<i>Silphium terebinthinaceum</i>
	<i>Rhynchospora capillacea</i>	<i>Vaccinium corymbosum</i>		<i>Sorghastrum nutans</i>
	<i>Salix candida</i>	<i>Vaccinium oxycoccos</i>		<i>Spartina pectinata</i>
	<i>Salix myricoides</i>	<i>Woodwardia virginica</i>		<i>Solidago riddellii</i>
	<i>Salix serissima</i>	<i>Xyris difformis</i>		
	<i>Solidago ohioensis</i>			
	<i>Tofieldia glutinosa</i>			
	<i>Triglochin maritimum</i>			
	<i>Triglochin palustre</i>			

**End of Narrative Rating. Begin Quantitative Rating on next page.**



<b>Site:</b>	<b>Rater(s):</b>	<b>Date:</b>
--------------	------------------	--------------

max 6 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 1. Wetland Area (size).

Select one size class and assign score.

- ☐ >50 acres (>20.2ha) (6 pts)
- ☐ 25 to <50 acres (10.1 to <20.2ha) (5 pts)
- ☐ 10 to <25 acres (4 to <10.1ha) (4 pts)
- ☐ 3 to <10 acres (1.2 to <4ha) (3 pts)
- ☐ 0.3 to <3 acres (0.12 to <1.2ha) (2pts)
- ☐ 0.1 to <0.3 acres (0.04 to <0.12ha) (1 pt)
- ☐ <0.1 acres (0.04ha) (0 pts)

max 14 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 2. Upland buffers and surrounding land use.

2a. Calculate average buffer width. Select only one and assign score. Do not double check.

- ☐ WIDE. Buffers average 50m (164ft) or more around wetland perimeter (7)
- ☐ MEDIUM. Buffers average 25m to <50m (82 to <164ft) around wetland perimeter (4)
- ☐ NARROW. Buffers average 10m to <25m (32ft to <82ft) around wetland perimeter (1)
- ☐ VERY NARROW. Buffers average <10m (<32ft) around wetland perimeter (0)

2b. Intensity of surrounding land use. Select one or double check and average.

- ☐ VERY LOW. 2nd growth or older forest, prairie, savannah, wildlife area, etc. (7)
- ☐ LOW. Old field (>10 years), shrub land, young second growth forest. (5)
- ☐ MODERATELY HIGH. Residential, fenced pasture, park, conservation tillage, new fallow field. (3)
- ☐ HIGH. Urban, industrial, open pasture, row cropping, mining, construction. (1)

max 30 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 3. Hydrology.

3a. Sources of Water. Score all that apply.

- ☐ High pH groundwater (5)
- ☐ Other groundwater (3)
- ☐ Precipitation (1)
- ☐ Seasonal/Intermittent surface water (3)
- ☐ Perennial surface water (lake or stream) (5)

3c. Maximum water depth. Select only one and assign score.

- ☐ >0.7 (27.6in) (3)
- ☐ 0.4 to 0.7m (15.7 to 27.6in) (2)
- ☐ <0.4m (<15.7in) (1)

3e. Modifications to natural hydrologic regime. Score one or double check and average.

- ☐ None or none apparent (12)
- ☐ Recovered (7)
- ☐ Recovering (3)
- ☐ Recent or no recovery (1)

3b. Connectivity. Score all that apply.

- ☐ 100 year floodplain (1)
- ☐ Between stream/lake and other human use (1)
- ☐ Part of wetland/upland (e.g. forest), complex (1)
- ☐ Part of riparian or upland corridor (1)

3d. Duration inundation/saturation. Score one or dbl check.

- ☐ Semi- to permanently inundated/saturated (4)
- ☐ Regularly inundated/saturated (3)
- ☐ Seasonally inundated (2)
- ☐ Seasonally saturated in upper 30cm (12in) (1)

Check all disturbances observed	
<input type="checkbox"/> ditch <input type="checkbox"/> tile <input type="checkbox"/> dike <input type="checkbox"/> weir <input type="checkbox"/> stormwater input	<input type="checkbox"/> point source (nonstormwater) <input type="checkbox"/> filling/grading <input type="checkbox"/> road bed/RR track <input type="checkbox"/> dredging <input type="checkbox"/> other _____

max 20 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 4. Habitat Alteration and Development.

4a. Substrate disturbance. Score one or double check and average.

- ☐ None or none apparent (4)
- ☐ Recovered (3)
- ☐ Recovering (2)
- ☐ Recent or no recovery (1)

4b. Habitat development. Select only one and assign score.

- ☐ Excellent (7)
- ☐ Very good (6)
- ☐ Good (5)
- ☐ Moderately good (4)
- ☐ Fair (3)
- ☐ Poor to fair (2)
- ☐ Poor (1)

4c. Habitat alteration. Score one or double check and average.

- ☐ None or none apparent (9)
- ☐ Recovered (6)
- ☐ Recovering (3)
- ☐ Recent or no recovery (1)

Check all disturbances observed	
<input type="checkbox"/> mowing <input type="checkbox"/> grazing <input type="checkbox"/> clearcutting <input type="checkbox"/> selective cutting <input type="checkbox"/> woody debris removal <input type="checkbox"/> toxic pollutants	<input type="checkbox"/> shrub/sapling removal <input type="checkbox"/> herbaceous/aquatic bed removal <input type="checkbox"/> sedimentation <input type="checkbox"/> dredging <input type="checkbox"/> farming <input type="checkbox"/> nutrient enrichment

subtotal this page



<b>Site:</b>	<b>Rater(s):</b>	<b>Date:</b>
--------------	------------------	--------------

subtotal first page

max 10 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 5. Special Wetlands.

Check all that apply and score as indicated.

- ☐ Bog (10)
- ☐ Fen (10)
- ☐ Old growth forest (10)
- ☐ Mature forested wetland (5)
- ☐ Lake Erie coastal/tributary wetland-unrestricted hydrology (10)
- ☐ Lake Erie coastal/tributary wetland-restricted hydrology (5)
- ☐ Lake Plain Sand Prairies (Oak Openings) (10)
- ☐ Relict Wet Prairies (10)
- ☐ Known occurrence state/federal threatened or endangered species (10)
- ☐ Significant migratory songbird/water fowl habitat or usage (10)
- ☐ Category 1 Wetland. See Question 1 Qualitative Rating (-10)

max 20 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 6. Plant communities, interspersions, microtopography.

### 6a. Wetland Vegetation Communities.

Score all present using 0 to 3 scale.

- ☐ Aquatic bed
- ☐ Emergent
- ☐ Shrub
- ☐ Forest
- ☐ Mudflats
- ☐ Open water
- ☐ Other \_\_\_\_\_

### 6b. horizontal (plan view) Interspersion.

Select only one.

- ☐ High (5)
- ☐ Moderately high(4)
- ☐ Moderate (3)
- ☐ Moderately low (2)
- ☐ Low (1)
- ☐ None (0)

### 6c. Coverage of invasive plants. Refer to Table 1 ORAM long form for list. Add or deduct points for coverage

- ☐ Extensive >75% cover (-5)
- ☐ Moderate 25-75% cover (-3)
- ☐ Sparse 5-25% cover (-1)
- ☐ Nearly absent <5% cover (0)
- ☐ Absent (1)

### 6d. Microtopography.

Score all present using 0 to 3 scale.

- ☐ Vegetated hummocks/tussocks
- ☐ Coarse woody debris >15cm (6in)
- ☐ Standing dead >25cm (10in) dbh
- ☐ Amphibian breeding pools

### Vegetation Community Cover Scale

0	Absent or comprises <0.1ha (0.2471 acres) contiguous area
1	Present and either comprises small part of wetland's vegetation and is of moderate quality, or comprises a significant part but is of low quality
2	Present and either comprises significant part of wetland's vegetation and is of moderate quality or comprises a small part and is of high quality
3	Present and comprises significant part, or more, of wetland's vegetation and is of high quality

### Narrative Description of Vegetation Quality

low	Low spp diversity and/or predominance of nonnative or disturbance tolerant native species
mod	Native spp are dominant component of the vegetation, although nonnative and/or disturbance tolerant native spp can also be present, and species diversity moderate to moderately high, but generally w/o presence of rare threatened or endangered spp
high	A predominance of native species, with nonnative spp and/or disturbance tolerant native spp absent or virtually absent, and high spp diversity and often, but not always, the presence of rare, threatened, or endangered spp

### Mudflat and Open Water Class Quality

0	Absent <0.1ha (0.247 acres)
1	Low 0.1 to <1ha (0.247 to 2.47 acres)
2	Moderate 1 to <4ha (2.47 to 9.88 acres)
3	High 4ha (9.88 acres) or more

### Microtopography Cover Scale

0	Absent
1	Present very small amounts or if more common of marginal quality
2	Present in moderate amounts, but not of highest quality or in small amounts of highest quality
3	Present in moderate or greater amounts and of highest quality

**End of Quantitative Rating. Complete Categorization Worksheets.**



# ORAM Summary Worksheet

		circle answer or insert score	Result
Narrative Rating	Question 1. Critical Habitat	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 2. Threatened or Endangered Species	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 3. High Quality Natural Wetland	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 4. Significant bird habitat	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 5. Category 1 Wetlands	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 1.
	Question 6. Bogs	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 7. Fens	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 8a. Old Growth Forest	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 8b. Mature Forested Wetland	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, evaluate for Category 3; may also be 1 or 2.
	Question 9b. Lake Erie Wetlands - Restricted	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, evaluate for Category 3; may also be 1 or 2.
	Question 9d. Lake Erie Wetlands – Unrestricted with native plants	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3
	Question 9e. Lake Erie Wetlands - Unrestricted with invasive plants	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, evaluate for Category 3; may also be 1 or 2.
	Question 10. Oak Openings	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3
Quantitative Rating	Question 11. Relict Wet Prairies	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, evaluate for Category 3; may also be 1 or 2.
	Metric 1. Size		
	Metric 2. Buffers and surrounding land use		
	Metric 3. Hydrology		
	Metric 4. Habitat		
	Metric 5. Special Wetland Communities		
	Metric 6. Plant communities, interspersed, microtopography		
	TOTAL SCORE		Category based on score breakpoints

Complete Wetland Categorization Worksheet.



## Wetland Categorization Worksheet

Choices	Circle one		Evaluation of Categorization Result of ORAM
Did you answer "Yes" to any of the following questions:  Narrative Rating Nos. 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8a, 9d, 10	YES  Wetland is categorized as a Category 3 wetland	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	Is quantitative rating score <i>less</i> than the Category 2 scoring threshold ( <i>excluding</i> gray zone)? If yes, reevaluate the category of the wetland using the narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) and biological and/or functional assessments to determine if the wetland has been over-categorized by the ORAM
Did you answer "Yes" to any of the following questions:  Narrative Rating Nos. 1, 8b, 9b, 9e, 11	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	Evaluate the wetland using the 1) narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) and 2) the quantitative rating score. If the wetland is determined to be a Category 3 wetland using either of these, it should be categorized as a Category 3 wetland. Detailed biological and/or functional assessments may also be used to determine the wetland's category.
Did you answer "Yes" to  Narrative Rating No. 5	YES  Wetland is categorized as a Category 1 wetland	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	Is quantitative rating score <i>greater</i> than the Category 2 scoring threshold ( <i>including</i> any gray zone)? If yes, reevaluate the category of the wetland using the narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) and biological and/or functional assessments to determine if the wetland has been under-categorized by the ORAM
Does the quantitative score fall within the scoring range of a Category 1, 2, or 3 wetland?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> YES  Wetland is assigned to the appropriate category based on the scoring range	<input type="radio"/> NO	If the score of the wetland is located within the scoring range for a particular category, the wetland should be assigned to that category. In all instances however, the narrative criteria described in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) can be used to clarify or change a categorization based on a quantitative score.
Does the quantitative score fall with the "gray zone" for Category 1 or 2 or Category 2 or 3 wetlands?	YES  Wetland is assigned to the higher of the two categories or assigned to a category based on detailed assessments and the narrative criteria	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	Rater has the option of assigning the wetland to the higher of the two categories or to assign a category based on the results of a nonrapid wetland assessment method, e.g. functional assessment, biological assessment, etc, and a consideration of the narrative criteria in OAC rule 3745-1-54(C).
Does the wetland otherwise exhibit <i>moderate</i> OR <i>superior</i> hydrologic OR habitat, OR recreational functions AND the wetland was <i>not</i> categorized as a Category 2 wetland (in the case of moderate functions) or a Category 3 wetland (in the case of superior functions) by this method?	YES  Wetland was undercategorized by this method. A written justification for recategorization should be provided on Background Information Form	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Wetland is assigned to category as determined by the ORAM.	A wetland may be undercategorized using this method, but still exhibit one or more superior functions, e.g. a wetland's biotic communities may be degraded by human activities, but the wetland may still exhibit superior hydrologic functions because of its type, landscape position, size, local or regional significance, etc. In this circumstance, the narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C)(2) and (3) are controlling, and the under-categorization should be corrected. A written justification with supporting reasons or information for this determination should be provided.



Final Category			
Choose one	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Category 1	<input type="radio"/> Category 2	<input type="radio"/> Category 3

**End of Ohio Rapid Assessment Method for Wetlands.**

## Background Information

<b>Name:</b>	
<b>Date:</b>	
<b>Affiliation:</b>	
<b>Address:</b>	
<b>Phone Number:</b>	
<b>e-mail address:</b>	
<b>Name of Wetland:</b>	
<b>Vegetation Communit(ies):</b>	
<b>HGM Class(es):</b>	
<b>Location of Wetland: include map, address, north arrow, landmarks, distances, roads, etc.</b>	
Lat/Long or UTM Coordinate	
USGS Quad Name	
County	
Township	
Section and Subsection	
Hydrologic Unit Code	
Site Visit	
National Wetland Inventory Map	
Ohio Wetland Inventory Map	
Soil Survey	
Delineation report/map	



Name of Wetland:	
Wetland Size (acres, hectares):	
Sketch: Include north arrow, relationship with other surface waters, vegetation zones, etc. <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; margin-top: 20px;"> <div style="text-align: center; margin-right: 20px;">  <p>North</p> </div>  </div>	
Comments, Narrative Discussion, Justification of Category Changes: <div style="height: 300px; border: 1px solid black; margin-top: 10px;"></div>	
Final score :	Category: <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 100px; height: 20px; display: inline-block; margin-top: 5px;"></div>

## Scoring Boundary Worksheet

**INSTRUCTIONS.** The initial step in completing the ORAM is to identify the “scoring boundaries” of the wetland being rated. In many instances this determination will be relatively easy and the scoring boundaries will coincide with the “jurisdictional boundaries.” For example, the scoring boundary of an isolated cattail marsh located in the middle of a farm field will likely be the same as that wetland’s jurisdictional boundaries. In other instances, however, the scoring boundary will not be as easily determined. Wetlands that are small or isolated from other surface waters often form large contiguous areas or heterogeneous complexes of wetland and upland. In separating wetlands for scoring purposes, the hydrologic regime of the wetland is the main criterion that should be used. Boundaries between contiguous or connected wetlands should be established where the volume, flow, or velocity of water moving through the wetland changes significantly. *Areas with a high degree of hydrologic interaction should be scored as a single wetland.* In determining a wetland’s scoring boundaries, use the guidelines in the ORAM Manual Section 5.0. In certain instances, it may be difficult to establish the scoring boundary for the wetland being rated. These problem situations include wetlands that form a patchwork on the landscape, wetlands divided by artificial boundaries like property fences, roads, or railroad embankments, wetlands that are contiguous with streams, lakes, or rivers, and estuarine or coastal wetlands. These situations are discussed below, however, it is recommended that Rater contact Ohio EPA, Division of Surface Water, 401/Wetlands Section if there are additional questions or a need for further clarification of the appropriate scoring boundaries of a particular wetland.

#	Steps in properly establishing scoring boundaries	done?	not applicable
<b>Step 1</b>	Identify the wetland area of interest. This may be the site of a proposed impact, a reference site, conservation site, etc.		
<b>Step 2</b>	Identify the locations where there is physical evidence that hydrology changes rapidly. Such evidence includes both natural and human-induced changes including, constrictions caused by berms or dikes, points where the water velocity changes rapidly at rapids or falls, points where significant inflows occur at the confluence of rivers, or other factors that may restrict hydrologic interaction between the wetlands or parts of a single wetland.		
<b>Step 3</b>	Delineate the boundary of the wetland to be rated such that all areas of interest that are contiguous to and within the areas where the hydrology does not change significantly, i.e. areas that have a high degree of hydrologic interaction are included within the scoring boundary.		
<b>Step 4</b>	Determine if artificial boundaries, such as property lines, state lines, roads, railroad embankments, etc., are present. These should not be used to establish scoring boundaries unless they coincide with areas where the hydrologic regime changes.		
<b>Step 5</b>	In all instances, the Rater may enlarge the minimum scoring boundaries discussed here to score together wetlands that could be scored separately.		
<b>Step 6</b>	Consult ORAM Manual Section 5.0 for how to establish scoring boundaries for wetlands that form a patchwork on the landscape, divided by artificial boundaries, contiguous to streams, lakes or rivers, or for dual classifications.		

**End of Scoring Boundary Determination. Begin Narrative Rating on next page.**



## Narrative Rating

INSTRUCTIONS. Answer each of the following questions. Questions 1, 2, 3 and 4 should be answered based on information obtained from the site visit or the literature *and* by submitting a Data Services Request to the Ohio Department of Natural Resources, Division of Natural Areas and Preserves, Natural Heritage Data Services, 1889 Fountain Square Court, Building F-1, Columbus, Ohio 43224, 614-265-6453 (phone), 614-265-3096 (fax), <http://www.dnr.state.oh.us/dnap>. The remaining questions are designed to be answered primarily by the results of the site visit. Refer to the User's Manual for descriptions of these wetland types. Note: "Critical habitat" is legally defined in the Endangered Species Act and is the geographic area containing physical or biological features essential to the conservation of a listed species or as an area that may require special management considerations or protection. The Rater should contact the Region 3 Headquarters or the Columbus Ecological Services Office for updates as to whether critical habitat has been designated for other federally listed threatened or endangered species. "Documented" means the wetland is listed in the appropriate State of Ohio database.

#	Question	Circle one	
1	<b>Critical Habitat.</b> Is the wetland in a township, section, or subsection of a United States Geological Survey 7.5 minute Quadrangle that has been designated by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service as "critical habitat" for any threatened or endangered plant or animal species? Note: as of January 1, 2001, of the federally listed endangered or threatened species which can be found in Ohio, the Indiana Bat has had critical habitat designated (50 CFR 17.95(a)) and the piping plover has had critical habitat proposed (65 FR 41812 July 6, 2000).	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Go to Question 2	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 2
2	<b>Threatened or Endangered Species.</b> Is the wetland known to contain an individual of, or documented occurrences of federal or state-listed threatened or endangered plant or animal species?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland.  Go to Question 3	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 3
3	<b>Documented High Quality Wetland.</b> Is the wetland on record in Natural Heritage Database as a high quality wetland?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 4	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 4
4	<b>Significant Breeding or Concentration Area.</b> Does the wetland contain documented regionally significant breeding or nonbreeding waterfowl, neotropical songbird, or shorebird concentration areas?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 5	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 5
5	<b>Category 1 Wetlands.</b> Is the wetland less than 0.5 hectares (1 acre) in size and <b>hydrologically isolated</b> and either 1) comprised of vegetation that is dominated (greater than eighty per cent areal cover) by <i>Phalaris arundinacea</i> , <i>Lythrum salicaria</i> , or <i>Phragmites australis</i> , or 2) an acidic pond created or excavated on mined lands that has little or no vegetation?	YES  Wetland is a Category 1 wetland  Go to Question 6	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 6
6	<b>Bogs.</b> Is the wetland a peat-accumulating wetland that 1) has no significant inflows or outflows, 2) supports acidophilic mosses, particularly <i>Sphagnum</i> spp., 3) the acidophilic mosses have >30% cover, 4) at least one species from Table 1 is present, and 5) the cover of invasive species (see Table 1) is <25%?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 7	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 7
7	<b>Fens.</b> Is the wetland a carbon accumulating (peat, muck) wetland that is saturated during most of the year, primarily by a discharge of free flowing, mineral rich, ground water with a circumneutral ph (5.5-9.0) and with one or more plant species listed in Table 1 and the cover of invasive species listed in Table 1 is <25%?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 8a	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 8a
8a	<b>"Old Growth Forest."</b> Is the wetland a forested wetland and is the forest characterized by, but not limited to, the following characteristics: overstory canopy trees of great age (exceeding at least 50% of a projected maximum attainable age for a species); little or no evidence of human-caused understory disturbance during the past 80 to 100 years; an all-aged structure and multilayered canopies; aggregations of canopy trees interspersed with canopy gaps; and significant numbers of standing dead snags and downed logs?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland.  Go to Question 8b	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 8b

<b>8b</b>	<b>Mature forested wetlands.</b> Is the wetland a forested wetland with 50% or more of the cover of upper forest canopy consisting of deciduous trees with large diameters at breast height (dbh), generally diameters greater than 45cm (17.7in) dbh?	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status.  Go to Question 9a	<b>NO</b>  Go to Question 9a
<b>9a</b>	<b>Lake Erie coastal and tributary wetlands.</b> Is the wetland located at an elevation less than 575 feet on the USGS map, adjacent to this elevation, or along a tributary to Lake Erie that is accessible to fish?	YES  Go to Question 9b	<b>NO</b>  Go to Question 10
<b>9b</b>	Does the wetland's hydrology result from measures designed to prevent erosion and the loss of aquatic plants, i.e. the wetland is partially hydrologically restricted from Lake Erie due to lakeward or landward dikes or other hydrological controls?	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Go to Question 10	NO  Go to Question 9c
<b>9c</b>	Are Lake Erie water levels the wetland's primary hydrological influence, i.e. the wetland is hydrologically unrestricted (no lakeward or upland border alterations), or the wetland can be characterized as an "estuarine" wetland with lake and river influenced hydrology. These include sandbar deposition wetlands, estuarine wetlands, river mouth wetlands, or those dominated by submersed aquatic vegetation.	YES  Go to Question 9d	NO  Go to Question 10
<b>9d</b>	Does the wetland have a predominance of native species within its vegetation communities, although non-native or disturbance tolerant native species can also be present?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 10	NO  Go to Question 9e
<b>9e</b>	Does the wetland have a predominance of non-native or disturbance tolerant native plant species within its vegetation communities?	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Go to Question 10	NO  Go to Question 10
<b>10</b>	<b>Lake Plain Sand Prairies (Oak Openings)</b> Is the wetland located in Lucas, Fulton, Henry, or Wood Counties and can the wetland be characterized by the following description: the wetland has a sandy substrate with interspersed organic matter, a water table often within several inches of the surface, and often with a dominance of the gramineous vegetation listed in Table 1 (woody species may also be present). The Ohio Department of Natural Resources Division of Natural Areas and Preserves can provide assistance in confirming this type of wetland and its quality.	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland.  Go to Question 11	<b>NO</b>  Go to Question 11
<b>11</b>	<b>Relict Wet Prairies.</b> Is the wetland a relict wet prairie community dominated by some or all of the species in Table 1. Extensive prairies were formerly located in the Darby Plains (Madison and Union Counties), Sandusky Plains (Wyandot, Crawford, and Marion Counties), northwest Ohio (e.g. Erie, Huron, Lucas, Wood Counties), and portions of western Ohio Counties (e.g. Darke, Mercer, Miami, Montgomery, Van Wert etc.).	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Complete Quantitative Rating	<b>NO</b>  Complete Quantitative Rating



**Table 1. Characteristic plant species.**

<b>invasive/exotic spp</b>	<b>fen species</b>	<b>bog species</b>	<b>Oak Opening species</b>	<b>wet prairie species</b>
<i>Lythrum salicaria</i>	<i>Zygadenus elegans</i> var. <i>glaucus</i>	<i>Calla palustris</i>	<i>Carex cryptolepis</i>	<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>
<i>Myriophyllum spicatum</i>	<i>Cacalia plantaginea</i>	<i>Carex atlantica</i> var. <i>capillacea</i>	<i>Carex lasiocarpa</i>	<i>Calamagrostis stricta</i>
<i>Najas minor</i>	<i>Carex flava</i>	<i>Carex echinata</i>	<i>Carex stricta</i>	<i>Carex atherodes</i>
<i>Phalaris arundinacea</i>	<i>Carex sterilis</i>	<i>Carex oligosperma</i>	<i>Cladium mariscoides</i>	<i>Carex buxbaumii</i>
<i>Phragmites australis</i>	<i>Carex stricta</i>	<i>Carex trisperma</i>	<i>Calamagrostis stricta</i>	<i>Carex pellita</i>
<i>Potamogeton crispus</i>	<i>Deschampsia caespitosa</i>	<i>Chamaedaphne calyculata</i>	<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>	<i>Carex sartwellii</i>
<i>Ranunculus ficaria</i>	<i>Eleocharis rostellata</i>	<i>Decodon verticillatus</i>	<i>Quercus palustris</i>	<i>Gentiana andrewsii</i>
<i>Rhamnus frangula</i>	<i>Eriophorum viridicarinarum</i>	<i>Eriophorum virginicum</i>		<i>Helianthus grosseserratus</i>
<i>Typha angustifolia</i>	<i>Gentianopsis</i> spp.	<i>Larix laricina</i>		<i>Liatris spicata</i>
<i>Typha xglauca</i>	<i>Lobelia kalmii</i>	<i>Nemopanthus mucronatus</i>		<i>Lysimachia quadriflora</i>
	<i>Parnassia glauca</i>	<i>Scheuchzeria palustris</i>		<i>Lythrum alatum</i>
	<i>Potentilla fruticosa</i>	<i>Sphagnum</i> spp.		<i>Pycnanthemum virginianum</i>
	<i>Rhamnus alnifolia</i>	<i>Vaccinium macrocarpon</i>		<i>Silphium terebinthinaceum</i>
	<i>Rhynchospora capillacea</i>	<i>Vaccinium corymbosum</i>		<i>Sorghastrum nutans</i>
	<i>Salix candida</i>	<i>Vaccinium oxycoccos</i>		<i>Spartina pectinata</i>
	<i>Salix myricoides</i>	<i>Woodwardia virginica</i>		<i>Solidago riddellii</i>
	<i>Salix serissima</i>	<i>Xyris difformis</i>		
	<i>Solidago ohioensis</i>			
	<i>Tofieldia glutinosa</i>			
	<i>Triglochin maritimum</i>			
	<i>Triglochin palustre</i>			

**End of Narrative Rating. Begin Quantitative Rating on next page.**

<b>Site:</b>	<b>Rater(s):</b>	<b>Date:</b>
--------------	------------------	--------------

max 6 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 1. Wetland Area (size).

Select one size class and assign score.

- ☐ >50 acres (>20.2ha) (6 pts)
- ☐ 25 to <50 acres (10.1 to <20.2ha) (5 pts)
- ☐ 10 to <25 acres (4 to <10.1ha) (4 pts)
- ☐ 3 to <10 acres (1.2 to <4ha) (3 pts)
- ☐ 0.3 to <3 acres (0.12 to <1.2ha) (2pts)
- ☐ 0.1 to <0.3 acres (0.04 to <0.12ha) (1 pt)
- ☐ <0.1 acres (0.04ha) (0 pts)

max 14 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 2. Upland buffers and surrounding land use.

2a. Calculate average buffer width. Select only one and assign score. Do not double check.

- ☐ WIDE. Buffers average 50m (164ft) or more around wetland perimeter (7)
- ☐ MEDIUM. Buffers average 25m to <50m (82 to <164ft) around wetland perimeter (4)
- ☐ NARROW. Buffers average 10m to <25m (32ft to <82ft) around wetland perimeter (1)
- ☐ VERY NARROW. Buffers average <10m (<32ft) around wetland perimeter (0)

2b. Intensity of surrounding land use. Select one or double check and average.

- ☐ VERY LOW. 2nd growth or older forest, prairie, savannah, wildlife area, etc. (7)
- ☐ LOW. Old field (>10 years), shrub land, young second growth forest. (5)
- ☐ MODERATELY HIGH. Residential, fenced pasture, park, conservation tillage, new fallow field. (3)
- ☐ HIGH. Urban, industrial, open pasture, row cropping, mining, construction. (1)

max 30 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 3. Hydrology.

3a. Sources of Water. Score all that apply.

- ☐ High pH groundwater (5)
- ☐ Other groundwater (3)
- ☐ Precipitation (1)
- ☐ Seasonal/Intermittent surface water (3)
- ☐ Perennial surface water (lake or stream) (5)

3c. Maximum water depth. Select only one and assign score.

- ☐ >0.7 (27.6in) (3)
- ☐ 0.4 to 0.7m (15.7 to 27.6in) (2)
- ☐ <0.4m (<15.7in) (1)

3e. Modifications to natural hydrologic regime. Score one or double check and average.

- ☐ None or none apparent (12)
- ☐ Recovered (7)
- ☐ Recovering (3)
- ☐ Recent or no recovery (1)

3b. Connectivity. Score all that apply.

- ☐ 100 year floodplain (1)
- ☐ Between stream/lake and other human use (1)
- ☐ Part of wetland/upland (e.g. forest), complex (1)
- ☐ Part of riparian or upland corridor (1)

3d. Duration inundation/saturation. Score one or dbl check.

- ☐ Semi- to permanently inundated/saturated (4)
- ☐ Regularly inundated/saturated (3)
- ☐ Seasonally inundated (2)
- ☐ Seasonally saturated in upper 30cm (12in) (1)

Check all disturbances observed	
<input type="checkbox"/> ditch <input type="checkbox"/> tile <input type="checkbox"/> dike <input type="checkbox"/> weir <input type="checkbox"/> stormwater input	<input type="checkbox"/> point source (nonstormwater) <input type="checkbox"/> filling/grading <input type="checkbox"/> road bed/RR track <input type="checkbox"/> dredging <input type="checkbox"/> other _____

max 20 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 4. Habitat Alteration and Development.

4a. Substrate disturbance. Score one or double check and average.

- ☐ None or none apparent (4)
- ☐ Recovered (3)
- ☐ Recovering (2)
- ☐ Recent or no recovery (1)

4b. Habitat development. Select only one and assign score.

- ☐ Excellent (7)
- ☐ Very good (6)
- ☐ Good (5)
- ☐ Moderately good (4)
- ☐ Fair (3)
- ☐ Poor to fair (2)
- ☐ Poor (1)

4c. Habitat alteration. Score one or double check and average.

- ☐ None or none apparent (9)
- ☐ Recovered (6)
- ☐ Recovering (3)
- ☐ Recent or no recovery (1)

Check all disturbances observed	
<input type="checkbox"/> mowing <input type="checkbox"/> grazing <input type="checkbox"/> clearcutting <input type="checkbox"/> selective cutting <input type="checkbox"/> woody debris removal <input type="checkbox"/> toxic pollutants	<input type="checkbox"/> shrub/sapling removal <input type="checkbox"/> herbaceous/aquatic bed removal <input type="checkbox"/> sedimentation <input type="checkbox"/> dredging <input type="checkbox"/> farming <input type="checkbox"/> nutrient enrichment

subtotal this page



<b>Site:</b>	<b>Rater(s):</b>	<b>Date:</b>
--------------	------------------	--------------

subtotal first page

--	--

max 10 pts.

subtotal

## Metric 5. Special Wetlands.

Check all that apply and score as indicated.

- ☐ Bog (10)
- ☐ Fen (10)
- ☐ Old growth forest (10)
- ☐ Mature forested wetland (5)
- ☐ Lake Erie coastal/tributary wetland-unrestricted hydrology (10)
- ☐ Lake Erie coastal/tributary wetland-restricted hydrology (5)
- ☐ Lake Plain Sand Prairies (Oak Openings) (10)
- ☐ Relict Wet Prairies (10)
- ☐ Known occurrence state/federal threatened or endangered species (10)
- ☐ Significant migratory songbird/water fowl habitat or usage (10)
- ☐ Category 1 Wetland. See Question 1 Qualitative Rating (-10)

--	--

max 20 pts.

subtotal

## Metric 6. Plant communities, interspersions, microtopography.

### 6a. Wetland Vegetation Communities.

Score all present using 0 to 3 scale.

- ☐ Aquatic bed
- ☐ Emergent
- ☐ Shrub
- ☐ Forest
- ☐ Mudflats
- ☐ Open water
- ☐ Other \_\_\_\_\_

### 6b. horizontal (plan view) Interspersion.

Select only one.

- ☐ High (5)
- ☐ Moderately high(4)
- ☐ Moderate (3)
- ☐ Moderately low (2)
- ☐ Low (1)
- ☐ None (0)

### 6c. Coverage of invasive plants. Refer to Table 1 ORAM long form for list. Add or deduct points for coverage

- ☐ Extensive >75% cover (-5)
- ☐ Moderate 25-75% cover (-3)
- ☐ Sparse 5-25% cover (-1)
- ☐ Nearly absent <5% cover (0)
- ☐ Absent (1)

### 6d. Microtopography.

Score all present using 0 to 3 scale.

- ☐ Vegetated hummocks/tussocks
- ☐ Coarse woody debris >15cm (6in)
- ☐ Standing dead >25cm (10in) dbh
- ☐ Amphibian breeding pools

### Vegetation Community Cover Scale

0	Absent or comprises <0.1ha (0.2471 acres) contiguous area
1	Present and either comprises small part of wetland's vegetation and is of moderate quality, or comprises a significant part but is of low quality
2	Present and either comprises significant part of wetland's vegetation and is of moderate quality or comprises a small part and is of high quality
3	Present and comprises significant part, or more, of wetland's vegetation and is of high quality

### Narrative Description of Vegetation Quality

low	Low spp diversity and/or predominance of nonnative or disturbance tolerant native species
mod	Native spp are dominant component of the vegetation, although nonnative and/or disturbance tolerant native spp can also be present, and species diversity moderate to moderately high, but generally w/o presence of rare threatened or endangered spp
high	A predominance of native species, with nonnative spp and/or disturbance tolerant native spp absent or virtually absent, and high spp diversity and often, but not always, the presence of rare, threatened, or endangered spp

### Mudflat and Open Water Class Quality

0	Absent <0.1ha (0.247 acres)
1	Low 0.1 to <1ha (0.247 to 2.47 acres)
2	Moderate 1 to <4ha (2.47 to 9.88 acres)
3	High 4ha (9.88 acres) or more

### Microtopography Cover Scale

0	Absent
1	Present very small amounts or if more common of marginal quality
2	Present in moderate amounts, but not of highest quality or in small amounts of highest quality
3	Present in moderate or greater amounts and of highest quality

**End of Quantitative Rating. Complete Categorization Worksheets.**

# ORAM Summary Worksheet

		circle answer or insert score	Result
Narrative Rating	Question 1. Critical Habitat	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 2. Threatened or Endangered Species	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 3. High Quality Natural Wetland	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 4. Significant bird habitat	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 5. Category 1 Wetlands	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 1.
	Question 6. Bogs	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 7. Fens	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 8a. Old Growth Forest	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 8b. Mature Forested Wetland	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, evaluate for Category 3; may also be 1 or 2.
	Question 9b. Lake Erie Wetlands - Restricted	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, evaluate for Category 3; may also be 1 or 2.
	Question 9d. Lake Erie Wetlands – Unrestricted with native plants	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3
	Question 9e. Lake Erie Wetlands - Unrestricted with invasive plants	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, evaluate for Category 3; may also be 1 or 2.
	Question 10. Oak Openings	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3
Quantitative Rating	Question 11. Relict Wet Prairies	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, evaluate for Category 3; may also be 1 or 2.
	Metric 1. Size		
	Metric 2. Buffers and surrounding land use		
	Metric 3. Hydrology		
	Metric 4. Habitat		
	Metric 5. Special Wetland Communities		
	Metric 6. Plant communities, interspersions, microtopography		
	TOTAL SCORE		Category based on score breakpoints

Complete Wetland Categorization Worksheet.



## Wetland Categorization Worksheet

Choices	Circle one		Evaluation of Categorization Result of ORAM
Did you answer "Yes" to any of the following questions:  Narrative Rating Nos. 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8a, 9d, 10	YES  Wetland is categorized as a Category 3 wetland	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	Is quantitative rating score <i>less</i> than the Category 2 scoring threshold ( <i>excluding</i> gray zone)? If yes, reevaluate the category of the wetland using the narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) and biological and/or functional assessments to determine if the wetland has been over-categorized by the ORAM
Did you answer "Yes" to any of the following questions:  Narrative Rating Nos. 1, 8b, 9b, 9e, 11	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	Evaluate the wetland using the 1) narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) and 2) the quantitative rating score. If the wetland is determined to be a Category 3 wetland using either of these, it should be categorized as a Category 3 wetland. Detailed biological and/or functional assessments may also be used to determine the wetland's category.
Did you answer "Yes" to  Narrative Rating No. 5	YES  Wetland is categorized as a Category 1 wetland	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	Is quantitative rating score <i>greater</i> than the Category 2 scoring threshold ( <i>including</i> any gray zone)? If yes, reevaluate the category of the wetland using the narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) and biological and/or functional assessments to determine if the wetland has been under-categorized by the ORAM
Does the quantitative score fall within the scoring range of a Category 1, 2, or 3 wetland?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> YES  Wetland is assigned to the appropriate category based on the scoring range	<input type="radio"/> NO	If the score of the wetland is located within the scoring range for a particular category, the wetland should be assigned to that category. In all instances however, the narrative criteria described in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) can be used to clarify or change a categorization based on a quantitative score.
Does the quantitative score fall with the "gray zone" for Category 1 or 2 or Category 2 or 3 wetlands?	YES  Wetland is assigned to the higher of the two categories or assigned to a category based on detailed assessments and the narrative criteria	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	Rater has the option of assigning the wetland to the higher of the two categories or to assign a category based on the results of a nonrapid wetland assessment method, e.g. functional assessment, biological assessment, etc, and a consideration of the narrative criteria in OAC rule 3745-1-54(C).
Does the wetland otherwise exhibit <i>moderate</i> OR <i>superior</i> hydrologic OR habitat, OR recreational functions AND the wetland was <i>not</i> categorized as a Category 2 wetland (in the case of moderate functions) or a Category 3 wetland (in the case of superior functions) by this method?	YES  Wetland was undercategorized by this method. A written justification for recategorization should be provided on Background Information Form	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Wetland is assigned to category as determined by the ORAM.	A wetland may be undercategorized using this method, but still exhibit one or more superior functions, e.g. a wetland's biotic communities may be degraded by human activities, but the wetland may still exhibit superior hydrologic functions because of its type, landscape position, size, local or regional significance, etc. In this circumstance, the narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C)(2) and (3) are controlling, and the under-categorization should be corrected. A written justification with supporting reasons or information for this determination should be provided.



Final Category			
Choose one	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Category 1	<input type="radio"/> Category 2	<input type="radio"/> Category 3

**End of Ohio Rapid Assessment Method for Wetlands.**

## Background Information

<b>Name:</b>	
<b>Date:</b>	
<b>Affiliation:</b>	
<b>Address:</b>	
<b>Phone Number:</b>	
<b>e-mail address:</b>	
<b>Name of Wetland:</b>	
<b>Vegetation Communit(ies):</b>	
<b>HGM Class(es):</b>	
<b>Location of Wetland: include map, address, north arrow, landmarks, distances, roads, etc.</b>	
Lat/Long or UTM Coordinate	
USGS Quad Name	
County	
Township	
Section and Subsection	
Hydrologic Unit Code	
Site Visit	
National Wetland Inventory Map	
Ohio Wetland Inventory Map	
Soil Survey	
Delineation report/map	



Name of Wetland:		
Wetland Size (acres, hectares):		
Sketch: Include north arrow, relationship with other surface waters, vegetation zones, etc. <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; margin-top: 20px;"> <div style="text-align: center; margin-right: 20px;">  <p>North</p> </div>  </div>		
Comments, Narrative Discussion, Justification of Category Changes:		
Final score :		Category:

## Scoring Boundary Worksheet

**INSTRUCTIONS.** The initial step in completing the ORAM is to identify the “scoring boundaries” of the wetland being rated. In many instances this determination will be relatively easy and the scoring boundaries will coincide with the “jurisdictional boundaries.” For example, the scoring boundary of an isolated cattail marsh located in the middle of a farm field will likely be the same as that wetland’s jurisdictional boundaries. In other instances, however, the scoring boundary will not be as easily determined. Wetlands that are small or isolated from other surface waters often form large contiguous areas or heterogeneous complexes of wetland and upland. In separating wetlands for scoring purposes, the hydrologic regime of the wetland is the main criterion that should be used. Boundaries between contiguous or connected wetlands should be established where the volume, flow, or velocity of water moving through the wetland changes significantly. *Areas with a high degree of hydrologic interaction should be scored as a single wetland.* In determining a wetland’s scoring boundaries, use the guidelines in the ORAM Manual Section 5.0. In certain instances, it may be difficult to establish the scoring boundary for the wetland being rated. These problem situations include wetlands that form a patchwork on the landscape, wetlands divided by artificial boundaries like property fences, roads, or railroad embankments, wetlands that are contiguous with streams, lakes, or rivers, and estuarine or coastal wetlands. These situations are discussed below, however, it is recommended that Rater contact Ohio EPA, Division of Surface Water, 401/Wetlands Section if there are additional questions or a need for further clarification of the appropriate scoring boundaries of a particular wetland.

#	Steps in properly establishing scoring boundaries	done?	not applicable
<b>Step 1</b>	Identify the wetland area of interest. This may be the site of a proposed impact, a reference site, conservation site, etc.		
<b>Step 2</b>	Identify the locations where there is physical evidence that hydrology changes rapidly. Such evidence includes both natural and human-induced changes including, constrictions caused by berms or dikes, points where the water velocity changes rapidly at rapids or falls, points where significant inflows occur at the confluence of rivers, or other factors that may restrict hydrologic interaction between the wetlands or parts of a single wetland.		
<b>Step 3</b>	Delineate the boundary of the wetland to be rated such that all areas of interest that are contiguous to and within the areas where the hydrology does not change significantly, i.e. areas that have a high degree of hydrologic interaction are included within the scoring boundary.		
<b>Step 4</b>	Determine if artificial boundaries, such as property lines, state lines, roads, railroad embankments, etc., are present. These should not be used to establish scoring boundaries unless they coincide with areas where the hydrologic regime changes.		
<b>Step 5</b>	In all instances, the Rater may enlarge the minimum scoring boundaries discussed here to score together wetlands that could be scored separately.		
<b>Step 6</b>	Consult ORAM Manual Section 5.0 for how to establish scoring boundaries for wetlands that form a patchwork on the landscape, divided by artificial boundaries, contiguous to streams, lakes or rivers, or for dual classifications.		

**End of Scoring Boundary Determination. Begin Narrative Rating on next page.**



## Narrative Rating

INSTRUCTIONS. Answer each of the following questions. Questions 1, 2, 3 and 4 should be answered based on information obtained from the site visit or the literature *and* by submitting a Data Services Request to the Ohio Department of Natural Resources, Division of Natural Areas and Preserves, Natural Heritage Data Services, 1889 Fountain Square Court, Building F-1, Columbus, Ohio 43224, 614-265-6453 (phone), 614-265-3096 (fax), <http://www.dnr.state.oh.us/dnap>. The remaining questions are designed to be answered primarily by the results of the site visit. Refer to the User's Manual for descriptions of these wetland types. Note: "Critical habitat" is legally defined in the Endangered Species Act and is the geographic area containing physical or biological features essential to the conservation of a listed species or as an area that may require special management considerations or protection. The Rater should contact the Region 3 Headquarters or the Columbus Ecological Services Office for updates as to whether critical habitat has been designated for other federally listed threatened or endangered species. "Documented" means the wetland is listed in the appropriate State of Ohio database.

#	Question	Circle one	
1	<b>Critical Habitat.</b> Is the wetland in a township, section, or subsection of a United States Geological Survey 7.5 minute Quadrangle that has been designated by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service as "critical habitat" for any threatened or endangered plant or animal species? Note: as of January 1, 2001, of the federally listed endangered or threatened species which can be found in Ohio, the Indiana Bat has had critical habitat designated (50 CFR 17.95(a)) and the piping plover has had critical habitat proposed (65 FR 41812 July 6, 2000).	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Go to Question 2	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 2
2	<b>Threatened or Endangered Species.</b> Is the wetland known to contain an individual of, or documented occurrences of federal or state-listed threatened or endangered plant or animal species?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland.  Go to Question 3	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 3
3	<b>Documented High Quality Wetland.</b> Is the wetland on record in Natural Heritage Database as a high quality wetland?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 4	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 4
4	<b>Significant Breeding or Concentration Area.</b> Does the wetland contain documented regionally significant breeding or nonbreeding waterfowl, neotropical songbird, or shorebird concentration areas?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 5	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 5
5	<b>Category 1 Wetlands.</b> Is the wetland less than 0.5 hectares (1 acre) in size and <b>hydrologically isolated</b> and either 1) comprised of vegetation that is dominated (greater than eighty per cent areal cover) by <i>Phalaris arundinacea</i> , <i>Lythrum salicaria</i> , or <i>Phragmites australis</i> , or 2) an acidic pond created or excavated on mined lands that has little or no vegetation?	YES  Wetland is a Category 1 wetland  Go to Question 6	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 6
6	<b>Bogs.</b> Is the wetland a peat-accumulating wetland that 1) has no significant inflows or outflows, 2) supports acidophilic mosses, particularly <i>Sphagnum</i> spp., 3) the acidophilic mosses have >30% cover, 4) at least one species from Table 1 is present, and 5) the cover of invasive species (see Table 1) is <25%?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 7	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 7
7	<b>Fens.</b> Is the wetland a carbon accumulating (peat, muck) wetland that is saturated during most of the year, primarily by a discharge of free flowing, mineral rich, ground water with a circumneutral ph (5.5-9.0) and with one or more plant species listed in Table 1 and the cover of invasive species listed in Table 1 is <25%?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 8a	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 8a
8a	<b>"Old Growth Forest."</b> Is the wetland a forested wetland and is the forest characterized by, but not limited to, the following characteristics: overstory canopy trees of great age (exceeding at least 50% of a projected maximum attainable age for a species); little or no evidence of human-caused understory disturbance during the past 80 to 100 years; an all-aged structure and multilayered canopies; aggregations of canopy trees interspersed with canopy gaps; and significant numbers of standing dead snags and downed logs?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland.  Go to Question 8b	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 8b

<b>8b</b>	<b>Mature forested wetlands.</b> Is the wetland a forested wetland with 50% or more of the cover of upper forest canopy consisting of deciduous trees with large diameters at breast height (dbh), generally diameters greater than 45cm (17.7in) dbh?	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status.  Go to Question 9a	<b>NO</b>  Go to Question 9a
<b>9a</b>	<b>Lake Erie coastal and tributary wetlands.</b> Is the wetland located at an elevation less than 575 feet on the USGS map, adjacent to this elevation, or along a tributary to Lake Erie that is accessible to fish?	YES  Go to Question 9b	<b>NO</b>  Go to Question 10
<b>9b</b>	Does the wetland's hydrology result from measures designed to prevent erosion and the loss of aquatic plants, i.e. the wetland is partially hydrologically restricted from Lake Erie due to lakeward or landward dikes or other hydrological controls?	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Go to Question 10	NO  Go to Question 9c
<b>9c</b>	Are Lake Erie water levels the wetland's primary hydrological influence, i.e. the wetland is hydrologically unrestricted (no lakeward or upland border alterations), or the wetland can be characterized as an "estuarine" wetland with lake and river influenced hydrology. These include sandbar deposition wetlands, estuarine wetlands, river mouth wetlands, or those dominated by submersed aquatic vegetation.	YES  Go to Question 9d	NO  Go to Question 10
<b>9d</b>	Does the wetland have a predominance of native species within its vegetation communities, although non-native or disturbance tolerant native species can also be present?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 10	NO  Go to Question 9e
<b>9e</b>	Does the wetland have a predominance of non-native or disturbance tolerant native plant species within its vegetation communities?	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Go to Question 10	NO  Go to Question 10
<b>10</b>	<b>Lake Plain Sand Prairies (Oak Openings)</b> Is the wetland located in Lucas, Fulton, Henry, or Wood Counties and can the wetland be characterized by the following description: the wetland has a sandy substrate with interspersed organic matter, a water table often within several inches of the surface, and often with a dominance of the gramineous vegetation listed in Table 1 (woody species may also be present). The Ohio Department of Natural Resources Division of Natural Areas and Preserves can provide assistance in confirming this type of wetland and its quality.	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland.  Go to Question 11	<b>NO</b>  Go to Question 11
<b>11</b>	<b>Relict Wet Prairies.</b> Is the wetland a relict wet prairie community dominated by some or all of the species in Table 1. Extensive prairies were formerly located in the Darby Plains (Madison and Union Counties), Sandusky Plains (Wyandot, Crawford, and Marion Counties), northwest Ohio (e.g. Erie, Huron, Lucas, Wood Counties), and portions of western Ohio Counties (e.g. Darke, Mercer, Miami, Montgomery, Van Wert etc.).	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Complete Quantitative Rating	<b>NO</b>  Complete Quantitative Rating



**Table 1. Characteristic plant species.**

<b>invasive/exotic spp</b>	<b>fen species</b>	<b>bog species</b>	<b>Oak Opening species</b>	<b>wet prairie species</b>
<i>Lythrum salicaria</i>	<i>Zygadenus elegans</i> var. <i>glaucus</i>	<i>Calla palustris</i>	<i>Carex cryptolepis</i>	<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>
<i>Myriophyllum spicatum</i>	<i>Cacalia plantaginea</i>	<i>Carex atlantica</i> var. <i>capillacea</i>	<i>Carex lasiocarpa</i>	<i>Calamagrostis stricta</i>
<i>Najas minor</i>	<i>Carex flava</i>	<i>Carex echinata</i>	<i>Carex stricta</i>	<i>Carex atherodes</i>
<i>Phalaris arundinacea</i>	<i>Carex sterilis</i>	<i>Carex oligosperma</i>	<i>Cladium mariscoides</i>	<i>Carex buxbaumii</i>
<i>Phragmites australis</i>	<i>Carex stricta</i>	<i>Carex trisperma</i>	<i>Calamagrostis stricta</i>	<i>Carex pellita</i>
<i>Potamogeton crispus</i>	<i>Deschampsia caespitosa</i>	<i>Chamaedaphne calyculata</i>	<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>	<i>Carex sartwellii</i>
<i>Ranunculus ficaria</i>	<i>Eleocharis rostellata</i>	<i>Decodon verticillatus</i>	<i>Quercus palustris</i>	<i>Gentiana andrewsii</i>
<i>Rhamnus frangula</i>	<i>Eriophorum viridicarinarum</i>	<i>Eriophorum virginicum</i>		<i>Helianthus grosseserratus</i>
<i>Typha angustifolia</i>	<i>Gentianopsis</i> spp.	<i>Larix laricina</i>		<i>Liatris spicata</i>
<i>Typha xglauca</i>	<i>Lobelia kalmii</i>	<i>Nemopanthus mucronatus</i>		<i>Lysimachia quadriflora</i>
	<i>Parnassia glauca</i>	<i>Scheuchzeria palustris</i>		<i>Lythrum alatum</i>
	<i>Potentilla fruticosa</i>	<i>Sphagnum</i> spp.		<i>Pycnanthemum virginianum</i>
	<i>Rhamnus alnifolia</i>	<i>Vaccinium macrocarpon</i>		<i>Silphium terebinthinaceum</i>
	<i>Rhynchospora capillacea</i>	<i>Vaccinium corymbosum</i>		<i>Sorghastrum nutans</i>
	<i>Salix candida</i>	<i>Vaccinium oxycoccos</i>		<i>Spartina pectinata</i>
	<i>Salix myricoides</i>	<i>Woodwardia virginica</i>		<i>Solidago riddellii</i>
	<i>Salix serissima</i>	<i>Xyris difformis</i>		
	<i>Solidago ohioensis</i>			
	<i>Tofieldia glutinosa</i>			
	<i>Triglochin maritimum</i>			
	<i>Triglochin palustre</i>			

**End of Narrative Rating. Begin Quantitative Rating on next page.**

<b>Site:</b>	<b>Rater(s):</b>	<b>Date:</b>
--------------	------------------	--------------

max 6 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 1. Wetland Area (size).

Select one size class and assign score.

- ☐ >50 acres (>20.2ha) (6 pts)
- ☐ 25 to <50 acres (10.1 to <20.2ha) (5 pts)
- ☐ 10 to <25 acres (4 to <10.1ha) (4 pts)
- ☐ 3 to <10 acres (1.2 to <4ha) (3 pts)
- ☐ 0.3 to <3 acres (0.12 to <1.2ha) (2pts)
- ☐ 0.1 to <0.3 acres (0.04 to <0.12ha) (1 pt)
- ☐ <0.1 acres (0.04ha) (0 pts)

max 14 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 2. Upland buffers and surrounding land use.

2a. Calculate average buffer width. Select only one and assign score. Do not double check.

- ☐ WIDE. Buffers average 50m (164ft) or more around wetland perimeter (7)
- ☐ MEDIUM. Buffers average 25m to <50m (82 to <164ft) around wetland perimeter (4)
- ☐ NARROW. Buffers average 10m to <25m (32ft to <82ft) around wetland perimeter (1)
- ☐ VERY NARROW. Buffers average <10m (<32ft) around wetland perimeter (0)

2b. Intensity of surrounding land use. Select one or double check and average.

- ☐ VERY LOW. 2nd growth or older forest, prairie, savannah, wildlife area, etc. (7)
- ☐ LOW. Old field (>10 years), shrub land, young second growth forest. (5)
- ☐ MODERATELY HIGH. Residential, fenced pasture, park, conservation tillage, new fallow field. (3)
- ☐ HIGH. Urban, industrial, open pasture, row cropping, mining, construction. (1)

max 30 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 3. Hydrology.

3a. Sources of Water. Score all that apply.

- ☐ High pH groundwater (5)
- ☐ Other groundwater (3)
- ☐ Precipitation (1)
- ☐ Seasonal/Intermittent surface water (3)
- ☐ Perennial surface water (lake or stream) (5)

3c. Maximum water depth. Select only one and assign score.

- ☐ >0.7 (27.6in) (3)
- ☐ 0.4 to 0.7m (15.7 to 27.6in) (2)
- ☐ <0.4m (<15.7in) (1)

3e. Modifications to natural hydrologic regime. Score one or double check and average.

- ☐ None or none apparent (12)
- ☐ Recovered (7)
- ☐ Recovering (3)
- ☐ Recent or no recovery (1)

3b. Connectivity. Score all that apply.

- ☐ 100 year floodplain (1)
- ☐ Between stream/lake and other human use (1)
- ☐ Part of wetland/upland (e.g. forest), complex (1)
- ☐ Part of riparian or upland corridor (1)

3d. Duration inundation/saturation. Score one or dbl check.

- ☐ Semi- to permanently inundated/saturated (4)
- ☐ Regularly inundated/saturated (3)
- ☐ Seasonally inundated (2)
- ☐ Seasonally saturated in upper 30cm (12in) (1)

Check all disturbances observed	
<input type="checkbox"/> ditch <input type="checkbox"/> tile <input type="checkbox"/> dike <input type="checkbox"/> weir <input type="checkbox"/> stormwater input	<input type="checkbox"/> point source (nonstormwater) <input type="checkbox"/> filling/grading <input type="checkbox"/> road bed/RR track <input type="checkbox"/> dredging <input type="checkbox"/> other _____

max 20 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 4. Habitat Alteration and Development.

4a. Substrate disturbance. Score one or double check and average.

- ☐ None or none apparent (4)
- ☐ Recovered (3)
- ☐ Recovering (2)
- ☐ Recent or no recovery (1)

4b. Habitat development. Select only one and assign score.

- ☐ Excellent (7)
- ☐ Very good (6)
- ☐ Good (5)
- ☐ Moderately good (4)
- ☐ Fair (3)
- ☐ Poor to fair (2)
- ☐ Poor (1)

4c. Habitat alteration. Score one or double check and average.

- ☐ None or none apparent (9)
- ☐ Recovered (6)
- ☐ Recovering (3)
- ☐ Recent or no recovery (1)

Check all disturbances observed	
<input type="checkbox"/> mowing <input type="checkbox"/> grazing <input type="checkbox"/> clearcutting <input type="checkbox"/> selective cutting <input type="checkbox"/> woody debris removal <input type="checkbox"/> toxic pollutants	<input type="checkbox"/> shrub/sapling removal <input type="checkbox"/> herbaceous/aquatic bed removal <input type="checkbox"/> sedimentation <input type="checkbox"/> dredging <input type="checkbox"/> farming <input type="checkbox"/> nutrient enrichment

subtotal this page



<b>Site:</b>	<b>Rater(s):</b>	<b>Date:</b>
--------------	------------------	--------------

subtotal first page

max 10 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 5. Special Wetlands.

Check all that apply and score as indicated.

- ☐ Bog (10)
- ☐ Fen (10)
- ☐ Old growth forest (10)
- ☐ Mature forested wetland (5)
- ☐ Lake Erie coastal/tributary wetland-unrestricted hydrology (10)
- ☐ Lake Erie coastal/tributary wetland-restricted hydrology (5)
- ☐ Lake Plain Sand Prairies (Oak Openings) (10)
- ☐ Relict Wet Prairies (10)
- ☐ Known occurrence state/federal threatened or endangered species (10)
- ☐ Significant migratory songbird/water fowl habitat or usage (10)
- ☐ Category 1 Wetland. See Question 1 Qualitative Rating (-10)

max 20 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 6. Plant communities, interspersions, microtopography.

### 6a. Wetland Vegetation Communities.

Score all present using 0 to 3 scale.

- ☐ Aquatic bed
- ☐ Emergent
- ☐ Shrub
- ☐ Forest
- ☐ Mudflats
- ☐ Open water
- ☐ Other \_\_\_\_\_

### 6b. horizontal (plan view) Interspersions.

Select only one.

- ☐ High (5)
- ☐ Moderately high(4)
- ☐ Moderate (3)
- ☐ Moderately low (2)
- ☐ Low (1)
- ☐ None (0)

### 6c. Coverage of invasive plants. Refer to Table 1 ORAM long form for list. Add or deduct points for coverage

- ☐ Extensive >75% cover (-5)
- ☐ Moderate 25-75% cover (-3)
- ☐ Sparse 5-25% cover (-1)
- ☐ Nearly absent <5% cover (0)
- ☐ Absent (1)

### 6d. Microtopography.

Score all present using 0 to 3 scale.

- ☐ Vegetated hummocks/tussocks
- ☐ Coarse woody debris >15cm (6in)
- ☐ Standing dead >25cm (10in) dbh
- ☐ Amphibian breeding pools

### Vegetation Community Cover Scale

0	Absent or comprises <0.1ha (0.2471 acres) contiguous area
1	Present and either comprises small part of wetland's vegetation and is of moderate quality, or comprises a significant part but is of low quality
2	Present and either comprises significant part of wetland's vegetation and is of moderate quality or comprises a small part and is of high quality
3	Present and comprises significant part, or more, of wetland's vegetation and is of high quality

### Narrative Description of Vegetation Quality

low	Low spp diversity and/or predominance of nonnative or disturbance tolerant native species
mod	Native spp are dominant component of the vegetation, although nonnative and/or disturbance tolerant native spp can also be present, and species diversity moderate to moderately high, but generally w/o presence of rare threatened or endangered spp
high	A predominance of native species, with nonnative spp and/or disturbance tolerant native spp absent or virtually absent, and high spp diversity and often, but not always, the presence of rare, threatened, or endangered spp

### Mudflat and Open Water Class Quality

0	Absent <0.1ha (0.247 acres)
1	Low 0.1 to <1ha (0.247 to 2.47 acres)
2	Moderate 1 to <4ha (2.47 to 9.88 acres)
3	High 4ha (9.88 acres) or more

### Microtopography Cover Scale

0	Absent
1	Present very small amounts or if more common of marginal quality
2	Present in moderate amounts, but not of highest quality or in small amounts of highest quality
3	Present in moderate or greater amounts and of highest quality

**End of Quantitative Rating. Complete Categorization Worksheets.**

# ORAM Summary Worksheet

		circle answer or insert score	Result
Narrative Rating	Question 1 Critical Habitat	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 2. Threatened or Endangered Species	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 3. High Quality Natural Wetland	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 4. Significant bird habitat	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 5. Category 1 Wetlands	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 1.
	Question 6. Bogs	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 7. Fens	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 8a. Old Growth Forest	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 8b. Mature Forested Wetland	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, evaluate for Category 3; may also be 1 or 2.
	Question 9b. Lake Erie Wetlands - Restricted	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, evaluate for Category 3; may also be 1 or 2.
	Question 9d. Lake Erie Wetlands – Unrestricted with native plants	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3
	Question 9e. Lake Erie Wetlands - Unrestricted with invasive plants	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, evaluate for Category 3; may also be 1 or 2.
	Question 10. Oak Openings	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3
Quantitative Rating	Question 11. Relict Wet Prairies	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, evaluate for Category 3; may also be 1 or 2.
	Metric 1. Size		
	Metric 2. Buffers and surrounding land use		
	Metric 3. Hydrology		
	Metric 4. Habitat		
	Metric 5. Special Wetland Communities		
	Metric 6. Plant communities, interspersed, microtopography		
	TOTAL SCORE		Category based on score breakpoints

Complete Wetland Categorization Worksheet.



## Wetland Categorization Worksheet

Choices	Circle one		Evaluation of Categorization Result of ORAM
Did you answer "Yes" to any of the following questions:  Narrative Rating Nos. 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8a, 9d, 10	YES  Wetland is categorized as a Category 3 wetland	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	Is quantitative rating score <i>less</i> than the Category 2 scoring threshold ( <i>excluding</i> gray zone)? If yes, reevaluate the category of the wetland using the narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) and biological and/or functional assessments to determine if the wetland has been over-categorized by the ORAM
Did you answer "Yes" to any of the following questions:  Narrative Rating Nos. 1, 8b, 9b, 9e, 11	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	Evaluate the wetland using the 1) narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) and 2) the quantitative rating score. If the wetland is determined to be a Category 3 wetland using either of these, it should be categorized as a Category 3 wetland. Detailed biological and/or functional assessments may also be used to determine the wetland's category.
Did you answer "Yes" to  Narrative Rating No. 5	YES  Wetland is categorized as a Category 1 wetland	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	Is quantitative rating score <i>greater</i> than the Category 2 scoring threshold ( <i>including</i> any gray zone)? If yes, reevaluate the category of the wetland using the narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) and biological and/or functional assessments to determine if the wetland has been under-categorized by the ORAM
Does the quantitative score fall within the scoring range of a Category 1, 2, or 3 wetland?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> YES  Wetland is assigned to the appropriate category based on the scoring range	<input type="radio"/> NO	If the score of the wetland is located within the scoring range for a particular category, the wetland should be assigned to that category. In all instances however, the narrative criteria described in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) can be used to clarify or change a categorization based on a quantitative score.
Does the quantitative score fall with the "gray zone" for Category 1 or 2 or Category 2 or 3 wetlands?	YES  Wetland is assigned to the higher of the two categories or assigned to a category based on detailed assessments and the narrative criteria	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	Rater has the option of assigning the wetland to the higher of the two categories or to assign a category based on the results of a nonrapid wetland assessment method, e.g. functional assessment, biological assessment, etc, and a consideration of the narrative criteria in OAC rule 3745-1-54(C).
Does the wetland otherwise exhibit <i>moderate OR superior</i> hydrologic OR habitat, OR recreational functions AND the wetland was <i>not</i> categorized as a Category 2 wetland (in the case of moderate functions) or a Category 3 wetland (in the case of superior functions) by this method?	YES  Wetland was undercategorized by this method. A written justification for recategorization should be provided on Background Information Form	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Wetland is assigned to category as determined by the ORAM.	A wetland may be undercategorized using this method, but still exhibit one or more superior functions, e.g. a wetland's biotic communities may be degraded by human activities, but the wetland may still exhibit superior hydrologic functions because of its type, landscape position, size, local or regional significance, etc. In this circumstance, the narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C)(2) and (3) are controlling, and the under-categorization should be corrected. A written justification with supporting reasons or information for this determination should be provided.


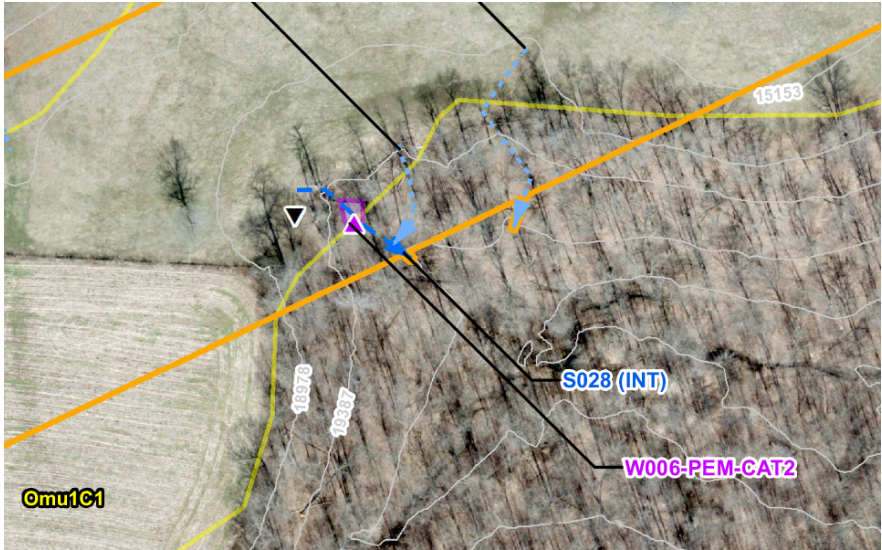
Final Category			
Choose one	Category 1	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Category 2	Category 3

**End of Ohio Rapid Assessment Method for Wetlands.**

## Background Information

<b>Name:</b>	
<b>Date:</b>	
<b>Affiliation:</b>	
<b>Address:</b>	
<b>Phone Number:</b>	
<b>e-mail address:</b>	
<b>Name of Wetland:</b>	
<b>Vegetation Communit(ies):</b>	
<b>HGM Class(es):</b>	
<b>Location of Wetland: include map, address, north arrow, landmarks, distances, roads, etc.</b>	
Lat/Long or UTM Coordinate	
USGS Quad Name	
County	
Township	
Section and Subsection	
Hydrologic Unit Code	
Site Visit	
National Wetland Inventory Map	
Ohio Wetland Inventory Map	
Soil Survey	
Delineation report/map	



Name of Wetland:		
Wetland Size (acres, hectares):		
Sketch: Include north arrow, relationship with other surface waters, vegetation zones, etc.		
<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="text-align: center; margin-right: 20px;">  <p>North</p> </div> <div>  </div> </div>		
Comments, Narrative Discussion, Justification of Category Changes:		
Final score :		Category:

## Scoring Boundary Worksheet

**INSTRUCTIONS.** The initial step in completing the ORAM is to identify the “scoring boundaries” of the wetland being rated. In many instances this determination will be relatively easy and the scoring boundaries will coincide with the “jurisdictional boundaries.” For example, the scoring boundary of an isolated cattail marsh located in the middle of a farm field will likely be the same as that wetland’s jurisdictional boundaries. In other instances, however, the scoring boundary will not be as easily determined. Wetlands that are small or isolated from other surface waters often form large contiguous areas or heterogeneous complexes of wetland and upland. In separating wetlands for scoring purposes, the hydrologic regime of the wetland is the main criterion that should be used. Boundaries between contiguous or connected wetlands should be established where the volume, flow, or velocity of water moving through the wetland changes significantly. *Areas with a high degree of hydrologic interaction should be scored as a single wetland.* In determining a wetland’s scoring boundaries, use the guidelines in the ORAM Manual Section 5.0. In certain instances, it may be difficult to establish the scoring boundary for the wetland being rated. These problem situations include wetlands that form a patchwork on the landscape, wetlands divided by artificial boundaries like property fences, roads, or railroad embankments, wetlands that are contiguous with streams, lakes, or rivers, and estuarine or coastal wetlands. These situations are discussed below, however, it is recommended that Rater contact Ohio EPA, Division of Surface Water, 401/Wetlands Section if there are additional questions or a need for further clarification of the appropriate scoring boundaries of a particular wetland.

#	Steps in properly establishing scoring boundaries	done?	not applicable
<b>Step 1</b>	Identify the wetland area of interest. This may be the site of a proposed impact, a reference site, conservation site, etc.		
<b>Step 2</b>	Identify the locations where there is physical evidence that hydrology changes rapidly. Such evidence includes both natural and human-induced changes including, constrictions caused by berms or dikes, points where the water velocity changes rapidly at rapids or falls, points where significant inflows occur at the confluence of rivers, or other factors that may restrict hydrologic interaction between the wetlands or parts of a single wetland.		
<b>Step 3</b>	Delineate the boundary of the wetland to be rated such that all areas of interest that are contiguous to and within the areas where the hydrology does not change significantly, i.e. areas that have a high degree of hydrologic interaction are included within the scoring boundary.		
<b>Step 4</b>	Determine if artificial boundaries, such as property lines, state lines, roads, railroad embankments, etc., are present. These should not be used to establish scoring boundaries unless they coincide with areas where the hydrologic regime changes.		
<b>Step 5</b>	In all instances, the Rater may enlarge the minimum scoring boundaries discussed here to score together wetlands that could be scored separately.		
<b>Step 6</b>	Consult ORAM Manual Section 5.0 for how to establish scoring boundaries for wetlands that form a patchwork on the landscape, divided by artificial boundaries, contiguous to streams, lakes or rivers, or for dual classifications.		

**End of Scoring Boundary Determination. Begin Narrative Rating on next page.**



## Narrative Rating

INSTRUCTIONS. Answer each of the following questions. Questions 1, 2, 3 and 4 should be answered based on information obtained from the site visit or the literature *and* by submitting a Data Services Request to the Ohio Department of Natural Resources, Division of Natural Areas and Preserves, Natural Heritage Data Services, 1889 Fountain Square Court, Building F-1, Columbus, Ohio 43224, 614-265-6453 (phone), 614-265-3096 (fax), <http://www.dnr.state.oh.us/dnap>. The remaining questions are designed to be answered primarily by the results of the site visit. Refer to the User's Manual for descriptions of these wetland types. Note: "Critical habitat" is legally defined in the Endangered Species Act and is the geographic area containing physical or biological features essential to the conservation of a listed species or as an area that may require special management considerations or protection. The Rater should contact the Region 3 Headquarters or the Columbus Ecological Services Office for updates as to whether critical habitat has been designated for other federally listed threatened or endangered species. "Documented" means the wetland is listed in the appropriate State of Ohio database.

#	Question	Circle one	
1	<b>Critical Habitat.</b> Is the wetland in a township, section, or subsection of a United States Geological Survey 7.5 minute Quadrangle that has been designated by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service as "critical habitat" for any threatened or endangered plant or animal species? Note: as of January 1, 2001, of the federally listed endangered or threatened species which can be found in Ohio, the Indiana Bat has had critical habitat designated (50 CFR 17.95(a)) and the piping plover has had critical habitat proposed (65 FR 41812 July 6, 2000).	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Go to Question 2	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 2
2	<b>Threatened or Endangered Species.</b> Is the wetland known to contain an individual of, or documented occurrences of federal or state-listed threatened or endangered plant or animal species?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland.  Go to Question 3	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 3
3	<b>Documented High Quality Wetland.</b> Is the wetland on record in Natural Heritage Database as a high quality wetland?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 4	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 4
4	<b>Significant Breeding or Concentration Area.</b> Does the wetland contain documented regionally significant breeding or nonbreeding waterfowl, neotropical songbird, or shorebird concentration areas?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 5	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 5
5	<b>Category 1 Wetlands.</b> Is the wetland less than 0.5 hectares (1 acre) in size and <b>hydrologically isolated</b> and either 1) comprised of vegetation that is dominated (greater than eighty per cent areal cover) by <i>Phalaris arundinacea</i> , <i>Lythrum salicaria</i> , or <i>Phragmites australis</i> , or 2) an acidic pond created or excavated on mined lands that has little or no vegetation?	YES  Wetland is a Category 1 wetland  Go to Question 6	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 6
6	<b>Bogs.</b> Is the wetland a peat-accumulating wetland that 1) has no significant inflows or outflows, 2) supports acidophilic mosses, particularly <i>Sphagnum</i> spp., 3) the acidophilic mosses have >30% cover, 4) at least one species from Table 1 is present, and 5) the cover of invasive species (see Table 1) is <25%?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 7	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 7
7	<b>Fens.</b> Is the wetland a carbon accumulating (peat, muck) wetland that is saturated during most of the year, primarily by a discharge of free flowing, mineral rich, ground water with a circumneutral ph (5.5-9.0) and with one or more plant species listed in Table 1 and the cover of invasive species listed in Table 1 is <25%?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 8a	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 8a
8a	<b>"Old Growth Forest."</b> Is the wetland a forested wetland and is the forest characterized by, but not limited to, the following characteristics: overstory canopy trees of great age (exceeding at least 50% of a projected maximum attainable age for a species); little or no evidence of human-caused understory disturbance during the past 80 to 100 years; an all-aged structure and multilayered canopies; aggregations of canopy trees interspersed with canopy gaps; and significant numbers of standing dead snags and downed logs?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland.  Go to Question 8b	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 8b

<b>8b</b>	<b>Mature forested wetlands.</b> Is the wetland a forested wetland with 50% or more of the cover of upper forest canopy consisting of deciduous trees with large diameters at breast height (dbh), generally diameters greater than 45cm (17.7in) dbh?	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status.  Go to Question 9a	<b>NO</b>  Go to Question 9a
<b>9a</b>	<b>Lake Erie coastal and tributary wetlands.</b> Is the wetland located at an elevation less than 575 feet on the USGS map, adjacent to this elevation, or along a tributary to Lake Erie that is accessible to fish?	YES  Go to Question 9b	<b>NO</b>  Go to Question 10
<b>9b</b>	Does the wetland's hydrology result from measures designed to prevent erosion and the loss of aquatic plants, i.e. the wetland is partially hydrologically restricted from Lake Erie due to lakeward or landward dikes or other hydrological controls?	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Go to Question 10	NO  Go to Question 9c
<b>9c</b>	Are Lake Erie water levels the wetland's primary hydrological influence, i.e. the wetland is hydrologically unrestricted (no lakeward or upland border alterations), or the wetland can be characterized as an "estuarine" wetland with lake and river influenced hydrology. These include sandbar deposition wetlands, estuarine wetlands, river mouth wetlands, or those dominated by submersed aquatic vegetation.	YES  Go to Question 9d	NO  Go to Question 10
<b>9d</b>	Does the wetland have a predominance of native species within its vegetation communities, although non-native or disturbance tolerant native species can also be present?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 10	NO  Go to Question 9e
<b>9e</b>	Does the wetland have a predominance of non-native or disturbance tolerant native plant species within its vegetation communities?	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Go to Question 10	NO  Go to Question 10
<b>10</b>	<b>Lake Plain Sand Prairies (Oak Openings)</b> Is the wetland located in Lucas, Fulton, Henry, or Wood Counties and can the wetland be characterized by the following description: the wetland has a sandy substrate with interspersed organic matter, a water table often within several inches of the surface, and often with a dominance of the gramineous vegetation listed in Table 1 (woody species may also be present). The Ohio Department of Natural Resources Division of Natural Areas and Preserves can provide assistance in confirming this type of wetland and its quality.	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland.  Go to Question 11	<b>NO</b>  Go to Question 11
<b>11</b>	<b>Relict Wet Prairies.</b> Is the wetland a relict wet prairie community dominated by some or all of the species in Table 1. Extensive prairies were formerly located in the Darby Plains (Madison and Union Counties), Sandusky Plains (Wyandot, Crawford, and Marion Counties), northwest Ohio (e.g. Erie, Huron, Lucas, Wood Counties), and portions of western Ohio Counties (e.g. Darke, Mercer, Miami, Montgomery, Van Wert etc.).	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Complete Quantitative Rating	<b>NO</b>  Complete Quantitative Rating



**Table 1. Characteristic plant species.**

<b>invasive/exotic spp</b>	<b>fen species</b>	<b>bog species</b>	<b>Oak Opening species</b>	<b>wet prairie species</b>
<i>Lythrum salicaria</i>	<i>Zygadenus elegans</i> var. <i>glaucus</i>	<i>Calla palustris</i>	<i>Carex cryptolepis</i>	<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>
<i>Myriophyllum spicatum</i>	<i>Cacalia plantaginea</i>	<i>Carex atlantica</i> var. <i>capillacea</i>	<i>Carex lasiocarpa</i>	<i>Calamagrostis stricta</i>
<i>Najas minor</i>	<i>Carex flava</i>	<i>Carex echinata</i>	<i>Carex stricta</i>	<i>Carex atherodes</i>
<i>Phalaris arundinacea</i>	<i>Carex sterilis</i>	<i>Carex oligosperma</i>	<i>Cladium mariscoides</i>	<i>Carex buxbaumii</i>
<i>Phragmites australis</i>	<i>Carex stricta</i>	<i>Carex trisperma</i>	<i>Calamagrostis stricta</i>	<i>Carex pellita</i>
<i>Potamogeton crispus</i>	<i>Deschampsia caespitosa</i>	<i>Chamaedaphne calyculata</i>	<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>	<i>Carex sartwellii</i>
<i>Ranunculus ficaria</i>	<i>Eleocharis rostellata</i>	<i>Decodon verticillatus</i>	<i>Quercus palustris</i>	<i>Gentiana andrewsii</i>
<i>Rhamnus frangula</i>	<i>Eriophorum viridicarinatum</i>	<i>Eriophorum virginicum</i>		<i>Helianthus grosseserratus</i>
<i>Typha angustifolia</i>	<i>Gentianopsis</i> spp.	<i>Larix laricina</i>		<i>Liatris spicata</i>
<i>Typha xglauca</i>	<i>Lobelia kalmii</i>	<i>Nemopanthus mucronatus</i>		<i>Lysimachia quadriflora</i>
	<i>Parnassia glauca</i>	<i>Scheuchzeria palustris</i>		<i>Lythrum alatum</i>
	<i>Potentilla fruticosa</i>	<i>Sphagnum</i> spp.		<i>Pycnanthemum virginianum</i>
	<i>Rhamnus alnifolia</i>	<i>Vaccinium macrocarpon</i>		<i>Silphium terebinthinaceum</i>
	<i>Rhynchospora capillacea</i>	<i>Vaccinium corymbosum</i>		<i>Sorghastrum nutans</i>
	<i>Salix candida</i>	<i>Vaccinium oxycoccos</i>		<i>Spartina pectinata</i>
	<i>Salix myricoides</i>	<i>Woodwardia virginica</i>		<i>Solidago riddellii</i>
	<i>Salix serissima</i>	<i>Xyris difformis</i>		
	<i>Solidago ohioensis</i>			
	<i>Tofieldia glutinosa</i>			
	<i>Triglochin maritimum</i>			
	<i>Triglochin palustre</i>			

**End of Narrative Rating. Begin Quantitative Rating on next page.**

<b>Site:</b>	<b>Rater(s):</b>	<b>Date:</b>
--------------	------------------	--------------

max 6 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 1. Wetland Area (size).

Select one size class and assign score.

- ☐ >50 acres (>20.2ha) (6 pts)
- ☐ 25 to <50 acres (10.1 to <20.2ha) (5 pts)
- ☐ 10 to <25 acres (4 to <10.1ha) (4 pts)
- ☐ 3 to <10 acres (1.2 to <4ha) (3 pts)
- ☐ 0.3 to <3 acres (0.12 to <1.2ha) (2pts)
- ☐ 0.1 to <0.3 acres (0.04 to <0.12ha) (1 pt)
- ☐ <0.1 acres (0.04ha) (0 pts)

max 14 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 2. Upland buffers and surrounding land use.

2a. Calculate average buffer width. Select only one and assign score. Do not double check.

- ☐ WIDE. Buffers average 50m (164ft) or more around wetland perimeter (7)
- ☐ MEDIUM. Buffers average 25m to <50m (82 to <164ft) around wetland perimeter (4)
- ☐ NARROW. Buffers average 10m to <25m (32ft to <82ft) around wetland perimeter (1)
- ☐ VERY NARROW. Buffers average <10m (<32ft) around wetland perimeter (0)

2b. Intensity of surrounding land use. Select one or double check and average.

- ☐ VERY LOW. 2nd growth or older forest, prairie, savannah, wildlife area, etc. (7)
- ☐ LOW. Old field (>10 years), shrub land, young second growth forest. (5)
- ☐ MODERATELY HIGH. Residential, fenced pasture, park, conservation tillage, new fallow field. (3)
- ☐ HIGH. Urban, industrial, open pasture, row cropping, mining, construction. (1)

max 30 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 3. Hydrology.

3a. Sources of Water. Score all that apply.

- ☐ High pH groundwater (5)
- ☐ Other groundwater (3)
- ☐ Precipitation (1)
- ☐ Seasonal/Intermittent surface water (3)
- ☐ Perennial surface water (lake or stream) (5)

3c. Maximum water depth. Select only one and assign score.

- ☐ >0.7 (27.6in) (3)
- ☐ 0.4 to 0.7m (15.7 to 27.6in) (2)
- ☐ <0.4m (<15.7in) (1)

3e. Modifications to natural hydrologic regime. Score one or double check and average.

- ☐ None or none apparent (12)
- ☐ Recovered (7)
- ☐ Recovering (3)
- ☐ Recent or no recovery (1)

3b. Connectivity. Score all that apply.

- ☐ 100 year floodplain (1)
- ☐ Between stream/lake and other human use (1)
- ☐ Part of wetland/upland (e.g. forest), complex (1)
- ☐ Part of riparian or upland corridor (1)

3d. Duration inundation/saturation. Score one or dbl check.

- ☐ Semi- to permanently inundated/saturated (4)
- ☐ Regularly inundated/saturated (3)
- ☐ Seasonally inundated (2)
- ☐ Seasonally saturated in upper 30cm (12in) (1)

Check all disturbances observed	
<input type="checkbox"/> ditch <input type="checkbox"/> tile <input type="checkbox"/> dike <input type="checkbox"/> weir <input type="checkbox"/> stormwater input	<input type="checkbox"/> point source (nonstormwater) <input type="checkbox"/> filling/grading <input type="checkbox"/> road bed/RR track <input type="checkbox"/> dredging <input type="checkbox"/> other _____

max 20 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 4. Habitat Alteration and Development.

4a. Substrate disturbance. Score one or double check and average.

- ☐ None or none apparent (4)
- ☐ Recovered (3)
- ☐ Recovering (2)
- ☐ Recent or no recovery (1)

4b. Habitat development. Select only one and assign score.

- ☐ Excellent (7)
- ☐ Very good (6)
- ☐ Good (5)
- ☐ Moderately good (4)
- ☐ Fair (3)
- ☐ Poor to fair (2)
- ☐ Poor (1)

4c. Habitat alteration. Score one or double check and average.

- ☐ None or none apparent (9)
- ☐ Recovered (6)
- ☐ Recovering (3)
- ☐ Recent or no recovery (1)

Check all disturbances observed	
<input type="checkbox"/> mowing <input type="checkbox"/> grazing <input type="checkbox"/> clearcutting <input type="checkbox"/> selective cutting <input type="checkbox"/> woody debris removal <input type="checkbox"/> toxic pollutants	<input type="checkbox"/> shrub/sapling removal <input type="checkbox"/> herbaceous/aquatic bed removal <input type="checkbox"/> sedimentation <input type="checkbox"/> dredging <input type="checkbox"/> farming <input type="checkbox"/> nutrient enrichment

subtotal this page



<b>Site:</b>	<b>Rater(s):</b>	<b>Date:</b>
--------------	------------------	--------------

subtotal first page

max 10 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 5. Special Wetlands.

Check all that apply and score as indicated.

- ☐ Bog (10)
- ☐ Fen (10)
- ☐ Old growth forest (10)
- ☐ Mature forested wetland (5)
- ☐ Lake Erie coastal/tributary wetland-unrestricted hydrology (10)
- ☐ Lake Erie coastal/tributary wetland-restricted hydrology (5)
- ☐ Lake Plain Sand Prairies (Oak Openings) (10)
- ☐ Relict Wet Prairies (10)
- ☐ Known occurrence state/federal threatened or endangered species (10)
- ☐ Significant migratory songbird/water fowl habitat or usage (10)
- ☐ Category 1 Wetland. See Question 1 Qualitative Rating (-10)

max 20 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 6. Plant communities, interspersions, microtopography.

### 6a. Wetland Vegetation Communities.

Score all present using 0 to 3 scale.

- ☐ Aquatic bed
- ☐ Emergent
- ☐ Shrub
- ☐ Forest
- ☐ Mudflats
- ☐ Open water
- ☐ Other \_\_\_\_\_

### 6b. horizontal (plan view) Interspersion.

Select only one.

- ☐ High (5)
- ☐ Moderately high(4)
- ☐ Moderate (3)
- ☐ Moderately low (2)
- ☐ Low (1)
- ☐ None (0)

### 6c. Coverage of invasive plants. Refer to Table 1 ORAM long form for list. Add or deduct points for coverage

- ☐ Extensive >75% cover (-5)
- ☐ Moderate 25-75% cover (-3)
- ☐ Sparse 5-25% cover (-1)
- ☐ Nearly absent <5% cover (0)
- ☐ Absent (1)

### 6d. Microtopography.

Score all present using 0 to 3 scale.

- ☐ Vegetated hummocks/tussocks
- ☐ Coarse woody debris >15cm (6in)
- ☐ Standing dead >25cm (10in) dbh
- ☐ Amphibian breeding pools

### Vegetation Community Cover Scale

0	Absent or comprises <0.1ha (0.2471 acres) contiguous area
1	Present and either comprises small part of wetland's vegetation and is of moderate quality, or comprises a significant part but is of low quality
2	Present and either comprises significant part of wetland's vegetation and is of moderate quality or comprises a small part and is of high quality
3	Present and comprises significant part, or more, of wetland's vegetation and is of high quality

### Narrative Description of Vegetation Quality

low	Low spp diversity and/or predominance of nonnative or disturbance tolerant native species
mod	Native spp are dominant component of the vegetation, although nonnative and/or disturbance tolerant native spp can also be present, and species diversity moderate to moderately high, but generally w/o presence of rare threatened or endangered spp
high	A predominance of native species, with nonnative spp and/or disturbance tolerant native spp absent or virtually absent, and high spp diversity and often, but not always, the presence of rare, threatened, or endangered spp

### Mudflat and Open Water Class Quality

0	Absent <0.1ha (0.247 acres)
1	Low 0.1 to <1ha (0.247 to 2.47 acres)
2	Moderate 1 to <4ha (2.47 to 9.88 acres)
3	High 4ha (9.88 acres) or more

### Microtopography Cover Scale

0	Absent
1	Present very small amounts or if more common of marginal quality
2	Present in moderate amounts, but not of highest quality or in small amounts of highest quality
3	Present in moderate or greater amounts and of highest quality

**End of Quantitative Rating. Complete Categorization Worksheets.**





## Wetland Categorization Worksheet

Choices	Circle one	Evaluation of Categorization Result of ORAM
Did you answer "Yes" to any of the following questions:  Narrative Rating Nos. 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8a, 9d, 10	YES  Wetland is categorized as a Category 3 wetland	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Is quantitative rating score <i>less</i> than the Category 2 scoring threshold ( <i>excluding</i> gray zone)? If yes, reevaluate the category of the wetland using the narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) and biological and/or functional assessments to determine if the wetland has been over-categorized by the ORAM
Did you answer "Yes" to any of the following questions:  Narrative Rating Nos. 1, 8b, 9b, 9e, 11	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Evaluate the wetland using the 1) narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) and 2) the quantitative rating score. If the wetland is determined to be a Category 3 wetland using either of these, it should be categorized as a Category 3 wetland. Detailed biological and/or functional assessments may also be used to determine the wetland's category.
Did you answer "Yes" to  Narrative Rating No. 5	YES  Wetland is categorized as a Category 1 wetland	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Is quantitative rating score <i>greater</i> than the Category 2 scoring threshold ( <i>including</i> any gray zone)? If yes, reevaluate the category of the wetland using the narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) and biological and/or functional assessments to determine if the wetland has been under-categorized by the ORAM
Does the quantitative score fall within the scoring range of a Category 1, 2, or 3 wetland?	YES  Wetland is assigned to the appropriate category based on the scoring range	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  If the score of the wetland is located within the scoring range for a particular category, the wetland should be assigned to that category. In all instances however, the narrative criteria described in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) can be used to clarify or change a categorization based on a quantitative score.
Does the quantitative score fall with the "gray zone" for Category 1 or 2 or Category 2 or 3 wetlands?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> YES  Wetland is assigned to the higher of the two categories or assigned to a category based on detailed assessments and the narrative criteria	NO  Rater has the option of assigning the wetland to the higher of the two categories or to assign a category based on the results of a nonrapid wetland assessment method, e.g. functional assessment, biological assessment, etc, and a consideration of the narrative criteria in OAC rule 3745-1-54(C).
Does the wetland otherwise exhibit <i>moderate</i> OR <i>superior</i> hydrologic OR habitat, OR recreational functions AND the wetland was <i>not</i> categorized as a Category 2 wetland (in the case of moderate functions) or a Category 3 wetland (in the case of superior functions) by this method?	YES  Wetland was undercategorized by this method. A written justification for recategorization should be provided on Background Information Form	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Wetland is assigned to category as determined by the ORAM.  A wetland may be undercategorized using this method, but still exhibit one or more superior functions, e.g. a wetland's biotic communities may be degraded by human activities, but the wetland may still exhibit superior hydrologic functions because of its type, landscape position, size, local or regional significance, etc. In this circumstance, the narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C)(2) and (3) are controlling, and the under-categorization should be corrected. A written justification with supporting reasons or information for this determination should be provided.


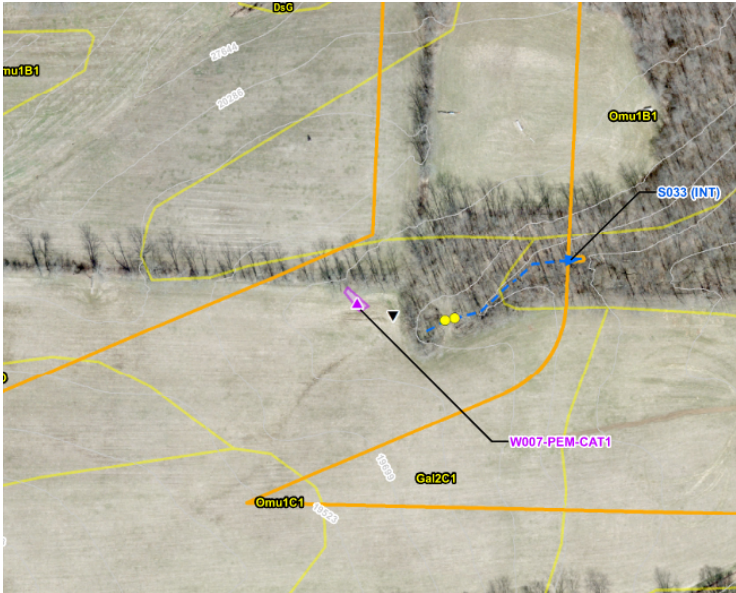
Final Category			
Choose one	Category 1	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Category 2	Category 3

**End of Ohio Rapid Assessment Method for Wetlands.**

## Background Information

<b>Name:</b>	
<b>Date:</b>	
<b>Affiliation:</b>	
<b>Address:</b>	
<b>Phone Number:</b>	
<b>e-mail address:</b>	
<b>Name of Wetland:</b>	
<b>Vegetation Communit(ies):</b>	
<b>HGM Class(es):</b>	
<b>Location of Wetland: include map, address, north arrow, landmarks, distances, roads, etc.</b>	
Lat/Long or UTM Coordinate	
USGS Quad Name	
County	
Township	
Section and Subsection	
Hydrologic Unit Code	
Site Visit	
National Wetland Inventory Map	
Ohio Wetland Inventory Map	
Soil Survey	
Delineation report/map	



Name of Wetland:	
Wetland Size (acres, hectares):	
Sketch: Include north arrow, relationship with other surface waters, vegetation zones, etc.	
<div style="display: flex; align-items: flex-start;"> <div style="margin-right: 20px;">  <p>North</p> </div> <div>  </div> </div>	
Comments, Narrative Discussion, Justification of Category Changes:	
Final score :	Category:

## Scoring Boundary Worksheet

**INSTRUCTIONS.** The initial step in completing the ORAM is to identify the “scoring boundaries” of the wetland being rated. In many instances this determination will be relatively easy and the scoring boundaries will coincide with the “jurisdictional boundaries.” For example, the scoring boundary of an isolated cattail marsh located in the middle of a farm field will likely be the same as that wetland’s jurisdictional boundaries. In other instances, however, the scoring boundary will not be as easily determined. Wetlands that are small or isolated from other surface waters often form large contiguous areas or heterogeneous complexes of wetland and upland. In separating wetlands for scoring purposes, the hydrologic regime of the wetland is the main criterion that should be used. Boundaries between contiguous or connected wetlands should be established where the volume, flow, or velocity of water moving through the wetland changes significantly. *Areas with a high degree of hydrologic interaction should be scored as a single wetland.* In determining a wetland’s scoring boundaries, use the guidelines in the ORAM Manual Section 5.0. In certain instances, it may be difficult to establish the scoring boundary for the wetland being rated. These problem situations include wetlands that form a patchwork on the landscape, wetlands divided by artificial boundaries like property fences, roads, or railroad embankments, wetlands that are contiguous with streams, lakes, or rivers, and estuarine or coastal wetlands. These situations are discussed below, however, it is recommended that Rater contact Ohio EPA, Division of Surface Water, 401/Wetlands Section if there are additional questions or a need for further clarification of the appropriate scoring boundaries of a particular wetland.

#	Steps in properly establishing scoring boundaries	done?	not applicable
<b>Step 1</b>	Identify the wetland area of interest. This may be the site of a proposed impact, a reference site, conservation site, etc.		
<b>Step 2</b>	Identify the locations where there is physical evidence that hydrology changes rapidly. Such evidence includes both natural and human-induced changes including, constrictions caused by berms or dikes, points where the water velocity changes rapidly at rapids or falls, points where significant inflows occur at the confluence of rivers, or other factors that may restrict hydrologic interaction between the wetlands or parts of a single wetland.		
<b>Step 3</b>	Delineate the boundary of the wetland to be rated such that all areas of interest that are contiguous to and within the areas where the hydrology does not change significantly, i.e. areas that have a high degree of hydrologic interaction are included within the scoring boundary.		
<b>Step 4</b>	Determine if artificial boundaries, such as property lines, state lines, roads, railroad embankments, etc., are present. These should not be used to establish scoring boundaries unless they coincide with areas where the hydrologic regime changes.		
<b>Step 5</b>	In all instances, the Rater may enlarge the minimum scoring boundaries discussed here to score together wetlands that could be scored separately.		
<b>Step 6</b>	Consult ORAM Manual Section 5.0 for how to establish scoring boundaries for wetlands that form a patchwork on the landscape, divided by artificial boundaries, contiguous to streams, lakes or rivers, or for dual classifications.		

**End of Scoring Boundary Determination. Begin Narrative Rating on next page.**



## Narrative Rating

INSTRUCTIONS. Answer each of the following questions. Questions 1, 2, 3 and 4 should be answered based on information obtained from the site visit or the literature *and* by submitting a Data Services Request to the Ohio Department of Natural Resources, Division of Natural Areas and Preserves, Natural Heritage Data Services, 1889 Fountain Square Court, Building F-1, Columbus, Ohio 43224, 614-265-6453 (phone), 614-265-3096 (fax), <http://www.dnr.state.oh.us/dnap>. The remaining questions are designed to be answered primarily by the results of the site visit. Refer to the User's Manual for descriptions of these wetland types. Note: "Critical habitat" is legally defined in the Endangered Species Act and is the geographic area containing physical or biological features essential to the conservation of a listed species or as an area that may require special management considerations or protection. The Rater should contact the Region 3 Headquarters or the Columbus Ecological Services Office for updates as to whether critical habitat has been designated for other federally listed threatened or endangered species. "Documented" means the wetland is listed in the appropriate State of Ohio database.

#	Question	Circle one	
1	<b>Critical Habitat.</b> Is the wetland in a township, section, or subsection of a United States Geological Survey 7.5 minute Quadrangle that has been designated by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service as "critical habitat" for any threatened or endangered plant or animal species? Note: as of January 1, 2001, of the federally listed endangered or threatened species which can be found in Ohio, the Indiana Bat has had critical habitat designated (50 CFR 17.95(a)) and the piping plover has had critical habitat proposed (65 FR 41812 July 6, 2000).	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Go to Question 2	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 2
2	<b>Threatened or Endangered Species.</b> Is the wetland known to contain an individual of, or documented occurrences of federal or state-listed threatened or endangered plant or animal species?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland.  Go to Question 3	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 3
3	<b>Documented High Quality Wetland.</b> Is the wetland on record in Natural Heritage Database as a high quality wetland?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 4	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 4
4	<b>Significant Breeding or Concentration Area.</b> Does the wetland contain documented regionally significant breeding or nonbreeding waterfowl, neotropical songbird, or shorebird concentration areas?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 5	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 5
5	<b>Category 1 Wetlands.</b> Is the wetland less than 0.5 hectares (1 acre) in size and <b>hydrologically isolated</b> and either 1) comprised of vegetation that is dominated (greater than eighty per cent areal cover) by <i>Phalaris arundinacea</i> , <i>Lythrum salicaria</i> , or <i>Phragmites australis</i> , or 2) an acidic pond created or excavated on mined lands that has little or no vegetation?	YES  Wetland is a Category 1 wetland  Go to Question 6	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 6
6	<b>Bogs.</b> Is the wetland a peat-accumulating wetland that 1) has no significant inflows or outflows, 2) supports acidophilic mosses, particularly <i>Sphagnum</i> spp., 3) the acidophilic mosses have >30% cover, 4) at least one species from Table 1 is present, and 5) the cover of invasive species (see Table 1) is <25%?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 7	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 7
7	<b>Fens.</b> Is the wetland a carbon accumulating (peat, muck) wetland that is saturated during most of the year, primarily by a discharge of free flowing, mineral rich, ground water with a circumneutral ph (5.5-9.0) and with one or more plant species listed in Table 1 and the cover of invasive species listed in Table 1 is <25%?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 8a	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 8a
8a	<b>"Old Growth Forest."</b> Is the wetland a forested wetland and is the forest characterized by, but not limited to, the following characteristics: overstory canopy trees of great age (exceeding at least 50% of a projected maximum attainable age for a species); little or no evidence of human-caused understory disturbance during the past 80 to 100 years; an all-aged structure and multilayered canopies; aggregations of canopy trees interspersed with canopy gaps; and significant numbers of standing dead snags and downed logs?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland.  Go to Question 8b	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 8b

8b	<b>Mature forested wetlands.</b> Is the wetland a forested wetland with 50% or more of the cover of upper forest canopy consisting of deciduous trees with large diameters at breast height (dbh), generally diameters greater than 45cm (17.7in) dbh?	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status.  Go to Question 9a	<b>NO</b>  Go to Question 9a
9a	<b>Lake Erie coastal and tributary wetlands.</b> Is the wetland located at an elevation less than 575 feet on the USGS map, adjacent to this elevation, or along a tributary to Lake Erie that is accessible to fish?	YES  Go to Question 9b	<b>NO</b>  Go to Question 10
9b	Does the wetland's hydrology result from measures designed to prevent erosion and the loss of aquatic plants, i.e. the wetland is partially hydrologically restricted from Lake Erie due to lakeward or landward dikes or other hydrological controls?	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Go to Question 10	NO  Go to Question 9c
9c	Are Lake Erie water levels the wetland's primary hydrological influence, i.e. the wetland is hydrologically unrestricted (no lakeward or upland border alterations), or the wetland can be characterized as an "estuarine" wetland with lake and river influenced hydrology. These include sandbar deposition wetlands, estuarine wetlands, river mouth wetlands, or those dominated by submersed aquatic vegetation.	YES  Go to Question 9d	NO  Go to Question 10
9d	Does the wetland have a predominance of native species within its vegetation communities, although non-native or disturbance tolerant native species can also be present?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 10	NO  Go to Question 9e
9e	Does the wetland have a predominance of non-native or disturbance tolerant native plant species within its vegetation communities?	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Go to Question 10	NO  Go to Question 10
10	<b>Lake Plain Sand Prairies (Oak Openings)</b> Is the wetland located in Lucas, Fulton, Henry, or Wood Counties and can the wetland be characterized by the following description: the wetland has a sandy substrate with interspersed organic matter, a water table often within several inches of the surface, and often with a dominance of the gramineous vegetation listed in Table 1 (woody species may also be present). The Ohio Department of Natural Resources Division of Natural Areas and Preserves can provide assistance in confirming this type of wetland and its quality.	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland.  Go to Question 11	<b>NO</b>  Go to Question 11
11	<b>Relict Wet Prairies.</b> Is the wetland a relict wet prairie community dominated by some or all of the species in Table 1. Extensive prairies were formerly located in the Darby Plains (Madison and Union Counties), Sandusky Plains (Wyandot, Crawford, and Marion Counties), northwest Ohio (e.g. Erie, Huron, Lucas, Wood Counties), and portions of western Ohio Counties (e.g. Darke, Mercer, Miami, Montgomery, Van Wert etc.).	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Complete Quantitative Rating	<b>NO</b>  Complete Quantitative Rating



**Table 1. Characteristic plant species.**

<b>invasive/exotic spp</b>	<b>fen species</b>	<b>bog species</b>	<b>Oak Opening species</b>	<b>wet prairie species</b>
<i>Lythrum salicaria</i>	<i>Zygadenus elegans</i> var. <i>glaucus</i>	<i>Calla palustris</i>	<i>Carex cryptolepis</i>	<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>
<i>Myriophyllum spicatum</i>	<i>Cacalia plantaginea</i>	<i>Carex atlantica</i> var. <i>capillacea</i>	<i>Carex lasiocarpa</i>	<i>Calamagrostis stricta</i>
<i>Najas minor</i>	<i>Carex flava</i>	<i>Carex echinata</i>	<i>Carex stricta</i>	<i>Carex atherodes</i>
<i>Phalaris arundinacea</i>	<i>Carex sterilis</i>	<i>Carex oligosperma</i>	<i>Cladium mariscoides</i>	<i>Carex buxbaumii</i>
<i>Phragmites australis</i>	<i>Carex stricta</i>	<i>Carex trisperma</i>	<i>Calamagrostis stricta</i>	<i>Carex pellita</i>
<i>Potamogeton crispus</i>	<i>Deschampsia caespitosa</i>	<i>Chamaedaphne calyculata</i>	<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>	<i>Carex sartwellii</i>
<i>Ranunculus ficaria</i>	<i>Eleocharis rostellata</i>	<i>Decodon verticillatus</i>	<i>Quercus palustris</i>	<i>Gentiana andrewsii</i>
<i>Rhamnus frangula</i>	<i>Eriophorum viridicarinarum</i>	<i>Eriophorum virginicum</i>		<i>Helianthus grosseserratus</i>
<i>Typha angustifolia</i>	<i>Gentianopsis</i> spp.	<i>Larix laricina</i>		<i>Liatris spicata</i>
<i>Typha xglauca</i>	<i>Lobelia kalmii</i>	<i>Nemopanthus mucronatus</i>		<i>Lysimachia quadriflora</i>
	<i>Parnassia glauca</i>	<i>Scheuchzeria palustris</i>		<i>Lythrum alatum</i>
	<i>Potentilla fruticosa</i>	<i>Sphagnum</i> spp.		<i>Pycnanthemum virginianum</i>
	<i>Rhamnus alnifolia</i>	<i>Vaccinium macrocarpon</i>		<i>Silphium terebinthinaceum</i>
	<i>Rhynchospora capillacea</i>	<i>Vaccinium corymbosum</i>		<i>Sorghastrum nutans</i>
	<i>Salix candida</i>	<i>Vaccinium oxycoccos</i>		<i>Spartina pectinata</i>
	<i>Salix myricoides</i>	<i>Woodwardia virginica</i>		<i>Solidago riddellii</i>
	<i>Salix serissima</i>	<i>Xyris difformis</i>		
	<i>Solidago ohioensis</i>			
	<i>Tofieldia glutinosa</i>			
	<i>Triglochin maritimum</i>			
	<i>Triglochin palustre</i>			

**End of Narrative Rating. Begin Quantitative Rating on next page.**

<b>Site:</b>	<b>Rater(s):</b>	<b>Date:</b>
--------------	------------------	--------------

max 6 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 1. Wetland Area (size).

Select one size class and assign score.

- ☐ >50 acres (>20.2ha) (6 pts)
- ☐ 25 to <50 acres (10.1 to <20.2ha) (5 pts)
- ☐ 10 to <25 acres (4 to <10.1ha) (4 pts)
- ☐ 3 to <10 acres (1.2 to <4ha) (3 pts)
- ☐ 0.3 to <3 acres (0.12 to <1.2ha) (2pts)
- ☐ 0.1 to <0.3 acres (0.04 to <0.12ha) (1 pt)
- ☐ <0.1 acres (0.04ha) (0 pts)

max 14 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 2. Upland buffers and surrounding land use.

2a. Calculate average buffer width. Select only one and assign score. Do not double check.

- ☐ WIDE. Buffers average 50m (164ft) or more around wetland perimeter (7)
- ☐ MEDIUM. Buffers average 25m to <50m (82 to <164ft) around wetland perimeter (4)
- ☐ NARROW. Buffers average 10m to <25m (32ft to <82ft) around wetland perimeter (1)
- ☐ VERY NARROW. Buffers average <10m (<32ft) around wetland perimeter (0)

2b. Intensity of surrounding land use. Select one or double check and average.

- ☐ VERY LOW. 2nd growth or older forest, prairie, savannah, wildlife area, etc. (7)
- ☐ LOW. Old field (>10 years), shrub land, young second growth forest. (5)
- ☐ MODERATELY HIGH. Residential, fenced pasture, park, conservation tillage, new fallow field. (3)
- ☐ HIGH. Urban, industrial, open pasture, row cropping, mining, construction. (1)

max 30 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 3. Hydrology.

3a. Sources of Water. Score all that apply.

- ☐ High pH groundwater (5)
- ☐ Other groundwater (3)
- ☐ Precipitation (1)
- ☐ Seasonal/Intermittent surface water (3)
- ☐ Perennial surface water (lake or stream) (5)

3c. Maximum water depth. Select only one and assign score.

- ☐ >0.7 (27.6in) (3)
- ☐ 0.4 to 0.7m (15.7 to 27.6in) (2)
- ☐ <0.4m (<15.7in) (1)

3e. Modifications to natural hydrologic regime. Score one or double check and average.

- ☐ None or none apparent (12)
- ☐ Recovered (7)
- ☐ Recovering (3)
- ☐ Recent or no recovery (1)

3b. Connectivity. Score all that apply.

- ☐ 100 year floodplain (1)
- ☐ Between stream/lake and other human use (1)
- ☐ Part of wetland/upland (e.g. forest), complex (1)
- ☐ Part of riparian or upland corridor (1)

3d. Duration inundation/saturation. Score one or dbl check.

- ☐ Semi- to permanently inundated/saturated (4)
- ☐ Regularly inundated/saturated (3)
- ☐ Seasonally inundated (2)
- ☐ Seasonally saturated in upper 30cm (12in) (1)

Check all disturbances observed	
<input type="checkbox"/> ditch <input type="checkbox"/> tile <input type="checkbox"/> dike <input type="checkbox"/> weir <input type="checkbox"/> stormwater input	<input type="checkbox"/> point source (nonstormwater) <input type="checkbox"/> filling/grading <input type="checkbox"/> road bed/RR track <input type="checkbox"/> dredging <input type="checkbox"/> other _____

max 20 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 4. Habitat Alteration and Development.

4a. Substrate disturbance. Score one or double check and average.

- ☐ None or none apparent (4)
- ☐ Recovered (3)
- ☐ Recovering (2)
- ☐ Recent or no recovery (1)

4b. Habitat development. Select only one and assign score.

- ☐ Excellent (7)
- ☐ Very good (6)
- ☐ Good (5)
- ☐ Moderately good (4)
- ☐ Fair (3)
- ☐ Poor to fair (2)
- ☐ Poor (1)

4c. Habitat alteration. Score one or double check and average.

- ☐ None or none apparent (9)
- ☐ Recovered (6)
- ☐ Recovering (3)
- ☐ Recent or no recovery (1)

Check all disturbances observed	
<input type="checkbox"/> mowing <input type="checkbox"/> grazing <input type="checkbox"/> clearcutting <input type="checkbox"/> selective cutting <input type="checkbox"/> woody debris removal <input type="checkbox"/> toxic pollutants	<input type="checkbox"/> shrub/sapling removal <input type="checkbox"/> herbaceous/aquatic bed removal <input type="checkbox"/> sedimentation <input type="checkbox"/> dredging <input type="checkbox"/> farming <input type="checkbox"/> nutrient enrichment

subtotal this page



<b>Site:</b>	<b>Rater(s):</b>	<b>Date:</b>
--------------	------------------	--------------

subtotal first page

max 10 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 5. Special Wetlands.

Check all that apply and score as indicated.

- ☐ Bog (10)
- ☐ Fen (10)
- ☐ Old growth forest (10)
- ☐ Mature forested wetland (5)
- ☐ Lake Erie coastal/tributary wetland-unrestricted hydrology (10)
- ☐ Lake Erie coastal/tributary wetland-restricted hydrology (5)
- ☐ Lake Plain Sand Prairies (Oak Openings) (10)
- ☐ Relict Wet Prairies (10)
- ☐ Known occurrence state/federal threatened or endangered species (10)
- ☐ Significant migratory songbird/water fowl habitat or usage (10)
- ☐ Category 1 Wetland. See Question 1 Qualitative Rating (-10)

max 20 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 6. Plant communities, interspersions, microtopography.

### 6a. Wetland Vegetation Communities.

Score all present using 0 to 3 scale.

- ☐ Aquatic bed
- ☐ Emergent
- ☐ Shrub
- ☐ Forest
- ☐ Mudflats
- ☐ Open water
- ☐ Other \_\_\_\_\_

### 6b. horizontal (plan view) Interspersions.

Select only one.

- ☐ High (5)
- ☐ Moderately high(4)
- ☐ Moderate (3)
- ☐ Moderately low (2)
- ☐ Low (1)
- ☐ None (0)

### 6c. Coverage of invasive plants. Refer to Table 1 ORAM long form for list. Add or deduct points for coverage

- ☐ Extensive >75% cover (-5)
- ☐ Moderate 25-75% cover (-3)
- ☐ Sparse 5-25% cover (-1)
- ☐ Nearly absent <5% cover (0)
- ☐ Absent (1)

### 6d. Microtopography.

Score all present using 0 to 3 scale.

- ☐ Vegetated hummocks/tussocks
- ☐ Coarse woody debris >15cm (6in)
- ☐ Standing dead >25cm (10in) dbh
- ☐ Amphibian breeding pools

### Vegetation Community Cover Scale

0	Absent or comprises <0.1ha (0.2471 acres) contiguous area
1	Present and either comprises small part of wetland's vegetation and is of moderate quality, or comprises a significant part but is of low quality
2	Present and either comprises significant part of wetland's vegetation and is of moderate quality or comprises a small part and is of high quality
3	Present and comprises significant part, or more, of wetland's vegetation and is of high quality

### Narrative Description of Vegetation Quality

low	Low spp diversity and/or predominance of nonnative or disturbance tolerant native species
mod	Native spp are dominant component of the vegetation, although nonnative and/or disturbance tolerant native spp can also be present, and species diversity moderate to moderately high, but generally w/o presence of rare threatened or endangered spp
high	A predominance of native species, with nonnative spp and/or disturbance tolerant native spp absent or virtually absent, and high spp diversity and often, but not always, the presence of rare, threatened, or endangered spp

### Mudflat and Open Water Class Quality

0	Absent <0.1ha (0.247 acres)
1	Low 0.1 to <1ha (0.247 to 2.47 acres)
2	Moderate 1 to <4ha (2.47 to 9.88 acres)
3	High 4ha (9.88 acres) or more

### Microtopography Cover Scale

0	Absent
1	Present very small amounts or if more common of marginal quality
2	Present in moderate amounts, but not of highest quality or in small amounts of highest quality
3	Present in moderate or greater amounts and of highest quality

**End of Quantitative Rating. Complete Categorization Worksheets.**

# ORAM Summary Worksheet

		circle answer or insert score	Result
Narrative Rating	Question 1. Critical Habitat	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 2. Threatened or Endangered Species	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 3. High Quality Natural Wetland	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 4. Significant bird habitat	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 5. Category 1 Wetlands	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 1.
	Question 6. Bogs	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 7. Fens	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 8a. Old Growth Forest	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 8b. Mature Forested Wetland	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, evaluate for Category 3; may also be 1 or 2.
	Question 9b. Lake Erie Wetlands - Restricted	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, evaluate for Category 3; may also be 1 or 2.
	Question 9d. Lake Erie Wetlands – Unrestricted with native plants	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3
	Question 9e. Lake Erie Wetlands - Unrestricted with invasive plants	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, evaluate for Category 3; may also be 1 or 2.
	Question 10. Oak Openings	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3
Quantitative Rating	Question 11. Relict Wet Prairies	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, evaluate for Category 3; may also be 1 or 2.
	Metric 1. Size		
	Metric 2. Buffers and surrounding land use		
	Metric 3. Hydrology		
	Metric 4. Habitat		
	Metric 5. Special Wetland Communities		
	Metric 6. Plant communities, interspersed, microtopography		
	TOTAL SCORE		Category based on score breakpoints

Complete Wetland Categorization Worksheet.



## Wetland Categorization Worksheet

Choices	Circle one		Evaluation of Categorization Result of ORAM
Did you answer "Yes" to any of the following questions:  Narrative Rating Nos. 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8a, 9d, 10	YES  Wetland is categorized as a Category 3 wetland	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	Is quantitative rating score <i>less</i> than the Category 2 scoring threshold ( <i>excluding</i> gray zone)? If yes, reevaluate the category of the wetland using the narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) and biological and/or functional assessments to determine if the wetland has been over-categorized by the ORAM
Did you answer "Yes" to any of the following questions:  Narrative Rating Nos. 1, 8b, 9b, 9e, 11	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	Evaluate the wetland using the 1) narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) and 2) the quantitative rating score. If the wetland is determined to be a Category 3 wetland using either of these, it should be categorized as a Category 3 wetland. Detailed biological and/or functional assessments may also be used to determine the wetland's category.
Did you answer "Yes" to  Narrative Rating No. 5	YES  Wetland is categorized as a Category 1 wetland	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	Is quantitative rating score <i>greater</i> than the Category 2 scoring threshold ( <i>including</i> any gray zone)? If yes, reevaluate the category of the wetland using the narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) and biological and/or functional assessments to determine if the wetland has been under-categorized by the ORAM
Does the quantitative score fall within the scoring range of a Category 1, 2, or 3 wetland?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> YES  Wetland is assigned to the appropriate category based on the scoring range	<input type="radio"/> NO	If the score of the wetland is located within the scoring range for a particular category, the wetland should be assigned to that category. In all instances however, the narrative criteria described in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) can be used to clarify or change a categorization based on a quantitative score.
Does the quantitative score fall with the "gray zone" for Category 1 or 2 or Category 2 or 3 wetlands?	YES  Wetland is assigned to the higher of the two categories or assigned to a category based on detailed assessments and the narrative criteria	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	Rater has the option of assigning the wetland to the higher of the two categories or to assign a category based on the results of a nonrapid wetland assessment method, e.g. functional assessment, biological assessment, etc, and a consideration of the narrative criteria in OAC rule 3745-1-54(C).
Does the wetland otherwise exhibit <i>moderate OR superior</i> hydrologic OR habitat, OR recreational functions AND the wetland was <i>not</i> categorized as a Category 2 wetland (in the case of moderate functions) or a Category 3 wetland (in the case of superior functions) by this method?	YES  Wetland was undercategorized by this method. A written justification for recategorization should be provided on Background Information Form	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Wetland is assigned to category as determined by the ORAM.	A wetland may be undercategorized using this method, but still exhibit one or more superior functions, e.g. a wetland's biotic communities may be degraded by human activities, but the wetland may still exhibit superior hydrologic functions because of its type, landscape position, size, local or regional significance, etc. In this circumstance, the narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C)(2) and (3) are controlling, and the under-categorization should be corrected. A written justification with supporting reasons or information for this determination should be provided.



Final Category			
Choose one	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Category 1	<input type="radio"/> Category 2	<input type="radio"/> Category 3

**End of Ohio Rapid Assessment Method for Wetlands.**

## Background Information

<b>Name:</b>	
<b>Date:</b>	
<b>Affiliation:</b>	
<b>Address:</b>	
<b>Phone Number:</b>	
<b>e-mail address:</b>	
<b>Name of Wetland:</b>	
<b>Vegetation Communit(ies):</b>	
<b>HGM Class(es):</b>	
<b>Location of Wetland: include map, address, north arrow, landmarks, distances, roads, etc.</b>	
Lat/Long or UTM Coordinate	
USGS Quad Name	
County	
Township	
Section and Subsection	
Hydrologic Unit Code	
Site Visit	
National Wetland Inventory Map	
Ohio Wetland Inventory Map	
Soil Survey	
Delineation report/map	



Name of Wetland:		
Wetland Size (acres, hectares):		
Sketch: Include north arrow, relationship with other surface waters, vegetation zones, etc.		
<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="text-align: center; margin-right: 20px;">  <p>North</p> </div> <div>  </div> </div>		
Comments, Narrative Discussion, Justification of Category Changes:		
Final score :		Category:

## Scoring Boundary Worksheet

**INSTRUCTIONS.** The initial step in completing the ORAM is to identify the “scoring boundaries” of the wetland being rated. In many instances this determination will be relatively easy and the scoring boundaries will coincide with the “jurisdictional boundaries.” For example, the scoring boundary of an isolated cattail marsh located in the middle of a farm field will likely be the same as that wetland’s jurisdictional boundaries. In other instances, however, the scoring boundary will not be as easily determined. Wetlands that are small or isolated from other surface waters often form large contiguous areas or heterogeneous complexes of wetland and upland. In separating wetlands for scoring purposes, the hydrologic regime of the wetland is the main criterion that should be used. Boundaries between contiguous or connected wetlands should be established where the volume, flow, or velocity of water moving through the wetland changes significantly. *Areas with a high degree of hydrologic interaction should be scored as a single wetland.* In determining a wetland’s scoring boundaries, use the guidelines in the ORAM Manual Section 5.0. In certain instances, it may be difficult to establish the scoring boundary for the wetland being rated. These problem situations include wetlands that form a patchwork on the landscape, wetlands divided by artificial boundaries like property fences, roads, or railroad embankments, wetlands that are contiguous with streams, lakes, or rivers, and estuarine or coastal wetlands. These situations are discussed below, however, it is recommended that Rater contact Ohio EPA, Division of Surface Water, 401/Wetlands Section if there are additional questions or a need for further clarification of the appropriate scoring boundaries of a particular wetland.

#	Steps in properly establishing scoring boundaries	done?	not applicable
<b>Step 1</b>	Identify the wetland area of interest. This may be the site of a proposed impact, a reference site, conservation site, etc.		
<b>Step 2</b>	Identify the locations where there is physical evidence that hydrology changes rapidly. Such evidence includes both natural and human-induced changes including, constrictions caused by berms or dikes, points where the water velocity changes rapidly at rapids or falls, points where significant inflows occur at the confluence of rivers, or other factors that may restrict hydrologic interaction between the wetlands or parts of a single wetland.		
<b>Step 3</b>	Delineate the boundary of the wetland to be rated such that all areas of interest that are contiguous to and within the areas where the hydrology does not change significantly, i.e. areas that have a high degree of hydrologic interaction are included within the scoring boundary.		
<b>Step 4</b>	Determine if artificial boundaries, such as property lines, state lines, roads, railroad embankments, etc., are present. These should not be used to establish scoring boundaries unless they coincide with areas where the hydrologic regime changes.		
<b>Step 5</b>	In all instances, the Rater may enlarge the minimum scoring boundaries discussed here to score together wetlands that could be scored separately.		
<b>Step 6</b>	Consult ORAM Manual Section 5.0 for how to establish scoring boundaries for wetlands that form a patchwork on the landscape, divided by artificial boundaries, contiguous to streams, lakes or rivers, or for dual classifications.		

**End of Scoring Boundary Determination. Begin Narrative Rating on next page.**



## Narrative Rating

INSTRUCTIONS. Answer each of the following questions. Questions 1, 2, 3 and 4 should be answered based on information obtained from the site visit or the literature *and* by submitting a Data Services Request to the Ohio Department of Natural Resources, Division of Natural Areas and Preserves, Natural Heritage Data Services, 1889 Fountain Square Court, Building F-1, Columbus, Ohio 43224, 614-265-6453 (phone), 614-265-3096 (fax), <http://www.dnr.state.oh.us/dnap>. The remaining questions are designed to be answered primarily by the results of the site visit. Refer to the User's Manual for descriptions of these wetland types. Note: "Critical habitat" is legally defined in the Endangered Species Act and is the geographic area containing physical or biological features essential to the conservation of a listed species or as an area that may require special management considerations or protection. The Rater should contact the Region 3 Headquarters or the Columbus Ecological Services Office for updates as to whether critical habitat has been designated for other federally listed threatened or endangered species. "Documented" means the wetland is listed in the appropriate State of Ohio database.

#	Question	Circle one	
1	<b>Critical Habitat.</b> Is the wetland in a township, section, or subsection of a United States Geological Survey 7.5 minute Quadrangle that has been designated by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service as "critical habitat" for any threatened or endangered plant or animal species? Note: as of January 1, 2001, of the federally listed endangered or threatened species which can be found in Ohio, the Indiana Bat has had critical habitat designated (50 CFR 17.95(a)) and the piping plover has had critical habitat proposed (65 FR 41812 July 6, 2000).	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Go to Question 2	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 2
2	<b>Threatened or Endangered Species.</b> Is the wetland known to contain an individual of, or documented occurrences of federal or state-listed threatened or endangered plant or animal species?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland.  Go to Question 3	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 3
3	<b>Documented High Quality Wetland.</b> Is the wetland on record in Natural Heritage Database as a high quality wetland?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 4	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 4
4	<b>Significant Breeding or Concentration Area.</b> Does the wetland contain documented regionally significant breeding or nonbreeding waterfowl, neotropical songbird, or shorebird concentration areas?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 5	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 5
5	<b>Category 1 Wetlands.</b> Is the wetland less than 0.5 hectares (1 acre) in size and <b>hydrologically isolated</b> and either 1) comprised of vegetation that is dominated (greater than eighty per cent areal cover) by <i>Phalaris arundinacea</i> , <i>Lythrum salicaria</i> , or <i>Phragmites australis</i> , or 2) an acidic pond created or excavated on mined lands that has little or no vegetation?	YES  Wetland is a Category 1 wetland  Go to Question 6	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 6
6	<b>Bogs.</b> Is the wetland a peat-accumulating wetland that 1) has no significant inflows or outflows, 2) supports acidophilic mosses, particularly <i>Sphagnum</i> spp., 3) the acidophilic mosses have >30% cover, 4) at least one species from Table 1 is present, and 5) the cover of invasive species (see Table 1) is <25%?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 7	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 7
7	<b>Fens.</b> Is the wetland a carbon accumulating (peat, muck) wetland that is saturated during most of the year, primarily by a discharge of free flowing, mineral rich, ground water with a circumneutral ph (5.5-9.0) and with one or more plant species listed in Table 1 and the cover of invasive species listed in Table 1 is <25%?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 8a	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 8a
8a	<b>"Old Growth Forest."</b> Is the wetland a forested wetland and is the forest characterized by, but not limited to, the following characteristics: overstory canopy trees of great age (exceeding at least 50% of a projected maximum attainable age for a species); little or no evidence of human-caused understory disturbance during the past 80 to 100 years; an all-aged structure and multilayered canopies; aggregations of canopy trees interspersed with canopy gaps; and significant numbers of standing dead snags and downed logs?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland.  Go to Question 8b	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 8b

<b>8b</b>	<b>Mature forested wetlands.</b> Is the wetland a forested wetland with 50% or more of the cover of upper forest canopy consisting of deciduous trees with large diameters at breast height (dbh), generally diameters greater than 45cm (17.7in) dbh?	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status.  Go to Question 9a	<b>NO</b>  Go to Question 9a
<b>9a</b>	<b>Lake Erie coastal and tributary wetlands.</b> Is the wetland located at an elevation less than 575 feet on the USGS map, adjacent to this elevation, or along a tributary to Lake Erie that is accessible to fish?	YES  Go to Question 9b	<b>NO</b>  Go to Question 10
<b>9b</b>	Does the wetland's hydrology result from measures designed to prevent erosion and the loss of aquatic plants, i.e. the wetland is partially hydrologically restricted from Lake Erie due to lakeward or landward dikes or other hydrological controls?	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Go to Question 10	NO  Go to Question 9c
<b>9c</b>	Are Lake Erie water levels the wetland's primary hydrological influence, i.e. the wetland is hydrologically unrestricted (no lakeward or upland border alterations), or the wetland can be characterized as an "estuarine" wetland with lake and river influenced hydrology. These include sandbar deposition wetlands, estuarine wetlands, river mouth wetlands, or those dominated by submersed aquatic vegetation.	YES  Go to Question 9d	NO  Go to Question 10
<b>9d</b>	Does the wetland have a predominance of native species within its vegetation communities, although non-native or disturbance tolerant native species can also be present?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 10	NO  Go to Question 9e
<b>9e</b>	Does the wetland have a predominance of non-native or disturbance tolerant native plant species within its vegetation communities?	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Go to Question 10	NO  Go to Question 10
<b>10</b>	<b>Lake Plain Sand Prairies (Oak Openings)</b> Is the wetland located in Lucas, Fulton, Henry, or Wood Counties and can the wetland be characterized by the following description: the wetland has a sandy substrate with interspersed organic matter, a water table often within several inches of the surface, and often with a dominance of the gramineous vegetation listed in Table 1 (woody species may also be present). The Ohio Department of Natural Resources Division of Natural Areas and Preserves can provide assistance in confirming this type of wetland and its quality.	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland.  Go to Question 11	<b>NO</b>  Go to Question 11
<b>11</b>	<b>Relict Wet Prairies.</b> Is the wetland a relict wet prairie community dominated by some or all of the species in Table 1. Extensive prairies were formerly located in the Darby Plains (Madison and Union Counties), Sandusky Plains (Wyandot, Crawford, and Marion Counties), northwest Ohio (e.g. Erie, Huron, Lucas, Wood Counties), and portions of western Ohio Counties (e.g. Darke, Mercer, Miami, Montgomery, Van Wert etc.).	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Complete Quantitative Rating	<b>NO</b>  Complete Quantitative Rating



**Table 1. Characteristic plant species.**

<b>invasive/exotic spp</b>	<b>fen species</b>	<b>bog species</b>	<b>Oak Opening species</b>	<b>wet prairie species</b>
<i>Lythrum salicaria</i>	<i>Zygadenus elegans</i> var. <i>glaucus</i>	<i>Calla palustris</i>	<i>Carex cryptolepis</i>	<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>
<i>Myriophyllum spicatum</i>	<i>Cacalia plantaginea</i>	<i>Carex atlantica</i> var. <i>capillacea</i>	<i>Carex lasiocarpa</i>	<i>Calamagrostis stricta</i>
<i>Najas minor</i>	<i>Carex flava</i>	<i>Carex echinata</i>	<i>Carex stricta</i>	<i>Carex atherodes</i>
<i>Phalaris arundinacea</i>	<i>Carex sterilis</i>	<i>Carex oligosperma</i>	<i>Cladium mariscoides</i>	<i>Carex buxbaumii</i>
<i>Phragmites australis</i>	<i>Carex stricta</i>	<i>Carex trisperma</i>	<i>Calamagrostis stricta</i>	<i>Carex pellita</i>
<i>Potamogeton crispus</i>	<i>Deschampsia caespitosa</i>	<i>Chamaedaphne calyculata</i>	<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>	<i>Carex sartwellii</i>
<i>Ranunculus ficaria</i>	<i>Eleocharis rostellata</i>	<i>Decodon verticillatus</i>	<i>Quercus palustris</i>	<i>Gentiana andrewsii</i>
<i>Rhamnus frangula</i>	<i>Eriophorum viridicarinarum</i>	<i>Eriophorum virginicum</i>		<i>Helianthus grosseserratus</i>
<i>Typha angustifolia</i>	<i>Gentianopsis</i> spp.	<i>Larix laricina</i>		<i>Liatris spicata</i>
<i>Typha xglauca</i>	<i>Lobelia kalmii</i>	<i>Nemopanthus mucronatus</i>		<i>Lysimachia quadriflora</i>
	<i>Parnassia glauca</i>	<i>Scheuchzeria palustris</i>		<i>Lythrum alatum</i>
	<i>Potentilla fruticosa</i>	<i>Sphagnum</i> spp.		<i>Pycnanthemum virginianum</i>
	<i>Rhamnus alnifolia</i>	<i>Vaccinium macrocarpon</i>		<i>Silphium terebinthinaceum</i>
	<i>Rhynchospora capillacea</i>	<i>Vaccinium corymbosum</i>		<i>Sorghastrum nutans</i>
	<i>Salix candida</i>	<i>Vaccinium oxycoccos</i>		<i>Spartina pectinata</i>
	<i>Salix myricoides</i>	<i>Woodwardia virginica</i>		<i>Solidago riddellii</i>
	<i>Salix serissima</i>	<i>Xyris difformis</i>		
	<i>Solidago ohioensis</i>			
	<i>Tofieldia glutinosa</i>			
	<i>Triglochin maritimum</i>			
	<i>Triglochin palustre</i>			

**End of Narrative Rating. Begin Quantitative Rating on next page.**

<b>Site:</b>	<b>Rater(s):</b>	<b>Date:</b>
--------------	------------------	--------------

max 6 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 1. Wetland Area (size).

Select one size class and assign score.

- ☐ >50 acres (>20.2ha) (6 pts)
- ☐ 25 to <50 acres (10.1 to <20.2ha) (5 pts)
- ☐ 10 to <25 acres (4 to <10.1ha) (4 pts)
- ☐ 3 to <10 acres (1.2 to <4ha) (3 pts)
- ☐ 0.3 to <3 acres (0.12 to <1.2ha) (2pts)
- ☐ 0.1 to <0.3 acres (0.04 to <0.12ha) (1 pt)
- ☐ <0.1 acres (0.04ha) (0 pts)

max 14 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 2. Upland buffers and surrounding land use.

2a. Calculate average buffer width. Select only one and assign score. Do not double check.

- ☐ WIDE. Buffers average 50m (164ft) or more around wetland perimeter (7)
- ☐ MEDIUM. Buffers average 25m to <50m (82 to <164ft) around wetland perimeter (4)
- ☐ NARROW. Buffers average 10m to <25m (32ft to <82ft) around wetland perimeter (1)
- ☐ VERY NARROW. Buffers average <10m (<32ft) around wetland perimeter (0)

2b. Intensity of surrounding land use. Select one or double check and average.

- ☐ VERY LOW. 2nd growth or older forest, prairie, savannah, wildlife area, etc. (7)
- ☐ LOW. Old field (>10 years), shrub land, young second growth forest. (5)
- ☐ MODERATELY HIGH. Residential, fenced pasture, park, conservation tillage, new fallow field. (3)
- ☐ HIGH. Urban, industrial, open pasture, row cropping, mining, construction. (1)

max 30 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 3. Hydrology.

3a. Sources of Water. Score all that apply.

- ☐ High pH groundwater (5)
- ☐ Other groundwater (3)
- ☐ Precipitation (1)
- ☐ Seasonal/Intermittent surface water (3)
- ☐ Perennial surface water (lake or stream) (5)

3c. Maximum water depth. Select only one and assign score.

- ☐ >0.7 (27.6in) (3)
- ☐ 0.4 to 0.7m (15.7 to 27.6in) (2)
- ☐ <0.4m (<15.7in) (1)

3e. Modifications to natural hydrologic regime. Score one or double check and average.

- ☐ None or none apparent (12)
- ☐ Recovered (7)
- ☐ Recovering (3)
- ☐ Recent or no recovery (1)

3b. Connectivity. Score all that apply.

- ☐ 100 year floodplain (1)
- ☐ Between stream/lake and other human use (1)
- ☐ Part of wetland/upland (e.g. forest), complex (1)
- ☐ Part of riparian or upland corridor (1)

3d. Duration inundation/saturation. Score one or dbl check.

- ☐ Semi- to permanently inundated/saturated (4)
- ☐ Regularly inundated/saturated (3)
- ☐ Seasonally inundated (2)
- ☐ Seasonally saturated in upper 30cm (12in) (1)

Check all disturbances observed	
<input type="checkbox"/> ditch <input type="checkbox"/> tile <input type="checkbox"/> dike <input type="checkbox"/> weir <input type="checkbox"/> stormwater input	<input type="checkbox"/> point source (nonstormwater) <input type="checkbox"/> filling/grading <input type="checkbox"/> road bed/RR track <input type="checkbox"/> dredging <input type="checkbox"/> other _____

max 20 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 4. Habitat Alteration and Development.

4a. Substrate disturbance. Score one or double check and average.

- ☐ None or none apparent (4)
- ☐ Recovered (3)
- ☐ Recovering (2)
- ☐ Recent or no recovery (1)

4b. Habitat development. Select only one and assign score.

- ☐ Excellent (7)
- ☐ Very good (6)
- ☐ Good (5)
- ☐ Moderately good (4)
- ☐ Fair (3)
- ☐ Poor to fair (2)
- ☐ Poor (1)

4c. Habitat alteration. Score one or double check and average.

- ☐ None or none apparent (9)
- ☐ Recovered (6)
- ☐ Recovering (3)
- ☐ Recent or no recovery (1)

Check all disturbances observed	
<input type="checkbox"/> mowing <input type="checkbox"/> grazing <input type="checkbox"/> clearcutting <input type="checkbox"/> selective cutting <input type="checkbox"/> woody debris removal <input type="checkbox"/> toxic pollutants	<input type="checkbox"/> shrub/sapling removal <input type="checkbox"/> herbaceous/aquatic bed removal <input type="checkbox"/> sedimentation <input type="checkbox"/> dredging <input type="checkbox"/> farming <input type="checkbox"/> nutrient enrichment

--

subtotal this page



<b>Site:</b>	<b>Rater(s):</b>	<b>Date:</b>
--------------	------------------	--------------

subtotal first page

max 10 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 5. Special Wetlands.

Check all that apply and score as indicated.

- ☐ Bog (10)
- ☐ Fen (10)
- ☐ Old growth forest (10)
- ☐ Mature forested wetland (5)
- ☐ Lake Erie coastal/tributary wetland-unrestricted hydrology (10)
- ☐ Lake Erie coastal/tributary wetland-restricted hydrology (5)
- ☐ Lake Plain Sand Prairies (Oak Openings) (10)
- ☐ Relict Wet Prairies (10)
- ☐ Known occurrence state/federal threatened or endangered species (10)
- ☐ Significant migratory songbird/water fowl habitat or usage (10)
- ☐ Category 1 Wetland. See Question 1 Qualitative Rating (-10)

max 20 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 6. Plant communities, interspersions, microtopography.

### 6a. Wetland Vegetation Communities.

Score all present using 0 to 3 scale.

- ☐ Aquatic bed
- ☐ Emergent
- ☐ Shrub
- ☐ Forest
- ☐ Mudflats
- ☐ Open water
- ☐ Other \_\_\_\_\_

### 6b. horizontal (plan view) Interspersion.

Select only one.

- ☐ High (5)
- ☐ Moderately high(4)
- ☐ Moderate (3)
- ☐ Moderately low (2)
- ☐ Low (1)
- ☐ None (0)

### 6c. Coverage of invasive plants. Refer to Table 1 ORAM long form for list. Add or deduct points for coverage

- ☐ Extensive >75% cover (-5)
- ☐ Moderate 25-75% cover (-3)
- ☐ Sparse 5-25% cover (-1)
- ☐ Nearly absent <5% cover (0)
- ☐ Absent (1)

### 6d. Microtopography.

Score all present using 0 to 3 scale.

- ☐ Vegetated hummocks/tussocks
- ☐ Coarse woody debris >15cm (6in)
- ☐ Standing dead >25cm (10in) dbh
- ☐ Amphibian breeding pools

### Vegetation Community Cover Scale

0	Absent or comprises <0.1ha (0.2471 acres) contiguous area
1	Present and either comprises small part of wetland's vegetation and is of moderate quality, or comprises a significant part but is of low quality
2	Present and either comprises significant part of wetland's vegetation and is of moderate quality or comprises a small part and is of high quality
3	Present and comprises significant part, or more, of wetland's vegetation and is of high quality

### Narrative Description of Vegetation Quality

low	Low spp diversity and/or predominance of nonnative or disturbance tolerant native species
mod	Native spp are dominant component of the vegetation, although nonnative and/or disturbance tolerant native spp can also be present, and species diversity moderate to moderately high, but generally w/o presence of rare threatened or endangered spp
high	A predominance of native species, with nonnative spp and/or disturbance tolerant native spp absent or virtually absent, and high spp diversity and often, but not always, the presence of rare, threatened, or endangered spp

### Mudflat and Open Water Class Quality

0	Absent <0.1ha (0.247 acres)
1	Low 0.1 to <1ha (0.247 to 2.47 acres)
2	Moderate 1 to <4ha (2.47 to 9.88 acres)
3	High 4ha (9.88 acres) or more

### Microtopography Cover Scale

0	Absent
1	Present very small amounts or if more common of marginal quality
2	Present in moderate amounts, but not of highest quality or in small amounts of highest quality
3	Present in moderate or greater amounts and of highest quality

**End of Quantitative Rating. Complete Categorization Worksheets.**

# ORAM Summary Worksheet

		circle answer or insert score	Result
Narrative Rating	Question 1. Critical Habitat	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 2. Threatened or Endangered Species	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 3. High Quality Natural Wetland	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 4. Significant bird habitat	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 5. Category 1 Wetlands	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 1.
	Question 6. Bogs	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 7. Fens	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 8a. Old Growth Forest	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 8b. Mature Forested Wetland	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, evaluate for Category 3; may also be 1 or 2.
	Question 9b. Lake Erie Wetlands - Restricted	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, evaluate for Category 3; may also be 1 or 2.
	Question 9d. Lake Erie Wetlands – Unrestricted with native plants	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3
	Question 9e. Lake Erie Wetlands - Unrestricted with invasive plants	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, evaluate for Category 3; may also be 1 or 2.
	Question 10. Oak Openings	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3
	Question 11. Relict Wet Prairies	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, evaluate for Category 3; may also be 1 or 2.
Quantitative Rating	Metric 1. Size		
	Metric 2. Buffers and surrounding land use		
	Metric 3. Hydrology		
	Metric 4. Habitat		
	Metric 5. Special Wetland Communities		
	Metric 6. Plant communities, interspersed, microtopography		
	TOTAL SCORE		Category based on score breakpoints

Complete Wetland Categorization Worksheet.



## Wetland Categorization Worksheet

Choices	Circle one		Evaluation of Categorization Result of ORAM
Did you answer "Yes" to any of the following questions:  Narrative Rating Nos. 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8a, 9d, 10	YES  Wetland is categorized as a Category 3 wetland	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	Is quantitative rating score <i>less</i> than the Category 2 scoring threshold ( <i>excluding</i> gray zone)? If yes, reevaluate the category of the wetland using the narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) and biological and/or functional assessments to determine if the wetland has been over-categorized by the ORAM
Did you answer "Yes" to any of the following questions:  Narrative Rating Nos. 1, 8b, 9b, 9e, 11	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	Evaluate the wetland using the 1) narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) and 2) the quantitative rating score. If the wetland is determined to be a Category 3 wetland using either of these, it should be categorized as a Category 3 wetland. Detailed biological and/or functional assessments may also be used to determine the wetland's category.
Did you answer "Yes" to  Narrative Rating No. 5	YES  Wetland is categorized as a Category 1 wetland	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	Is quantitative rating score <i>greater</i> than the Category 2 scoring threshold ( <i>including</i> any gray zone)? If yes, reevaluate the category of the wetland using the narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) and biological and/or functional assessments to determine if the wetland has been under-categorized by the ORAM
Does the quantitative score fall within the scoring range of a Category 1, 2, or 3 wetland?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> YES  Wetland is assigned to the appropriate category based on the scoring range	<input type="radio"/> NO	If the score of the wetland is located within the scoring range for a particular category, the wetland should be assigned to that category. In all instances however, the narrative criteria described in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) can be used to clarify or change a categorization based on a quantitative score.
Does the quantitative score fall with the "gray zone" for Category 1 or 2 or Category 2 or 3 wetlands?	YES  Wetland is assigned to the higher of the two categories or assigned to a category based on detailed assessments and the narrative criteria	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	Rater has the option of assigning the wetland to the higher of the two categories or to assign a category based on the results of a nonrapid wetland assessment method, e.g. functional assessment, biological assessment, etc, and a consideration of the narrative criteria in OAC rule 3745-1-54(C).
Does the wetland otherwise exhibit <i>moderate OR superior</i> hydrologic OR habitat, OR recreational functions AND the wetland was <i>not</i> categorized as a Category 2 wetland (in the case of moderate functions) or a Category 3 wetland (in the case of superior functions) by this method?	YES  Wetland was undercategorized by this method. A written justification for recategorization should be provided on Background Information Form	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Wetland is assigned to category as determined by the ORAM.	A wetland may be undercategorized using this method, but still exhibit one or more superior functions, e.g. a wetland's biotic communities may be degraded by human activities, but the wetland may still exhibit superior hydrologic functions because of its type, landscape position, size, local or regional significance, etc. In this circumstance, the narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C)(2) and (3) are controlling, and the under-categorization should be corrected. A written justification with supporting reasons or information for this determination should be provided.


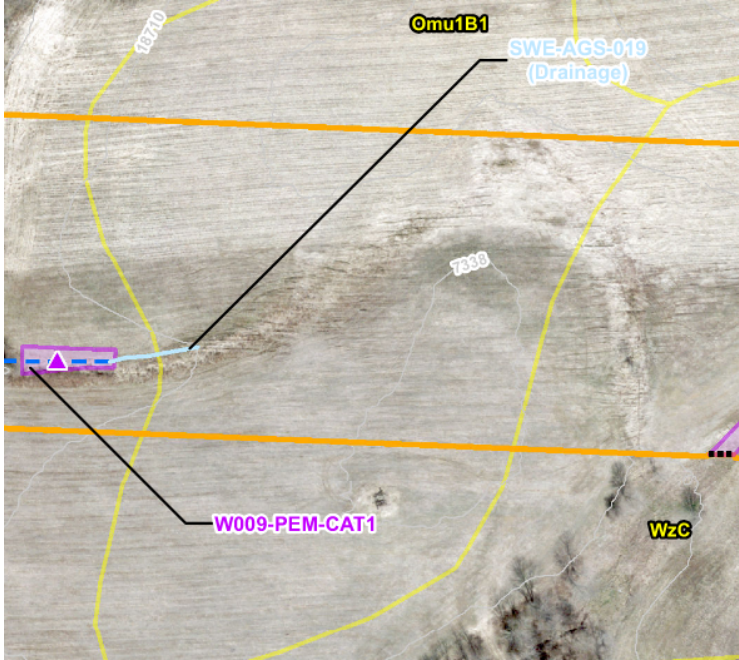
Final Category			
Choose one	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Category 1	<input type="radio"/> Category 2	<input type="radio"/> Category 3

**End of Ohio Rapid Assessment Method for Wetlands.**

## Background Information

<b>Name:</b>	
<b>Date:</b>	
<b>Affiliation:</b>	
<b>Address:</b>	
<b>Phone Number:</b>	
<b>e-mail address:</b>	
<b>Name of Wetland:</b>	
<b>Vegetation Communit(ies):</b>	
<b>HGM Class(es):</b>	
<b>Location of Wetland: include map, address, north arrow, landmarks, distances, roads, etc.</b>	
Lat/Long or UTM Coordinate	
USGS Quad Name	
County	
Township	
Section and Subsection	
Hydrologic Unit Code	
Site Visit	
National Wetland Inventory Map	
Ohio Wetland Inventory Map	
Soil Survey	
Delineation report/map	



Name of Wetland:		
Wetland Size (acres, hectares):		
Sketch: Include north arrow, relationship with other surface waters, vegetation zones, etc.		
<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="margin-right: 20px;">  <p>North</p> </div>  </div>		
Comments, Narrative Discussion, Justification of Category Changes:		
Final score :		Category:

## Scoring Boundary Worksheet

**INSTRUCTIONS.** The initial step in completing the ORAM is to identify the “scoring boundaries” of the wetland being rated. In many instances this determination will be relatively easy and the scoring boundaries will coincide with the “jurisdictional boundaries.” For example, the scoring boundary of an isolated cattail marsh located in the middle of a farm field will likely be the same as that wetland’s jurisdictional boundaries. In other instances, however, the scoring boundary will not be as easily determined. Wetlands that are small or isolated from other surface waters often form large contiguous areas or heterogeneous complexes of wetland and upland. In separating wetlands for scoring purposes, the hydrologic regime of the wetland is the main criterion that should be used. Boundaries between contiguous or connected wetlands should be established where the volume, flow, or velocity of water moving through the wetland changes significantly. *Areas with a high degree of hydrologic interaction should be scored as a single wetland.* In determining a wetland’s scoring boundaries, use the guidelines in the ORAM Manual Section 5.0. In certain instances, it may be difficult to establish the scoring boundary for the wetland being rated. These problem situations include wetlands that form a patchwork on the landscape, wetlands divided by artificial boundaries like property fences, roads, or railroad embankments, wetlands that are contiguous with streams, lakes, or rivers, and estuarine or coastal wetlands. These situations are discussed below, however, it is recommended that Rater contact Ohio EPA, Division of Surface Water, 401/Wetlands Section if there are additional questions or a need for further clarification of the appropriate scoring boundaries of a particular wetland.

#	Steps in properly establishing scoring boundaries	done?	not applicable
<b>Step 1</b>	Identify the wetland area of interest. This may be the site of a proposed impact, a reference site, conservation site, etc.		
<b>Step 2</b>	Identify the locations where there is physical evidence that hydrology changes rapidly. Such evidence includes both natural and human-induced changes including, constrictions caused by berms or dikes, points where the water velocity changes rapidly at rapids or falls, points where significant inflows occur at the confluence of rivers, or other factors that may restrict hydrologic interaction between the wetlands or parts of a single wetland.		
<b>Step 3</b>	Delineate the boundary of the wetland to be rated such that all areas of interest that are contiguous to and within the areas where the hydrology does not change significantly, i.e. areas that have a high degree of hydrologic interaction are included within the scoring boundary.		
<b>Step 4</b>	Determine if artificial boundaries, such as property lines, state lines, roads, railroad embankments, etc., are present. These should not be used to establish scoring boundaries unless they coincide with areas where the hydrologic regime changes.		
<b>Step 5</b>	In all instances, the Rater may enlarge the minimum scoring boundaries discussed here to score together wetlands that could be scored separately.		
<b>Step 6</b>	Consult ORAM Manual Section 5.0 for how to establish scoring boundaries for wetlands that form a patchwork on the landscape, divided by artificial boundaries, contiguous to streams, lakes or rivers, or for dual classifications.		

**End of Scoring Boundary Determination. Begin Narrative Rating on next page.**



## Narrative Rating

INSTRUCTIONS. Answer each of the following questions. Questions 1, 2, 3 and 4 should be answered based on information obtained from the site visit or the literature *and* by submitting a Data Services Request to the Ohio Department of Natural Resources, Division of Natural Areas and Preserves, Natural Heritage Data Services, 1889 Fountain Square Court, Building F-1, Columbus, Ohio 43224, 614-265-6453 (phone), 614-265-3096 (fax), <http://www.dnr.state.oh.us/dnap>. The remaining questions are designed to be answered primarily by the results of the site visit. Refer to the User's Manual for descriptions of these wetland types. Note: "Critical habitat" is legally defined in the Endangered Species Act and is the geographic area containing physical or biological features essential to the conservation of a listed species or as an area that may require special management considerations or protection. The Rater should contact the Region 3 Headquarters or the Columbus Ecological Services Office for updates as to whether critical habitat has been designated for other federally listed threatened or endangered species. "Documented" means the wetland is listed in the appropriate State of Ohio database.

#	Question	Circle one	
1	<b>Critical Habitat.</b> Is the wetland in a township, section, or subsection of a United States Geological Survey 7.5 minute Quadrangle that has been designated by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service as "critical habitat" for any threatened or endangered plant or animal species? Note: as of January 1, 2001, of the federally listed endangered or threatened species which can be found in Ohio, the Indiana Bat has had critical habitat designated (50 CFR 17.95(a)) and the piping plover has had critical habitat proposed (65 FR 41812 July 6, 2000).	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Go to Question 2	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 2
2	<b>Threatened or Endangered Species.</b> Is the wetland known to contain an individual of, or documented occurrences of federal or state-listed threatened or endangered plant or animal species?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland.  Go to Question 3	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 3
3	<b>Documented High Quality Wetland.</b> Is the wetland on record in Natural Heritage Database as a high quality wetland?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 4	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 4
4	<b>Significant Breeding or Concentration Area.</b> Does the wetland contain documented regionally significant breeding or nonbreeding waterfowl, neotropical songbird, or shorebird concentration areas?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 5	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 5
5	<b>Category 1 Wetlands.</b> Is the wetland less than 0.5 hectares (1 acre) in size and <b>hydrologically isolated</b> and either 1) comprised of vegetation that is dominated (greater than eighty per cent areal cover) by <i>Phalaris arundinacea</i> , <i>Lythrum salicaria</i> , or <i>Phragmites australis</i> , or 2) an acidic pond created or excavated on mined lands that has little or no vegetation?	YES  Wetland is a Category 1 wetland  Go to Question 6	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 6
6	<b>Bogs.</b> Is the wetland a peat-accumulating wetland that 1) has no significant inflows or outflows, 2) supports acidophilic mosses, particularly <i>Sphagnum</i> spp., 3) the acidophilic mosses have >30% cover, 4) at least one species from Table 1 is present, and 5) the cover of invasive species (see Table 1) is <25%?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 7	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 7
7	<b>Fens.</b> Is the wetland a carbon accumulating (peat, muck) wetland that is saturated during most of the year, primarily by a discharge of free flowing, mineral rich, ground water with a circumneutral ph (5.5-9.0) and with one or more plant species listed in Table 1 and the cover of invasive species listed in Table 1 is <25%?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 8a	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 8a
8a	<b>"Old Growth Forest."</b> Is the wetland a forested wetland and is the forest characterized by, but not limited to, the following characteristics: overstory canopy trees of great age (exceeding at least 50% of a projected maximum attainable age for a species); little or no evidence of human-caused understory disturbance during the past 80 to 100 years; an all-aged structure and multilayered canopies; aggregations of canopy trees interspersed with canopy gaps; and significant numbers of standing dead snags and downed logs?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland.  Go to Question 8b	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 8b

8b	<b>Mature forested wetlands.</b> Is the wetland a forested wetland with 50% or more of the cover of upper forest canopy consisting of deciduous trees with large diameters at breast height (dbh), generally diameters greater than 45cm (17.7in) dbh?	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status.  Go to Question 9a	<b>NO</b>  Go to Question 9a
9a	<b>Lake Erie coastal and tributary wetlands.</b> Is the wetland located at an elevation less than 575 feet on the USGS map, adjacent to this elevation, or along a tributary to Lake Erie that is accessible to fish?	YES  Go to Question 9b	<b>NO</b>  Go to Question 10
9b	Does the wetland's hydrology result from measures designed to prevent erosion and the loss of aquatic plants, i.e. the wetland is partially hydrologically restricted from Lake Erie due to lakeward or landward dikes or other hydrological controls?	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Go to Question 10	NO  Go to Question 9c
9c	Are Lake Erie water levels the wetland's primary hydrological influence, i.e. the wetland is hydrologically unrestricted (no lakeward or upland border alterations), or the wetland can be characterized as an "estuarine" wetland with lake and river influenced hydrology. These include sandbar deposition wetlands, estuarine wetlands, river mouth wetlands, or those dominated by submersed aquatic vegetation.	YES  Go to Question 9d	NO  Go to Question 10
9d	Does the wetland have a predominance of native species within its vegetation communities, although non-native or disturbance tolerant native species can also be present?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 10	NO  Go to Question 9e
9e	Does the wetland have a predominance of non-native or disturbance tolerant native plant species within its vegetation communities?	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Go to Question 10	NO  Go to Question 10
10	<b>Lake Plain Sand Prairies (Oak Openings)</b> Is the wetland located in Lucas, Fulton, Henry, or Wood Counties and can the wetland be characterized by the following description: the wetland has a sandy substrate with interspersed organic matter, a water table often within several inches of the surface, and often with a dominance of the gramineous vegetation listed in Table 1 (woody species may also be present). The Ohio Department of Natural Resources Division of Natural Areas and Preserves can provide assistance in confirming this type of wetland and its quality.	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland.  Go to Question 11	<b>NO</b>  Go to Question 11
11	<b>Relict Wet Prairies.</b> Is the wetland a relict wet prairie community dominated by some or all of the species in Table 1. Extensive prairies were formerly located in the Darby Plains (Madison and Union Counties), Sandusky Plains (Wyandot, Crawford, and Marion Counties), northwest Ohio (e.g. Erie, Huron, Lucas, Wood Counties), and portions of western Ohio Counties (e.g. Darke, Mercer, Miami, Montgomery, Van Wert etc.).	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Complete Quantitative Rating	<b>NO</b>  Complete Quantitative Rating



**Table 1. Characteristic plant species.**

<b>invasive/exotic spp</b>	<b>fen species</b>	<b>bog species</b>	<b>Oak Opening species</b>	<b>wet prairie species</b>
<i>Lythrum salicaria</i>	<i>Zygadenus elegans</i> var. <i>glaucus</i>	<i>Calla palustris</i>	<i>Carex cryptolepis</i>	<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>
<i>Myriophyllum spicatum</i>	<i>Cacalia plantaginea</i>	<i>Carex atlantica</i> var. <i>capillacea</i>	<i>Carex lasiocarpa</i>	<i>Calamagrostis stricta</i>
<i>Najas minor</i>	<i>Carex flava</i>	<i>Carex echinata</i>	<i>Carex stricta</i>	<i>Carex atherodes</i>
<i>Phalaris arundinacea</i>	<i>Carex sterilis</i>	<i>Carex oligosperma</i>	<i>Cladium mariscoides</i>	<i>Carex buxbaumii</i>
<i>Phragmites australis</i>	<i>Carex stricta</i>	<i>Carex trisperma</i>	<i>Calamagrostis stricta</i>	<i>Carex pellita</i>
<i>Potamogeton crispus</i>	<i>Deschampsia caespitosa</i>	<i>Chamaedaphne calyculata</i>	<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>	<i>Carex sartwellii</i>
<i>Ranunculus ficaria</i>	<i>Eleocharis rostellata</i>	<i>Decodon verticillatus</i>	<i>Quercus palustris</i>	<i>Gentiana andrewsii</i>
<i>Rhamnus frangula</i>	<i>Eriophorum viridicarinarum</i>	<i>Eriophorum virginicum</i>		<i>Helianthus grosseserratus</i>
<i>Typha angustifolia</i>	<i>Gentianopsis</i> spp.	<i>Larix laricina</i>		<i>Liatris spicata</i>
<i>Typha xglauca</i>	<i>Lobelia kalmii</i>	<i>Nemopanthus mucronatus</i>		<i>Lysimachia quadriflora</i>
	<i>Parnassia glauca</i>	<i>Scheuchzeria palustris</i>		<i>Lythrum alatum</i>
	<i>Potentilla fruticosa</i>	<i>Sphagnum</i> spp.		<i>Pycnanthemum virginianum</i>
	<i>Rhamnus alnifolia</i>	<i>Vaccinium macrocarpon</i>		<i>Silphium terebinthinaceum</i>
	<i>Rhynchospora capillacea</i>	<i>Vaccinium corymbosum</i>		<i>Sorghastrum nutans</i>
	<i>Salix candida</i>	<i>Vaccinium oxycoccos</i>		<i>Spartina pectinata</i>
	<i>Salix myricoides</i>	<i>Woodwardia virginica</i>		<i>Solidago riddellii</i>
	<i>Salix serissima</i>	<i>Xyris difformis</i>		
	<i>Solidago ohioensis</i>			
	<i>Tofieldia glutinosa</i>			
	<i>Triglochin maritimum</i>			
	<i>Triglochin palustre</i>			

**End of Narrative Rating. Begin Quantitative Rating on next page.**

<b>Site:</b>	<b>Rater(s):</b>	<b>Date:</b>
--------------	------------------	--------------

max 6 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 1. Wetland Area (size).

Select one size class and assign score.

- ☐ >50 acres (>20.2ha) (6 pts)
- ☐ 25 to <50 acres (10.1 to <20.2ha) (5 pts)
- ☐ 10 to <25 acres (4 to <10.1ha) (4 pts)
- ☐ 3 to <10 acres (1.2 to <4ha) (3 pts)
- ☐ 0.3 to <3 acres (0.12 to <1.2ha) (2pts)
- ☐ 0.1 to <0.3 acres (0.04 to <0.12ha) (1 pt)
- ☐ <0.1 acres (0.04ha) (0 pts)

max 14 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 2. Upland buffers and surrounding land use.

2a. Calculate average buffer width. Select only one and assign score. Do not double check.

- ☐ WIDE. Buffers average 50m (164ft) or more around wetland perimeter (7)
- ☐ MEDIUM. Buffers average 25m to <50m (82 to <164ft) around wetland perimeter (4)
- ☐ NARROW. Buffers average 10m to <25m (32ft to <82ft) around wetland perimeter (1)
- ☐ VERY NARROW. Buffers average <10m (<32ft) around wetland perimeter (0)

2b. Intensity of surrounding land use. Select one or double check and average.

- ☐ VERY LOW. 2nd growth or older forest, prairie, savannah, wildlife area, etc. (7)
- ☐ LOW. Old field (>10 years), shrub land, young second growth forest. (5)
- ☐ MODERATELY HIGH. Residential, fenced pasture, park, conservation tillage, new fallow field. (3)
- ☐ HIGH. Urban, industrial, open pasture, row cropping, mining, construction. (1)

max 30 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 3. Hydrology.

3a. Sources of Water. Score all that apply.

- ☐ High pH groundwater (5)
- ☐ Other groundwater (3)
- ☐ Precipitation (1)
- ☐ Seasonal/Intermittent surface water (3)
- ☐ Perennial surface water (lake or stream) (5)

3c. Maximum water depth. Select only one and assign score.

- ☐ >0.7 (27.6in) (3)
- ☐ 0.4 to 0.7m (15.7 to 27.6in) (2)
- ☐ <0.4m (<15.7in) (1)

3e. Modifications to natural hydrologic regime. Score one or double check and average.

- ☐ None or none apparent (12)
- ☐ Recovered (7)
- ☐ Recovering (3)
- ☐ Recent or no recovery (1)

3b. Connectivity. Score all that apply.

- ☐ 100 year floodplain (1)
- ☐ Between stream/lake and other human use (1)
- ☐ Part of wetland/upland (e.g. forest), complex (1)
- ☐ Part of riparian or upland corridor (1)

3d. Duration inundation/saturation. Score one or dbl check.

- ☐ Semi- to permanently inundated/saturated (4)
- ☐ Regularly inundated/saturated (3)
- ☐ Seasonally inundated (2)
- ☐ Seasonally saturated in upper 30cm (12in) (1)

Check all disturbances observed	
<input type="checkbox"/> ditch <input type="checkbox"/> tile <input type="checkbox"/> dike <input type="checkbox"/> weir <input type="checkbox"/> stormwater input	<input type="checkbox"/> point source (nonstormwater) <input type="checkbox"/> filling/grading <input type="checkbox"/> road bed/RR track <input type="checkbox"/> dredging <input type="checkbox"/> other _____

max 20 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 4. Habitat Alteration and Development.

4a. Substrate disturbance. Score one or double check and average.

- ☐ None or none apparent (4)
- ☐ Recovered (3)
- ☐ Recovering (2)
- ☐ Recent or no recovery (1)

4b. Habitat development. Select only one and assign score.

- ☐ Excellent (7)
- ☐ Very good (6)
- ☐ Good (5)
- ☐ Moderately good (4)
- ☐ Fair (3)
- ☐ Poor to fair (2)
- ☐ Poor (1)

4c. Habitat alteration. Score one or double check and average.

- ☐ None or none apparent (9)
- ☐ Recovered (6)
- ☐ Recovering (3)
- ☐ Recent or no recovery (1)

Check all disturbances observed	
<input type="checkbox"/> mowing <input type="checkbox"/> grazing <input type="checkbox"/> clearcutting <input type="checkbox"/> selective cutting <input type="checkbox"/> woody debris removal <input type="checkbox"/> toxic pollutants	<input type="checkbox"/> shrub/sapling removal <input type="checkbox"/> herbaceous/aquatic bed removal <input type="checkbox"/> sedimentation <input type="checkbox"/> dredging <input type="checkbox"/> farming <input type="checkbox"/> nutrient enrichment

subtotal this page



<b>Site:</b>	<b>Rater(s):</b>	<b>Date:</b>
--------------	------------------	--------------

subtotal first page

max 10 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 5. Special Wetlands.

Check all that apply and score as indicated.

- ☐ Bog (10)
- ☐ Fen (10)
- ☐ Old growth forest (10)
- ☐ Mature forested wetland (5)
- ☐ Lake Erie coastal/tributary wetland-unrestricted hydrology (10)
- ☐ Lake Erie coastal/tributary wetland-restricted hydrology (5)
- ☐ Lake Plain Sand Prairies (Oak Openings) (10)
- ☐ Relict Wet Prairies (10)
- ☐ Known occurrence state/federal threatened or endangered species (10)
- ☐ Significant migratory songbird/water fowl habitat or usage (10)
- ☐ Category 1 Wetland. See Question 1 Qualitative Rating (-10)

max 20 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 6. Plant communities, interspersions, microtopography.

### 6a. Wetland Vegetation Communities.

Score all present using 0 to 3 scale.

- ☐ Aquatic bed
- ☐ Emergent
- ☐ Shrub
- ☐ Forest
- ☐ Mudflats
- ☐ Open water
- ☐ Other \_\_\_\_\_

### 6b. horizontal (plan view) Interspersions.

Select only one.

- ☐ High (5)
- ☐ Moderately high(4)
- ☐ Moderate (3)
- ☐ Moderately low (2)
- ☐ Low (1)
- ☐ None (0)

### 6c. Coverage of invasive plants. Refer to Table 1 ORAM long form for list. Add or deduct points for coverage

- ☐ Extensive >75% cover (-5)
- ☐ Moderate 25-75% cover (-3)
- ☐ Sparse 5-25% cover (-1)
- ☐ Nearly absent <5% cover (0)
- ☐ Absent (1)

### 6d. Microtopography.

Score all present using 0 to 3 scale.

- ☐ Vegetated hummocks/tussocks
- ☐ Coarse woody debris >15cm (6in)
- ☐ Standing dead >25cm (10in) dbh
- ☐ Amphibian breeding pools

### Vegetation Community Cover Scale

0	Absent or comprises <0.1ha (0.2471 acres) contiguous area
1	Present and either comprises small part of wetland's vegetation and is of moderate quality, or comprises a significant part but is of low quality
2	Present and either comprises significant part of wetland's vegetation and is of moderate quality or comprises a small part and is of high quality
3	Present and comprises significant part, or more, of wetland's vegetation and is of high quality

### Narrative Description of Vegetation Quality

low	Low spp diversity and/or predominance of nonnative or disturbance tolerant native species
mod	Native spp are dominant component of the vegetation, although nonnative and/or disturbance tolerant native spp can also be present, and species diversity moderate to moderately high, but generally w/o presence of rare threatened or endangered spp
high	A predominance of native species, with nonnative spp and/or disturbance tolerant native spp absent or virtually absent, and high spp diversity and often, but not always, the presence of rare, threatened, or endangered spp

### Mudflat and Open Water Class Quality

0	Absent <0.1ha (0.247 acres)
1	Low 0.1 to <1ha (0.247 to 2.47 acres)
2	Moderate 1 to <4ha (2.47 to 9.88 acres)
3	High 4ha (9.88 acres) or more

### Microtopography Cover Scale

0	Absent
1	Present very small amounts or if more common of marginal quality
2	Present in moderate amounts, but not of highest quality or in small amounts of highest quality
3	Present in moderate or greater amounts and of highest quality

**End of Quantitative Rating. Complete Categorization Worksheets.**





## Wetland Categorization Worksheet

Choices	Circle one		Evaluation of Categorization Result of ORAM
Did you answer "Yes" to any of the following questions:  Narrative Rating Nos. 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8a, 9d, 10	YES  Wetland is categorized as a Category 3 wetland	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	Is quantitative rating score <i>less</i> than the Category 2 scoring threshold ( <i>excluding</i> gray zone)? If yes, reevaluate the category of the wetland using the narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) and biological and/or functional assessments to determine if the wetland has been over-categorized by the ORAM
Did you answer "Yes" to any of the following questions:  Narrative Rating Nos. 1, 8b, 9b, 9e, 11	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	Evaluate the wetland using the 1) narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) and 2) the quantitative rating score. If the wetland is determined to be a Category 3 wetland using either of these, it should be categorized as a Category 3 wetland. Detailed biological and/or functional assessments may also be used to determine the wetland's category.
Did you answer "Yes" to  Narrative Rating No. 5	YES  Wetland is categorized as a Category 1 wetland	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	Is quantitative rating score <i>greater</i> than the Category 2 scoring threshold ( <i>including</i> any gray zone)? If yes, reevaluate the category of the wetland using the narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) and biological and/or functional assessments to determine if the wetland has been under-categorized by the ORAM
Does the quantitative score fall within the scoring range of a Category 1, 2, or 3 wetland?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> YES  Wetland is assigned to the appropriate category based on the scoring range	<input type="radio"/> NO	If the score of the wetland is located within the scoring range for a particular category, the wetland should be assigned to that category. In all instances however, the narrative criteria described in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) can be used to clarify or change a categorization based on a quantitative score.
Does the quantitative score fall with the "gray zone" for Category 1 or 2 or Category 2 or 3 wetlands?	YES  Wetland is assigned to the higher of the two categories or assigned to a category based on detailed assessments and the narrative criteria	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	Rater has the option of assigning the wetland to the higher of the two categories or to assign a category based on the results of a nonrapid wetland assessment method, e.g. functional assessment, biological assessment, etc, and a consideration of the narrative criteria in OAC rule 3745-1-54(C).
Does the wetland otherwise exhibit <i>moderate OR superior</i> hydrologic OR habitat, OR recreational functions AND the wetland was <i>not</i> categorized as a Category 2 wetland (in the case of moderate functions) or a Category 3 wetland (in the case of superior functions) by this method?	YES  Wetland was undercategorized by this method. A written justification for recategorization should be provided on Background Information Form	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Wetland is assigned to category as determined by the ORAM.	A wetland may be undercategorized using this method, but still exhibit one or more superior functions, e.g. a wetland's biotic communities may be degraded by human activities, but the wetland may still exhibit superior hydrologic functions because of its type, landscape position, size, local or regional significance, etc. In this circumstance, the narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C)(2) and (3) are controlling, and the under-categorization should be corrected. A written justification with supporting reasons or information for this determination should be provided.


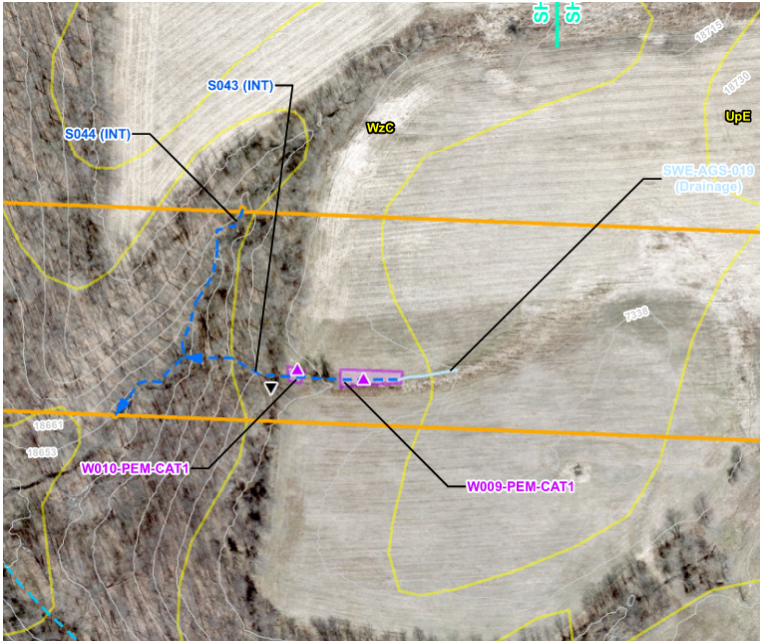
Final Category			
Choose one	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Category 1	<input type="radio"/> Category 2	<input type="radio"/> Category 3

**End of Ohio Rapid Assessment Method for Wetlands.**

## Background Information

<b>Name:</b>	
<b>Date:</b>	
<b>Affiliation:</b>	
<b>Address:</b>	
<b>Phone Number:</b>	
<b>e-mail address:</b>	
<b>Name of Wetland:</b>	
<b>Vegetation Communit(ies):</b>	
<b>HGM Class(es):</b>	
<b>Location of Wetland: include map, address, north arrow, landmarks, distances, roads, etc.</b>	
Lat/Long or UTM Coordinate	
USGS Quad Name	
County	
Township	
Section and Subsection	
Hydrologic Unit Code	
Site Visit	
National Wetland Inventory Map	
Ohio Wetland Inventory Map	
Soil Survey	
Delineation report/map	



Name of Wetland:		
Wetland Size (acres, hectares):		
Sketch: Include north arrow, relationship with other surface waters, vegetation zones, etc. <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; margin-top: 20px;"> <div style="text-align: center; margin-right: 20px;">  <p>North</p> </div> <div>  </div> </div>		
Comments, Narrative Discussion, Justification of Category Changes:		
Final score :		Category:

## Scoring Boundary Worksheet

**INSTRUCTIONS.** The initial step in completing the ORAM is to identify the “scoring boundaries” of the wetland being rated. In many instances this determination will be relatively easy and the scoring boundaries will coincide with the “jurisdictional boundaries.” For example, the scoring boundary of an isolated cattail marsh located in the middle of a farm field will likely be the same as that wetland’s jurisdictional boundaries. In other instances, however, the scoring boundary will not be as easily determined. Wetlands that are small or isolated from other surface waters often form large contiguous areas or heterogeneous complexes of wetland and upland. In separating wetlands for scoring purposes, the hydrologic regime of the wetland is the main criterion that should be used. Boundaries between contiguous or connected wetlands should be established where the volume, flow, or velocity of water moving through the wetland changes significantly. *Areas with a high degree of hydrologic interaction should be scored as a single wetland.* In determining a wetland’s scoring boundaries, use the guidelines in the ORAM Manual Section 5.0. In certain instances, it may be difficult to establish the scoring boundary for the wetland being rated. These problem situations include wetlands that form a patchwork on the landscape, wetlands divided by artificial boundaries like property fences, roads, or railroad embankments, wetlands that are contiguous with streams, lakes, or rivers, and estuarine or coastal wetlands. These situations are discussed below, however, it is recommended that Rater contact Ohio EPA, Division of Surface Water, 401/Wetlands Section if there are additional questions or a need for further clarification of the appropriate scoring boundaries of a particular wetland.

#	Steps in properly establishing scoring boundaries	done?	not applicable
<b>Step 1</b>	Identify the wetland area of interest. This may be the site of a proposed impact, a reference site, conservation site, etc.		
<b>Step 2</b>	Identify the locations where there is physical evidence that hydrology changes rapidly. Such evidence includes both natural and human-induced changes including, constrictions caused by berms or dikes, points where the water velocity changes rapidly at rapids or falls, points where significant inflows occur at the confluence of rivers, or other factors that may restrict hydrologic interaction between the wetlands or parts of a single wetland.		
<b>Step 3</b>	Delineate the boundary of the wetland to be rated such that all areas of interest that are contiguous to and within the areas where the hydrology does not change significantly, i.e. areas that have a high degree of hydrologic interaction are included within the scoring boundary.		
<b>Step 4</b>	Determine if artificial boundaries, such as property lines, state lines, roads, railroad embankments, etc., are present. These should not be used to establish scoring boundaries unless they coincide with areas where the hydrologic regime changes.		
<b>Step 5</b>	In all instances, the Rater may enlarge the minimum scoring boundaries discussed here to score together wetlands that could be scored separately.		
<b>Step 6</b>	Consult ORAM Manual Section 5.0 for how to establish scoring boundaries for wetlands that form a patchwork on the landscape, divided by artificial boundaries, contiguous to streams, lakes or rivers, or for dual classifications.		

**End of Scoring Boundary Determination. Begin Narrative Rating on next page.**



## Narrative Rating

INSTRUCTIONS. Answer each of the following questions. Questions 1, 2, 3 and 4 should be answered based on information obtained from the site visit or the literature *and* by submitting a Data Services Request to the Ohio Department of Natural Resources, Division of Natural Areas and Preserves, Natural Heritage Data Services, 1889 Fountain Square Court, Building F-1, Columbus, Ohio 43224, 614-265-6453 (phone), 614-265-3096 (fax), <http://www.dnr.state.oh.us/dnap>. The remaining questions are designed to be answered primarily by the results of the site visit. Refer to the User's Manual for descriptions of these wetland types. Note: "Critical habitat" is legally defined in the Endangered Species Act and is the geographic area containing physical or biological features essential to the conservation of a listed species or as an area that may require special management considerations or protection. The Rater should contact the Region 3 Headquarters or the Columbus Ecological Services Office for updates as to whether critical habitat has been designated for other federally listed threatened or endangered species. "Documented" means the wetland is listed in the appropriate State of Ohio database.

#	Question	Circle one	
1	<b>Critical Habitat.</b> Is the wetland in a township, section, or subsection of a United States Geological Survey 7.5 minute Quadrangle that has been designated by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service as "critical habitat" for any threatened or endangered plant or animal species? Note: as of January 1, 2001, of the federally listed endangered or threatened species which can be found in Ohio, the Indiana Bat has had critical habitat designated (50 CFR 17.95(a)) and the piping plover has had critical habitat proposed (65 FR 41812 July 6, 2000).	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Go to Question 2	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 2
2	<b>Threatened or Endangered Species.</b> Is the wetland known to contain an individual of, or documented occurrences of federal or state-listed threatened or endangered plant or animal species?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland.  Go to Question 3	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 3
3	<b>Documented High Quality Wetland.</b> Is the wetland on record in Natural Heritage Database as a high quality wetland?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 4	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 4
4	<b>Significant Breeding or Concentration Area.</b> Does the wetland contain documented regionally significant breeding or nonbreeding waterfowl, neotropical songbird, or shorebird concentration areas?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 5	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 5
5	<b>Category 1 Wetlands.</b> Is the wetland less than 0.5 hectares (1 acre) in size and <b>hydrologically isolated</b> and either 1) comprised of vegetation that is dominated (greater than eighty per cent areal cover) by <i>Phalaris arundinacea</i> , <i>Lythrum salicaria</i> , or <i>Phragmites australis</i> , or 2) an acidic pond created or excavated on mined lands that has little or no vegetation?	YES  Wetland is a Category 1 wetland  Go to Question 6	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 6
6	<b>Bogs.</b> Is the wetland a peat-accumulating wetland that 1) has no significant inflows or outflows, 2) supports acidophilic mosses, particularly <i>Sphagnum</i> spp., 3) the acidophilic mosses have >30% cover, 4) at least one species from Table 1 is present, and 5) the cover of invasive species (see Table 1) is <25%?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 7	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 7
7	<b>Fens.</b> Is the wetland a carbon accumulating (peat, muck) wetland that is saturated during most of the year, primarily by a discharge of free flowing, mineral rich, ground water with a circumneutral ph (5.5-9.0) and with one or more plant species listed in Table 1 and the cover of invasive species listed in Table 1 is <25%?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 8a	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 8a
8a	<b>"Old Growth Forest."</b> Is the wetland a forested wetland and is the forest characterized by, but not limited to, the following characteristics: overstory canopy trees of great age (exceeding at least 50% of a projected maximum attainable age for a species); little or no evidence of human-caused understory disturbance during the past 80 to 100 years; an all-aged structure and multilayered canopies; aggregations of canopy trees interspersed with canopy gaps; and significant numbers of standing dead snags and downed logs?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland.  Go to Question 8b	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 8b

8b	<b>Mature forested wetlands.</b> Is the wetland a forested wetland with 50% or more of the cover of upper forest canopy consisting of deciduous trees with large diameters at breast height (dbh), generally diameters greater than 45cm (17.7in) dbh?	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status.  Go to Question 9a	<b>NO</b>  Go to Question 9a
9a	<b>Lake Erie coastal and tributary wetlands.</b> Is the wetland located at an elevation less than 575 feet on the USGS map, adjacent to this elevation, or along a tributary to Lake Erie that is accessible to fish?	YES  Go to Question 9b	<b>NO</b>  Go to Question 10
9b	Does the wetland's hydrology result from measures designed to prevent erosion and the loss of aquatic plants, i.e. the wetland is partially hydrologically restricted from Lake Erie due to lakeward or landward dikes or other hydrological controls?	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Go to Question 10	NO  Go to Question 9c
9c	Are Lake Erie water levels the wetland's primary hydrological influence, i.e. the wetland is hydrologically unrestricted (no lakeward or upland border alterations), or the wetland can be characterized as an "estuarine" wetland with lake and river influenced hydrology. These include sandbar deposition wetlands, estuarine wetlands, river mouth wetlands, or those dominated by submersed aquatic vegetation.	YES  Go to Question 9d	NO  Go to Question 10
9d	Does the wetland have a predominance of native species within its vegetation communities, although non-native or disturbance tolerant native species can also be present?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 10	NO  Go to Question 9e
9e	Does the wetland have a predominance of non-native or disturbance tolerant native plant species within its vegetation communities?	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Go to Question 10	NO  Go to Question 10
10	<b>Lake Plain Sand Prairies (Oak Openings)</b> Is the wetland located in Lucas, Fulton, Henry, or Wood Counties and can the wetland be characterized by the following description: the wetland has a sandy substrate with interspersed organic matter, a water table often within several inches of the surface, and often with a dominance of the gramineous vegetation listed in Table 1 (woody species may also be present). The Ohio Department of Natural Resources Division of Natural Areas and Preserves can provide assistance in confirming this type of wetland and its quality.	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland.  Go to Question 11	<b>NO</b>  Go to Question 11
11	<b>Relict Wet Prairies.</b> Is the wetland a relict wet prairie community dominated by some or all of the species in Table 1. Extensive prairies were formerly located in the Darby Plains (Madison and Union Counties), Sandusky Plains (Wyandot, Crawford, and Marion Counties), northwest Ohio (e.g. Erie, Huron, Lucas, Wood Counties), and portions of western Ohio Counties (e.g. Darke, Mercer, Miami, Montgomery, Van Wert etc.).	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Complete Quantitative Rating	<b>NO</b>  Complete Quantitative Rating



**Table 1. Characteristic plant species.**

<b>invasive/exotic spp</b>	<b>fen species</b>	<b>bog species</b>	<b>Oak Opening species</b>	<b>wet prairie species</b>
<i>Lythrum salicaria</i>	<i>Zygadenus elegans</i> var. <i>glaucus</i>	<i>Calla palustris</i>	<i>Carex cryptolepis</i>	<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>
<i>Myriophyllum spicatum</i>	<i>Cacalia plantaginea</i>	<i>Carex atlantica</i> var. <i>capillacea</i>	<i>Carex lasiocarpa</i>	<i>Calamagrostis stricta</i>
<i>Najas minor</i>	<i>Carex flava</i>	<i>Carex echinata</i>	<i>Carex stricta</i>	<i>Carex atherodes</i>
<i>Phalaris arundinacea</i>	<i>Carex sterilis</i>	<i>Carex oligosperma</i>	<i>Cladium mariscoides</i>	<i>Carex buxbaumii</i>
<i>Phragmites australis</i>	<i>Carex stricta</i>	<i>Carex trisperma</i>	<i>Calamagrostis stricta</i>	<i>Carex pellita</i>
<i>Potamogeton crispus</i>	<i>Deschampsia caespitosa</i>	<i>Chamaedaphne calyculata</i>	<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>	<i>Carex sartwellii</i>
<i>Ranunculus ficaria</i>	<i>Eleocharis rostellata</i>	<i>Decodon verticillatus</i>	<i>Quercus palustris</i>	<i>Gentiana andrewsii</i>
<i>Rhamnus frangula</i>	<i>Eriophorum viridicarinarum</i>	<i>Eriophorum virginicum</i>		<i>Helianthus grosseserratus</i>
<i>Typha angustifolia</i>	<i>Gentianopsis</i> spp.	<i>Larix laricina</i>		<i>Liatris spicata</i>
<i>Typha xglauca</i>	<i>Lobelia kalmii</i>	<i>Nemopanthus mucronatus</i>		<i>Lysimachia quadriflora</i>
	<i>Parnassia glauca</i>	<i>Scheuchzeria palustris</i>		<i>Lythrum alatum</i>
	<i>Potentilla fruticosa</i>	<i>Sphagnum</i> spp.		<i>Pycnanthemum virginianum</i>
	<i>Rhamnus alnifolia</i>	<i>Vaccinium macrocarpon</i>		<i>Silphium terebinthinaceum</i>
	<i>Rhynchospora capillacea</i>	<i>Vaccinium corymbosum</i>		<i>Sorghastrum nutans</i>
	<i>Salix candida</i>	<i>Vaccinium oxycoccos</i>		<i>Spartina pectinata</i>
	<i>Salix myricoides</i>	<i>Woodwardia virginica</i>		<i>Solidago riddellii</i>
	<i>Salix serissima</i>	<i>Xyris difformis</i>		
	<i>Solidago ohioensis</i>			
	<i>Tofieldia glutinosa</i>			
	<i>Triglochin maritimum</i>			
	<i>Triglochin palustre</i>			

**End of Narrative Rating. Begin Quantitative Rating on next page.**

<b>Site:</b>	<b>Rater(s):</b>	<b>Date:</b>
--------------	------------------	--------------

max 6 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 1. Wetland Area (size).

Select one size class and assign score.

- ☐ >50 acres (>20.2ha) (6 pts)
- ☐ 25 to <50 acres (10.1 to <20.2ha) (5 pts)
- ☐ 10 to <25 acres (4 to <10.1ha) (4 pts)
- ☐ 3 to <10 acres (1.2 to <4ha) (3 pts)
- ☐ 0.3 to <3 acres (0.12 to <1.2ha) (2pts)
- ☐ 0.1 to <0.3 acres (0.04 to <0.12ha) (1 pt)
- ☐ <0.1 acres (0.04ha) (0 pts)

max 14 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 2. Upland buffers and surrounding land use.

2a. Calculate average buffer width. Select only one and assign score. Do not double check.

- ☐ WIDE. Buffers average 50m (164ft) or more around wetland perimeter (7)
- ☐ MEDIUM. Buffers average 25m to <50m (82 to <164ft) around wetland perimeter (4)
- ☐ NARROW. Buffers average 10m to <25m (32ft to <82ft) around wetland perimeter (1)
- ☐ VERY NARROW. Buffers average <10m (<32ft) around wetland perimeter (0)

2b. Intensity of surrounding land use. Select one or double check and average.

- ☐ VERY LOW. 2nd growth or older forest, prairie, savannah, wildlife area, etc. (7)
- ☐ LOW. Old field (>10 years), shrub land, young second growth forest. (5)
- ☐ MODERATELY HIGH. Residential, fenced pasture, park, conservation tillage, new fallow field. (3)
- ☐ HIGH. Urban, industrial, open pasture, row cropping, mining, construction. (1)

max 30 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 3. Hydrology.

3a. Sources of Water. Score all that apply.

- ☐ High pH groundwater (5)
- ☐ Other groundwater (3)
- ☐ Precipitation (1)
- ☐ Seasonal/Intermittent surface water (3)
- ☐ Perennial surface water (lake or stream) (5)

3c. Maximum water depth. Select only one and assign score.

- ☐ >0.7 (27.6in) (3)
- ☐ 0.4 to 0.7m (15.7 to 27.6in) (2)
- ☐ <0.4m (<15.7in) (1)

3e. Modifications to natural hydrologic regime. Score one or double check and average.

- ☐ None or none apparent (12)
- ☐ Recovered (7)
- ☐ Recovering (3)
- ☐ Recent or no recovery (1)

3b. Connectivity. Score all that apply.

- ☐ 100 year floodplain (1)
- ☐ Between stream/lake and other human use (1)
- ☐ Part of wetland/upland (e.g. forest), complex (1)
- ☐ Part of riparian or upland corridor (1)

3d. Duration inundation/saturation. Score one or dbl check.

- ☐ Semi- to permanently inundated/saturated (4)
- ☐ Regularly inundated/saturated (3)
- ☐ Seasonally inundated (2)
- ☐ Seasonally saturated in upper 30cm (12in) (1)

Check all disturbances observed	
<input type="checkbox"/> ditch <input type="checkbox"/> tile <input type="checkbox"/> dike <input type="checkbox"/> weir <input type="checkbox"/> stormwater input	<input type="checkbox"/> point source (nonstormwater) <input type="checkbox"/> filling/grading <input type="checkbox"/> road bed/RR track <input type="checkbox"/> dredging <input type="checkbox"/> other _____

max 20 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 4. Habitat Alteration and Development.

4a. Substrate disturbance. Score one or double check and average.

- ☐ None or none apparent (4)
- ☐ Recovered (3)
- ☐ Recovering (2)
- ☐ Recent or no recovery (1)

4b. Habitat development. Select only one and assign score.

- ☐ Excellent (7)
- ☐ Very good (6)
- ☐ Good (5)
- ☐ Moderately good (4)
- ☐ Fair (3)
- ☐ Poor to fair (2)
- ☐ Poor (1)

4c. Habitat alteration. Score one or double check and average.

- ☐ None or none apparent (9)
- ☐ Recovered (6)
- ☐ Recovering (3)
- ☐ Recent or no recovery (1)

Check all disturbances observed	
<input type="checkbox"/> mowing <input type="checkbox"/> grazing <input type="checkbox"/> clearcutting <input type="checkbox"/> selective cutting <input type="checkbox"/> woody debris removal <input type="checkbox"/> toxic pollutants	<input type="checkbox"/> shrub/sapling removal <input type="checkbox"/> herbaceous/aquatic bed removal <input type="checkbox"/> sedimentation <input type="checkbox"/> dredging <input type="checkbox"/> farming <input type="checkbox"/> nutrient enrichment

subtotal this page



<b>Site:</b>	<b>Rater(s):</b>	<b>Date:</b>
--------------	------------------	--------------

subtotal first page

--	--

max 10 pts.

subtotal

## Metric 5. Special Wetlands.

Check all that apply and score as indicated.

- ☐ Bog (10)
- ☐ Fen (10)
- ☐ Old growth forest (10)
- ☐ Mature forested wetland (5)
- ☐ Lake Erie coastal/tributary wetland-unrestricted hydrology (10)
- ☐ Lake Erie coastal/tributary wetland-restricted hydrology (5)
- ☐ Lake Plain Sand Prairies (Oak Openings) (10)
- ☐ Relict Wet Prairies (10)
- ☐ Known occurrence state/federal threatened or endangered species (10)
- ☐ Significant migratory songbird/water fowl habitat or usage (10)
- ☐ Category 1 Wetland. See Question 1 Qualitative Rating (-10)

--	--

max 20 pts.

subtotal

## Metric 6. Plant communities, interspersions, microtopography.

### 6a. Wetland Vegetation Communities.

Score all present using 0 to 3 scale.

- ☐ Aquatic bed
- ☐ Emergent
- ☐ Shrub
- ☐ Forest
- ☐ Mudflats
- ☐ Open water
- ☐ Other \_\_\_\_\_

### 6b. horizontal (plan view) Interspersions.

Select only one.

- ☐ High (5)
- ☐ Moderately high(4)
- ☐ Moderate (3)
- ☐ Moderately low (2)
- ☐ Low (1)
- ☐ None (0)

### 6c. Coverage of invasive plants. Refer to Table 1 ORAM long form for list. Add or deduct points for coverage

- ☐ Extensive >75% cover (-5)
- ☐ Moderate 25-75% cover (-3)
- ☐ Sparse 5-25% cover (-1)
- ☐ Nearly absent <5% cover (0)
- ☐ Absent (1)

### 6d. Microtopography.

Score all present using 0 to 3 scale.

- ☐ Vegetated hummocks/tussocks
- ☐ Coarse woody debris >15cm (6in)
- ☐ Standing dead >25cm (10in) dbh
- ☐ Amphibian breeding pools

### Vegetation Community Cover Scale

0	Absent or comprises <0.1ha (0.2471 acres) contiguous area
1	Present and either comprises small part of wetland's vegetation and is of moderate quality, or comprises a significant part but is of low quality
2	Present and either comprises significant part of wetland's vegetation and is of moderate quality or comprises a small part and is of high quality
3	Present and comprises significant part, or more, of wetland's vegetation and is of high quality

### Narrative Description of Vegetation Quality

low	Low spp diversity and/or predominance of nonnative or disturbance tolerant native species
mod	Native spp are dominant component of the vegetation, although nonnative and/or disturbance tolerant native spp can also be present, and species diversity moderate to moderately high, but generally w/o presence of rare threatened or endangered spp
high	A predominance of native species, with nonnative spp and/or disturbance tolerant native spp absent or virtually absent, and high spp diversity and often, but not always, the presence of rare, threatened, or endangered spp

### Mudflat and Open Water Class Quality

0	Absent <0.1ha (0.247 acres)
1	Low 0.1 to <1ha (0.247 to 2.47 acres)
2	Moderate 1 to <4ha (2.47 to 9.88 acres)
3	High 4ha (9.88 acres) or more

### Microtopography Cover Scale

0	Absent
1	Present very small amounts or if more common of marginal quality
2	Present in moderate amounts, but not of highest quality or in small amounts of highest quality
3	Present in moderate or greater amounts and of highest quality

**End of Quantitative Rating. Complete Categorization Worksheets.**

# ORAM Summary Worksheet

		circle answer or insert score	Result
Narrative Rating	Question 1. Critical Habitat	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 2. Threatened or Endangered Species	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 3. High Quality Natural Wetland	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 4. Significant bird habitat	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 5. Category 1 Wetlands	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 1.
	Question 6. Bogs	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 7. Fens	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 8a. Old Growth Forest	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 8b. Mature Forested Wetland	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, evaluate for Category 3; may also be 1 or 2.
	Question 9b. Lake Erie Wetlands - Restricted	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, evaluate for Category 3; may also be 1 or 2.
	Question 9d. Lake Erie Wetlands – Unrestricted with native plants	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3
	Question 9e. Lake Erie Wetlands - Unrestricted with invasive plants	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, evaluate for Category 3; may also be 1 or 2.
	Question 10. Oak Openings	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3
Quantitative Rating	Question 11. Relict Wet Prairies	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, evaluate for Category 3; may also be 1 or 2.
	Metric 1. Size		
	Metric 2. Buffers and surrounding land use		
	Metric 3. Hydrology		
	Metric 4. Habitat		
	Metric 5. Special Wetland Communities		
	Metric 6. Plant communities, interspersed, microtopography		
	TOTAL SCORE		Category based on score breakpoints

Complete Wetland Categorization Worksheet.



## Wetland Categorization Worksheet

Choices	Circle one		Evaluation of Categorization Result of ORAM
Did you answer "Yes" to any of the following questions:  Narrative Rating Nos. 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8a, 9d, 10	YES  Wetland is categorized as a Category 3 wetland	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	Is quantitative rating score <i>less</i> than the Category 2 scoring threshold ( <i>excluding</i> gray zone)? If yes, reevaluate the category of the wetland using the narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) and biological and/or functional assessments to determine if the wetland has been over-categorized by the ORAM
Did you answer "Yes" to any of the following questions:  Narrative Rating Nos. 1, 8b, 9b, 9e, 11	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	Evaluate the wetland using the 1) narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) and 2) the quantitative rating score. If the wetland is determined to be a Category 3 wetland using either of these, it should be categorized as a Category 3 wetland. Detailed biological and/or functional assessments may also be used to determine the wetland's category.
Did you answer "Yes" to  Narrative Rating No. 5	YES  Wetland is categorized as a Category 1 wetland	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	Is quantitative rating score <i>greater</i> than the Category 2 scoring threshold ( <i>including</i> any gray zone)? If yes, reevaluate the category of the wetland using the narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) and biological and/or functional assessments to determine if the wetland has been under-categorized by the ORAM
Does the quantitative score fall within the scoring range of a Category 1, 2, or 3 wetland?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> YES  Wetland is assigned to the appropriate category based on the scoring range	<input type="radio"/> NO	If the score of the wetland is located within the scoring range for a particular category, the wetland should be assigned to that category. In all instances however, the narrative criteria described in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) can be used to clarify or change a categorization based on a quantitative score.
Does the quantitative score fall with the "gray zone" for Category 1 or 2 or Category 2 or 3 wetlands?	YES  Wetland is assigned to the higher of the two categories or assigned to a category based on detailed assessments and the narrative criteria	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	Rater has the option of assigning the wetland to the higher of the two categories or to assign a category based on the results of a nonrapid wetland assessment method, e.g. functional assessment, biological assessment, etc, and a consideration of the narrative criteria in OAC rule 3745-1-54(C).
Does the wetland otherwise exhibit <i>moderate OR superior</i> hydrologic OR habitat, OR recreational functions AND the wetland was <i>not</i> categorized as a Category 2 wetland (in the case of moderate functions) or a Category 3 wetland (in the case of superior functions) by this method?	YES  Wetland was undercategorized by this method. A written justification for recategorization should be provided on Background Information Form	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Wetland is assigned to category as determined by the ORAM.	A wetland may be undercategorized using this method, but still exhibit one or more superior functions, e.g. a wetland's biotic communities may be degraded by human activities, but the wetland may still exhibit superior hydrologic functions because of its type, landscape position, size, local or regional significance, etc. In this circumstance, the narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C)(2) and (3) are controlling, and the under-categorization should be corrected. A written justification with supporting reasons or information for this determination should be provided.



Final Category			
Choose one	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Category 1	<input type="radio"/> Category 2	<input type="radio"/> Category 3

**End of Ohio Rapid Assessment Method for Wetlands.**

## Background Information

<b>Name:</b>	
<b>Date:</b>	
<b>Affiliation:</b>	
<b>Address:</b>	
<b>Phone Number:</b>	
<b>e-mail address:</b>	
<b>Name of Wetland:</b>	
<b>Vegetation Communit(ies):</b>	
<b>HGM Class(es):</b>	
<b>Location of Wetland: include map, address, north arrow, landmarks, distances, roads, etc.</b>	
Lat/Long or UTM Coordinate	
USGS Quad Name	
County	
Township	
Section and Subsection	
Hydrologic Unit Code	
Site Visit	
National Wetland Inventory Map	
Ohio Wetland Inventory Map	
Soil Survey	
Delineation report/map	



Name of Wetland:	
Wetland Size (acres, hectares):	
Sketch: Include north arrow, relationship with other surface waters, vegetation zones, etc.	
<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="text-align: center; margin-right: 20px;">  <p>North</p> </div> <div>  </div> </div>	
Comments, Narrative Discussion, Justification of Category Changes:	
Final score :	Category:

## Scoring Boundary Worksheet

**INSTRUCTIONS.** The initial step in completing the ORAM is to identify the “scoring boundaries” of the wetland being rated. In many instances this determination will be relatively easy and the scoring boundaries will coincide with the “jurisdictional boundaries.” For example, the scoring boundary of an isolated cattail marsh located in the middle of a farm field will likely be the same as that wetland’s jurisdictional boundaries. In other instances, however, the scoring boundary will not be as easily determined. Wetlands that are small or isolated from other surface waters often form large contiguous areas or heterogeneous complexes of wetland and upland. In separating wetlands for scoring purposes, the hydrologic regime of the wetland is the main criterion that should be used. Boundaries between contiguous or connected wetlands should be established where the volume, flow, or velocity of water moving through the wetland changes significantly. *Areas with a high degree of hydrologic interaction should be scored as a single wetland.* In determining a wetland’s scoring boundaries, use the guidelines in the ORAM Manual Section 5.0. In certain instances, it may be difficult to establish the scoring boundary for the wetland being rated. These problem situations include wetlands that form a patchwork on the landscape, wetlands divided by artificial boundaries like property fences, roads, or railroad embankments, wetlands that are contiguous with streams, lakes, or rivers, and estuarine or coastal wetlands. These situations are discussed below, however, it is recommended that Rater contact Ohio EPA, Division of Surface Water, 401/Wetlands Section if there are additional questions or a need for further clarification of the appropriate scoring boundaries of a particular wetland.

#	Steps in properly establishing scoring boundaries	done?	not applicable
<b>Step 1</b>	Identify the wetland area of interest. This may be the site of a proposed impact, a reference site, conservation site, etc.		
<b>Step 2</b>	Identify the locations where there is physical evidence that hydrology changes rapidly. Such evidence includes both natural and human-induced changes including, constrictions caused by berms or dikes, points where the water velocity changes rapidly at rapids or falls, points where significant inflows occur at the confluence of rivers, or other factors that may restrict hydrologic interaction between the wetlands or parts of a single wetland.		
<b>Step 3</b>	Delineate the boundary of the wetland to be rated such that all areas of interest that are contiguous to and within the areas where the hydrology does not change significantly, i.e. areas that have a high degree of hydrologic interaction are included within the scoring boundary.		
<b>Step 4</b>	Determine if artificial boundaries, such as property lines, state lines, roads, railroad embankments, etc., are present. These should not be used to establish scoring boundaries unless they coincide with areas where the hydrologic regime changes.		
<b>Step 5</b>	In all instances, the Rater may enlarge the minimum scoring boundaries discussed here to score together wetlands that could be scored separately.		
<b>Step 6</b>	Consult ORAM Manual Section 5.0 for how to establish scoring boundaries for wetlands that form a patchwork on the landscape, divided by artificial boundaries, contiguous to streams, lakes or rivers, or for dual classifications.		

**End of Scoring Boundary Determination. Begin Narrative Rating on next page.**



## Narrative Rating

INSTRUCTIONS. Answer each of the following questions. Questions 1, 2, 3 and 4 should be answered based on information obtained from the site visit or the literature *and* by submitting a Data Services Request to the Ohio Department of Natural Resources, Division of Natural Areas and Preserves, Natural Heritage Data Services, 1889 Fountain Square Court, Building F-1, Columbus, Ohio 43224, 614-265-6453 (phone), 614-265-3096 (fax), <http://www.dnr.state.oh.us/dnap>. The remaining questions are designed to be answered primarily by the results of the site visit. Refer to the User's Manual for descriptions of these wetland types. Note: "Critical habitat" is legally defined in the Endangered Species Act and is the geographic area containing physical or biological features essential to the conservation of a listed species or as an area that may require special management considerations or protection. The Rater should contact the Region 3 Headquarters or the Columbus Ecological Services Office for updates as to whether critical habitat has been designated for other federally listed threatened or endangered species. "Documented" means the wetland is listed in the appropriate State of Ohio database.

#	Question	Circle one	
1	<b>Critical Habitat.</b> Is the wetland in a township, section, or subsection of a United States Geological Survey 7.5 minute Quadrangle that has been designated by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service as "critical habitat" for any threatened or endangered plant or animal species? Note: as of January 1, 2001, of the federally listed endangered or threatened species which can be found in Ohio, the Indiana Bat has had critical habitat designated (50 CFR 17.95(a)) and the piping plover has had critical habitat proposed (65 FR 41812 July 6, 2000).	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Go to Question 2	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 2
2	<b>Threatened or Endangered Species.</b> Is the wetland known to contain an individual of, or documented occurrences of federal or state-listed threatened or endangered plant or animal species?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland.  Go to Question 3	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 3
3	<b>Documented High Quality Wetland.</b> Is the wetland on record in Natural Heritage Database as a high quality wetland?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 4	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 4
4	<b>Significant Breeding or Concentration Area.</b> Does the wetland contain documented regionally significant breeding or nonbreeding waterfowl, neotropical songbird, or shorebird concentration areas?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 5	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 5
5	<b>Category 1 Wetlands.</b> Is the wetland less than 0.5 hectares (1 acre) in size and <b>hydrologically isolated</b> and either 1) comprised of vegetation that is dominated (greater than eighty per cent areal cover) by <i>Phalaris arundinacea</i> , <i>Lythrum salicaria</i> , or <i>Phragmites australis</i> , or 2) an acidic pond created or excavated on mined lands that has little or no vegetation?	YES  Wetland is a Category 1 wetland  Go to Question 6	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 6
6	<b>Bogs.</b> Is the wetland a peat-accumulating wetland that 1) has no significant inflows or outflows, 2) supports acidophilic mosses, particularly <i>Sphagnum</i> spp., 3) the acidophilic mosses have >30% cover, 4) at least one species from Table 1 is present, and 5) the cover of invasive species (see Table 1) is <25%?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 7	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 7
7	<b>Fens.</b> Is the wetland a carbon accumulating (peat, muck) wetland that is saturated during most of the year, primarily by a discharge of free flowing, mineral rich, ground water with a circumneutral ph (5.5-9.0) and with one or more plant species listed in Table 1 and the cover of invasive species listed in Table 1 is <25%?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 8a	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 8a
8a	<b>"Old Growth Forest."</b> Is the wetland a forested wetland and is the forest characterized by, but not limited to, the following characteristics: overstory canopy trees of great age (exceeding at least 50% of a projected maximum attainable age for a species); little or no evidence of human-caused understory disturbance during the past 80 to 100 years; an all-aged structure and multilayered canopies; aggregations of canopy trees interspersed with canopy gaps; and significant numbers of standing dead snags and downed logs?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland.  Go to Question 8b	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 8b

<b>8b</b>	<b>Mature forested wetlands.</b> Is the wetland a forested wetland with 50% or more of the cover of upper forest canopy consisting of deciduous trees with large diameters at breast height (dbh), generally diameters greater than 45cm (17.7in) dbh?	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status.  Go to Question 9a	<b>NO</b>  Go to Question 9a
<b>9a</b>	<b>Lake Erie coastal and tributary wetlands.</b> Is the wetland located at an elevation less than 575 feet on the USGS map, adjacent to this elevation, or along a tributary to Lake Erie that is accessible to fish?	YES  Go to Question 9b	<b>NO</b>  Go to Question 10
<b>9b</b>	Does the wetland's hydrology result from measures designed to prevent erosion and the loss of aquatic plants, i.e. the wetland is partially hydrologically restricted from Lake Erie due to lakeward or landward dikes or other hydrological controls?	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Go to Question 10	NO  Go to Question 9c
<b>9c</b>	Are Lake Erie water levels the wetland's primary hydrological influence, i.e. the wetland is hydrologically unrestricted (no lakeward or upland border alterations), or the wetland can be characterized as an "estuarine" wetland with lake and river influenced hydrology. These include sandbar deposition wetlands, estuarine wetlands, river mouth wetlands, or those dominated by submersed aquatic vegetation.	YES  Go to Question 9d	NO  Go to Question 10
<b>9d</b>	Does the wetland have a predominance of native species within its vegetation communities, although non-native or disturbance tolerant native species can also be present?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 10	NO  Go to Question 9e
<b>9e</b>	Does the wetland have a predominance of non-native or disturbance tolerant native plant species within its vegetation communities?	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Go to Question 10	NO  Go to Question 10
<b>10</b>	<b>Lake Plain Sand Prairies (Oak Openings)</b> Is the wetland located in Lucas, Fulton, Henry, or Wood Counties and can the wetland be characterized by the following description: the wetland has a sandy substrate with interspersed organic matter, a water table often within several inches of the surface, and often with a dominance of the gramineous vegetation listed in Table 1 (woody species may also be present). The Ohio Department of Natural Resources Division of Natural Areas and Preserves can provide assistance in confirming this type of wetland and its quality.	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland.  Go to Question 11	<b>NO</b>  Go to Question 11
<b>11</b>	<b>Relict Wet Prairies.</b> Is the wetland a relict wet prairie community dominated by some or all of the species in Table 1. Extensive prairies were formerly located in the Darby Plains (Madison and Union Counties), Sandusky Plains (Wyandot, Crawford, and Marion Counties), northwest Ohio (e.g. Erie, Huron, Lucas, Wood Counties), and portions of western Ohio Counties (e.g. Darke, Mercer, Miami, Montgomery, Van Wert etc.).	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Complete Quantitative Rating	<b>NO</b>  Complete Quantitative Rating



**Table 1. Characteristic plant species.**

<b>invasive/exotic spp</b>	<b>fen species</b>	<b>bog species</b>	<b>Oak Opening species</b>	<b>wet prairie species</b>
<i>Lythrum salicaria</i>	<i>Zygadenus elegans</i> var. <i>glaucus</i>	<i>Calla palustris</i>	<i>Carex cryptolepis</i>	<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>
<i>Myriophyllum spicatum</i>	<i>Cacalia plantaginea</i>	<i>Carex atlantica</i> var. <i>capillacea</i>	<i>Carex lasiocarpa</i>	<i>Calamagrostis stricta</i>
<i>Najas minor</i>	<i>Carex flava</i>	<i>Carex echinata</i>	<i>Carex stricta</i>	<i>Carex atherodes</i>
<i>Phalaris arundinacea</i>	<i>Carex sterilis</i>	<i>Carex oligosperma</i>	<i>Cladium mariscoides</i>	<i>Carex buxbaumii</i>
<i>Phragmites australis</i>	<i>Carex stricta</i>	<i>Carex trisperma</i>	<i>Calamagrostis stricta</i>	<i>Carex pellita</i>
<i>Potamogeton crispus</i>	<i>Deschampsia caespitosa</i>	<i>Chamaedaphne calyculata</i>	<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>	<i>Carex sartwellii</i>
<i>Ranunculus ficaria</i>	<i>Eleocharis rostellata</i>	<i>Decodon verticillatus</i>	<i>Quercus palustris</i>	<i>Gentiana andrewsii</i>
<i>Rhamnus frangula</i>	<i>Eriophorum viridicarinarum</i>	<i>Eriophorum virginicum</i>		<i>Helianthus grosseserratus</i>
<i>Typha angustifolia</i>	<i>Gentianopsis</i> spp.	<i>Larix laricina</i>		<i>Liatris spicata</i>
<i>Typha xglauca</i>	<i>Lobelia kalmii</i>	<i>Nemopanthus mucronatus</i>		<i>Lysimachia quadriflora</i>
	<i>Parnassia glauca</i>	<i>Scheuchzeria palustris</i>		<i>Lythrum alatum</i>
	<i>Potentilla fruticosa</i>	<i>Sphagnum</i> spp.		<i>Pycnanthemum virginianum</i>
	<i>Rhamnus alnifolia</i>	<i>Vaccinium macrocarpon</i>		<i>Silphium terebinthinaceum</i>
	<i>Rhynchospora capillacea</i>	<i>Vaccinium corymbosum</i>		<i>Sorghastrum nutans</i>
	<i>Salix candida</i>	<i>Vaccinium oxycoccos</i>		<i>Spartina pectinata</i>
	<i>Salix myricoides</i>	<i>Woodwardia virginica</i>		<i>Solidago riddellii</i>
	<i>Salix serissima</i>	<i>Xyris difformis</i>		
	<i>Solidago ohioensis</i>			
	<i>Tofieldia glutinosa</i>			
	<i>Triglochin maritimum</i>			
	<i>Triglochin palustre</i>			

**End of Narrative Rating. Begin Quantitative Rating on next page.**

<b>Site:</b>	<b>Rater(s):</b>	<b>Date:</b>
--------------	------------------	--------------

max 6 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 1. Wetland Area (size).

Select one size class and assign score.

- ☐ >50 acres (>20.2ha) (6 pts)
- ☐ 25 to <50 acres (10.1 to <20.2ha) (5 pts)
- ☐ 10 to <25 acres (4 to <10.1ha) (4 pts)
- ☐ 3 to <10 acres (1.2 to <4ha) (3 pts)
- ☐ 0.3 to <3 acres (0.12 to <1.2ha) (2pts)
- ☐ 0.1 to <0.3 acres (0.04 to <0.12ha) (1 pt)
- ☐ <0.1 acres (0.04ha) (0 pts)

max 14 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 2. Upland buffers and surrounding land use.

2a. Calculate average buffer width. Select only one and assign score. Do not double check.

- ☐ WIDE. Buffers average 50m (164ft) or more around wetland perimeter (7)
- ☐ MEDIUM. Buffers average 25m to <50m (82 to <164ft) around wetland perimeter (4)
- ☐ NARROW. Buffers average 10m to <25m (32ft to <82ft) around wetland perimeter (1)
- ☐ VERY NARROW. Buffers average <10m (<32ft) around wetland perimeter (0)

2b. Intensity of surrounding land use. Select one or double check and average.

- ☐ VERY LOW. 2nd growth or older forest, prairie, savannah, wildlife area, etc. (7)
- ☐ LOW. Old field (>10 years), shrub land, young second growth forest. (5)
- ☐ MODERATELY HIGH. Residential, fenced pasture, park, conservation tillage, new fallow field. (3)
- ☐ HIGH. Urban, industrial, open pasture, row cropping, mining, construction. (1)

max 30 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 3. Hydrology.

3a. Sources of Water. Score all that apply.

- ☐ High pH groundwater (5)
- ☐ Other groundwater (3)
- ☐ Precipitation (1)
- ☐ Seasonal/Intermittent surface water (3)
- ☐ Perennial surface water (lake or stream) (5)

3c. Maximum water depth. Select only one and assign score.

- ☐ >0.7 (27.6in) (3)
- ☐ 0.4 to 0.7m (15.7 to 27.6in) (2)
- ☐ <0.4m (<15.7in) (1)

3e. Modifications to natural hydrologic regime. Score one or double check and average.

- ☐ None or none apparent (12)
- ☐ Recovered (7)
- ☐ Recovering (3)
- ☐ Recent or no recovery (1)

3b. Connectivity. Score all that apply.

- ☐ 100 year floodplain (1)
- ☐ Between stream/lake and other human use (1)
- ☐ Part of wetland/upland (e.g. forest), complex (1)
- ☐ Part of riparian or upland corridor (1)

3d. Duration inundation/saturation. Score one or dbl check.

- ☐ Semi- to permanently inundated/saturated (4)
- ☐ Regularly inundated/saturated (3)
- ☐ Seasonally inundated (2)
- ☐ Seasonally saturated in upper 30cm (12in) (1)

Check all disturbances observed	
<input type="checkbox"/> ditch <input type="checkbox"/> tile <input type="checkbox"/> dike <input type="checkbox"/> weir <input type="checkbox"/> stormwater input	<input type="checkbox"/> point source (nonstormwater) <input type="checkbox"/> filling/grading <input type="checkbox"/> road bed/RR track <input type="checkbox"/> dredging <input type="checkbox"/> other _____

max 20 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 4. Habitat Alteration and Development.

4a. Substrate disturbance. Score one or double check and average.

- ☐ None or none apparent (4)
- ☐ Recovered (3)
- ☐ Recovering (2)
- ☐ Recent or no recovery (1)

4b. Habitat development. Select only one and assign score.

- ☐ Excellent (7)
- ☐ Very good (6)
- ☐ Good (5)
- ☐ Moderately good (4)
- ☐ Fair (3)
- ☐ Poor to fair (2)
- ☐ Poor (1)

4c. Habitat alteration. Score one or double check and average.

- ☐ None or none apparent (9)
- ☐ Recovered (6)
- ☐ Recovering (3)
- ☐ Recent or no recovery (1)

Check all disturbances observed	
<input type="checkbox"/> mowing <input type="checkbox"/> grazing <input type="checkbox"/> clearcutting <input type="checkbox"/> selective cutting <input type="checkbox"/> woody debris removal <input type="checkbox"/> toxic pollutants	<input type="checkbox"/> shrub/sapling removal <input type="checkbox"/> herbaceous/aquatic bed removal <input type="checkbox"/> sedimentation <input type="checkbox"/> dredging <input type="checkbox"/> farming <input type="checkbox"/> nutrient enrichment

subtotal this page



<b>Site:</b>	<b>Rater(s):</b>	<b>Date:</b>
--------------	------------------	--------------

subtotal first page

max 10 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 5. Special Wetlands.

Check all that apply and score as indicated.

- ☐ Bog (10)
- ☐ Fen (10)
- ☐ Old growth forest (10)
- ☐ Mature forested wetland (5)
- ☐ Lake Erie coastal/tributary wetland-unrestricted hydrology (10)
- ☐ Lake Erie coastal/tributary wetland-restricted hydrology (5)
- ☐ Lake Plain Sand Prairies (Oak Openings) (10)
- ☐ Relict Wet Prairies (10)
- ☐ Known occurrence state/federal threatened or endangered species (10)
- ☐ Significant migratory songbird/water fowl habitat or usage (10)
- ☐ Category 1 Wetland. See Question 1 Qualitative Rating (-10)

max 20 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 6. Plant communities, interspersions, microtopography.

### 6a. Wetland Vegetation Communities.

Score all present using 0 to 3 scale.

- ☐ Aquatic bed
- ☐ Emergent
- ☐ Shrub
- ☐ Forest
- ☐ Mudflats
- ☐ Open water
- ☐ Other \_\_\_\_\_

### 6b. horizontal (plan view) Interspersions.

Select only one.

- ☐ High (5)
- ☐ Moderately high(4)
- ☐ Moderate (3)
- ☐ Moderately low (2)
- ☐ Low (1)
- ☐ None (0)

### 6c. Coverage of invasive plants. Refer to Table 1 ORAM long form for list. Add or deduct points for coverage

- ☐ Extensive >75% cover (-5)
- ☐ Moderate 25-75% cover (-3)
- ☐ Sparse 5-25% cover (-1)
- ☐ Nearly absent <5% cover (0)
- ☐ Absent (1)

### 6d. Microtopography.

Score all present using 0 to 3 scale.

- ☐ Vegetated hummocks/tussocks
- ☐ Coarse woody debris >15cm (6in)
- ☐ Standing dead >25cm (10in) dbh
- ☐ Amphibian breeding pools

### Vegetation Community Cover Scale

0	Absent or comprises <0.1ha (0.2471 acres) contiguous area
1	Present and either comprises small part of wetland's vegetation and is of moderate quality, or comprises a significant part but is of low quality
2	Present and either comprises significant part of wetland's vegetation and is of moderate quality or comprises a small part and is of high quality
3	Present and comprises significant part, or more, of wetland's vegetation and is of high quality

### Narrative Description of Vegetation Quality

low	Low spp diversity and/or predominance of nonnative or disturbance tolerant native species
mod	Native spp are dominant component of the vegetation, although nonnative and/or disturbance tolerant native spp can also be present, and species diversity moderate to moderately high, but generally w/o presence of rare threatened or endangered spp
high	A predominance of native species, with nonnative spp and/or disturbance tolerant native spp absent or virtually absent, and high spp diversity and often, but not always, the presence of rare, threatened, or endangered spp

### Mudflat and Open Water Class Quality

0	Absent <0.1ha (0.247 acres)
1	Low 0.1 to <1ha (0.247 to 2.47 acres)
2	Moderate 1 to <4ha (2.47 to 9.88 acres)
3	High 4ha (9.88 acres) or more

### Microtopography Cover Scale

0	Absent
1	Present very small amounts or if more common of marginal quality
2	Present in moderate amounts, but not of highest quality or in small amounts of highest quality
3	Present in moderate or greater amounts and of highest quality

**End of Quantitative Rating. Complete Categorization Worksheets.**

# ORAM Summary Worksheet

		circle answer or insert score	Result
Narrative Rating	Question 1. Critical Habitat	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 2. Threatened or Endangered Species	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 3. High Quality Natural Wetland	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 4. Significant bird habitat	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 5. Category 1 Wetlands	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 1.
	Question 6. Bogs	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 7. Fens	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 8a. Old Growth Forest	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 8b. Mature Forested Wetland	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, evaluate for Category 3; may also be 1 or 2.
	Question 9b. Lake Erie Wetlands - Restricted	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, evaluate for Category 3; may also be 1 or 2.
	Question 9d. Lake Erie Wetlands – Unrestricted with native plants	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3
	Question 9e. Lake Erie Wetlands - Unrestricted with invasive plants	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, evaluate for Category 3; may also be 1 or 2.
	Question 10. Oak Openings	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3
	Question 11. Relict Wet Prairies	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, evaluate for Category 3; may also be 1 or 2.
Quantitative Rating	Metric 1. Size		
	Metric 2. Buffers and surrounding land use		
	Metric 3. Hydrology		
	Metric 4. Habitat		
	Metric 5. Special Wetland Communities		
	Metric 6. Plant communities, interspersed, microtopography		
	TOTAL SCORE		Category based on score breakpoints

Complete Wetland Categorization Worksheet.



## Wetland Categorization Worksheet

Choices	Circle one		Evaluation of Categorization Result of ORAM
Did you answer "Yes" to any of the following questions:  Narrative Rating Nos. 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8a, 9d, 10	YES  Wetland is categorized as a Category 3 wetland	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	Is quantitative rating score <i>less</i> than the Category 2 scoring threshold ( <i>excluding</i> gray zone)? If yes, reevaluate the category of the wetland using the narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) and biological and/or functional assessments to determine if the wetland has been over-categorized by the ORAM
Did you answer "Yes" to any of the following questions:  Narrative Rating Nos. 1, 8b, 9b, 9e, 11	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	Evaluate the wetland using the 1) narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) and 2) the quantitative rating score. If the wetland is determined to be a Category 3 wetland using either of these, it should be categorized as a Category 3 wetland. Detailed biological and/or functional assessments may also be used to determine the wetland's category.
Did you answer "Yes" to  Narrative Rating No. 5	YES  Wetland is categorized as a Category 1 wetland	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	Is quantitative rating score <i>greater</i> than the Category 2 scoring threshold ( <i>including</i> any gray zone)? If yes, reevaluate the category of the wetland using the narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) and biological and/or functional assessments to determine if the wetland has been under-categorized by the ORAM
Does the quantitative score fall within the scoring range of a Category 1, 2, or 3 wetland?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> YES  Wetland is assigned to the appropriate category based on the scoring range	<input type="radio"/> NO	If the score of the wetland is located within the scoring range for a particular category, the wetland should be assigned to that category. In all instances however, the narrative criteria described in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) can be used to clarify or change a categorization based on a quantitative score.
Does the quantitative score fall with the "gray zone" for Category 1 or 2 or Category 2 or 3 wetlands?	YES  Wetland is assigned to the higher of the two categories or assigned to a category based on detailed assessments and the narrative criteria	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	Rater has the option of assigning the wetland to the higher of the two categories or to assign a category based on the results of a nonrapid wetland assessment method, e.g. functional assessment, biological assessment, etc, and a consideration of the narrative criteria in OAC rule 3745-1-54(C).
Does the wetland otherwise exhibit <i>moderate</i> OR <i>superior</i> hydrologic OR habitat, OR recreational functions AND the wetland was <i>not</i> categorized as a Category 2 wetland (in the case of moderate functions) or a Category 3 wetland (in the case of superior functions) by this method?	YES  Wetland was undercategorized by this method. A written justification for recategorization should be provided on Background Information Form	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Wetland is assigned to category as determined by the ORAM.	A wetland may be undercategorized using this method, but still exhibit one or more superior functions, e.g. a wetland's biotic communities may be degraded by human activities, but the wetland may still exhibit superior hydrologic functions because of its type, landscape position, size, local or regional significance, etc. In this circumstance, the narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C)(2) and (3) are controlling, and the under-categorization should be corrected. A written justification with supporting reasons or information for this determination should be provided.


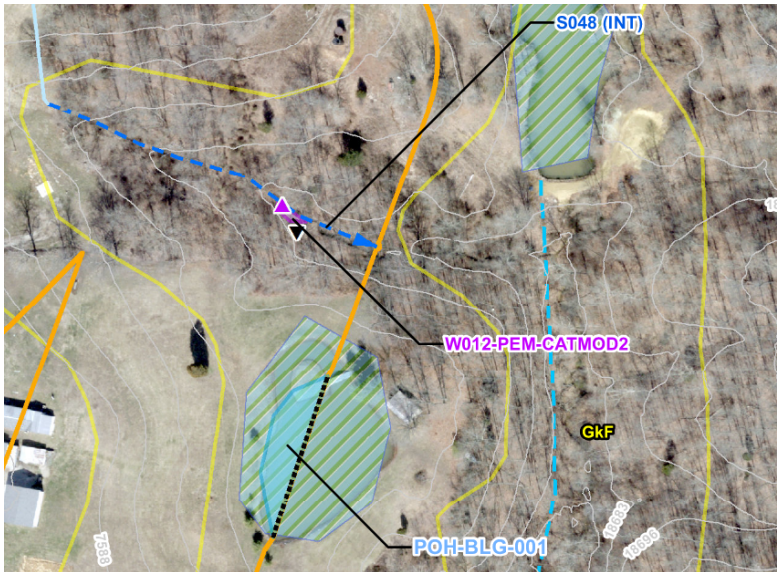
Final Category			
Choose one	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Category 1	<input type="radio"/> Category 2	<input type="radio"/> Category 3

**End of Ohio Rapid Assessment Method for Wetlands.**

## Background Information

<b>Name:</b>	
<b>Date:</b>	
<b>Affiliation:</b>	
<b>Address:</b>	
<b>Phone Number:</b>	
<b>e-mail address:</b>	
<b>Name of Wetland:</b>	
<b>Vegetation Communit(ies):</b>	
<b>HGM Class(es):</b>	
<b>Location of Wetland: include map, address, north arrow, landmarks, distances, roads, etc.</b>	
Lat/Long or UTM Coordinate	
USGS Quad Name	
County	
Township	
Section and Subsection	
Hydrologic Unit Code	
Site Visit	
National Wetland Inventory Map	
Ohio Wetland Inventory Map	
Soil Survey	
Delineation report/map	



Name of Wetland:		
Wetland Size (acres, hectares):		
Sketch: Include north arrow, relationship with other surface waters, vegetation zones, etc.		
<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="margin-right: 20px;">  </div> <div>  </div> </div>		
Comments, Narrative Discussion, Justification of Category Changes:		
Final score :		Category:

## Scoring Boundary Worksheet

**INSTRUCTIONS.** The initial step in completing the ORAM is to identify the “scoring boundaries” of the wetland being rated. In many instances this determination will be relatively easy and the scoring boundaries will coincide with the “jurisdictional boundaries.” For example, the scoring boundary of an isolated cattail marsh located in the middle of a farm field will likely be the same as that wetland’s jurisdictional boundaries. In other instances, however, the scoring boundary will not be as easily determined. Wetlands that are small or isolated from other surface waters often form large contiguous areas or heterogeneous complexes of wetland and upland. In separating wetlands for scoring purposes, the hydrologic regime of the wetland is the main criterion that should be used. Boundaries between contiguous or connected wetlands should be established where the volume, flow, or velocity of water moving through the wetland changes significantly. *Areas with a high degree of hydrologic interaction should be scored as a single wetland.* In determining a wetland’s scoring boundaries, use the guidelines in the ORAM Manual Section 5.0. In certain instances, it may be difficult to establish the scoring boundary for the wetland being rated. These problem situations include wetlands that form a patchwork on the landscape, wetlands divided by artificial boundaries like property fences, roads, or railroad embankments, wetlands that are contiguous with streams, lakes, or rivers, and estuarine or coastal wetlands. These situations are discussed below, however, it is recommended that Rater contact Ohio EPA, Division of Surface Water, 401/Wetlands Section if there are additional questions or a need for further clarification of the appropriate scoring boundaries of a particular wetland.

#	Steps in properly establishing scoring boundaries	done?	not applicable
<b>Step 1</b>	Identify the wetland area of interest. This may be the site of a proposed impact, a reference site, conservation site, etc.		
<b>Step 2</b>	Identify the locations where there is physical evidence that hydrology changes rapidly. Such evidence includes both natural and human-induced changes including, constrictions caused by berms or dikes, points where the water velocity changes rapidly at rapids or falls, points where significant inflows occur at the confluence of rivers, or other factors that may restrict hydrologic interaction between the wetlands or parts of a single wetland.		
<b>Step 3</b>	Delineate the boundary of the wetland to be rated such that all areas of interest that are contiguous to and within the areas where the hydrology does not change significantly, i.e. areas that have a high degree of hydrologic interaction are included within the scoring boundary.		
<b>Step 4</b>	Determine if artificial boundaries, such as property lines, state lines, roads, railroad embankments, etc., are present. These should not be used to establish scoring boundaries unless they coincide with areas where the hydrologic regime changes.		
<b>Step 5</b>	In all instances, the Rater may enlarge the minimum scoring boundaries discussed here to score together wetlands that could be scored separately.		
<b>Step 6</b>	Consult ORAM Manual Section 5.0 for how to establish scoring boundaries for wetlands that form a patchwork on the landscape, divided by artificial boundaries, contiguous to streams, lakes or rivers, or for dual classifications.		

**End of Scoring Boundary Determination. Begin Narrative Rating on next page.**



## Narrative Rating

INSTRUCTIONS. Answer each of the following questions. Questions 1, 2, 3 and 4 should be answered based on information obtained from the site visit or the literature *and* by submitting a Data Services Request to the Ohio Department of Natural Resources, Division of Natural Areas and Preserves, Natural Heritage Data Services, 1889 Fountain Square Court, Building F-1, Columbus, Ohio 43224, 614-265-6453 (phone), 614-265-3096 (fax), <http://www.dnr.state.oh.us/dnap>. The remaining questions are designed to be answered primarily by the results of the site visit. Refer to the User's Manual for descriptions of these wetland types. Note: "Critical habitat" is legally defined in the Endangered Species Act and is the geographic area containing physical or biological features essential to the conservation of a listed species or as an area that may require special management considerations or protection. The Rater should contact the Region 3 Headquarters or the Columbus Ecological Services Office for updates as to whether critical habitat has been designated for other federally listed threatened or endangered species. "Documented" means the wetland is listed in the appropriate State of Ohio database.

#	Question	Circle one	
1	<b>Critical Habitat.</b> Is the wetland in a township, section, or subsection of a United States Geological Survey 7.5 minute Quadrangle that has been designated by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service as "critical habitat" for any threatened or endangered plant or animal species? Note: as of January 1, 2001, of the federally listed endangered or threatened species which can be found in Ohio, the Indiana Bat has had critical habitat designated (50 CFR 17.95(a)) and the piping plover has had critical habitat proposed (65 FR 41812 July 6, 2000).	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Go to Question 2	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 2
2	<b>Threatened or Endangered Species.</b> Is the wetland known to contain an individual of, or documented occurrences of federal or state-listed threatened or endangered plant or animal species?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland.  Go to Question 3	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 3
3	<b>Documented High Quality Wetland.</b> Is the wetland on record in Natural Heritage Database as a high quality wetland?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 4	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 4
4	<b>Significant Breeding or Concentration Area.</b> Does the wetland contain documented regionally significant breeding or nonbreeding waterfowl, neotropical songbird, or shorebird concentration areas?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 5	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 5
5	<b>Category 1 Wetlands.</b> Is the wetland less than 0.5 hectares (1 acre) in size and <b>hydrologically isolated</b> and either 1) comprised of vegetation that is dominated (greater than eighty per cent areal cover) by <i>Phalaris arundinacea</i> , <i>Lythrum salicaria</i> , or <i>Phragmites australis</i> , or 2) an acidic pond created or excavated on mined lands that has little or no vegetation?	YES  Wetland is a Category 1 wetland  Go to Question 6	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 6
6	<b>Bogs.</b> Is the wetland a peat-accumulating wetland that 1) has no significant inflows or outflows, 2) supports acidophilic mosses, particularly <i>Sphagnum</i> spp., 3) the acidophilic mosses have >30% cover, 4) at least one species from Table 1 is present, and 5) the cover of invasive species (see Table 1) is <25%?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 7	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 7
7	<b>Fens.</b> Is the wetland a carbon accumulating (peat, muck) wetland that is saturated during most of the year, primarily by a discharge of free flowing, mineral rich, ground water with a circumneutral ph (5.5-9.0) and with one or more plant species listed in Table 1 and the cover of invasive species listed in Table 1 is <25%?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 8a	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 8a
8a	<b>"Old Growth Forest."</b> Is the wetland a forested wetland and is the forest characterized by, but not limited to, the following characteristics: overstory canopy trees of great age (exceeding at least 50% of a projected maximum attainable age for a species); little or no evidence of human-caused understory disturbance during the past 80 to 100 years; an all-aged structure and multilayered canopies; aggregations of canopy trees interspersed with canopy gaps; and significant numbers of standing dead snags and downed logs?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland.  Go to Question 8b	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 8b

8b	<b>Mature forested wetlands.</b> Is the wetland a forested wetland with 50% or more of the cover of upper forest canopy consisting of deciduous trees with large diameters at breast height (dbh), generally diameters greater than 45cm (17.7in) dbh?	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status.  Go to Question 9a	<b>NO</b>  Go to Question 9a
9a	<b>Lake Erie coastal and tributary wetlands.</b> Is the wetland located at an elevation less than 575 feet on the USGS map, adjacent to this elevation, or along a tributary to Lake Erie that is accessible to fish?	YES  Go to Question 9b	<b>NO</b>  Go to Question 10
9b	Does the wetland's hydrology result from measures designed to prevent erosion and the loss of aquatic plants, i.e. the wetland is partially hydrologically restricted from Lake Erie due to lakeward or landward dikes or other hydrological controls?	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Go to Question 10	NO  Go to Question 9c
9c	Are Lake Erie water levels the wetland's primary hydrological influence, i.e. the wetland is hydrologically unrestricted (no lakeward or upland border alterations), or the wetland can be characterized as an "estuarine" wetland with lake and river influenced hydrology. These include sandbar deposition wetlands, estuarine wetlands, river mouth wetlands, or those dominated by submersed aquatic vegetation.	YES  Go to Question 9d	NO  Go to Question 10
9d	Does the wetland have a predominance of native species within its vegetation communities, although non-native or disturbance tolerant native species can also be present?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 10	NO  Go to Question 9e
9e	Does the wetland have a predominance of non-native or disturbance tolerant native plant species within its vegetation communities?	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Go to Question 10	NO  Go to Question 10
10	<b>Lake Plain Sand Prairies (Oak Openings)</b> Is the wetland located in Lucas, Fulton, Henry, or Wood Counties and can the wetland be characterized by the following description: the wetland has a sandy substrate with interspersed organic matter, a water table often within several inches of the surface, and often with a dominance of the gramineous vegetation listed in Table 1 (woody species may also be present). The Ohio Department of Natural Resources Division of Natural Areas and Preserves can provide assistance in confirming this type of wetland and its quality.	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland.  Go to Question 11	<b>NO</b>  Go to Question 11
11	<b>Relict Wet Prairies.</b> Is the wetland a relict wet prairie community dominated by some or all of the species in Table 1. Extensive prairies were formerly located in the Darby Plains (Madison and Union Counties), Sandusky Plains (Wyandot, Crawford, and Marion Counties), northwest Ohio (e.g. Erie, Huron, Lucas, Wood Counties), and portions of western Ohio Counties (e.g. Darke, Mercer, Miami, Montgomery, Van Wert etc.).	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Complete Quantitative Rating	<b>NO</b>  Complete Quantitative Rating



**Table 1. Characteristic plant species.**

<b>invasive/exotic spp</b>	<b>fen species</b>	<b>bog species</b>	<b>Oak Opening species</b>	<b>wet prairie species</b>
<i>Lythrum salicaria</i>	<i>Zygadenus elegans</i> var. <i>glaucus</i>	<i>Calla palustris</i>	<i>Carex cryptolepis</i>	<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>
<i>Myriophyllum spicatum</i>	<i>Cacalia plantaginea</i>	<i>Carex atlantica</i> var. <i>capillacea</i>	<i>Carex lasiocarpa</i>	<i>Calamagrostis stricta</i>
<i>Najas minor</i>	<i>Carex flava</i>	<i>Carex echinata</i>	<i>Carex stricta</i>	<i>Carex atherodes</i>
<i>Phalaris arundinacea</i>	<i>Carex sterilis</i>	<i>Carex oligosperma</i>	<i>Cladium mariscoides</i>	<i>Carex buxbaumii</i>
<i>Phragmites australis</i>	<i>Carex stricta</i>	<i>Carex trisperma</i>	<i>Calamagrostis stricta</i>	<i>Carex pellita</i>
<i>Potamogeton crispus</i>	<i>Deschampsia caespitosa</i>	<i>Chamaedaphne calyculata</i>	<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>	<i>Carex sartwellii</i>
<i>Ranunculus ficaria</i>	<i>Eleocharis rostellata</i>	<i>Decodon verticillatus</i>	<i>Quercus palustris</i>	<i>Gentiana andrewsii</i>
<i>Rhamnus frangula</i>	<i>Eriophorum viridicarinarum</i>	<i>Eriophorum virginicum</i>		<i>Helianthus grosseserratus</i>
<i>Typha angustifolia</i>	<i>Gentianopsis</i> spp.	<i>Larix laricina</i>		<i>Liatris spicata</i>
<i>Typha xglauca</i>	<i>Lobelia kalmii</i>	<i>Nemopanthus mucronatus</i>		<i>Lysimachia quadriflora</i>
	<i>Parnassia glauca</i>	<i>Scheuchzeria palustris</i>		<i>Lythrum alatum</i>
	<i>Potentilla fruticosa</i>	<i>Sphagnum</i> spp.		<i>Pycnanthemum virginianum</i>
	<i>Rhamnus alnifolia</i>	<i>Vaccinium macrocarpon</i>		<i>Silphium terebinthinaceum</i>
	<i>Rhynchospora capillacea</i>	<i>Vaccinium corymbosum</i>		<i>Sorghastrum nutans</i>
	<i>Salix candida</i>	<i>Vaccinium oxycoccos</i>		<i>Spartina pectinata</i>
	<i>Salix myricoides</i>	<i>Woodwardia virginica</i>		<i>Solidago riddellii</i>
	<i>Salix serissima</i>	<i>Xyris difformis</i>		
	<i>Solidago ohioensis</i>			
	<i>Tofieldia glutinosa</i>			
	<i>Triglochin maritimum</i>			
	<i>Triglochin palustre</i>			

**End of Narrative Rating. Begin Quantitative Rating on next page.**

<b>Site:</b>	<b>Rater(s):</b>	<b>Date:</b>
--------------	------------------	--------------

max 6 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 1. Wetland Area (size).

Select one size class and assign score.

- ☐ >50 acres (>20.2ha) (6 pts)
- ☐ 25 to <50 acres (10.1 to <20.2ha) (5 pts)
- ☐ 10 to <25 acres (4 to <10.1ha) (4 pts)
- ☐ 3 to <10 acres (1.2 to <4ha) (3 pts)
- ☐ 0.3 to <3 acres (0.12 to <1.2ha) (2pts)
- ☐ 0.1 to <0.3 acres (0.04 to <0.12ha) (1 pt)
- ☐ <0.1 acres (0.04ha) (0 pts)

max 14 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 2. Upland buffers and surrounding land use.

2a. Calculate average buffer width. Select only one and assign score. Do not double check.

- ☐ WIDE. Buffers average 50m (164ft) or more around wetland perimeter (7)
- ☐ MEDIUM. Buffers average 25m to <50m (82 to <164ft) around wetland perimeter (4)
- ☐ NARROW. Buffers average 10m to <25m (32ft to <82ft) around wetland perimeter (1)
- ☐ VERY NARROW. Buffers average <10m (<32ft) around wetland perimeter (0)

2b. Intensity of surrounding land use. Select one or double check and average.

- ☐ VERY LOW. 2nd growth or older forest, prairie, savannah, wildlife area, etc. (7)
- ☐ LOW. Old field (>10 years), shrub land, young second growth forest. (5)
- ☐ MODERATELY HIGH. Residential, fenced pasture, park, conservation tillage, new fallow field. (3)
- ☐ HIGH. Urban, industrial, open pasture, row cropping, mining, construction. (1)

max 30 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 3. Hydrology.

3a. Sources of Water. Score all that apply.

- ☐ High pH groundwater (5)
- ☐ Other groundwater (3)
- ☐ Precipitation (1)
- ☐ Seasonal/Intermittent surface water (3)
- ☐ Perennial surface water (lake or stream) (5)

3c. Maximum water depth. Select only one and assign score.

- ☐ >0.7 (27.6in) (3)
- ☐ 0.4 to 0.7m (15.7 to 27.6in) (2)
- ☐ <0.4m (<15.7in) (1)

3e. Modifications to natural hydrologic regime. Score one or double check and average.

- ☐ None or none apparent (12)
- ☐ Recovered (7)
- ☐ Recovering (3)
- ☐ Recent or no recovery (1)

3b. Connectivity. Score all that apply.

- ☐ 100 year floodplain (1)
- ☐ Between stream/lake and other human use (1)
- ☐ Part of wetland/upland (e.g. forest), complex (1)
- ☐ Part of riparian or upland corridor (1)

3d. Duration inundation/saturation. Score one or dbl check.

- ☐ Semi- to permanently inundated/saturated (4)
- ☐ Regularly inundated/saturated (3)
- ☐ Seasonally inundated (2)
- ☐ Seasonally saturated in upper 30cm (12in) (1)

Check all disturbances observed	
<input type="checkbox"/> ditch <input type="checkbox"/> tile <input type="checkbox"/> dike <input type="checkbox"/> weir <input type="checkbox"/> stormwater input	<input type="checkbox"/> point source (nonstormwater) <input type="checkbox"/> filling/grading <input type="checkbox"/> road bed/RR track <input type="checkbox"/> dredging <input type="checkbox"/> other _____

max 20 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 4. Habitat Alteration and Development.

4a. Substrate disturbance. Score one or double check and average.

- ☐ None or none apparent (4)
- ☐ Recovered (3)
- ☐ Recovering (2)
- ☐ Recent or no recovery (1)

4b. Habitat development. Select only one and assign score.

- ☐ Excellent (7)
- ☐ Very good (6)
- ☐ Good (5)
- ☐ Moderately good (4)
- ☐ Fair (3)
- ☐ Poor to fair (2)
- ☐ Poor (1)

4c. Habitat alteration. Score one or double check and average.

- ☐ None or none apparent (9)
- ☐ Recovered (6)
- ☐ Recovering (3)
- ☐ Recent or no recovery (1)

Check all disturbances observed	
<input type="checkbox"/> mowing <input type="checkbox"/> grazing <input type="checkbox"/> clearcutting <input type="checkbox"/> selective cutting <input type="checkbox"/> woody debris removal <input type="checkbox"/> toxic pollutants	<input type="checkbox"/> shrub/sapling removal <input type="checkbox"/> herbaceous/aquatic bed removal <input type="checkbox"/> sedimentation <input type="checkbox"/> dredging <input type="checkbox"/> farming <input type="checkbox"/> nutrient enrichment

subtotal this page



<b>Site:</b>	<b>Rater(s):</b>	<b>Date:</b>
--------------	------------------	--------------

subtotal first page

max 10 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 5. Special Wetlands.

Check all that apply and score as indicated.

- ☐ Bog (10)
- ☐ Fen (10)
- ☐ Old growth forest (10)
- ☐ Mature forested wetland (5)
- ☐ Lake Erie coastal/tributary wetland-unrestricted hydrology (10)
- ☐ Lake Erie coastal/tributary wetland-restricted hydrology (5)
- ☐ Lake Plain Sand Prairies (Oak Openings) (10)
- ☐ Relict Wet Prairies (10)
- ☐ Known occurrence state/federal threatened or endangered species (10)
- ☐ Significant migratory songbird/water fowl habitat or usage (10)
- ☐ Category 1 Wetland. See Question 1 Qualitative Rating (-10)

max 20 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 6. Plant communities, interspersions, microtopography.

### 6a. Wetland Vegetation Communities.

Score all present using 0 to 3 scale.

- ☐ Aquatic bed
- ☐ Emergent
- ☐ Shrub
- ☐ Forest
- ☐ Mudflats
- ☐ Open water
- ☐ Other \_\_\_\_\_

### 6b. horizontal (plan view) Interspersions.

Select only one.

- ☐ High (5)
- ☐ Moderately high(4)
- ☐ Moderate (3)
- ☐ Moderately low (2)
- ☐ Low (1)
- ☐ None (0)

### 6c. Coverage of invasive plants. Refer to Table 1 ORAM long form for list. Add or deduct points for coverage

- ☐ Extensive >75% cover (-5)
- ☐ Moderate 25-75% cover (-3)
- ☐ Sparse 5-25% cover (-1)
- ☐ Nearly absent <5% cover (0)
- ☐ Absent (1)

### 6d. Microtopography.

Score all present using 0 to 3 scale.

- ☐ Vegetated hummocks/tussocks
- ☐ Coarse woody debris >15cm (6in)
- ☐ Standing dead >25cm (10in) dbh
- ☐ Amphibian breeding pools

### Vegetation Community Cover Scale

0	Absent or comprises <0.1ha (0.2471 acres) contiguous area
1	Present and either comprises small part of wetland's vegetation and is of moderate quality, or comprises a significant part but is of low quality
2	Present and either comprises significant part of wetland's vegetation and is of moderate quality or comprises a small part and is of high quality
3	Present and comprises significant part, or more, of wetland's vegetation and is of high quality

### Narrative Description of Vegetation Quality

low	Low spp diversity and/or predominance of nonnative or disturbance tolerant native species
mod	Native spp are dominant component of the vegetation, although nonnative and/or disturbance tolerant native spp can also be present, and species diversity moderate to moderately high, but generally w/o presence of rare threatened or endangered spp
high	A predominance of native species, with nonnative spp and/or disturbance tolerant native spp absent or virtually absent, and high spp diversity and often, but not always, the presence of rare, threatened, or endangered spp

### Mudflat and Open Water Class Quality

0	Absent <0.1ha (0.247 acres)
1	Low 0.1 to <1ha (0.247 to 2.47 acres)
2	Moderate 1 to <4ha (2.47 to 9.88 acres)
3	High 4ha (9.88 acres) or more

### Microtopography Cover Scale

0	Absent
1	Present very small amounts or if more common of marginal quality
2	Present in moderate amounts, but not of highest quality or in small amounts of highest quality
3	Present in moderate or greater amounts and of highest quality

**End of Quantitative Rating. Complete Categorization Worksheets.**





## Wetland Categorization Worksheet

Choices	Circle one	Evaluation of Categorization Result of ORAM
Did you answer "Yes" to any of the following questions:  Narrative Rating Nos. 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8a, 9d, 10	YES  Wetland is categorized as a Category 3 wetland	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Is quantitative rating score <i>less</i> than the Category 2 scoring threshold ( <i>excluding</i> gray zone)? If yes, reevaluate the category of the wetland using the narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) and biological and/or functional assessments to determine if the wetland has been over-categorized by the ORAM
Did you answer "Yes" to any of the following questions:  Narrative Rating Nos. 1, 8b, 9b, 9e, 11	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Evaluate the wetland using the 1) narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) and 2) the quantitative rating score. If the wetland is determined to be a Category 3 wetland using either of these, it should be categorized as a Category 3 wetland. Detailed biological and/or functional assessments may also be used to determine the wetland's category.
Did you answer "Yes" to  Narrative Rating No. 5	YES  Wetland is categorized as a Category 1 wetland	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Is quantitative rating score <i>greater</i> than the Category 2 scoring threshold ( <i>including</i> any gray zone)? If yes, reevaluate the category of the wetland using the narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) and biological and/or functional assessments to determine if the wetland has been under-categorized by the ORAM
Does the quantitative score fall within the scoring range of a Category 1, 2, or 3 wetland?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> YES  Wetland is assigned to the appropriate category based on the scoring range	NO  If the score of the wetland is located within the scoring range for a particular category, the wetland should be assigned to that category. In all instances however, the narrative criteria described in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) can be used to clarify or change a categorization based on a quantitative score.
Does the quantitative score fall with the "gray zone" for Category 1 or 2 or Category 2 or 3 wetlands?	YES  Wetland is assigned to the higher of the two categories or assigned to a category based on detailed assessments and the narrative criteria	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Rater has the option of assigning the wetland to the higher of the two categories or to assign a category based on the results of a nonrapid wetland assessment method, e.g. functional assessment, biological assessment, etc, and a consideration of the narrative criteria in OAC rule 3745-1-54(C).
Does the wetland otherwise exhibit <i>moderate OR superior</i> hydrologic OR habitat, OR recreational functions AND the wetland was <i>not</i> categorized as a Category 2 wetland (in the case of moderate functions) or a Category 3 wetland (in the case of superior functions) by this method?	YES  Wetland was undercategorized by this method. A written justification for recategorization should be provided on Background Information Form	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Wetland is assigned to category as determined by the ORAM.  A wetland may be undercategorized using this method, but still exhibit one or more superior functions, e.g. a wetland's biotic communities may be degraded by human activities, but the wetland may still exhibit superior hydrologic functions because of its type, landscape position, size, local or regional significance, etc. In this circumstance, the narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C)(2) and (3) are controlling, and the under-categorization should be corrected. A written justification with supporting reasons or information for this determination should be provided.


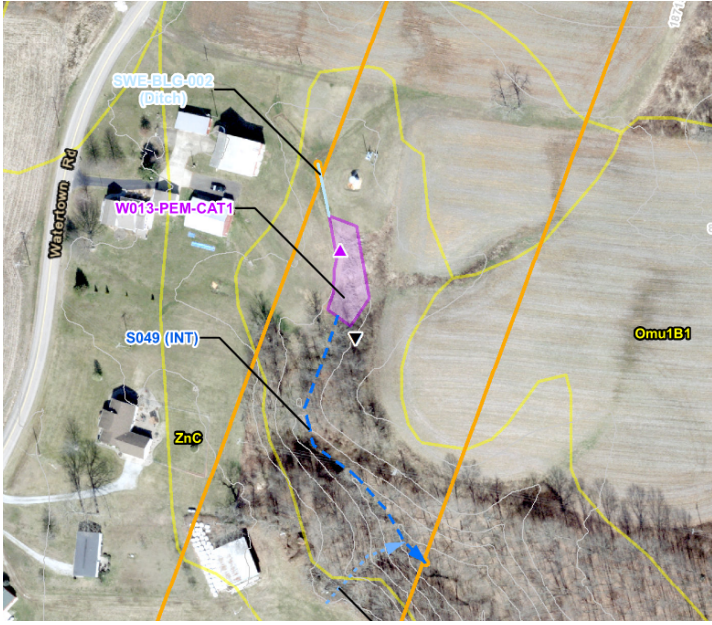
Final Category			
Choose one	Category 1	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Category 2	Category 3

**End of Ohio Rapid Assessment Method for Wetlands.**

## Background Information

<b>Name:</b>	
<b>Date:</b>	
<b>Affiliation:</b>	
<b>Address:</b>	
<b>Phone Number:</b>	
<b>e-mail address:</b>	
<b>Name of Wetland:</b>	
<b>Vegetation Communit(ies):</b>	
<b>HGM Class(es):</b>	
<b>Location of Wetland: include map, address, north arrow, landmarks, distances, roads, etc.</b>	
Lat/Long or UTM Coordinate	
USGS Quad Name	
County	
Township	
Section and Subsection	
Hydrologic Unit Code	
Site Visit	
National Wetland Inventory Map	
Ohio Wetland Inventory Map	
Soil Survey	
Delineation report/map	



Name of Wetland:		
Wetland Size (acres, hectares):		
Sketch: Include north arrow, relationship with other surface waters, vegetation zones, etc. <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; margin-top: 20px;"> <div style="margin-right: 20px;">  </div> <div>  </div> </div>		
Comments, Narrative Discussion, Justification of Category Changes:		
Final score :		Category:

## Scoring Boundary Worksheet

**INSTRUCTIONS.** The initial step in completing the ORAM is to identify the “scoring boundaries” of the wetland being rated. In many instances this determination will be relatively easy and the scoring boundaries will coincide with the “jurisdictional boundaries.” For example, the scoring boundary of an isolated cattail marsh located in the middle of a farm field will likely be the same as that wetland’s jurisdictional boundaries. In other instances, however, the scoring boundary will not be as easily determined. Wetlands that are small or isolated from other surface waters often form large contiguous areas or heterogeneous complexes of wetland and upland. In separating wetlands for scoring purposes, the hydrologic regime of the wetland is the main criterion that should be used. Boundaries between contiguous or connected wetlands should be established where the volume, flow, or velocity of water moving through the wetland changes significantly. *Areas with a high degree of hydrologic interaction should be scored as a single wetland.* In determining a wetland’s scoring boundaries, use the guidelines in the ORAM Manual Section 5.0. In certain instances, it may be difficult to establish the scoring boundary for the wetland being rated. These problem situations include wetlands that form a patchwork on the landscape, wetlands divided by artificial boundaries like property fences, roads, or railroad embankments, wetlands that are contiguous with streams, lakes, or rivers, and estuarine or coastal wetlands. These situations are discussed below, however, it is recommended that Rater contact Ohio EPA, Division of Surface Water, 401/Wetlands Section if there are additional questions or a need for further clarification of the appropriate scoring boundaries of a particular wetland.

#	Steps in properly establishing scoring boundaries	done?	not applicable
<b>Step 1</b>	Identify the wetland area of interest. This may be the site of a proposed impact, a reference site, conservation site, etc.		
<b>Step 2</b>	Identify the locations where there is physical evidence that hydrology changes rapidly. Such evidence includes both natural and human-induced changes including, constrictions caused by berms or dikes, points where the water velocity changes rapidly at rapids or falls, points where significant inflows occur at the confluence of rivers, or other factors that may restrict hydrologic interaction between the wetlands or parts of a single wetland.		
<b>Step 3</b>	Delineate the boundary of the wetland to be rated such that all areas of interest that are contiguous to and within the areas where the hydrology does not change significantly, i.e. areas that have a high degree of hydrologic interaction are included within the scoring boundary.		
<b>Step 4</b>	Determine if artificial boundaries, such as property lines, state lines, roads, railroad embankments, etc., are present. These should not be used to establish scoring boundaries unless they coincide with areas where the hydrologic regime changes.		
<b>Step 5</b>	In all instances, the Rater may enlarge the minimum scoring boundaries discussed here to score together wetlands that could be scored separately.		
<b>Step 6</b>	Consult ORAM Manual Section 5.0 for how to establish scoring boundaries for wetlands that form a patchwork on the landscape, divided by artificial boundaries, contiguous to streams, lakes or rivers, or for dual classifications.		

**End of Scoring Boundary Determination. Begin Narrative Rating on next page.**



## Narrative Rating

INSTRUCTIONS. Answer each of the following questions. Questions 1, 2, 3 and 4 should be answered based on information obtained from the site visit or the literature *and* by submitting a Data Services Request to the Ohio Department of Natural Resources, Division of Natural Areas and Preserves, Natural Heritage Data Services, 1889 Fountain Square Court, Building F-1, Columbus, Ohio 43224, 614-265-6453 (phone), 614-265-3096 (fax), <http://www.dnr.state.oh.us/dnap>. The remaining questions are designed to be answered primarily by the results of the site visit. Refer to the User's Manual for descriptions of these wetland types. Note: "Critical habitat" is legally defined in the Endangered Species Act and is the geographic area containing physical or biological features essential to the conservation of a listed species or as an area that may require special management considerations or protection. The Rater should contact the Region 3 Headquarters or the Columbus Ecological Services Office for updates as to whether critical habitat has been designated for other federally listed threatened or endangered species. "Documented" means the wetland is listed in the appropriate State of Ohio database.

#	Question	Circle one	
1	<b>Critical Habitat.</b> Is the wetland in a township, section, or subsection of a United States Geological Survey 7.5 minute Quadrangle that has been designated by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service as "critical habitat" for any threatened or endangered plant or animal species? Note: as of January 1, 2001, of the federally listed endangered or threatened species which can be found in Ohio, the Indiana Bat has had critical habitat designated (50 CFR 17.95(a)) and the piping plover has had critical habitat proposed (65 FR 41812 July 6, 2000).	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Go to Question 2	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 2
2	<b>Threatened or Endangered Species.</b> Is the wetland known to contain an individual of, or documented occurrences of federal or state-listed threatened or endangered plant or animal species?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland.  Go to Question 3	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 3
3	<b>Documented High Quality Wetland.</b> Is the wetland on record in Natural Heritage Database as a high quality wetland?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 4	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 4
4	<b>Significant Breeding or Concentration Area.</b> Does the wetland contain documented regionally significant breeding or nonbreeding waterfowl, neotropical songbird, or shorebird concentration areas?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 5	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 5
5	<b>Category 1 Wetlands.</b> Is the wetland less than 0.5 hectares (1 acre) in size and <b>hydrologically isolated</b> and either 1) comprised of vegetation that is dominated (greater than eighty per cent areal cover) by <i>Phalaris arundinacea</i> , <i>Lythrum salicaria</i> , or <i>Phragmites australis</i> , or 2) an acidic pond created or excavated on mined lands that has little or no vegetation?	YES  Wetland is a Category 1 wetland  Go to Question 6	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 6
6	<b>Bogs.</b> Is the wetland a peat-accumulating wetland that 1) has no significant inflows or outflows, 2) supports acidophilic mosses, particularly <i>Sphagnum</i> spp., 3) the acidophilic mosses have >30% cover, 4) at least one species from Table 1 is present, and 5) the cover of invasive species (see Table 1) is <25%?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 7	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 7
7	<b>Fens.</b> Is the wetland a carbon accumulating (peat, muck) wetland that is saturated during most of the year, primarily by a discharge of free flowing, mineral rich, ground water with a circumneutral ph (5.5-9.0) and with one or more plant species listed in Table 1 and the cover of invasive species listed in Table 1 is <25%?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 8a	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 8a
8a	<b>"Old Growth Forest."</b> Is the wetland a forested wetland and is the forest characterized by, but not limited to, the following characteristics: overstory canopy trees of great age (exceeding at least 50% of a projected maximum attainable age for a species); little or no evidence of human-caused understory disturbance during the past 80 to 100 years; an all-aged structure and multilayered canopies; aggregations of canopy trees interspersed with canopy gaps; and significant numbers of standing dead snags and downed logs?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland.  Go to Question 8b	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 8b

<b>8b</b>	<b>Mature forested wetlands.</b> Is the wetland a forested wetland with 50% or more of the cover of upper forest canopy consisting of deciduous trees with large diameters at breast height (dbh), generally diameters greater than 45cm (17.7in) dbh?	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status.  Go to Question 9a	<b>NO</b>  Go to Question 9a
<b>9a</b>	<b>Lake Erie coastal and tributary wetlands.</b> Is the wetland located at an elevation less than 575 feet on the USGS map, adjacent to this elevation, or along a tributary to Lake Erie that is accessible to fish?	YES  Go to Question 9b	<b>NO</b>  Go to Question 10
<b>9b</b>	Does the wetland's hydrology result from measures designed to prevent erosion and the loss of aquatic plants, i.e. the wetland is partially hydrologically restricted from Lake Erie due to lakeward or landward dikes or other hydrological controls?	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Go to Question 10	NO  Go to Question 9c
<b>9c</b>	Are Lake Erie water levels the wetland's primary hydrological influence, i.e. the wetland is hydrologically unrestricted (no lakeward or upland border alterations), or the wetland can be characterized as an "estuarine" wetland with lake and river influenced hydrology. These include sandbar deposition wetlands, estuarine wetlands, river mouth wetlands, or those dominated by submersed aquatic vegetation.	YES  Go to Question 9d	NO  Go to Question 10
<b>9d</b>	Does the wetland have a predominance of native species within its vegetation communities, although non-native or disturbance tolerant native species can also be present?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 10	NO  Go to Question 9e
<b>9e</b>	Does the wetland have a predominance of non-native or disturbance tolerant native plant species within its vegetation communities?	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Go to Question 10	NO  Go to Question 10
<b>10</b>	<b>Lake Plain Sand Prairies (Oak Openings)</b> Is the wetland located in Lucas, Fulton, Henry, or Wood Counties and can the wetland be characterized by the following description: the wetland has a sandy substrate with interspersed organic matter, a water table often within several inches of the surface, and often with a dominance of the gramineous vegetation listed in Table 1 (woody species may also be present). The Ohio Department of Natural Resources Division of Natural Areas and Preserves can provide assistance in confirming this type of wetland and its quality.	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland.  Go to Question 11	<b>NO</b>  Go to Question 11
<b>11</b>	<b>Relict Wet Prairies.</b> Is the wetland a relict wet prairie community dominated by some or all of the species in Table 1. Extensive prairies were formerly located in the Darby Plains (Madison and Union Counties), Sandusky Plains (Wyandot, Crawford, and Marion Counties), northwest Ohio (e.g. Erie, Huron, Lucas, Wood Counties), and portions of western Ohio Counties (e.g. Darke, Mercer, Miami, Montgomery, Van Wert etc.).	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Complete Quantitative Rating	<b>NO</b>  Complete Quantitative Rating



**Table 1. Characteristic plant species.**

<b>invasive/exotic spp</b>	<b>fen species</b>	<b>bog species</b>	<b>Oak Opening species</b>	<b>wet prairie species</b>
<i>Lythrum salicaria</i>	<i>Zygadenus elegans</i> var. <i>glaucus</i>	<i>Calla palustris</i>	<i>Carex cryptolepis</i>	<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>
<i>Myriophyllum spicatum</i>	<i>Cacalia plantaginea</i>	<i>Carex atlantica</i> var. <i>capillacea</i>	<i>Carex lasiocarpa</i>	<i>Calamagrostis stricta</i>
<i>Najas minor</i>	<i>Carex flava</i>	<i>Carex echinata</i>	<i>Carex stricta</i>	<i>Carex atherodes</i>
<i>Phalaris arundinacea</i>	<i>Carex sterilis</i>	<i>Carex oligosperma</i>	<i>Cladium mariscoides</i>	<i>Carex buxbaumii</i>
<i>Phragmites australis</i>	<i>Carex stricta</i>	<i>Carex trisperma</i>	<i>Calamagrostis stricta</i>	<i>Carex pellita</i>
<i>Potamogeton crispus</i>	<i>Deschampsia caespitosa</i>	<i>Chamaedaphne calyculata</i>	<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>	<i>Carex sartwellii</i>
<i>Ranunculus ficaria</i>	<i>Eleocharis rostellata</i>	<i>Decodon verticillatus</i>	<i>Quercus palustris</i>	<i>Gentiana andrewsii</i>
<i>Rhamnus frangula</i>	<i>Eriophorum viridicarinarum</i>	<i>Eriophorum virginicum</i>		<i>Helianthus grosseserratus</i>
<i>Typha angustifolia</i>	<i>Gentianopsis</i> spp.	<i>Larix laricina</i>		<i>Liatris spicata</i>
<i>Typha xglauca</i>	<i>Lobelia kalmii</i>	<i>Nemopanthus mucronatus</i>		<i>Lysimachia quadriflora</i>
	<i>Parnassia glauca</i>	<i>Scheuchzeria palustris</i>		<i>Lythrum alatum</i>
	<i>Potentilla fruticosa</i>	<i>Sphagnum</i> spp.		<i>Pycnanthemum virginianum</i>
	<i>Rhamnus alnifolia</i>	<i>Vaccinium macrocarpon</i>		<i>Silphium terebinthinaceum</i>
	<i>Rhynchospora capillacea</i>	<i>Vaccinium corymbosum</i>		<i>Sorghastrum nutans</i>
	<i>Salix candida</i>	<i>Vaccinium oxycoccos</i>		<i>Spartina pectinata</i>
	<i>Salix myricoides</i>	<i>Woodwardia virginica</i>		<i>Solidago riddellii</i>
	<i>Salix serissima</i>	<i>Xyris difformis</i>		
	<i>Solidago ohioensis</i>			
	<i>Tofieldia glutinosa</i>			
	<i>Triglochin maritimum</i>			
	<i>Triglochin palustre</i>			

**End of Narrative Rating. Begin Quantitative Rating on next page.**

<b>Site:</b>	<b>Rater(s):</b>	<b>Date:</b>
--------------	------------------	--------------

max 6 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 1. Wetland Area (size).

Select one size class and assign score.

- ☐ >50 acres (>20.2ha) (6 pts)
- ☐ 25 to <50 acres (10.1 to <20.2ha) (5 pts)
- ☐ 10 to <25 acres (4 to <10.1ha) (4 pts)
- ☐ 3 to <10 acres (1.2 to <4ha) (3 pts)
- ☐ 0.3 to <3 acres (0.12 to <1.2ha) (2pts)
- ☐ 0.1 to <0.3 acres (0.04 to <0.12ha) (1 pt)
- ☐ <0.1 acres (0.04ha) (0 pts)

max 14 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 2. Upland buffers and surrounding land use.

2a. Calculate average buffer width. Select only one and assign score. Do not double check.

- ☐ WIDE. Buffers average 50m (164ft) or more around wetland perimeter (7)
- ☐ MEDIUM. Buffers average 25m to <50m (82 to <164ft) around wetland perimeter (4)
- ☐ NARROW. Buffers average 10m to <25m (32ft to <82ft) around wetland perimeter (1)
- ☐ VERY NARROW. Buffers average <10m (<32ft) around wetland perimeter (0)

2b. Intensity of surrounding land use. Select one or double check and average.

- ☐ VERY LOW. 2nd growth or older forest, prairie, savannah, wildlife area, etc. (7)
- ☐ LOW. Old field (>10 years), shrub land, young second growth forest. (5)
- ☐ MODERATELY HIGH. Residential, fenced pasture, park, conservation tillage, new fallow field. (3)
- ☐ HIGH. Urban, industrial, open pasture, row cropping, mining, construction. (1)

max 30 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 3. Hydrology.

3a. Sources of Water. Score all that apply.

- ☐ High pH groundwater (5)
- ☐ Other groundwater (3)
- ☐ Precipitation (1)
- ☐ Seasonal/Intermittent surface water (3)
- ☐ Perennial surface water (lake or stream) (5)

3c. Maximum water depth. Select only one and assign score.

- ☐ >0.7 (27.6in) (3)
- ☐ 0.4 to 0.7m (15.7 to 27.6in) (2)
- ☐ <0.4m (<15.7in) (1)

3e. Modifications to natural hydrologic regime. Score one or double check and average.

- ☐ None or none apparent (12)
- ☐ Recovered (7)
- ☐ Recovering (3)
- ☐ Recent or no recovery (1)

3b. Connectivity. Score all that apply.

- ☐ 100 year floodplain (1)
- ☐ Between stream/lake and other human use (1)
- ☐ Part of wetland/upland (e.g. forest), complex (1)
- ☐ Part of riparian or upland corridor (1)

3d. Duration inundation/saturation. Score one or dbl check.

- ☐ Semi- to permanently inundated/saturated (4)
- ☐ Regularly inundated/saturated (3)
- ☐ Seasonally inundated (2)
- ☐ Seasonally saturated in upper 30cm (12in) (1)

Check all disturbances observed	
<input type="checkbox"/> ditch <input type="checkbox"/> tile <input type="checkbox"/> dike <input type="checkbox"/> weir <input type="checkbox"/> stormwater input	<input type="checkbox"/> point source (nonstormwater) <input type="checkbox"/> filling/grading <input type="checkbox"/> road bed/RR track <input type="checkbox"/> dredging <input type="checkbox"/> other _____

max 20 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 4. Habitat Alteration and Development.

4a. Substrate disturbance. Score one or double check and average.

- ☐ None or none apparent (4)
- ☐ Recovered (3)
- ☐ Recovering (2)
- ☐ Recent or no recovery (1)

4b. Habitat development. Select only one and assign score.

- ☐ Excellent (7)
- ☐ Very good (6)
- ☐ Good (5)
- ☐ Moderately good (4)
- ☐ Fair (3)
- ☐ Poor to fair (2)
- ☐ Poor (1)

4c. Habitat alteration. Score one or double check and average.

- ☐ None or none apparent (9)
- ☐ Recovered (6)
- ☐ Recovering (3)
- ☐ Recent or no recovery (1)

Check all disturbances observed	
<input type="checkbox"/> mowing <input type="checkbox"/> grazing <input type="checkbox"/> clearcutting <input type="checkbox"/> selective cutting <input type="checkbox"/> woody debris removal <input type="checkbox"/> toxic pollutants	<input type="checkbox"/> shrub/sapling removal <input type="checkbox"/> herbaceous/aquatic bed removal <input type="checkbox"/> sedimentation <input type="checkbox"/> dredging <input type="checkbox"/> farming <input type="checkbox"/> nutrient enrichment

subtotal this page



<b>Site:</b>	<b>Rater(s):</b>	<b>Date:</b>
--------------	------------------	--------------

subtotal first page

max 10 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 5. Special Wetlands.

Check all that apply and score as indicated.

- ☐ Bog (10)
- ☐ Fen (10)
- ☐ Old growth forest (10)
- ☐ Mature forested wetland (5)
- ☐ Lake Erie coastal/tributary wetland-unrestricted hydrology (10)
- ☐ Lake Erie coastal/tributary wetland-restricted hydrology (5)
- ☐ Lake Plain Sand Prairies (Oak Openings) (10)
- ☐ Relict Wet Prairies (10)
- ☐ Known occurrence state/federal threatened or endangered species (10)
- ☐ Significant migratory songbird/water fowl habitat or usage (10)
- ☐ Category 1 Wetland. See Question 1 Qualitative Rating (-10)

max 20 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 6. Plant communities, interspersions, microtopography.

### 6a. Wetland Vegetation Communities.

Score all present using 0 to 3 scale.

- ☐ Aquatic bed
- ☐ Emergent
- ☐ Shrub
- ☐ Forest
- ☐ Mudflats
- ☐ Open water
- ☐ Other \_\_\_\_\_

### 6b. horizontal (plan view) Interspersion.

Select only one.

- ☐ High (5)
- ☐ Moderately high(4)
- ☐ Moderate (3)
- ☐ Moderately low (2)
- ☐ Low (1)
- ☐ None (0)

### 6c. Coverage of invasive plants. Refer to Table 1 ORAM long form for list. Add or deduct points for coverage

- ☐ Extensive >75% cover (-5)
- ☐ Moderate 25-75% cover (-3)
- ☐ Sparse 5-25% cover (-1)
- ☐ Nearly absent <5% cover (0)
- ☐ Absent (1)

### 6d. Microtopography.

Score all present using 0 to 3 scale.

- ☐ Vegetated hummocks/tussocks
- ☐ Coarse woody debris >15cm (6in)
- ☐ Standing dead >25cm (10in) dbh
- ☐ Amphibian breeding pools

### Vegetation Community Cover Scale

0	Absent or comprises <0.1ha (0.2471 acres) contiguous area
1	Present and either comprises small part of wetland's vegetation and is of moderate quality, or comprises a significant part but is of low quality
2	Present and either comprises significant part of wetland's vegetation and is of moderate quality or comprises a small part and is of high quality
3	Present and comprises significant part, or more, of wetland's vegetation and is of high quality

### Narrative Description of Vegetation Quality

low	Low spp diversity and/or predominance of nonnative or disturbance tolerant native species
mod	Native spp are dominant component of the vegetation, although nonnative and/or disturbance tolerant native spp can also be present, and species diversity moderate to moderately high, but generally w/o presence of rare threatened or endangered spp
high	A predominance of native species, with nonnative spp and/or disturbance tolerant native spp absent or virtually absent, and high spp diversity and often, but not always, the presence of rare, threatened, or endangered spp

### Mudflat and Open Water Class Quality

0	Absent <0.1ha (0.247 acres)
1	Low 0.1 to <1ha (0.247 to 2.47 acres)
2	Moderate 1 to <4ha (2.47 to 9.88 acres)
3	High 4ha (9.88 acres) or more

### Microtopography Cover Scale

0	Absent
1	Present very small amounts or if more common of marginal quality
2	Present in moderate amounts, but not of highest quality or in small amounts of highest quality
3	Present in moderate or greater amounts and of highest quality

**End of Quantitative Rating. Complete Categorization Worksheets.**

# ORAM Summary Worksheet

		circle answer or insert score	Result
Narrative Rating	Question 1. Critical Habitat	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 2. Threatened or Endangered Species	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 3. High Quality Natural Wetland	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 4. Significant bird habitat	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 5. Category 1 Wetlands	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 1.
	Question 6. Bogs	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 7. Fens	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 8a. Old Growth Forest	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 8b. Mature Forested Wetland	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, evaluate for Category 3; may also be 1 or 2.
	Question 9b. Lake Erie Wetlands - Restricted	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, evaluate for Category 3; may also be 1 or 2.
	Question 9d. Lake Erie Wetlands – Unrestricted with native plants	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3
	Question 9e. Lake Erie Wetlands - Unrestricted with invasive plants	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, evaluate for Category 3; may also be 1 or 2.
	Question 10. Oak Openings	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3
Quantitative Rating	Question 11. Relict Wet Prairies	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, evaluate for Category 3; may also be 1 or 2.
	Metric 1. Size		
	Metric 2. Buffers and surrounding land use		
	Metric 3. Hydrology		
	Metric 4. Habitat		
	Metric 5. Special Wetland Communities		
	Metric 6. Plant communities, interspersed, microtopography		
	TOTAL SCORE		Category based on score breakpoints

Complete Wetland Categorization Worksheet.



## Wetland Categorization Worksheet

Choices	Circle one	Evaluation of Categorization Result of ORAM
Did you answer "Yes" to any of the following questions:  Narrative Rating Nos. 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8a, 9d, 10	YES  Wetland is categorized as a Category 3 wetland	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Is quantitative rating score <i>less</i> than the Category 2 scoring threshold ( <i>excluding</i> gray zone)? If yes, reevaluate the category of the wetland using the narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) and biological and/or functional assessments to determine if the wetland has been over-categorized by the ORAM
Did you answer "Yes" to any of the following questions:  Narrative Rating Nos. 1, 8b, 9b, 9e, 11	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Evaluate the wetland using the 1) narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) and 2) the quantitative rating score. If the wetland is determined to be a Category 3 wetland using either of these, it should be categorized as a Category 3 wetland. Detailed biological and/or functional assessments may also be used to determine the wetland's category.
Did you answer "Yes" to  Narrative Rating No. 5	YES  Wetland is categorized as a Category 1 wetland	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Is quantitative rating score <i>greater</i> than the Category 2 scoring threshold ( <i>including</i> any gray zone)? If yes, reevaluate the category of the wetland using the narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) and biological and/or functional assessments to determine if the wetland has been under-categorized by the ORAM
Does the quantitative score fall within the scoring range of a Category 1, 2, or 3 wetland?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> YES  Wetland is assigned to the appropriate category based on the scoring range	NO  If the score of the wetland is located within the scoring range for a particular category, the wetland should be assigned to that category. In all instances however, the narrative criteria described in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) can be used to clarify or change a categorization based on a quantitative score.
Does the quantitative score fall with the "gray zone" for Category 1 or 2 or Category 2 or 3 wetlands?	YES  Wetland is assigned to the higher of the two categories or assigned to a category based on detailed assessments and the narrative criteria	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Rater has the option of assigning the wetland to the higher of the two categories or to assign a category based on the results of a nonrapid wetland assessment method, e.g. functional assessment, biological assessment, etc, and a consideration of the narrative criteria in OAC rule 3745-1-54(C).
Does the wetland otherwise exhibit <i>moderate</i> OR <i>superior</i> hydrologic OR habitat, OR recreational functions AND the wetland was <i>not</i> categorized as a Category 2 wetland (in the case of moderate functions) or a Category 3 wetland (in the case of superior functions) by this method?	YES  Wetland was undercategorized by this method. A written justification for recategorization should be provided on Background Information Form	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Wetland is assigned to category as determined by the ORAM.  A wetland may be undercategorized using this method, but still exhibit one or more superior functions, e.g. a wetland's biotic communities may be degraded by human activities, but the wetland may still exhibit superior hydrologic functions because of its type, landscape position, size, local or regional significance, etc. In this circumstance, the narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C)(2) and (3) are controlling, and the under-categorization should be corrected. A written justification with supporting reasons or information for this determination should be provided.


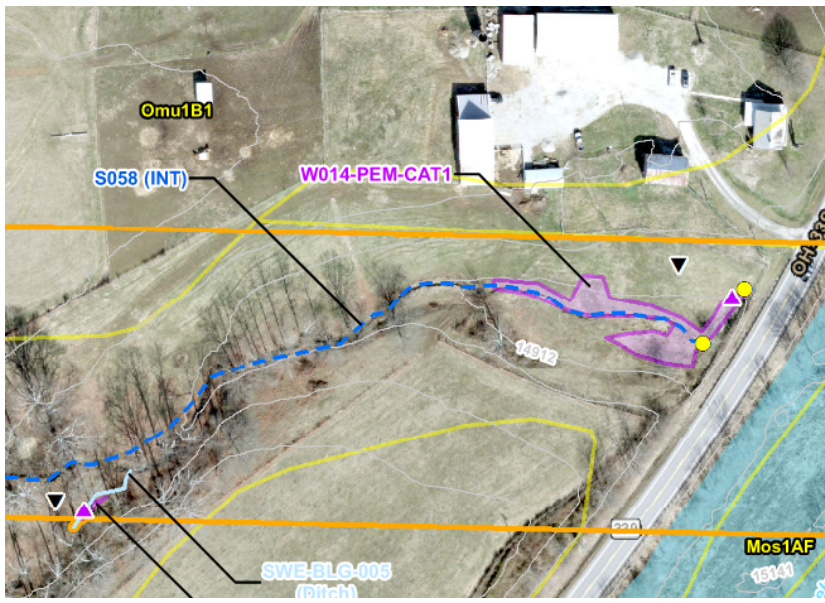
Final Category			
Choose one	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Category 1	<input type="radio"/> Category 2	<input type="radio"/> Category 3

**End of Ohio Rapid Assessment Method for Wetlands.**

## Background Information

<b>Name:</b>	
<b>Date:</b>	
<b>Affiliation:</b>	
<b>Address:</b>	
<b>Phone Number:</b>	
<b>e-mail address:</b>	
<b>Name of Wetland:</b>	
<b>Vegetation Communit(ies):</b>	
<b>HGM Class(es):</b>	
<b>Location of Wetland: include map, address, north arrow, landmarks, distances, roads, etc.</b>	
Lat/Long or UTM Coordinate	
USGS Quad Name	
County	
Township	
Section and Subsection	
Hydrologic Unit Code	
Site Visit	
National Wetland Inventory Map	
Ohio Wetland Inventory Map	
Soil Survey	
Delineation report/map	



Name of Wetland:		
Wetland Size (acres, hectares):		
Sketch: Include north arrow, relationship with other surface waters, vegetation zones, etc.		
<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="margin-right: 20px;">  </div> <div>  </div> </div>		
Comments, Narrative Discussion, Justification of Category Changes:		
Final score :		Category:

## Scoring Boundary Worksheet

**INSTRUCTIONS.** The initial step in completing the ORAM is to identify the “scoring boundaries” of the wetland being rated. In many instances this determination will be relatively easy and the scoring boundaries will coincide with the “jurisdictional boundaries.” For example, the scoring boundary of an isolated cattail marsh located in the middle of a farm field will likely be the same as that wetland’s jurisdictional boundaries. In other instances, however, the scoring boundary will not be as easily determined. Wetlands that are small or isolated from other surface waters often form large contiguous areas or heterogeneous complexes of wetland and upland. In separating wetlands for scoring purposes, the hydrologic regime of the wetland is the main criterion that should be used. Boundaries between contiguous or connected wetlands should be established where the volume, flow, or velocity of water moving through the wetland changes significantly. *Areas with a high degree of hydrologic interaction should be scored as a single wetland.* In determining a wetland’s scoring boundaries, use the guidelines in the ORAM Manual Section 5.0. In certain instances, it may be difficult to establish the scoring boundary for the wetland being rated. These problem situations include wetlands that form a patchwork on the landscape, wetlands divided by artificial boundaries like property fences, roads, or railroad embankments, wetlands that are contiguous with streams, lakes, or rivers, and estuarine or coastal wetlands. These situations are discussed below, however, it is recommended that Rater contact Ohio EPA, Division of Surface Water, 401/Wetlands Section if there are additional questions or a need for further clarification of the appropriate scoring boundaries of a particular wetland.

#	Steps in properly establishing scoring boundaries	done?	not applicable
<b>Step 1</b>	Identify the wetland area of interest. This may be the site of a proposed impact, a reference site, conservation site, etc.		
<b>Step 2</b>	Identify the locations where there is physical evidence that hydrology changes rapidly. Such evidence includes both natural and human-induced changes including, constrictions caused by berms or dikes, points where the water velocity changes rapidly at rapids or falls, points where significant inflows occur at the confluence of rivers, or other factors that may restrict hydrologic interaction between the wetlands or parts of a single wetland.		
<b>Step 3</b>	Delineate the boundary of the wetland to be rated such that all areas of interest that are contiguous to and within the areas where the hydrology does not change significantly, i.e. areas that have a high degree of hydrologic interaction are included within the scoring boundary.		
<b>Step 4</b>	Determine if artificial boundaries, such as property lines, state lines, roads, railroad embankments, etc., are present. These should not be used to establish scoring boundaries unless they coincide with areas where the hydrologic regime changes.		
<b>Step 5</b>	In all instances, the Rater may enlarge the minimum scoring boundaries discussed here to score together wetlands that could be scored separately.		
<b>Step 6</b>	Consult ORAM Manual Section 5.0 for how to establish scoring boundaries for wetlands that form a patchwork on the landscape, divided by artificial boundaries, contiguous to streams, lakes or rivers, or for dual classifications.		

**End of Scoring Boundary Determination. Begin Narrative Rating on next page.**



## Narrative Rating

INSTRUCTIONS. Answer each of the following questions. Questions 1, 2, 3 and 4 should be answered based on information obtained from the site visit or the literature *and* by submitting a Data Services Request to the Ohio Department of Natural Resources, Division of Natural Areas and Preserves, Natural Heritage Data Services, 1889 Fountain Square Court, Building F-1, Columbus, Ohio 43224, 614-265-6453 (phone), 614-265-3096 (fax), <http://www.dnr.state.oh.us/dnap>. The remaining questions are designed to be answered primarily by the results of the site visit. Refer to the User's Manual for descriptions of these wetland types. Note: "Critical habitat" is legally defined in the Endangered Species Act and is the geographic area containing physical or biological features essential to the conservation of a listed species or as an area that may require special management considerations or protection. The Rater should contact the Region 3 Headquarters or the Columbus Ecological Services Office for updates as to whether critical habitat has been designated for other federally listed threatened or endangered species. "Documented" means the wetland is listed in the appropriate State of Ohio database.

#	Question	Circle one	
1	<b>Critical Habitat.</b> Is the wetland in a township, section, or subsection of a United States Geological Survey 7.5 minute Quadrangle that has been designated by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service as "critical habitat" for any threatened or endangered plant or animal species? Note: as of January 1, 2001, of the federally listed endangered or threatened species which can be found in Ohio, the Indiana Bat has had critical habitat designated (50 CFR 17.95(a)) and the piping plover has had critical habitat proposed (65 FR 41812 July 6, 2000).	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Go to Question 2	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 2
2	<b>Threatened or Endangered Species.</b> Is the wetland known to contain an individual of, or documented occurrences of federal or state-listed threatened or endangered plant or animal species?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland.  Go to Question 3	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 3
3	<b>Documented High Quality Wetland.</b> Is the wetland on record in Natural Heritage Database as a high quality wetland?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 4	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 4
4	<b>Significant Breeding or Concentration Area.</b> Does the wetland contain documented regionally significant breeding or nonbreeding waterfowl, neotropical songbird, or shorebird concentration areas?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 5	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 5
5	<b>Category 1 Wetlands.</b> Is the wetland less than 0.5 hectares (1 acre) in size and <b>hydrologically isolated</b> and either 1) comprised of vegetation that is dominated (greater than eighty per cent areal cover) by <i>Phalaris arundinacea</i> , <i>Lythrum salicaria</i> , or <i>Phragmites australis</i> , or 2) an acidic pond created or excavated on mined lands that has little or no vegetation?	YES  Wetland is a Category 1 wetland  Go to Question 6	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 6
6	<b>Bogs.</b> Is the wetland a peat-accumulating wetland that 1) has no significant inflows or outflows, 2) supports acidophilic mosses, particularly <i>Sphagnum</i> spp., 3) the acidophilic mosses have >30% cover, 4) at least one species from Table 1 is present, and 5) the cover of invasive species (see Table 1) is <25%?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 7	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 7
7	<b>Fens.</b> Is the wetland a carbon accumulating (peat, muck) wetland that is saturated during most of the year, primarily by a discharge of free flowing, mineral rich, ground water with a circumneutral ph (5.5-9.0) and with one or more plant species listed in Table 1 and the cover of invasive species listed in Table 1 is <25%?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 8a	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 8a
8a	<b>"Old Growth Forest."</b> Is the wetland a forested wetland and is the forest characterized by, but not limited to, the following characteristics: overstory canopy trees of great age (exceeding at least 50% of a projected maximum attainable age for a species); little or no evidence of human-caused understory disturbance during the past 80 to 100 years; an all-aged structure and multilayered canopies; aggregations of canopy trees interspersed with canopy gaps; and significant numbers of standing dead snags and downed logs?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland.  Go to Question 8b	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 8b

<b>8b</b>	<b>Mature forested wetlands.</b> Is the wetland a forested wetland with 50% or more of the cover of upper forest canopy consisting of deciduous trees with large diameters at breast height (dbh), generally diameters greater than 45cm (17.7in) dbh?	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status.  Go to Question 9a	<b>NO</b>  Go to Question 9a
<b>9a</b>	<b>Lake Erie coastal and tributary wetlands.</b> Is the wetland located at an elevation less than 575 feet on the USGS map, adjacent to this elevation, or along a tributary to Lake Erie that is accessible to fish?	YES  Go to Question 9b	<b>NO</b>  Go to Question 10
<b>9b</b>	Does the wetland's hydrology result from measures designed to prevent erosion and the loss of aquatic plants, i.e. the wetland is partially hydrologically restricted from Lake Erie due to lakeward or landward dikes or other hydrological controls?	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Go to Question 10	NO  Go to Question 9c
<b>9c</b>	Are Lake Erie water levels the wetland's primary hydrological influence, i.e. the wetland is hydrologically unrestricted (no lakeward or upland border alterations), or the wetland can be characterized as an "estuarine" wetland with lake and river influenced hydrology. These include sandbar deposition wetlands, estuarine wetlands, river mouth wetlands, or those dominated by submersed aquatic vegetation.	YES  Go to Question 9d	NO  Go to Question 10
<b>9d</b>	Does the wetland have a predominance of native species within its vegetation communities, although non-native or disturbance tolerant native species can also be present?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 10	NO  Go to Question 9e
<b>9e</b>	Does the wetland have a predominance of non-native or disturbance tolerant native plant species within its vegetation communities?	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Go to Question 10	NO  Go to Question 10
<b>10</b>	<b>Lake Plain Sand Prairies (Oak Openings)</b> Is the wetland located in Lucas, Fulton, Henry, or Wood Counties and can the wetland be characterized by the following description: the wetland has a sandy substrate with interspersed organic matter, a water table often within several inches of the surface, and often with a dominance of the gramineous vegetation listed in Table 1 (woody species may also be present). The Ohio Department of Natural Resources Division of Natural Areas and Preserves can provide assistance in confirming this type of wetland and its quality.	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland.  Go to Question 11	<b>NO</b>  Go to Question 11
<b>11</b>	<b>Relict Wet Prairies.</b> Is the wetland a relict wet prairie community dominated by some or all of the species in Table 1. Extensive prairies were formerly located in the Darby Plains (Madison and Union Counties), Sandusky Plains (Wyandot, Crawford, and Marion Counties), northwest Ohio (e.g. Erie, Huron, Lucas, Wood Counties), and portions of western Ohio Counties (e.g. Darke, Mercer, Miami, Montgomery, Van Wert etc.).	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Complete Quantitative Rating	<b>NO</b>  Complete Quantitative Rating



**Table 1. Characteristic plant species.**

<b>invasive/exotic spp</b>	<b>fen species</b>	<b>bog species</b>	<b>Oak Opening species</b>	<b>wet prairie species</b>
<i>Lythrum salicaria</i>	<i>Zygadenus elegans</i> var. <i>glaucus</i>	<i>Calla palustris</i>	<i>Carex cryptolepis</i>	<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>
<i>Myriophyllum spicatum</i>	<i>Cacalia plantaginea</i>	<i>Carex atlantica</i> var. <i>capillacea</i>	<i>Carex lasiocarpa</i>	<i>Calamagrostis stricta</i>
<i>Najas minor</i>	<i>Carex flava</i>	<i>Carex echinata</i>	<i>Carex stricta</i>	<i>Carex atherodes</i>
<i>Phalaris arundinacea</i>	<i>Carex sterilis</i>	<i>Carex oligosperma</i>	<i>Cladium mariscoides</i>	<i>Carex buxbaumii</i>
<i>Phragmites australis</i>	<i>Carex stricta</i>	<i>Carex trisperma</i>	<i>Calamagrostis stricta</i>	<i>Carex pellita</i>
<i>Potamogeton crispus</i>	<i>Deschampsia caespitosa</i>	<i>Chamaedaphne calyculata</i>	<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>	<i>Carex sartwellii</i>
<i>Ranunculus ficaria</i>	<i>Eleocharis rostellata</i>	<i>Decodon verticillatus</i>	<i>Quercus palustris</i>	<i>Gentiana andrewsii</i>
<i>Rhamnus frangula</i>	<i>Eriophorum viridicarinarum</i>	<i>Eriophorum virginicum</i>		<i>Helianthus grosseserratus</i>
<i>Typha angustifolia</i>	<i>Gentianopsis</i> spp.	<i>Larix laricina</i>		<i>Liatris spicata</i>
<i>Typha xglauca</i>	<i>Lobelia kalmii</i>	<i>Nemopanthus mucronatus</i>		<i>Lysimachia quadriflora</i>
	<i>Parnassia glauca</i>	<i>Scheuchzeria palustris</i>		<i>Lythrum alatum</i>
	<i>Potentilla fruticosa</i>	<i>Sphagnum</i> spp.		<i>Pycnanthemum virginianum</i>
	<i>Rhamnus alnifolia</i>	<i>Vaccinium macrocarpon</i>		<i>Silphium terebinthinaceum</i>
	<i>Rhynchospora capillacea</i>	<i>Vaccinium corymbosum</i>		<i>Sorghastrum nutans</i>
	<i>Salix candida</i>	<i>Vaccinium oxycoccos</i>		<i>Spartina pectinata</i>
	<i>Salix myricoides</i>	<i>Woodwardia virginica</i>		<i>Solidago riddellii</i>
	<i>Salix serissima</i>	<i>Xyris difformis</i>		
	<i>Solidago ohioensis</i>			
	<i>Tofieldia glutinosa</i>			
	<i>Triglochin maritimum</i>			
	<i>Triglochin palustre</i>			

**End of Narrative Rating. Begin Quantitative Rating on next page.**

<b>Site:</b>	<b>Rater(s):</b>	<b>Date:</b>
--------------	------------------	--------------

max 6 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 1. Wetland Area (size).

Select one size class and assign score.

- ☐ >50 acres (>20.2ha) (6 pts)
- ☐ 25 to <50 acres (10.1 to <20.2ha) (5 pts)
- ☐ 10 to <25 acres (4 to <10.1ha) (4 pts)
- ☐ 3 to <10 acres (1.2 to <4ha) (3 pts)
- ☐ 0.3 to <3 acres (0.12 to <1.2ha) (2pts)
- ☐ 0.1 to <0.3 acres (0.04 to <0.12ha) (1 pt)
- ☐ <0.1 acres (0.04ha) (0 pts)

max 14 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 2. Upland buffers and surrounding land use.

2a. Calculate average buffer width. Select only one and assign score. Do not double check.

- ☐ WIDE. Buffers average 50m (164ft) or more around wetland perimeter (7)
- ☐ MEDIUM. Buffers average 25m to <50m (82 to <164ft) around wetland perimeter (4)
- ☐ NARROW. Buffers average 10m to <25m (32ft to <82ft) around wetland perimeter (1)
- ☐ VERY NARROW. Buffers average <10m (<32ft) around wetland perimeter (0)

2b. Intensity of surrounding land use. Select one or double check and average.

- ☐ VERY LOW. 2nd growth or older forest, prairie, savannah, wildlife area, etc. (7)
- ☐ LOW. Old field (>10 years), shrub land, young second growth forest. (5)
- ☐ MODERATELY HIGH. Residential, fenced pasture, park, conservation tillage, new fallow field. (3)
- ☐ HIGH. Urban, industrial, open pasture, row cropping, mining, construction. (1)

max 30 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 3. Hydrology.

3a. Sources of Water. Score all that apply.

- ☐ High pH groundwater (5)
- ☐ Other groundwater (3)
- ☐ Precipitation (1)
- ☐ Seasonal/Intermittent surface water (3)
- ☐ Perennial surface water (lake or stream) (5)

3c. Maximum water depth. Select only one and assign score.

- ☐ >0.7 (27.6in) (3)
- ☐ 0.4 to 0.7m (15.7 to 27.6in) (2)
- ☐ <0.4m (<15.7in) (1)

3e. Modifications to natural hydrologic regime. Score one or double check and average.

- ☐ None or none apparent (12)
- ☐ Recovered (7)
- ☐ Recovering (3)
- ☐ Recent or no recovery (1)

3b. Connectivity. Score all that apply.

- ☐ 100 year floodplain (1)
- ☐ Between stream/lake and other human use (1)
- ☐ Part of wetland/upland (e.g. forest), complex (1)
- ☐ Part of riparian or upland corridor (1)

3d. Duration inundation/saturation. Score one or dbl check.

- ☐ Semi- to permanently inundated/saturated (4)
- ☐ Regularly inundated/saturated (3)
- ☐ Seasonally inundated (2)
- ☐ Seasonally saturated in upper 30cm (12in) (1)

Check all disturbances observed	
<input type="checkbox"/> ditch <input type="checkbox"/> tile <input type="checkbox"/> dike <input type="checkbox"/> weir <input type="checkbox"/> stormwater input	<input type="checkbox"/> point source (nonstormwater) <input type="checkbox"/> filling/grading <input type="checkbox"/> road bed/RR track <input type="checkbox"/> dredging <input type="checkbox"/> other _____

max 20 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 4. Habitat Alteration and Development.

4a. Substrate disturbance. Score one or double check and average.

- ☐ None or none apparent (4)
- ☐ Recovered (3)
- ☐ Recovering (2)
- ☐ Recent or no recovery (1)

4b. Habitat development. Select only one and assign score.

- ☐ Excellent (7)
- ☐ Very good (6)
- ☐ Good (5)
- ☐ Moderately good (4)
- ☐ Fair (3)
- ☐ Poor to fair (2)
- ☐ Poor (1)

4c. Habitat alteration. Score one or double check and average.

- ☐ None or none apparent (9)
- ☐ Recovered (6)
- ☐ Recovering (3)
- ☐ Recent or no recovery (1)

Check all disturbances observed	
<input type="checkbox"/> mowing <input type="checkbox"/> grazing <input type="checkbox"/> clearcutting <input type="checkbox"/> selective cutting <input type="checkbox"/> woody debris removal <input type="checkbox"/> toxic pollutants	<input type="checkbox"/> shrub/sapling removal <input type="checkbox"/> herbaceous/aquatic bed removal <input type="checkbox"/> sedimentation <input type="checkbox"/> dredging <input type="checkbox"/> farming <input type="checkbox"/> nutrient enrichment

subtotal this page



<b>Site:</b>	<b>Rater(s):</b>	<b>Date:</b>
--------------	------------------	--------------

subtotal first page

max 10 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 5. Special Wetlands.

Check all that apply and score as indicated.

- ☐ Bog (10)
- ☐ Fen (10)
- ☐ Old growth forest (10)
- ☐ Mature forested wetland (5)
- ☐ Lake Erie coastal/tributary wetland-unrestricted hydrology (10)
- ☐ Lake Erie coastal/tributary wetland-restricted hydrology (5)
- ☐ Lake Plain Sand Prairies (Oak Openings) (10)
- ☐ Relict Wet Prairies (10)
- ☐ Known occurrence state/federal threatened or endangered species (10)
- ☐ Significant migratory songbird/water fowl habitat or usage (10)
- ☐ Category 1 Wetland. See Question 1 Qualitative Rating (-10)

max 20 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 6. Plant communities, interspersions, microtopography.

### 6a. Wetland Vegetation Communities.

Score all present using 0 to 3 scale.

- ☐ Aquatic bed
- ☐ Emergent
- ☐ Shrub
- ☐ Forest
- ☐ Mudflats
- ☐ Open water
- ☐ Other \_\_\_\_\_

### 6b. horizontal (plan view) Interspersions.

Select only one.

- ☐ High (5)
- ☐ Moderately high(4)
- ☐ Moderate (3)
- ☐ Moderately low (2)
- ☐ Low (1)
- ☐ None (0)

### 6c. Coverage of invasive plants. Refer to Table 1 ORAM long form for list. Add or deduct points for coverage

- ☐ Extensive >75% cover (-5)
- ☐ Moderate 25-75% cover (-3)
- ☐ Sparse 5-25% cover (-1)
- ☐ Nearly absent <5% cover (0)
- ☐ Absent (1)

### 6d. Microtopography.

Score all present using 0 to 3 scale.

- ☐ Vegetated hummocks/tussocks
- ☐ Coarse woody debris >15cm (6in)
- ☐ Standing dead >25cm (10in) dbh
- ☐ Amphibian breeding pools

### Vegetation Community Cover Scale

0	Absent or comprises <0.1ha (0.2471 acres) contiguous area
1	Present and either comprises small part of wetland's vegetation and is of moderate quality, or comprises a significant part but is of low quality
2	Present and either comprises significant part of wetland's vegetation and is of moderate quality or comprises a small part and is of high quality
3	Present and comprises significant part, or more, of wetland's vegetation and is of high quality

### Narrative Description of Vegetation Quality

low	Low spp diversity and/or predominance of nonnative or disturbance tolerant native species
mod	Native spp are dominant component of the vegetation, although nonnative and/or disturbance tolerant native spp can also be present, and species diversity moderate to moderately high, but generally w/o presence of rare threatened or endangered spp
high	A predominance of native species, with nonnative spp and/or disturbance tolerant native spp absent or virtually absent, and high spp diversity and often, but not always, the presence of rare, threatened, or endangered spp

### Mudflat and Open Water Class Quality

0	Absent <0.1ha (0.247 acres)
1	Low 0.1 to <1ha (0.247 to 2.47 acres)
2	Moderate 1 to <4ha (2.47 to 9.88 acres)
3	High 4ha (9.88 acres) or more

### Microtopography Cover Scale

0	Absent
1	Present very small amounts or if more common of marginal quality
2	Present in moderate amounts, but not of highest quality or in small amounts of highest quality
3	Present in moderate or greater amounts and of highest quality

**End of Quantitative Rating. Complete Categorization Worksheets.**





## Wetland Categorization Worksheet

Choices	Circle one	Evaluation of Categorization Result of ORAM
Did you answer "Yes" to any of the following questions:  Narrative Rating Nos. 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8a, 9d, 10	YES  Wetland is categorized as a Category 3 wetland	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Is quantitative rating score <i>less</i> than the Category 2 scoring threshold ( <i>excluding</i> gray zone)? If yes, reevaluate the category of the wetland using the narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) and biological and/or functional assessments to determine if the wetland has been over-categorized by the ORAM
Did you answer "Yes" to any of the following questions:  Narrative Rating Nos. 1, 8b, 9b, 9e, 11	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Evaluate the wetland using the 1) narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) and 2) the quantitative rating score. If the wetland is determined to be a Category 3 wetland using either of these, it should be categorized as a Category 3 wetland. Detailed biological and/or functional assessments may also be used to determine the wetland's category.
Did you answer "Yes" to  Narrative Rating No. 5	YES  Wetland is categorized as a Category 1 wetland	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Is quantitative rating score <i>greater</i> than the Category 2 scoring threshold ( <i>including</i> any gray zone)? If yes, reevaluate the category of the wetland using the narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) and biological and/or functional assessments to determine if the wetland has been under-categorized by the ORAM
Does the quantitative score fall within the scoring range of a Category 1, 2, or 3 wetland?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> YES  Wetland is assigned to the appropriate category based on the scoring range	NO  If the score of the wetland is located within the scoring range for a particular category, the wetland should be assigned to that category. In all instances however, the narrative criteria described in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) can be used to clarify or change a categorization based on a quantitative score.
Does the quantitative score fall with the "gray zone" for Category 1 or 2 or Category 2 or 3 wetlands?	YES  Wetland is assigned to the higher of the two categories or assigned to a category based on detailed assessments and the narrative criteria	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Rater has the option of assigning the wetland to the higher of the two categories or to assign a category based on the results of a nonrapid wetland assessment method, e.g. functional assessment, biological assessment, etc, and a consideration of the narrative criteria in OAC rule 3745-1-54(C).
Does the wetland otherwise exhibit <i>moderate</i> OR <i>superior</i> hydrologic OR habitat, OR recreational functions AND the wetland was <i>not</i> categorized as a Category 2 wetland (in the case of moderate functions) or a Category 3 wetland (in the case of superior functions) by this method?	YES  Wetland was undercategorized by this method. A written justification for recategorization should be provided on Background Information Form	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Wetland is assigned to category as determined by the ORAM.  A wetland may be undercategorized using this method, but still exhibit one or more superior functions, e.g. a wetland's biotic communities may be degraded by human activities, but the wetland may still exhibit superior hydrologic functions because of its type, landscape position, size, local or regional significance, etc. In this circumstance, the narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C)(2) and (3) are controlling, and the under-categorization should be corrected. A written justification with supporting reasons or information for this determination should be provided.


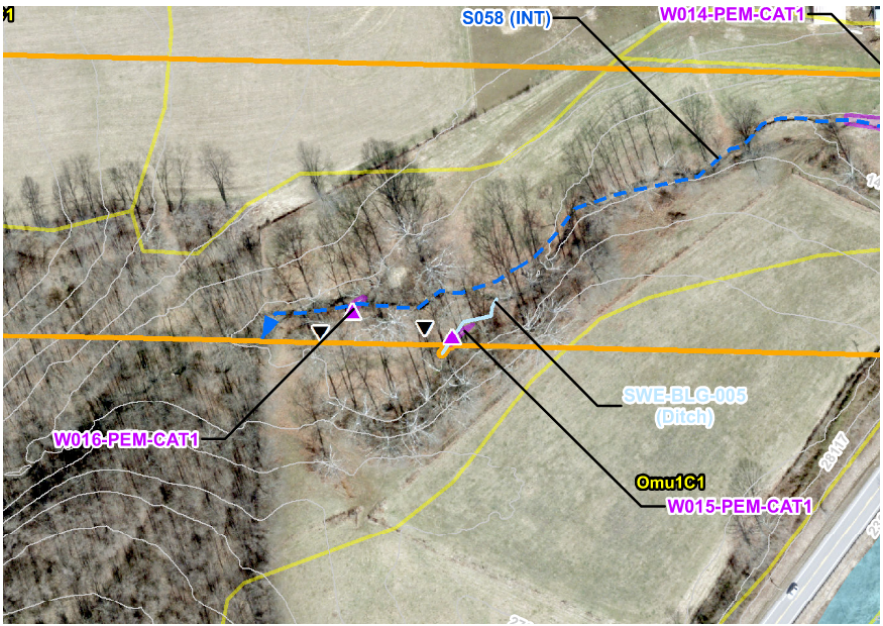
Final Category			
Choose one	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Category 1	<input type="radio"/> Category 2	<input type="radio"/> Category 3

**End of Ohio Rapid Assessment Method for Wetlands.**

## Background Information

<b>Name:</b>	
<b>Date:</b>	
<b>Affiliation:</b>	
<b>Address:</b>	
<b>Phone Number:</b>	
<b>e-mail address:</b>	
<b>Name of Wetland:</b>	
<b>Vegetation Communit(ies):</b>	
<b>HGM Class(es):</b>	
<b>Location of Wetland: include map, address, north arrow, landmarks, distances, roads, etc.</b>	
Lat/Long or UTM Coordinate	
USGS Quad Name	
County	
Township	
Section and Subsection	
Hydrologic Unit Code	
Site Visit	
National Wetland Inventory Map	
Ohio Wetland Inventory Map	
Soil Survey	
Delineation report/map	



Name of Wetland:		
Wetland Size (acres, hectares):		
Sketch: Include north arrow, relationship with other surface waters, vegetation zones, etc.		
<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="margin-right: 20px;">  </div> <div>  </div> </div>		
Comments, Narrative Discussion, Justification of Category Changes:		
Final score :		Category:

## Scoring Boundary Worksheet

**INSTRUCTIONS.** The initial step in completing the ORAM is to identify the “scoring boundaries” of the wetland being rated. In many instances this determination will be relatively easy and the scoring boundaries will coincide with the “jurisdictional boundaries.” For example, the scoring boundary of an isolated cattail marsh located in the middle of a farm field will likely be the same as that wetland’s jurisdictional boundaries. In other instances, however, the scoring boundary will not be as easily determined. Wetlands that are small or isolated from other surface waters often form large contiguous areas or heterogeneous complexes of wetland and upland. In separating wetlands for scoring purposes, the hydrologic regime of the wetland is the main criterion that should be used. Boundaries between contiguous or connected wetlands should be established where the volume, flow, or velocity of water moving through the wetland changes significantly. *Areas with a high degree of hydrologic interaction should be scored as a single wetland.* In determining a wetland’s scoring boundaries, use the guidelines in the ORAM Manual Section 5.0. In certain instances, it may be difficult to establish the scoring boundary for the wetland being rated. These problem situations include wetlands that form a patchwork on the landscape, wetlands divided by artificial boundaries like property fences, roads, or railroad embankments, wetlands that are contiguous with streams, lakes, or rivers, and estuarine or coastal wetlands. These situations are discussed below, however, it is recommended that Rater contact Ohio EPA, Division of Surface Water, 401/Wetlands Section if there are additional questions or a need for further clarification of the appropriate scoring boundaries of a particular wetland.

#	Steps in properly establishing scoring boundaries	done?	not applicable
<b>Step 1</b>	Identify the wetland area of interest. This may be the site of a proposed impact, a reference site, conservation site, etc.		
<b>Step 2</b>	Identify the locations where there is physical evidence that hydrology changes rapidly. Such evidence includes both natural and human-induced changes including, constrictions caused by berms or dikes, points where the water velocity changes rapidly at rapids or falls, points where significant inflows occur at the confluence of rivers, or other factors that may restrict hydrologic interaction between the wetlands or parts of a single wetland.		
<b>Step 3</b>	Delineate the boundary of the wetland to be rated such that all areas of interest that are contiguous to and within the areas where the hydrology does not change significantly, i.e. areas that have a high degree of hydrologic interaction are included within the scoring boundary.		
<b>Step 4</b>	Determine if artificial boundaries, such as property lines, state lines, roads, railroad embankments, etc., are present. These should not be used to establish scoring boundaries unless they coincide with areas where the hydrologic regime changes.		
<b>Step 5</b>	In all instances, the Rater may enlarge the minimum scoring boundaries discussed here to score together wetlands that could be scored separately.		
<b>Step 6</b>	Consult ORAM Manual Section 5.0 for how to establish scoring boundaries for wetlands that form a patchwork on the landscape, divided by artificial boundaries, contiguous to streams, lakes or rivers, or for dual classifications.		

**End of Scoring Boundary Determination. Begin Narrative Rating on next page.**



## Narrative Rating

INSTRUCTIONS. Answer each of the following questions. Questions 1, 2, 3 and 4 should be answered based on information obtained from the site visit or the literature *and* by submitting a Data Services Request to the Ohio Department of Natural Resources, Division of Natural Areas and Preserves, Natural Heritage Data Services, 1889 Fountain Square Court, Building F-1, Columbus, Ohio 43224, 614-265-6453 (phone), 614-265-3096 (fax), <http://www.dnr.state.oh.us/dnap>. The remaining questions are designed to be answered primarily by the results of the site visit. Refer to the User's Manual for descriptions of these wetland types. Note: "Critical habitat" is legally defined in the Endangered Species Act and is the geographic area containing physical or biological features essential to the conservation of a listed species or as an area that may require special management considerations or protection. The Rater should contact the Region 3 Headquarters or the Columbus Ecological Services Office for updates as to whether critical habitat has been designated for other federally listed threatened or endangered species. "Documented" means the wetland is listed in the appropriate State of Ohio database.

#	Question	Circle one	
1	<b>Critical Habitat.</b> Is the wetland in a township, section, or subsection of a United States Geological Survey 7.5 minute Quadrangle that has been designated by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service as "critical habitat" for any threatened or endangered plant or animal species? Note: as of January 1, 2001, of the federally listed endangered or threatened species which can be found in Ohio, the Indiana Bat has had critical habitat designated (50 CFR 17.95(a)) and the piping plover has had critical habitat proposed (65 FR 41812 July 6, 2000).	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Go to Question 2	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 2
2	<b>Threatened or Endangered Species.</b> Is the wetland known to contain an individual of, or documented occurrences of federal or state-listed threatened or endangered plant or animal species?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland.  Go to Question 3	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 3
3	<b>Documented High Quality Wetland.</b> Is the wetland on record in Natural Heritage Database as a high quality wetland?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 4	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 4
4	<b>Significant Breeding or Concentration Area.</b> Does the wetland contain documented regionally significant breeding or nonbreeding waterfowl, neotropical songbird, or shorebird concentration areas?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 5	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 5
5	<b>Category 1 Wetlands.</b> Is the wetland less than 0.5 hectares (1 acre) in size and <b>hydrologically isolated</b> and either 1) comprised of vegetation that is dominated (greater than eighty per cent areal cover) by <i>Phalaris arundinacea</i> , <i>Lythrum salicaria</i> , or <i>Phragmites australis</i> , or 2) an acidic pond created or excavated on mined lands that has little or no vegetation?	YES  Wetland is a Category 1 wetland  Go to Question 6	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 6
6	<b>Bogs.</b> Is the wetland a peat-accumulating wetland that 1) has no significant inflows or outflows, 2) supports acidophilic mosses, particularly <i>Sphagnum</i> spp., 3) the acidophilic mosses have >30% cover, 4) at least one species from Table 1 is present, and 5) the cover of invasive species (see Table 1) is <25%?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 7	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 7
7	<b>Fens.</b> Is the wetland a carbon accumulating (peat, muck) wetland that is saturated during most of the year, primarily by a discharge of free flowing, mineral rich, ground water with a circumneutral ph (5.5-9.0) and with one or more plant species listed in Table 1 and the cover of invasive species listed in Table 1 is <25%?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 8a	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 8a
8a	<b>"Old Growth Forest."</b> Is the wetland a forested wetland and is the forest characterized by, but not limited to, the following characteristics: overstory canopy trees of great age (exceeding at least 50% of a projected maximum attainable age for a species); little or no evidence of human-caused understory disturbance during the past 80 to 100 years; an all-aged structure and multilayered canopies; aggregations of canopy trees interspersed with canopy gaps; and significant numbers of standing dead snags and downed logs?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland.  Go to Question 8b	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 8b

<b>8b</b>	<b>Mature forested wetlands.</b> Is the wetland a forested wetland with 50% or more of the cover of upper forest canopy consisting of deciduous trees with large diameters at breast height (dbh), generally diameters greater than 45cm (17.7in) dbh?	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status.  Go to Question 9a	<b>NO</b>  Go to Question 9a
<b>9a</b>	<b>Lake Erie coastal and tributary wetlands.</b> Is the wetland located at an elevation less than 575 feet on the USGS map, adjacent to this elevation, or along a tributary to Lake Erie that is accessible to fish?	YES  Go to Question 9b	<b>NO</b>  Go to Question 10
<b>9b</b>	Does the wetland's hydrology result from measures designed to prevent erosion and the loss of aquatic plants, i.e. the wetland is partially hydrologically restricted from Lake Erie due to lakeward or landward dikes or other hydrological controls?	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Go to Question 10	NO  Go to Question 9c
<b>9c</b>	Are Lake Erie water levels the wetland's primary hydrological influence, i.e. the wetland is hydrologically unrestricted (no lakeward or upland border alterations), or the wetland can be characterized as an "estuarine" wetland with lake and river influenced hydrology. These include sandbar deposition wetlands, estuarine wetlands, river mouth wetlands, or those dominated by submersed aquatic vegetation.	YES  Go to Question 9d	NO  Go to Question 10
<b>9d</b>	Does the wetland have a predominance of native species within its vegetation communities, although non-native or disturbance tolerant native species can also be present?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 10	NO  Go to Question 9e
<b>9e</b>	Does the wetland have a predominance of non-native or disturbance tolerant native plant species within its vegetation communities?	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Go to Question 10	NO  Go to Question 10
<b>10</b>	<b>Lake Plain Sand Prairies (Oak Openings)</b> Is the wetland located in Lucas, Fulton, Henry, or Wood Counties and can the wetland be characterized by the following description: the wetland has a sandy substrate with interspersed organic matter, a water table often within several inches of the surface, and often with a dominance of the gramineous vegetation listed in Table 1 (woody species may also be present). The Ohio Department of Natural Resources Division of Natural Areas and Preserves can provide assistance in confirming this type of wetland and its quality.	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland.  Go to Question 11	<b>NO</b>  Go to Question 11
<b>11</b>	<b>Relict Wet Prairies.</b> Is the wetland a relict wet prairie community dominated by some or all of the species in Table 1. Extensive prairies were formerly located in the Darby Plains (Madison and Union Counties), Sandusky Plains (Wyandot, Crawford, and Marion Counties), northwest Ohio (e.g. Erie, Huron, Lucas, Wood Counties), and portions of western Ohio Counties (e.g. Darke, Mercer, Miami, Montgomery, Van Wert etc.).	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Complete Quantitative Rating	<b>NO</b>  Complete Quantitative Rating



**Table 1. Characteristic plant species.**

<b>invasive/exotic spp</b>	<b>fen species</b>	<b>bog species</b>	<b>Oak Opening species</b>	<b>wet prairie species</b>
<i>Lythrum salicaria</i>	<i>Zygadenus elegans</i> var. <i>glaucus</i>	<i>Calla palustris</i>	<i>Carex cryptolepis</i>	<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>
<i>Myriophyllum spicatum</i>	<i>Cacalia plantaginea</i>	<i>Carex atlantica</i> var. <i>capillacea</i>	<i>Carex lasiocarpa</i>	<i>Calamagrostis stricta</i>
<i>Najas minor</i>	<i>Carex flava</i>	<i>Carex echinata</i>	<i>Carex stricta</i>	<i>Carex atherodes</i>
<i>Phalaris arundinacea</i>	<i>Carex sterilis</i>	<i>Carex oligosperma</i>	<i>Cladium mariscoides</i>	<i>Carex buxbaumii</i>
<i>Phragmites australis</i>	<i>Carex stricta</i>	<i>Carex trisperma</i>	<i>Calamagrostis stricta</i>	<i>Carex pellita</i>
<i>Potamogeton crispus</i>	<i>Deschampsia caespitosa</i>	<i>Chamaedaphne calyculata</i>	<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>	<i>Carex sartwellii</i>
<i>Ranunculus ficaria</i>	<i>Eleocharis rostellata</i>	<i>Decodon verticillatus</i>	<i>Quercus palustris</i>	<i>Gentiana andrewsii</i>
<i>Rhamnus frangula</i>	<i>Eriophorum viridicarinarum</i>	<i>Eriophorum virginicum</i>		<i>Helianthus grosseserratus</i>
<i>Typha angustifolia</i>	<i>Gentianopsis</i> spp.	<i>Larix laricina</i>		<i>Liatris spicata</i>
<i>Typha xglauca</i>	<i>Lobelia kalmii</i>	<i>Nemopanthus mucronatus</i>		<i>Lysimachia quadriflora</i>
	<i>Parnassia glauca</i>	<i>Scheuchzeria palustris</i>		<i>Lythrum alatum</i>
	<i>Potentilla fruticosa</i>	<i>Sphagnum</i> spp.		<i>Pycnanthemum virginianum</i>
	<i>Rhamnus alnifolia</i>	<i>Vaccinium macrocarpon</i>		<i>Silphium terebinthinaceum</i>
	<i>Rhynchospora capillacea</i>	<i>Vaccinium corymbosum</i>		<i>Sorghastrum nutans</i>
	<i>Salix candida</i>	<i>Vaccinium oxycoccos</i>		<i>Spartina pectinata</i>
	<i>Salix myricoides</i>	<i>Woodwardia virginica</i>		<i>Solidago riddellii</i>
	<i>Salix serissima</i>	<i>Xyris difformis</i>		
	<i>Solidago ohioensis</i>			
	<i>Tofieldia glutinosa</i>			
	<i>Triglochin maritimum</i>			
	<i>Triglochin palustre</i>			

**End of Narrative Rating. Begin Quantitative Rating on next page.**

<b>Site:</b>	<b>Rater(s):</b>	<b>Date:</b>
--------------	------------------	--------------

max 6 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 1. Wetland Area (size).

Select one size class and assign score.

- ☐ >50 acres (>20.2ha) (6 pts)
- ☐ 25 to <50 acres (10.1 to <20.2ha) (5 pts)
- ☐ 10 to <25 acres (4 to <10.1ha) (4 pts)
- ☐ 3 to <10 acres (1.2 to <4ha) (3 pts)
- ☐ 0.3 to <3 acres (0.12 to <1.2ha) (2pts)
- ☐ 0.1 to <0.3 acres (0.04 to <0.12ha) (1 pt)
- ☐ <0.1 acres (0.04ha) (0 pts)

max 14 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 2. Upland buffers and surrounding land use.

2a. Calculate average buffer width. Select only one and assign score. Do not double check.

- ☐ WIDE. Buffers average 50m (164ft) or more around wetland perimeter (7)
- ☐ MEDIUM. Buffers average 25m to <50m (82 to <164ft) around wetland perimeter (4)
- ☐ NARROW. Buffers average 10m to <25m (32ft to <82ft) around wetland perimeter (1)
- ☐ VERY NARROW. Buffers average <10m (<32ft) around wetland perimeter (0)

2b. Intensity of surrounding land use. Select one or double check and average.

- ☐ VERY LOW. 2nd growth or older forest, prairie, savannah, wildlife area, etc. (7)
- ☐ LOW. Old field (>10 years), shrub land, young second growth forest. (5)
- ☐ MODERATELY HIGH. Residential, fenced pasture, park, conservation tillage, new fallow field. (3)
- ☐ HIGH. Urban, industrial, open pasture, row cropping, mining, construction. (1)

max 30 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 3. Hydrology.

3a. Sources of Water. Score all that apply.

- ☐ High pH groundwater (5)
- ☐ Other groundwater (3)
- ☐ Precipitation (1)
- ☐ Seasonal/Intermittent surface water (3)
- ☐ Perennial surface water (lake or stream) (5)

3c. Maximum water depth. Select only one and assign score.

- ☐ >0.7 (27.6in) (3)
- ☐ 0.4 to 0.7m (15.7 to 27.6in) (2)
- ☐ <0.4m (<15.7in) (1)

3e. Modifications to natural hydrologic regime. Score one or double check and average.

- ☐ None or none apparent (12)
- ☐ Recovered (7)
- ☐ Recovering (3)
- ☐ Recent or no recovery (1)

3b. Connectivity. Score all that apply.

- ☐ 100 year floodplain (1)
- ☐ Between stream/lake and other human use (1)
- ☐ Part of wetland/upland (e.g. forest), complex (1)
- ☐ Part of riparian or upland corridor (1)

3d. Duration inundation/saturation. Score one or dbl check.

- ☐ Semi- to permanently inundated/saturated (4)
- ☐ Regularly inundated/saturated (3)
- ☐ Seasonally inundated (2)
- ☐ Seasonally saturated in upper 30cm (12in) (1)

Check all disturbances observed	
<input type="checkbox"/> ditch <input type="checkbox"/> tile <input type="checkbox"/> dike <input type="checkbox"/> weir <input type="checkbox"/> stormwater input	<input type="checkbox"/> point source (nonstormwater) <input type="checkbox"/> filling/grading <input type="checkbox"/> road bed/RR track <input type="checkbox"/> dredging <input type="checkbox"/> other _____

max 20 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 4. Habitat Alteration and Development.

4a. Substrate disturbance. Score one or double check and average.

- ☐ None or none apparent (4)
- ☐ Recovered (3)
- ☐ Recovering (2)
- ☐ Recent or no recovery (1)

4b. Habitat development. Select only one and assign score.

- ☐ Excellent (7)
- ☐ Very good (6)
- ☐ Good (5)
- ☐ Moderately good (4)
- ☐ Fair (3)
- ☐ Poor to fair (2)
- ☐ Poor (1)

4c. Habitat alteration. Score one or double check and average.

- ☐ None or none apparent (9)
- ☐ Recovered (6)
- ☐ Recovering (3)
- ☐ Recent or no recovery (1)

Check all disturbances observed	
<input type="checkbox"/> mowing <input type="checkbox"/> grazing <input type="checkbox"/> clearcutting <input type="checkbox"/> selective cutting <input type="checkbox"/> woody debris removal <input type="checkbox"/> toxic pollutants	<input type="checkbox"/> shrub/sapling removal <input type="checkbox"/> herbaceous/aquatic bed removal <input type="checkbox"/> sedimentation <input type="checkbox"/> dredging <input type="checkbox"/> farming <input type="checkbox"/> nutrient enrichment

subtotal this page



<b>Site:</b>	<b>Rater(s):</b>	<b>Date:</b>
--------------	------------------	--------------

subtotal first page

--	--

max 10 pts.

subtotal

## Metric 5. Special Wetlands.

Check all that apply and score as indicated.

- ☐ Bog (10)
- ☐ Fen (10)
- ☐ Old growth forest (10)
- ☐ Mature forested wetland (5)
- ☐ Lake Erie coastal/tributary wetland-unrestricted hydrology (10)
- ☐ Lake Erie coastal/tributary wetland-restricted hydrology (5)
- ☐ Lake Plain Sand Prairies (Oak Openings) (10)
- ☐ Relict Wet Prairies (10)
- ☐ Known occurrence state/federal threatened or endangered species (10)
- ☐ Significant migratory songbird/water fowl habitat or usage (10)
- ☐ Category 1 Wetland. See Question 1 Qualitative Rating (-10)

--	--

max 20 pts.

subtotal

## Metric 6. Plant communities, interspersions, microtopography.

### 6a. Wetland Vegetation Communities.

Score all present using 0 to 3 scale.

- ☐ Aquatic bed
- ☐ Emergent
- ☐ Shrub
- ☐ Forest
- ☐ Mudflats
- ☐ Open water
- ☐ Other \_\_\_\_\_

### 6b. horizontal (plan view) Interspersion.

Select only one.

- ☐ High (5)
- ☐ Moderately high(4)
- ☐ Moderate (3)
- ☐ Moderately low (2)
- ☐ Low (1)
- ☐ None (0)

### 6c. Coverage of invasive plants. Refer to Table 1 ORAM long form for list. Add or deduct points for coverage

- ☐ Extensive >75% cover (-5)
- ☐ Moderate 25-75% cover (-3)
- ☐ Sparse 5-25% cover (-1)
- ☐ Nearly absent <5% cover (0)
- ☐ Absent (1)

### 6d. Microtopography.

Score all present using 0 to 3 scale.

- ☐ Vegetated hummocks/tussocks
- ☐ Coarse woody debris >15cm (6in)
- ☐ Standing dead >25cm (10in) dbh
- ☐ Amphibian breeding pools

### Vegetation Community Cover Scale

0	Absent or comprises <0.1ha (0.2471 acres) contiguous area
1	Present and either comprises small part of wetland's vegetation and is of moderate quality, or comprises a significant part but is of low quality
2	Present and either comprises significant part of wetland's vegetation and is of moderate quality or comprises a small part and is of high quality
3	Present and comprises significant part, or more, of wetland's vegetation and is of high quality

### Narrative Description of Vegetation Quality

low	Low spp diversity and/or predominance of nonnative or disturbance tolerant native species
mod	Native spp are dominant component of the vegetation, although nonnative and/or disturbance tolerant native spp can also be present, and species diversity moderate to moderately high, but generally w/o presence of rare threatened or endangered spp
high	A predominance of native species, with nonnative spp and/or disturbance tolerant native spp absent or virtually absent, and high spp diversity and often, but not always, the presence of rare, threatened, or endangered spp

### Mudflat and Open Water Class Quality

0	Absent <0.1ha (0.247 acres)
1	Low 0.1 to <1ha (0.247 to 2.47 acres)
2	Moderate 1 to <4ha (2.47 to 9.88 acres)
3	High 4ha (9.88 acres) or more

### Microtopography Cover Scale

0	Absent
1	Present very small amounts or if more common of marginal quality
2	Present in moderate amounts, but not of highest quality or in small amounts of highest quality
3	Present in moderate or greater amounts and of highest quality

**End of Quantitative Rating. Complete Categorization Worksheets.**

# ORAM Summary Worksheet

		circle answer or insert score	Result
Narrative Rating	Question 1. Critical Habitat	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 2. Threatened or Endangered Species	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 3. High Quality Natural Wetland	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 4. Significant bird habitat	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 5. Category 1 Wetlands	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 1.
	Question 6. Bogs	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 7. Fens	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 8a. Old Growth Forest	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 8b. Mature Forested Wetland	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, evaluate for Category 3; may also be 1 or 2.
	Question 9b. Lake Erie Wetlands - Restricted	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, evaluate for Category 3; may also be 1 or 2.
	Question 9d. Lake Erie Wetlands – Unrestricted with native plants	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3
	Question 9e. Lake Erie Wetlands - Unrestricted with invasive plants	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, evaluate for Category 3; may also be 1 or 2.
	Question 10. Oak Openings	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, Category 3
	Question 11. Relict Wet Prairies	YES <input checked="" type="radio"/> NO	If yes, evaluate for Category 3; may also be 1 or 2.
Quantitative Rating	Metric 1. Size		
	Metric 2. Buffers and surrounding land use		
	Metric 3. Hydrology		
	Metric 4. Habitat		
	Metric 5. Special Wetland Communities		
	Metric 6. Plant communities, interspersions, microtopography		
	TOTAL SCORE		Category based on score breakpoints

Complete Wetland Categorization Worksheet.



## Wetland Categorization Worksheet

Choices	Circle one	Evaluation of Categorization Result of ORAM
Did you answer "Yes" to any of the following questions:  Narrative Rating Nos. 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8a, 9d, 10	YES  Wetland is categorized as a Category 3 wetland	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Is quantitative rating score <i>less</i> than the Category 2 scoring threshold ( <i>excluding</i> gray zone)? If yes, reevaluate the category of the wetland using the narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) and biological and/or functional assessments to determine if the wetland has been over-categorized by the ORAM
Did you answer "Yes" to any of the following questions:  Narrative Rating Nos. 1, 8b, 9b, 9e, 11	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Evaluate the wetland using the 1) narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) and 2) the quantitative rating score. If the wetland is determined to be a Category 3 wetland using either of these, it should be categorized as a Category 3 wetland. Detailed biological and/or functional assessments may also be used to determine the wetland's category.
Did you answer "Yes" to  Narrative Rating No. 5	YES  Wetland is categorized as a Category 1 wetland	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Is quantitative rating score <i>greater</i> than the Category 2 scoring threshold ( <i>including</i> any gray zone)? If yes, reevaluate the category of the wetland using the narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) and biological and/or functional assessments to determine if the wetland has been under-categorized by the ORAM
Does the quantitative score fall within the scoring range of a Category 1, 2, or 3 wetland?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> YES  Wetland is assigned to the appropriate category based on the scoring range	NO  If the score of the wetland is located within the scoring range for a particular category, the wetland should be assigned to that category. In all instances however, the narrative criteria described in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) can be used to clarify or change a categorization based on a quantitative score.
Does the quantitative score fall with the "gray zone" for Category 1 or 2 or Category 2 or 3 wetlands?	YES  Wetland is assigned to the higher of the two categories or assigned to a category based on detailed assessments and the narrative criteria	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Rater has the option of assigning the wetland to the higher of the two categories or to assign a category based on the results of a nonrapid wetland assessment method, e.g. functional assessment, biological assessment, etc, and a consideration of the narrative criteria in OAC rule 3745-1-54(C).
Does the wetland otherwise exhibit <i>moderate</i> OR <i>superior</i> hydrologic OR habitat, OR recreational functions AND the wetland was <i>not</i> categorized as a Category 2 wetland (in the case of moderate functions) or a Category 3 wetland (in the case of superior functions) by this method?	YES  Wetland was undercategorized by this method. A written justification for recategorization should be provided on Background Information Form	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Wetland is assigned to category as determined by the ORAM.  A wetland may be undercategorized using this method, but still exhibit one or more superior functions, e.g. a wetland's biotic communities may be degraded by human activities, but the wetland may still exhibit superior hydrologic functions because of its type, landscape position, size, local or regional significance, etc. In this circumstance, the narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C)(2) and (3) are controlling, and the under-categorization should be corrected. A written justification with supporting reasons or information for this determination should be provided.


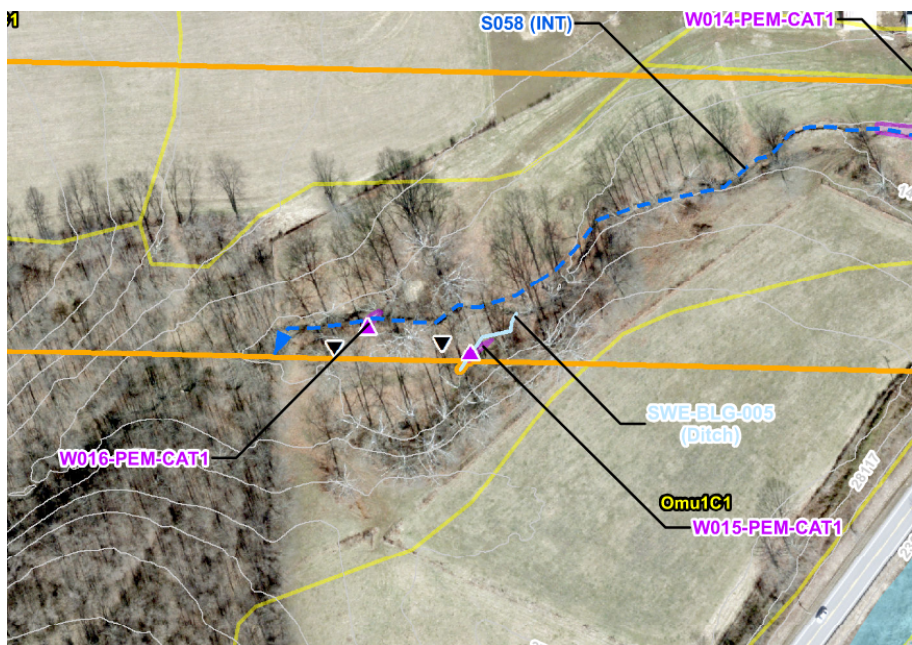
Final Category			
Choose one	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Category 1	<input type="radio"/> Category 2	<input type="radio"/> Category 3

**End of Ohio Rapid Assessment Method for Wetlands.**

## Background Information

<b>Name:</b>	
<b>Date:</b>	
<b>Affiliation:</b>	
<b>Address:</b>	
<b>Phone Number:</b>	
<b>e-mail address:</b>	
<b>Name of Wetland:</b>	
<b>Vegetation Communit(ies):</b>	
<b>HGM Class(es):</b>	
<b>Location of Wetland: include map, address, north arrow, landmarks, distances, roads, etc.</b>	
Lat/Long or UTM Coordinate	
USGS Quad Name	
County	
Township	
Section and Subsection	
Hydrologic Unit Code	
Site Visit	
National Wetland Inventory Map	
Ohio Wetland Inventory Map	
Soil Survey	
Delineation report/map	



Name of Wetland:		
Wetland Size (acres, hectares):		
Sketch: Include north arrow, relationship with other surface waters, vegetation zones, etc.		
<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="margin-right: 10px;">  </div>  </div>		
Comments, Narrative Discussion, Justification of Category Changes:		
Final score :		Category:

## Scoring Boundary Worksheet

**INSTRUCTIONS.** The initial step in completing the ORAM is to identify the “scoring boundaries” of the wetland being rated. In many instances this determination will be relatively easy and the scoring boundaries will coincide with the “jurisdictional boundaries.” For example, the scoring boundary of an isolated cattail marsh located in the middle of a farm field will likely be the same as that wetland’s jurisdictional boundaries. In other instances, however, the scoring boundary will not be as easily determined. Wetlands that are small or isolated from other surface waters often form large contiguous areas or heterogeneous complexes of wetland and upland. In separating wetlands for scoring purposes, the hydrologic regime of the wetland is the main criterion that should be used. Boundaries between contiguous or connected wetlands should be established where the volume, flow, or velocity of water moving through the wetland changes significantly. *Areas with a high degree of hydrologic interaction should be scored as a single wetland.* In determining a wetland’s scoring boundaries, use the guidelines in the ORAM Manual Section 5.0. In certain instances, it may be difficult to establish the scoring boundary for the wetland being rated. These problem situations include wetlands that form a patchwork on the landscape, wetlands divided by artificial boundaries like property fences, roads, or railroad embankments, wetlands that are contiguous with streams, lakes, or rivers, and estuarine or coastal wetlands. These situations are discussed below, however, it is recommended that Rater contact Ohio EPA, Division of Surface Water, 401/Wetlands Section if there are additional questions or a need for further clarification of the appropriate scoring boundaries of a particular wetland.

#	Steps in properly establishing scoring boundaries	done?	not applicable
<b>Step 1</b>	Identify the wetland area of interest. This may be the site of a proposed impact, a reference site, conservation site, etc.		
<b>Step 2</b>	Identify the locations where there is physical evidence that hydrology changes rapidly. Such evidence includes both natural and human-induced changes including, constrictions caused by berms or dikes, points where the water velocity changes rapidly at rapids or falls, points where significant inflows occur at the confluence of rivers, or other factors that may restrict hydrologic interaction between the wetlands or parts of a single wetland.		
<b>Step 3</b>	Delineate the boundary of the wetland to be rated such that all areas of interest that are contiguous to and within the areas where the hydrology does not change significantly, i.e. areas that have a high degree of hydrologic interaction are included within the scoring boundary.		
<b>Step 4</b>	Determine if artificial boundaries, such as property lines, state lines, roads, railroad embankments, etc., are present. These should not be used to establish scoring boundaries unless they coincide with areas where the hydrologic regime changes.		
<b>Step 5</b>	In all instances, the Rater may enlarge the minimum scoring boundaries discussed here to score together wetlands that could be scored separately.		
<b>Step 6</b>	Consult ORAM Manual Section 5.0 for how to establish scoring boundaries for wetlands that form a patchwork on the landscape, divided by artificial boundaries, contiguous to streams, lakes or rivers, or for dual classifications.		

**End of Scoring Boundary Determination. Begin Narrative Rating on next page.**



## Narrative Rating

INSTRUCTIONS. Answer each of the following questions. Questions 1, 2, 3 and 4 should be answered based on information obtained from the site visit or the literature *and* by submitting a Data Services Request to the Ohio Department of Natural Resources, Division of Natural Areas and Preserves, Natural Heritage Data Services, 1889 Fountain Square Court, Building F-1, Columbus, Ohio 43224, 614-265-6453 (phone), 614-265-3096 (fax), <http://www.dnr.state.oh.us/dnap>. The remaining questions are designed to be answered primarily by the results of the site visit. Refer to the User's Manual for descriptions of these wetland types. Note: "Critical habitat" is legally defined in the Endangered Species Act and is the geographic area containing physical or biological features essential to the conservation of a listed species or as an area that may require special management considerations or protection. The Rater should contact the Region 3 Headquarters or the Columbus Ecological Services Office for updates as to whether critical habitat has been designated for other federally listed threatened or endangered species. "Documented" means the wetland is listed in the appropriate State of Ohio database.

#	Question	Circle one	
1	<b>Critical Habitat.</b> Is the wetland in a township, section, or subsection of a United States Geological Survey 7.5 minute Quadrangle that has been designated by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service as "critical habitat" for any threatened or endangered plant or animal species? Note: as of January 1, 2001, of the federally listed endangered or threatened species which can be found in Ohio, the Indiana Bat has had critical habitat designated (50 CFR 17.95(a)) and the piping plover has had critical habitat proposed (65 FR 41812 July 6, 2000).	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Go to Question 2	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 2
2	<b>Threatened or Endangered Species.</b> Is the wetland known to contain an individual of, or documented occurrences of federal or state-listed threatened or endangered plant or animal species?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland.  Go to Question 3	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 3
3	<b>Documented High Quality Wetland.</b> Is the wetland on record in Natural Heritage Database as a high quality wetland?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 4	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 4
4	<b>Significant Breeding or Concentration Area.</b> Does the wetland contain documented regionally significant breeding or nonbreeding waterfowl, neotropical songbird, or shorebird concentration areas?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 5	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 5
5	<b>Category 1 Wetlands.</b> Is the wetland less than 0.5 hectares (1 acre) in size and <b>hydrologically isolated</b> and either 1) comprised of vegetation that is dominated (greater than eighty per cent areal cover) by <i>Phalaris arundinacea</i> , <i>Lythrum salicaria</i> , or <i>Phragmites australis</i> , or 2) an acidic pond created or excavated on mined lands that has little or no vegetation?	YES  Wetland is a Category 1 wetland  Go to Question 6	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 6
6	<b>Bogs.</b> Is the wetland a peat-accumulating wetland that 1) has no significant inflows or outflows, 2) supports acidophilic mosses, particularly <i>Sphagnum</i> spp., 3) the acidophilic mosses have >30% cover, 4) at least one species from Table 1 is present, and 5) the cover of invasive species (see Table 1) is <25%?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 7	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 7
7	<b>Fens.</b> Is the wetland a carbon accumulating (peat, muck) wetland that is saturated during most of the year, primarily by a discharge of free flowing, mineral rich, ground water with a circumneutral ph (5.5-9.0) and with one or more plant species listed in Table 1 and the cover of invasive species listed in Table 1 is <25%?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 8a	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 8a
8a	<b>"Old Growth Forest."</b> Is the wetland a forested wetland and is the forest characterized by, but not limited to, the following characteristics: overstory canopy trees of great age (exceeding at least 50% of a projected maximum attainable age for a species); little or no evidence of human-caused understory disturbance during the past 80 to 100 years; an all-aged structure and multilayered canopies; aggregations of canopy trees interspersed with canopy gaps; and significant numbers of standing dead snags and downed logs?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland.  Go to Question 8b	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Go to Question 8b

<b>8b</b>	<b>Mature forested wetlands.</b> Is the wetland a forested wetland with 50% or more of the cover of upper forest canopy consisting of deciduous trees with large diameters at breast height (dbh), generally diameters greater than 45cm (17.7in) dbh?	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status.  Go to Question 9a	<b>NO</b>  Go to Question 9a
<b>9a</b>	<b>Lake Erie coastal and tributary wetlands.</b> Is the wetland located at an elevation less than 575 feet on the USGS map, adjacent to this elevation, or along a tributary to Lake Erie that is accessible to fish?	YES  Go to Question 9b	<b>NO</b>  Go to Question 10
<b>9b</b>	Does the wetland's hydrology result from measures designed to prevent erosion and the loss of aquatic plants, i.e. the wetland is partially hydrologically restricted from Lake Erie due to lakeward or landward dikes or other hydrological controls?	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Go to Question 10	NO  Go to Question 9c
<b>9c</b>	Are Lake Erie water levels the wetland's primary hydrological influence, i.e. the wetland is hydrologically unrestricted (no lakeward or upland border alterations), or the wetland can be characterized as an "estuarine" wetland with lake and river influenced hydrology. These include sandbar deposition wetlands, estuarine wetlands, river mouth wetlands, or those dominated by submersed aquatic vegetation.	YES  Go to Question 9d	NO  Go to Question 10
<b>9d</b>	Does the wetland have a predominance of native species within its vegetation communities, although non-native or disturbance tolerant native species can also be present?	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland  Go to Question 10	NO  Go to Question 9e
<b>9e</b>	Does the wetland have a predominance of non-native or disturbance tolerant native plant species within its vegetation communities?	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Go to Question 10	NO  Go to Question 10
<b>10</b>	<b>Lake Plain Sand Prairies (Oak Openings)</b> Is the wetland located in Lucas, Fulton, Henry, or Wood Counties and can the wetland be characterized by the following description: the wetland has a sandy substrate with interspersed organic matter, a water table often within several inches of the surface, and often with a dominance of the gramineous vegetation listed in Table 1 (woody species may also be present). The Ohio Department of Natural Resources Division of Natural Areas and Preserves can provide assistance in confirming this type of wetland and its quality.	YES  Wetland is a Category 3 wetland.  Go to Question 11	<b>NO</b>  Go to Question 11
<b>11</b>	<b>Relict Wet Prairies.</b> Is the wetland a relict wet prairie community dominated by some or all of the species in Table 1. Extensive prairies were formerly located in the Darby Plains (Madison and Union Counties), Sandusky Plains (Wyandot, Crawford, and Marion Counties), northwest Ohio (e.g. Erie, Huron, Lucas, Wood Counties), and portions of western Ohio Counties (e.g. Darke, Mercer, Miami, Montgomery, Van Wert etc.).	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status  Complete Quantitative Rating	<b>NO</b>  Complete Quantitative Rating



**Table 1. Characteristic plant species.**

<b>invasive/exotic spp</b>	<b>fen species</b>	<b>bog species</b>	<b>Oak Opening species</b>	<b>wet prairie species</b>
<i>Lythrum salicaria</i>	<i>Zygadenus elegans</i> var. <i>glaucus</i>	<i>Calla palustris</i>	<i>Carex cryptolepis</i>	<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>
<i>Myriophyllum spicatum</i>	<i>Cacalia plantaginea</i>	<i>Carex atlantica</i> var. <i>capillacea</i>	<i>Carex lasiocarpa</i>	<i>Calamagrostis stricta</i>
<i>Najas minor</i>	<i>Carex flava</i>	<i>Carex echinata</i>	<i>Carex stricta</i>	<i>Carex atherodes</i>
<i>Phalaris arundinacea</i>	<i>Carex sterilis</i>	<i>Carex oligosperma</i>	<i>Cladium mariscoides</i>	<i>Carex buxbaumii</i>
<i>Phragmites australis</i>	<i>Carex stricta</i>	<i>Carex trisperma</i>	<i>Calamagrostis stricta</i>	<i>Carex pellita</i>
<i>Potamogeton crispus</i>	<i>Deschampsia caespitosa</i>	<i>Chamaedaphne calyculata</i>	<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>	<i>Carex sartwellii</i>
<i>Ranunculus ficaria</i>	<i>Eleocharis rostellata</i>	<i>Decodon verticillatus</i>	<i>Quercus palustris</i>	<i>Gentiana andrewsii</i>
<i>Rhamnus frangula</i>	<i>Eriophorum viridicarinarum</i>	<i>Eriophorum virginicum</i>		<i>Helianthus grosseserratus</i>
<i>Typha angustifolia</i>	<i>Gentianopsis</i> spp.	<i>Larix laricina</i>		<i>Liatris spicata</i>
<i>Typha xglauca</i>	<i>Lobelia kalmii</i>	<i>Nemopanthus mucronatus</i>		<i>Lysimachia quadriflora</i>
	<i>Parnassia glauca</i>	<i>Scheuchzeria palustris</i>		<i>Lythrum alatum</i>
	<i>Potentilla fruticosa</i>	<i>Sphagnum</i> spp.		<i>Pycnanthemum virginianum</i>
	<i>Rhamnus alnifolia</i>	<i>Vaccinium macrocarpon</i>		<i>Silphium terebinthinaceum</i>
	<i>Rhynchospora capillacea</i>	<i>Vaccinium corymbosum</i>		<i>Sorghastrum nutans</i>
	<i>Salix candida</i>	<i>Vaccinium oxycoccos</i>		<i>Spartina pectinata</i>
	<i>Salix myricoides</i>	<i>Woodwardia virginica</i>		<i>Solidago riddellii</i>
	<i>Salix serissima</i>	<i>Xyris difformis</i>		
	<i>Solidago ohioensis</i>			
	<i>Tofieldia glutinosa</i>			
	<i>Triglochin maritimum</i>			
	<i>Triglochin palustre</i>			

**End of Narrative Rating. Begin Quantitative Rating on next page.**

<b>Site:</b>	<b>Rater(s):</b>	<b>Date:</b>
--------------	------------------	--------------

max 6 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 1. Wetland Area (size).

Select one size class and assign score.

- ☐ >50 acres (>20.2ha) (6 pts)
- ☐ 25 to <50 acres (10.1 to <20.2ha) (5 pts)
- ☐ 10 to <25 acres (4 to <10.1ha) (4 pts)
- ☐ 3 to <10 acres (1.2 to <4ha) (3 pts)
- ☐ 0.3 to <3 acres (0.12 to <1.2ha) (2pts)
- ☐ 0.1 to <0.3 acres (0.04 to <0.12ha) (1 pt)
- ☐ <0.1 acres (0.04ha) (0 pts)

max 14 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 2. Upland buffers and surrounding land use.

2a. Calculate average buffer width. Select only one and assign score. Do not double check.

- ☐ WIDE. Buffers average 50m (164ft) or more around wetland perimeter (7)
- ☐ MEDIUM. Buffers average 25m to <50m (82 to <164ft) around wetland perimeter (4)
- ☐ NARROW. Buffers average 10m to <25m (32ft to <82ft) around wetland perimeter (1)
- ☐ VERY NARROW. Buffers average <10m (<32ft) around wetland perimeter (0)

2b. Intensity of surrounding land use. Select one or double check and average.

- ☐ VERY LOW. 2nd growth or older forest, prairie, savannah, wildlife area, etc. (7)
- ☐ LOW. Old field (>10 years), shrub land, young second growth forest. (5)
- ☐ MODERATELY HIGH. Residential, fenced pasture, park, conservation tillage, new fallow field. (3)
- ☐ HIGH. Urban, industrial, open pasture, row cropping, mining, construction. (1)

max 30 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 3. Hydrology.

3a. Sources of Water. Score all that apply.

- ☐ High pH groundwater (5)
- ☐ Other groundwater (3)
- ☐ Precipitation (1)
- ☐ Seasonal/Intermittent surface water (3)
- ☐ Perennial surface water (lake or stream) (5)

3c. Maximum water depth. Select only one and assign score.

- ☐ >0.7 (27.6in) (3)
- ☐ 0.4 to 0.7m (15.7 to 27.6in) (2)
- ☐ <0.4m (<15.7in) (1)

3e. Modifications to natural hydrologic regime. Score one or double check and average.

- ☐ None or none apparent (12)
- ☐ Recovered (7)
- ☐ Recovering (3)
- ☐ Recent or no recovery (1)

3b. Connectivity. Score all that apply.

- ☐ 100 year floodplain (1)
- ☐ Between stream/lake and other human use (1)
- ☐ Part of wetland/upland (e.g. forest), complex (1)
- ☐ Part of riparian or upland corridor (1)

3d. Duration inundation/saturation. Score one or dbl check.

- ☐ Semi- to permanently inundated/saturated (4)
- ☐ Regularly inundated/saturated (3)
- ☐ Seasonally inundated (2)
- ☐ Seasonally saturated in upper 30cm (12in) (1)

Check all disturbances observed	
<input type="checkbox"/> ditch <input type="checkbox"/> tile <input type="checkbox"/> dike <input type="checkbox"/> weir <input type="checkbox"/> stormwater input	<input type="checkbox"/> point source (nonstormwater) <input type="checkbox"/> filling/grading <input type="checkbox"/> road bed/RR track <input type="checkbox"/> dredging <input type="checkbox"/> other _____

max 20 pts.	subtotal

## Metric 4. Habitat Alteration and Development.

4a. Substrate disturbance. Score one or double check and average.

- ☐ None or none apparent (4)
- ☐ Recovered (3)
- ☐ Recovering (2)
- ☐ Recent or no recovery (1)

4b. Habitat development. Select only one and assign score.

- ☐ Excellent (7)
- ☐ Very good (6)
- ☐ Good (5)
- ☐ Moderately good (4)
- ☐ Fair (3)
- ☐ Poor to fair (2)
- ☐ Poor (1)

4c. Habitat alteration. Score one or double check and average.

- ☐ None or none apparent (9)
- ☐ Recovered (6)
- ☐ Recovering (3)
- ☐ Recent or no recovery (1)

Check all disturbances observed	
<input type="checkbox"/> mowing <input type="checkbox"/> grazing <input type="checkbox"/> clearcutting <input type="checkbox"/> selective cutting <input type="checkbox"/> woody debris removal <input type="checkbox"/> toxic pollutants	<input type="checkbox"/> shrub/sapling removal <input type="checkbox"/> herbaceous/aquatic bed removal <input type="checkbox"/> sedimentation <input type="checkbox"/> dredging <input type="checkbox"/> farming <input type="checkbox"/> nutrient enrichment

subtotal this page



<b>Site:</b>	<b>Rater(s):</b>	<b>Date:</b>
--------------	------------------	--------------

subtotal first page

--	--

max 10 pts.

subtotal

## Metric 5. Special Wetlands.

Check all that apply and score as indicated.

- ☐ Bog (10)
- ☐ Fen (10)
- ☐ Old growth forest (10)
- ☐ Mature forested wetland (5)
- ☐ Lake Erie coastal/tributary wetland-unrestricted hydrology (10)
- ☐ Lake Erie coastal/tributary wetland-restricted hydrology (5)
- ☐ Lake Plain Sand Prairies (Oak Openings) (10)
- ☐ Relict Wet Prairies (10)
- ☐ Known occurrence state/federal threatened or endangered species (10)
- ☐ Significant migratory songbird/water fowl habitat or usage (10)
- ☐ Category 1 Wetland. See Question 1 Qualitative Rating (-10)

--	--

max 20 pts.

subtotal

## Metric 6. Plant communities, interspersions, microtopography.

### 6a. Wetland Vegetation Communities.

Score all present using 0 to 3 scale.

- ☐ Aquatic bed
- ☐ Emergent
- ☐ Shrub
- ☐ Forest
- ☐ Mudflats
- ☐ Open water
- ☐ Other \_\_\_\_\_

### 6b. horizontal (plan view) Interspersions.

Select only one.

- ☐ High (5)
- ☐ Moderately high(4)
- ☐ Moderate (3)
- ☐ Moderately low (2)
- ☐ Low (1)
- ☐ None (0)

### 6c. Coverage of invasive plants. Refer to Table 1 ORAM long form for list. Add or deduct points for coverage

- ☐ Extensive >75% cover (-5)
- ☐ Moderate 25-75% cover (-3)
- ☐ Sparse 5-25% cover (-1)
- ☐ Nearly absent <5% cover (0)
- ☐ Absent (1)

### 6d. Microtopography.

Score all present using 0 to 3 scale.

- ☐ Vegetated hummocks/tussocks
- ☐ Coarse woody debris >15cm (6in)
- ☐ Standing dead >25cm (10in) dbh
- ☐ Amphibian breeding pools

### Vegetation Community Cover Scale

0	Absent or comprises <0.1ha (0.2471 acres) contiguous area
1	Present and either comprises small part of wetland's vegetation and is of moderate quality, or comprises a significant part but is of low quality
2	Present and either comprises significant part of wetland's vegetation and is of moderate quality or comprises a small part and is of high quality
3	Present and comprises significant part, or more, of wetland's vegetation and is of high quality

### Narrative Description of Vegetation Quality

low	Low spp diversity and/or predominance of nonnative or disturbance tolerant native species
mod	Native spp are dominant component of the vegetation, although nonnative and/or disturbance tolerant native spp can also be present, and species diversity moderate to moderately high, but generally w/o presence of rare threatened or endangered spp
high	A predominance of native species, with nonnative spp and/or disturbance tolerant native spp absent or virtually absent, and high spp diversity and often, but not always, the presence of rare, threatened, or endangered spp

### Mudflat and Open Water Class Quality

0	Absent <0.1ha (0.247 acres)
1	Low 0.1 to <1ha (0.247 to 2.47 acres)
2	Moderate 1 to <4ha (2.47 to 9.88 acres)
3	High 4ha (9.88 acres) or more

### Microtopography Cover Scale

0	Absent
1	Present very small amounts or if more common of marginal quality
2	Present in moderate amounts, but not of highest quality or in small amounts of highest quality
3	Present in moderate or greater amounts and of highest quality

**End of Quantitative Rating. Complete Categorization Worksheets.**

## ORAM Summary Worksheet

		circle answer or insert score	Result
Narrative Rating	Question 1. Critical Habitat	YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input checked="" type="radio"/>	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 2. Threatened or Endangered Species	YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input checked="" type="radio"/>	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 3. High Quality Natural Wetland	YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input checked="" type="radio"/>	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 4. Significant bird habitat	YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input checked="" type="radio"/>	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 5. Category 1 Wetlands	YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input checked="" type="radio"/>	If yes, Category 1.
	Question 6. Bogs	YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input checked="" type="radio"/>	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 7. Fens	YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input checked="" type="radio"/>	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 8a. Old Growth Forest	YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input checked="" type="radio"/>	If yes, Category 3.
	Question 8b. Mature Forested Wetland	YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input checked="" type="radio"/>	If yes, evaluate for Category 3; may also be 1 or 2.
	Question 9b. Lake Erie Wetlands - Restricted	YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input checked="" type="radio"/>	If yes, evaluate for Category 3; may also be 1 or 2.
	Question 9d. Lake Erie Wetlands – Unrestricted with native plants	YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input checked="" type="radio"/>	If yes, Category 3
	Question 9e. Lake Erie Wetlands - Unrestricted with invasive plants	YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input checked="" type="radio"/>	If yes, evaluate for Category 3; may also be 1 or 2.
	Question 10. Oak Openings	YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input checked="" type="radio"/>	If yes, Category 3
Question 11. Relict Wet Prairies	YES <input type="radio"/> NO <input checked="" type="radio"/>	If yes, evaluate for Category 3; may also be 1 or 2.	
Quantitative Rating	Metric 1. Size		
	Metric 2. Buffers and surrounding land use		
	Metric 3. Hydrology		
	Metric 4. Habitat		
	Metric 5. Special Wetland Communities		
	Metric 6. Plant communities, interspersions, microtopography		
	TOTAL SCORE		Category based on score breakpoints

**Complete Wetland Categorization Worksheet.**



## Wetland Categorization Worksheet

Choices	Circle one	Evaluation of Categorization Result of ORAM
Did you answer "Yes" to any of the following questions:  Narrative Rating Nos. 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8a, 9d, 10	YES  Wetland is categorized as a Category 3 wetland	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Is quantitative rating score <i>less</i> than the Category 2 scoring threshold ( <i>excluding</i> gray zone)? If yes, reevaluate the category of the wetland using the narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) and biological and/or functional assessments to determine if the wetland has been over-categorized by the ORAM
Did you answer "Yes" to any of the following questions:  Narrative Rating Nos. 1, 8b, 9b, 9e, 11	YES  Wetland should be evaluated for possible Category 3 status	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Evaluate the wetland using the 1) narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) and 2) the quantitative rating score. If the wetland is determined to be a Category 3 wetland using either of these, it should be categorized as a Category 3 wetland. Detailed biological and/or functional assessments may also be used to determine the wetland's category.
Did you answer "Yes" to  Narrative Rating No. 5	YES  Wetland is categorized as a Category 1 wetland	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Is quantitative rating score <i>greater</i> than the Category 2 scoring threshold ( <i>including</i> any gray zone)? If yes, reevaluate the category of the wetland using the narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) and biological and/or functional assessments to determine if the wetland has been under-categorized by the ORAM
Does the quantitative score fall within the scoring range of a Category 1, 2, or 3 wetland?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> YES  Wetland is assigned to the appropriate category based on the scoring range	NO  If the score of the wetland is located within the scoring range for a particular category, the wetland should be assigned to that category. In all instances however, the narrative criteria described in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C) can be used to clarify or change a categorization based on a quantitative score.
Does the quantitative score fall with the "gray zone" for Category 1 or 2 or Category 2 or 3 wetlands?	YES  Wetland is assigned to the higher of the two categories or assigned to a category based on detailed assessments and the narrative criteria	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Rater has the option of assigning the wetland to the higher of the two categories or to assign a category based on the results of a nonrapid wetland assessment method, e.g. functional assessment, biological assessment, etc, and a consideration of the narrative criteria in OAC rule 3745-1-54(C).
Does the wetland otherwise exhibit <i>moderate OR superior</i> hydrologic OR habitat, OR recreational functions AND the wetland was <i>not</i> categorized as a Category 2 wetland (in the case of moderate functions) or a Category 3 wetland (in the case of superior functions) by this method?	YES  Wetland was undercategorized by this method. A written justification for recategorization should be provided on Background Information Form	<input checked="" type="radio"/> NO  Wetland is assigned to category as determined by the ORAM.  A wetland may be undercategorized using this method, but still exhibit one or more superior functions, e.g. a wetland's biotic communities may be degraded by human activities, but the wetland may still exhibit superior hydrologic functions because of its type, landscape position, size, local or regional significance, etc. In this circumstance, the narrative criteria in OAC Rule 3745-1-54(C)(2) and (3) are controlling, and the under-categorization should be corrected. A written justification with supporting reasons or information for this determination should be provided.

Final Category			
Choose one	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Category 1	<input type="radio"/> Category 2	<input type="radio"/> Category 3

**End of Ohio Rapid Assessment Method for Wetlands.**

## **APPENDIX D**

### **Primary Headwater Habitat Evaluation (HHEI) & Qualitative Habitat Evaluation Index (QHEI) Data Forms**





# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: 050400040901 DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points Substrate Max = 40
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> BLDG SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldg Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A) _____ (B) _____				A + B
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: _____ TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: _____				
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the maximum pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes). (Check ONLY one box).				Pool Depth Max = 30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]		
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): _____				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements). (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): _____				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)	
L	R	L	R
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)

**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location







# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: 050400040901 DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points Substrate Max = 40
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BLDR SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldr Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A)		Total of Percentages of Silt, Leaf Pack/Woody Debris, Fine Detritus, Clay or Hardpan, Muck, Artificial _____ (B)		A + B
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: _____		TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: _____		
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the <u>maximum</u> pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes). (Check ONLY one box).				Pool Depth Max = 30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]				
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): _____				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): _____				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)	
L	R	L	R
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)

**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location







# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: 050400040901 DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points Substrate Max = 40 <div></div> A + B
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BLDR SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldr Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A) <input type="checkbox"/> (B) <input type="checkbox"/>				
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/> TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/>				
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the <u>maximum</u> pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes). (Check ONLY one box).				Pool Depth Max = 30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]				
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): <input type="checkbox"/>				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): <input type="checkbox"/>				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)			
L	R	L	R		
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Wide >10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mature Forest, Wetland	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Conservation Tillage
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Moderate 5-10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Immature Forest, Shrub or Old Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Urban or Industrial
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Narrow <5m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Residential, Park, New Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Open Pasture, Row Crop
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	None	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Fenced Pasture	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mining or Construction

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)

**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location







# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: 050400040901 DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points Substrate Max = 40
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BLDR SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldr Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A) <input type="checkbox"/> (B) <input type="checkbox"/>				A + B
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: _____ TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: _____				
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the <u>maximum</u> pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes). (Check ONLY one box).				Pool Depth Max = 30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]				
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): <input type="checkbox"/>				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): <input type="checkbox"/>				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)			
L	R	L	R		
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Wide >10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mature Forest, Wetland	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Conservation Tillage
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Moderate 5-10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Immature Forest, Shrub or Old Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Urban or Industrial
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Narrow <5m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Residential, Park, New Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Open Pasture, Row Crop
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	None	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Fenced Pasture	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mining or Construction

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)

---

**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

---

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

---

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location







# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: 050400040901 DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points Substrate Max = 40
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> BLDG SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldg Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A)		Total of Percentages of Silt, Leaf Pack/Woody Debris, Fine Detritus, Clay or Hardpan, Muck, Artificial _____ (B)		A + B
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: _____		TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: _____		
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the maximum pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes). (Check ONLY one box).				Pool Depth Max = 30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]				
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): _____				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): _____				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)	
L	R	L	R
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)

---

**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

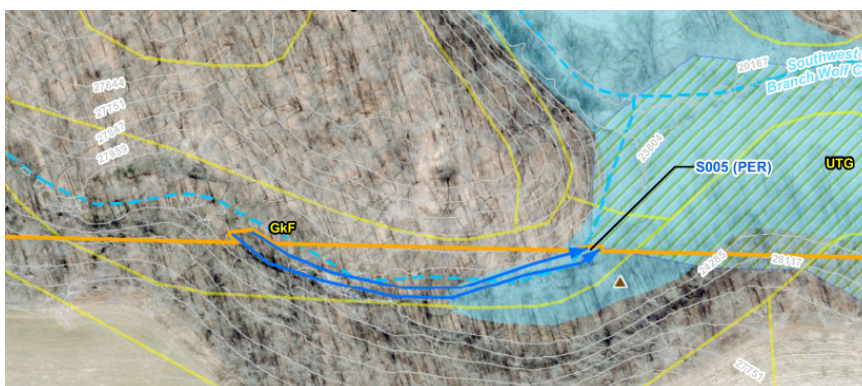
Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

---

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location







# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: 050400040901 DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points Substrate Max = 40 <div></div> A + B
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BLDR SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldr Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A) <input type="checkbox"/> (B) <input type="checkbox"/>				
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/> TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/>				
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the <u>maximum</u> pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes) (Check ONLY one box).				Pool Depth Max = 30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]				
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): <input type="checkbox"/>				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): <input type="checkbox"/>				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)			
L	R	L	R		
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Wide >10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mature Forest, Wetland	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Conservation Tillage
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Moderate 5-10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Immature Forest, Shrub or Old Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Urban or Industrial
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Narrow <5m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Residential, Park, New Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Open Pasture, Row Crop
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	None	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Fenced Pasture	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mining or Construction

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)



# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: 050400040903 DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B.				HHEI Metric Points Substrate Max = 40
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> BLDG SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldg Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A)		Total of Percentages of Silt, Leaf Pack/Woody Debris, Fine Detritus, Clay or Hardpan, Muck, Artificial _____ (B)		A + B
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: _____		TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: _____		
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the <u>maximum</u> pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes). (Check ONLY one box).				Pool Depth Max = 30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]				
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): _____				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): _____				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)	
L	R	L	R
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)



**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location





# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: 050400040903 DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points Substrate Max = 40
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BLDR SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldr Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A)		Total of Percentages of Silt, Leaf Pack/Woody Debris, Fine Detritus, Clay or Hardpan, Muck, Artificial _____ (B)		A + B
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: _____		TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: _____		
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the <u>maximum</u> pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes). (Check ONLY one box).				Pool Depth Max = 30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]				
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): _____				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): _____				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)	
L	R	L	R
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)



---

**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

---

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location





# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: 050400040903 DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points Substrate Max = 40 <div></div> A + B
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BLDR SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldr Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A) <input type="checkbox"/> (B) <input type="checkbox"/>				
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/> TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/>				
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the <u>maximum</u> pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes). (Check ONLY one box).				Pool Depth Max = 30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]				
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): <input type="checkbox"/>				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): <input type="checkbox"/>				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)			
L	R	L	R		
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Wide >10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mature Forest, Wetland	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Conservation Tillage
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Moderate 5-10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Immature Forest, Shrub or Old Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Urban or Industrial
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Narrow <5m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Residential, Park, New Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Open Pasture, Row Crop
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	None	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Fenced Pasture	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mining or Construction

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)



**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

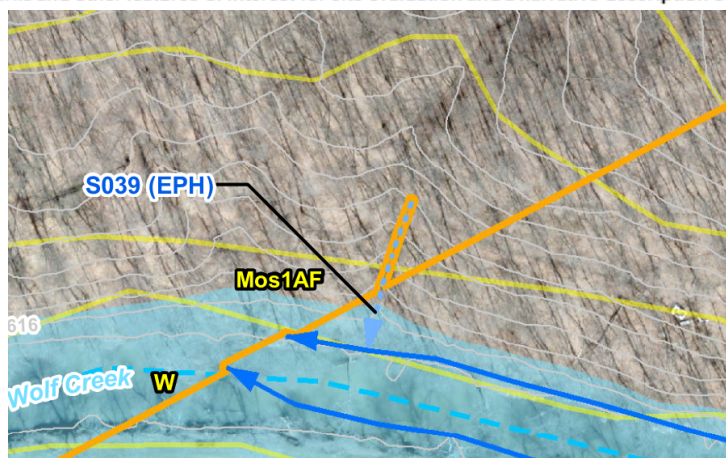
Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location





# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: 050400040903 DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

**NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions**

**STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS:** ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

<b>1. SUBSTRATE</b> (Estimate percent of every type present). Check <u>ONLY TWO</u> predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B.				<b>HHEI Metric Points</b> Substrate Max = 40  A + B																											
<table border="0"> <tr> <th>TYPE</th> <th>PERCENT</th> <th>TYPE</th> <th>PERCENT</th> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BLDR SLABS [16 pts]</td> <td>_____</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pt]</td> <td>_____</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (&gt;256 mm) [16 pts]</td> <td>_____</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]</td> <td>_____</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]</td> <td>_____</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]</td> <td>_____</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]</td> <td>_____</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]</td> <td>_____</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]</td> <td>_____</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]</td> <td>_____</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SAND (&lt;2 mm) [6 pts]</td> <td>_____</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]</td> <td>_____</td> </tr> </table>	TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE		PERCENT	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BLDR SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pt]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	Total of Percentages of Bldr Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A) <input type="checkbox"/> (B) <input type="checkbox"/>	
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT																												
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BLDR SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pt]	_____																												
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____																												
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____																												
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____																												
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____																												
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____																												
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/> TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/>																															
<b>2. Maximum Pool Depth</b> (Measure the <u>maximum</u> pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes). (Check <u>ONLY ONE</u> box).				<b>Pool Depth</b> Max = 30 																											
<table border="0"> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> &gt; 30 centimeters [20 pts]</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts]</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> &gt; 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts]</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> &lt; 5 cm [5 pts]</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> &gt; 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts]</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]</td> </tr> </table>					<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts]	<input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts]	<input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts]	<input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts]	<input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts]	<input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]																					
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts]	<input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts]																														
<input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts]	<input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts]																														
<input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts]	<input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]																														
COMMENTS: _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): <input type="checkbox"/>																															
<b>3. BANK FULL WIDTH</b> (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements). (Check <u>ONLY ONE</u> box):				<b>Bankfull Width</b> Max=30 																											
<table border="0"> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> &gt; 4.0 meters (&gt; 13') [30 pts]</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> &gt; 1.0 m - 1.5 m (&gt; 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts]</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> &gt; 3.0 m - 4.0 m (&gt; 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts]</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts]</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> &gt; 1.5 m - 3.0 m (&gt; 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>					<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts]	<input type="checkbox"/> > 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts]	<input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts]	<input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts]	<input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]																						
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts]	<input type="checkbox"/> > 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts]																														
<input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts]	<input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts]																														
<input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]																															
COMMENTS: _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): <input type="checkbox"/>																															

This information must also be completed

**RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY** \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)	
L	R	L	R
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Wide >10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Mature Forest, Wetland	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Conservation Tillage	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Moderate 5-10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Immature Forest, Shrub or Old Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Urban or Industrial	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Narrow <5m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Residential, Park, New Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Open Pasture, Row Crop	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Fenced Pasture	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Mining or Construction	

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

**FLOW REGIME** (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY ONE box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

**SINUOSITY** (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY ONE box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

**STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE**

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m)  
 ☐ Flat to Moderate  
 ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m)  
 ☐ Moderate to Severe  
 ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)



---

**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

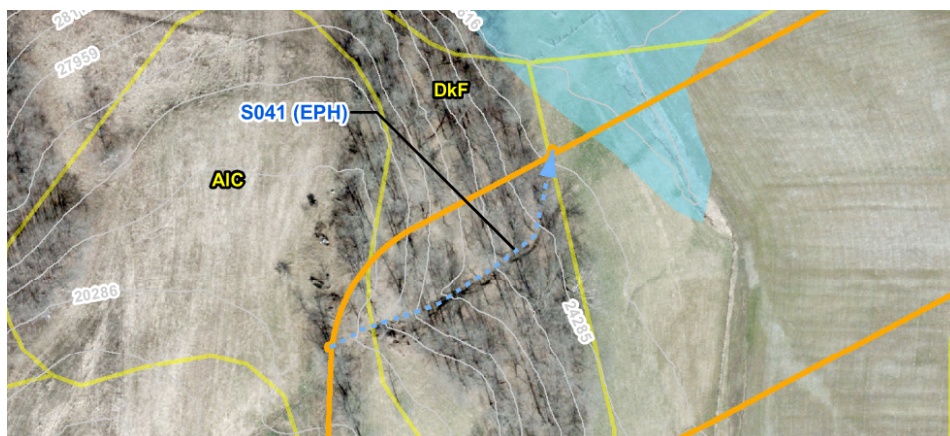
Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

---

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location





# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: 050400040903 DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points Substrate Max = 40 <div></div> A + B
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BLDR SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldr Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A) <input type="checkbox"/> (B) <input type="checkbox"/>				
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/> TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/>				
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the <u>maximum</u> pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes) (Check ONLY one box).				Pool Depth Max = 30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]		
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): <input type="checkbox"/>				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): <input type="checkbox"/>				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)	
L	R	L	R
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Wide >10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Mature Forest, Wetland	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Conservation Tillage	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Moderate 5-10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Immature Forest, Shrub or Old Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Urban or Industrial	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Narrow <5m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Residential, Park, New Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Open Pasture, Row Crop	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Fenced Pasture	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Mining or Construction	

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)



---

**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

---

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

---

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location





# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: 050400040903 DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points Substrate Max = 40
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BLDR SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldr Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A) <input type="checkbox"/> (B) <input type="checkbox"/>				A + B
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/> TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/>				
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the <u>maximum</u> pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes). (Check ONLY one box).				Pool Depth Max = 30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]		
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): <input type="checkbox"/>				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): <input type="checkbox"/>				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)	
L	R	L	R
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Wide >10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Mature Forest, Wetland	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Conservation Tillage	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Moderate 5-10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Immature Forest, Shrub or Old Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Urban or Industrial	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Narrow <5m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Residential, Park, New Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Open Pasture, Row Crop	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Fenced Pasture	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Mining or Construction	

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)



---

**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

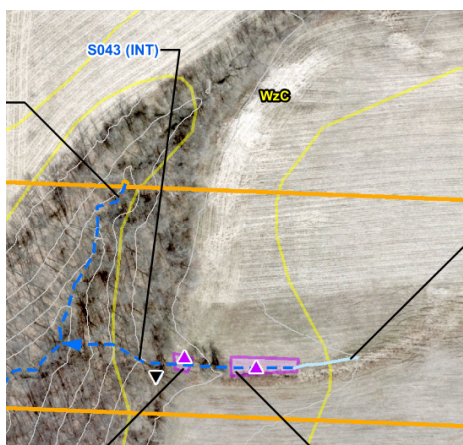
Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

---

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location





# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: 050400040903 DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points Substrate Max = 40
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BLDR SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldr Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A) <input type="checkbox"/> (B) <input type="checkbox"/>				A + B
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/> TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/>				
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the <u>maximum</u> pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes). (Check ONLY one box).				Pool Depth Max = 30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]		
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): <input type="checkbox"/>				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): <input type="checkbox"/>				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)	
L	R	L	R
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Wide >10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Mature Forest, Wetland	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Conservation Tillage	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Moderate 5-10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Immature Forest, Shrub or Old Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Urban or Industrial	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Narrow <5m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Residential, Park, New Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Open Pasture, Row Crop	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Fenced Pasture	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Mining or Construction	

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)



---

**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

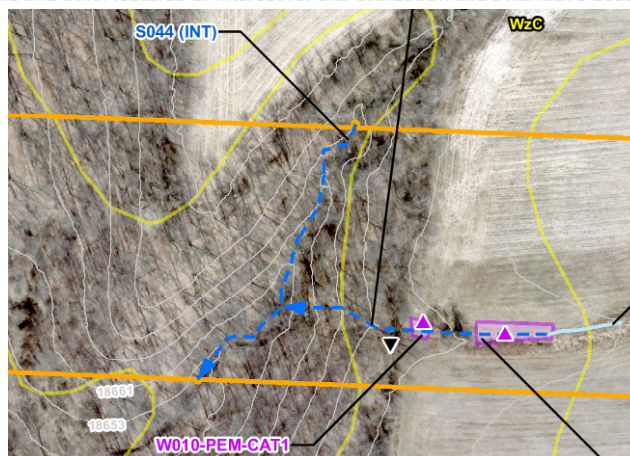
Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

---

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location





# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: 050400040903 DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points Substrate Max = 40
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BLDR SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldr Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A)		Total of Percentages of Silt, Leaf Pack/Woody Debris, Fine Detritus, Clay or Hardpan, Muck, Artificial _____ (B)		A + B
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/>		TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/>		
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the <u>maximum</u> pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes). (Check ONLY one box).				Pool Depth Max = 30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]				
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): <input type="checkbox"/>				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): <input type="checkbox"/>				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)			
L	R	L	R		
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Wide >10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mature Forest, Wetland	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Conservation Tillage
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Moderate 5-10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Immature Forest, Shrub or Old Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Urban or Industrial
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Narrow <5m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Residential, Park, New Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Open Pasture, Row Crop
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	None	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Fenced Pasture	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mining or Construction

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)



---

**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

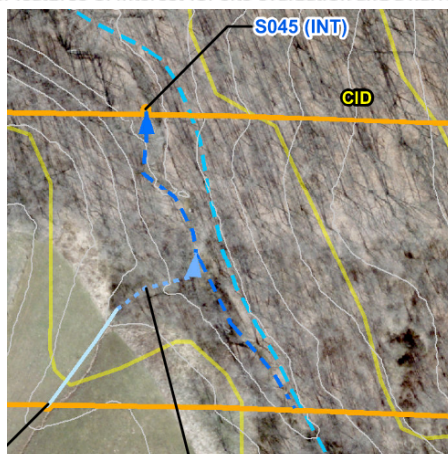
Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

---

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location





# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: 050400040903 DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BLDR SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pt]	_____	Substrate Max = 40  <div><div></div><div>A + B</div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldr Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A) <input type="checkbox"/> (B) <input type="checkbox"/>				
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: _____ TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: _____				
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the <u>maximum</u> pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes). (Check ONLY one box).				Pool Depth Max = 30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts]		<div><div></div><div></div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]		
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): <input type="checkbox"/>				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> > 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts]		<div><div></div><div></div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): <input type="checkbox"/>				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)			
L	R	L	R		
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Wide >10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mature Forest, Wetland	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Conservation Tillage
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Moderate 5-10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Immature Forest, Shrub or Old Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Urban or Industrial
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Narrow <5m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Residential, Park, New Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Open Pasture, Row Crop
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	None	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Fenced Pasture	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mining or Construction

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)



**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

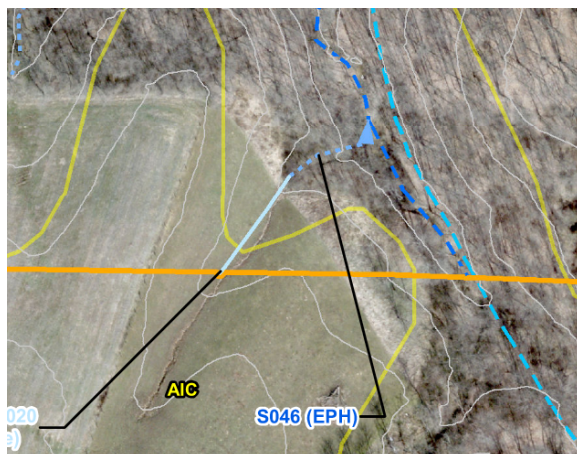
Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location





# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: 050400040903 DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points Substrate Max = 40
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BLDR SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldr Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A)		Total of Percentages of Silt, Leaf Pack/Woody Debris, Fine Detritus, Clay or Hardpan, Muck, Artificial _____ (B)		A + B
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: _____		TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: _____		
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the <u>maximum</u> pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes). (Check ONLY one box).				Pool Depth Max = 30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]		
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): _____				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): _____				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)	
L	R	L	R
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Wide >10m		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Mature Forest, Wetland	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Conservation Tillage
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Moderate 5-10m		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Immature Forest, Shrub or Old Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Urban or Industrial
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Narrow <5m		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Residential, Park, New Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Open Pasture, Row Crop
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> None		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Fenced Pasture	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Mining or Construction

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)



**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location





# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: \_\_\_\_\_ DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points Substrate Max = 40 <div></div> A + B
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BLDR SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldr Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A) <input type="checkbox"/> (B) <input type="checkbox"/>				
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/> TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/>				
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the <u>maximum</u> pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes) (Check ONLY one box).				Pool Depth Max = 30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]				
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): <input type="checkbox"/>				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): <input type="checkbox"/>				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)	
L	R	L	R
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)



---

**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

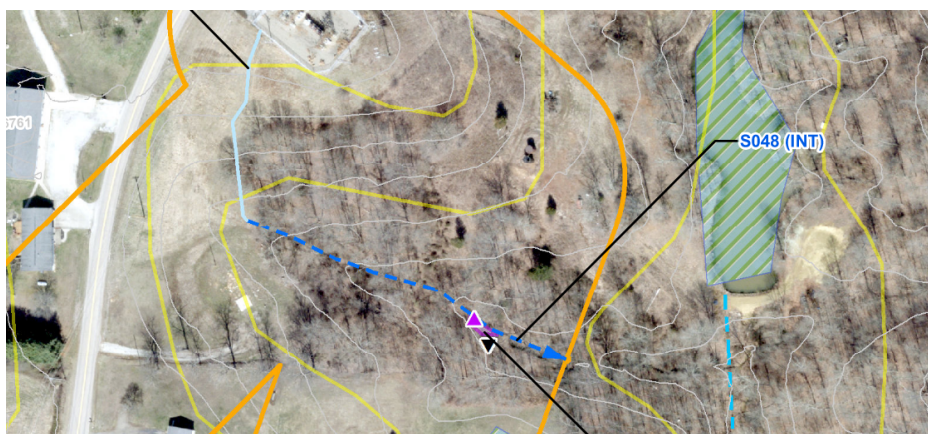
Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

---

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location





# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: \_\_\_\_\_ DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points Substrate Max = 40 <div></div> A + B
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BLDR SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldr Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A) <input type="checkbox"/> (B) <input type="checkbox"/>				
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/> TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/>				
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the <u>maximum</u> pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes) (Check ONLY one box).				Pool Depth Max = 30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]		
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): <input type="checkbox"/>				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): <input type="checkbox"/>				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)			
L	R	L	R		
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Wide >10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mature Forest, Wetland	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Conservation Tillage
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Moderate 5-10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Immature Forest, Shrub or Old Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Urban or Industrial
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Narrow <5m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Residential, Park, New Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Open Pasture, Row Crop
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	None	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Fenced Pasture	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mining or Construction

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)



---

**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

---

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location





# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: \_\_\_\_\_ DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points Substrate Max = 40 <div></div> A + B
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BLDR SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldr Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A) <input type="checkbox"/> (B) <input type="checkbox"/>				
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/> TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/>				
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the <u>maximum</u> pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes) (Check ONLY one box):				Pool Depth Max = 30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]		
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): <input type="checkbox"/>				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): <input type="checkbox"/>				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)			
L	R	L	R		
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Wide >10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mature Forest, Wetland	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Conservation Tillage
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Moderate 5-10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Immature Forest, Shrub or Old Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Urban or Industrial
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Narrow <5m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Residential, Park, New Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Open Pasture, Row Crop
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	None	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Fenced Pasture	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mining or Construction

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)



---

**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

---

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location





# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: \_\_\_\_\_ DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points Substrate Max = 40 <div></div> A + B
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BLDR SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldr Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A) <input type="checkbox"/> (B) <input type="checkbox"/>				
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/> TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/>				
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the <u>maximum</u> pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes) (Check ONLY one box).				Pool Depth Max = 30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]		
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): <input type="checkbox"/>				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): <input type="checkbox"/>				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)			
L	R	L	R		
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Wide >10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mature Forest, Wetland	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Conservation Tillage
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Moderate 5-10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Immature Forest, Shrub or Old Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Urban or Industrial
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Narrow <5m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Residential, Park, New Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Open Pasture, Row Crop
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	None	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Fenced Pasture	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mining or Construction

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)



---

**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

---

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

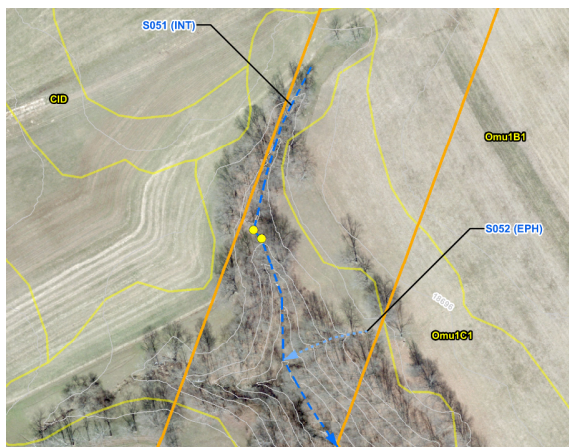
Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

---

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location





# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: \_\_\_\_\_ DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BLDR SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pt]	_____	Substrate Max = 40 <div><div></div></div> A + B
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldr Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A) <input type="checkbox"/> (B) <input type="checkbox"/>				
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: _____ TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: _____				
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the <u>maximum</u> pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes) (Check ONLY one box).				Pool Depth Max = 30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts]		<div><div></div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]		
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): <input type="checkbox"/>				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts]		<div><div></div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): <input type="checkbox"/>				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)	
L	R	L	R
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Wide >10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Mature Forest, Wetland	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Conservation Tillage	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Moderate 5-10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Immature Forest, Shrub or Old Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Urban or Industrial	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Narrow <5m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Residential, Park, New Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Open Pasture, Row Crop	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Fenced Pasture	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Mining or Construction	

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)



---

**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

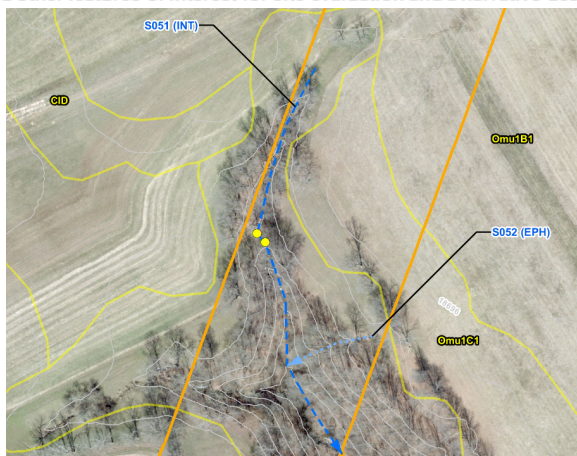
Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

---

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location





# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: \_\_\_\_\_ DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points Substrate Max = 40 <div></div> A + B
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BLDR SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldr Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A) <input type="checkbox"/> (B) <input type="checkbox"/>				
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/> TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/>				
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the <u>maximum</u> pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes) (Check ONLY one box).				Pool Depth Max = 30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]				
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): <input type="checkbox"/>				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> < 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): <input type="checkbox"/>				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)			
L	R	L	R		
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Wide >10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mature Forest, Wetland	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Conservation Tillage
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Moderate 5-10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Immature Forest, Shrub or Old Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Urban or Industrial
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Narrow <5m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Residential, Park, New Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Open Pasture, Row Crop
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	None	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Fenced Pasture	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mining or Construction

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)



---

**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

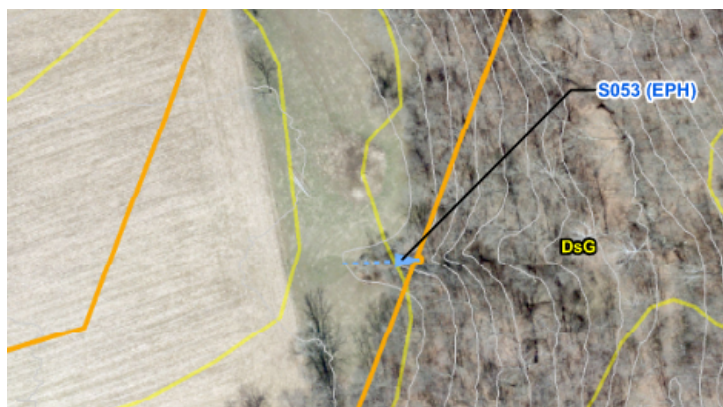
Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

---

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location





# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: \_\_\_\_\_ DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points Substrate Max = 40 <div></div> A + B
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BLDR SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldr Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A) <input type="checkbox"/> (B) <input type="checkbox"/>				
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/> TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/>				
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the <u>maximum</u> pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes) (Check ONLY one box).				Pool Depth Max = 30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]				
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): <input type="checkbox"/>				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): <input type="checkbox"/>				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)	
L	R	L	R
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)



---

**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

---

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

---

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location





# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: \_\_\_\_\_ DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BLDR SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pt]	_____	Substrate Max = 40  <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 40px; height: 40px; margin: 0 auto;"></div> A + B
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldr Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A) <input type="checkbox"/> (B) <input type="checkbox"/>				
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: _____ TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: _____				
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the <u>maximum</u> pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes) (Check ONLY one box).				Pool Depth Max = 30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts]		<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 40px; height: 40px; margin: 0 auto;"></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]		
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): <input type="checkbox"/>				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts]		<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 40px; height: 40px; margin: 0 auto;"></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): <input type="checkbox"/>				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)	
L	R	L	R
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Wide >10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Mature Forest, Wetland	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Conservation Tillage	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Moderate 5-10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Immature Forest, Shrub or Old Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Urban or Industrial	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Narrow <5m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Residential, Park, New Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Open Pasture, Row Crop	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Fenced Pasture	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Mining or Construction	

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)



---

**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

---

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

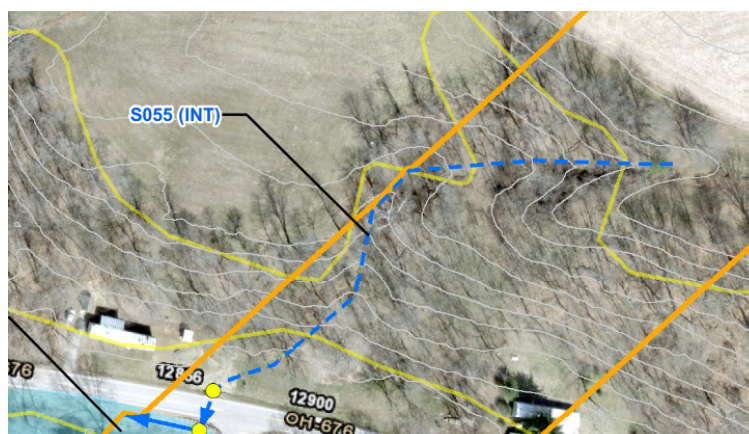
Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

---

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location





# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: \_\_\_\_\_ DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points Substrate Max = 40 <div></div> A + B
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BLDR SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldr Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A) <input type="checkbox"/> (B) <input type="checkbox"/>				
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/> TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/>				
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the <u>maximum</u> pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes) (Check ONLY one box).				Pool Depth Max = 30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]				
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): <input type="checkbox"/>				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): <input type="checkbox"/>				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)			
L	R	L	R		
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Wide >10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mature Forest, Wetland	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Conservation Tillage
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Moderate 5-10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Immature Forest, Shrub or Old Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Urban or Industrial
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Narrow <5m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Residential, Park, New Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Open Pasture, Row Crop
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	None	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Fenced Pasture	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mining or Construction

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)



**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location





# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: \_\_\_\_\_ DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points Substrate Max = 40 <div></div> A + B
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BLDR SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldr Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A) <input type="checkbox"/> (B) <input type="checkbox"/>				
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/> TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/>				
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the <u>maximum</u> pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes) (Check ONLY one box).				Pool Depth Max = 30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]		
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): <input type="checkbox"/>				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): <input type="checkbox"/>				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)			
L	R	L	R		
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Wide >10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mature Forest, Wetland	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Conservation Tillage
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Moderate 5-10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Immature Forest, Shrub or Old Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Urban or Industrial
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Narrow <5m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Residential, Park, New Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Open Pasture, Row Crop
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	None	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Fenced Pasture	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mining or Construction

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)



**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

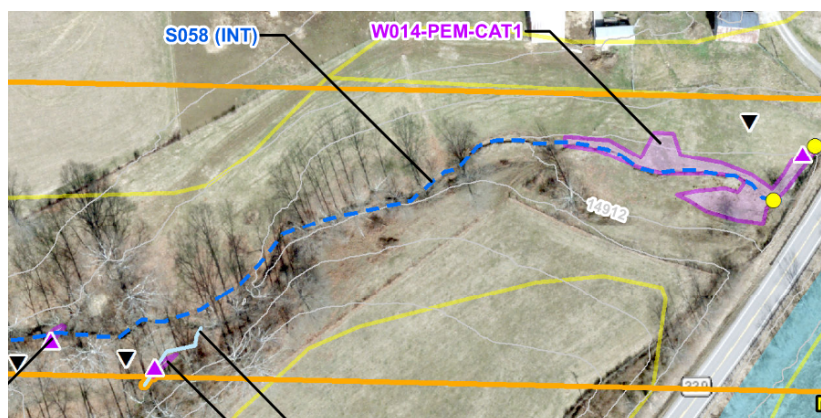
Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location





# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: \_\_\_\_\_ DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BLDR SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pt]	_____	Substrate Max = 40 <div><div></div></div> A + B
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldr Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A) <input type="checkbox"/> (B) <input type="checkbox"/>				
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: _____ TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: _____				
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the <u>maximum</u> pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes) (Check ONLY one box).				Pool Depth Max = 30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts]		<div><div></div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]		
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): <input type="checkbox"/>				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts]		<div><div></div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): <input type="checkbox"/>				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)			
L	R	L	R		
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Wide >10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mature Forest, Wetland	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Conservation Tillage
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Moderate 5-10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Immature Forest, Shrub or Old Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Urban or Industrial
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Narrow <5m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Residential, Park, New Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Open Pasture, Row Crop
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	None	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Fenced Pasture	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mining or Construction

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)



**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

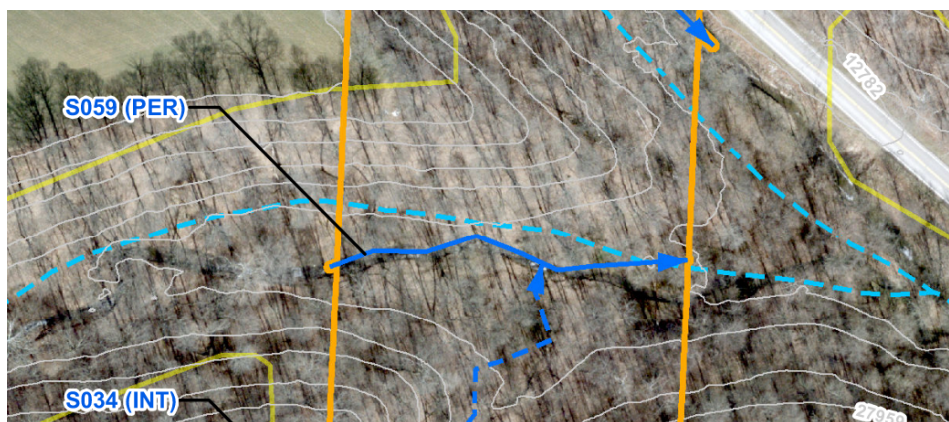
Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location





# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: \_\_\_\_\_ DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points Substrate Max = 40 <div></div> A + B
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BLDR SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldr Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A) <input type="checkbox"/> (B) <input type="checkbox"/>				
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/> TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/>				
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the <u>maximum</u> pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes) (Check ONLY one box).				Pool Depth Max = 30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]				
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): <input type="checkbox"/>				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): <input type="checkbox"/>				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)	
L	R	L	R
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)



---

**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

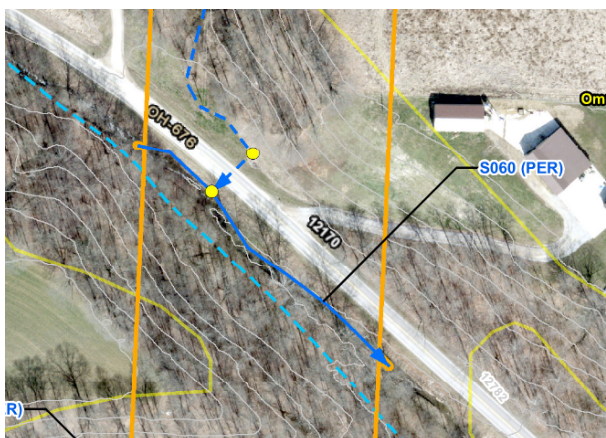
Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

---

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

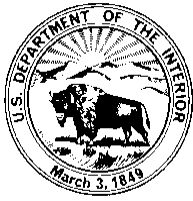
Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location



## **APPENDIX E**

### **USFWS Correspondence**





# United States Department of the Interior

## FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE

Ecological Services  
4625 Morse Road, Suite 104  
Columbus, Ohio 43230  
(614) 416-8993 / FAX (614) 416-8994



November 7, 2023

Project Code: 2024-0006355

Dear Kristen L. Vonderwish:

The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) has received your recent correspondence requesting information about the subject proposal. We offer the following comments and recommendations to assist you in minimizing and avoiding adverse impacts to threatened, endangered, and proposed species pursuant to the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (16 U.S.C. 1531 et seq), as amended (ESA).

Federally Threatened and Endangered Species: The endangered Indiana bat (*Myotis sodalis*) and northern long-eared bat (*Myotis septentrionalis*) occur throughout the State of Ohio. The Indiana bat and northern long-eared bat may be found wherever suitable habitat occurs unless a presence/absence survey has been performed to document absence. Suitable summer habitat for Indiana bats and northern long-eared bats consists of a wide variety of forested/wooded habitats where they roost, forage, and breed that may also include adjacent and interspersed non-forested habitats such as emergent wetlands and adjacent edges of agricultural fields, woodlots, fallow fields, and pastures. Roost trees for both species include live and standing dead trees  $\geq 3$  inches diameter at breast height (dbh) that have any exfoliating bark, cracks, crevices, hollows and/or cavities. These roost trees may be located in forested habitats as well as linear features such as fencerows, riparian forests, and other wooded corridors. Individual trees may be considered suitable habitat when they exhibit the characteristics of a potential roost tree and are located within 1,000 feet of other forested/wooded habitat. Northern long-eared bats have also been observed roosting in human-made structures, such as buildings, barns, bridges, and bat houses; therefore, these structures should also be considered potential summer habitat. In the winter, Indiana bats and northern long-eared bats hibernate in caves, rock crevices and abandoned mines.

Federally Proposed Species: On September 14, 2022, the Service proposed to list the tricolored bat (*Perimyotis subflavus*) as endangered under the ESA. The bat faces extinction due to the impacts of white-nose syndrome, a deadly disease affecting cave-dwelling bats across the continent. During spring, summer, and fall, this species roosts primarily among leaf clusters of live or recently dead trees, emerging at dusk to hunt for insects over waterways and forest edges. While white-nose syndrome is by far the most serious threat to the tricolored bat, other threats now have an increased significance due to the dramatic decline in the species' population. These threats include disturbance to bats in roosting, foraging, commuting, and over-wintering habitats. Mortality due to collision with wind turbines, especially during migration, has also been documented across their range. Conservation measures for the Indiana bat and northern long-eared bat will also help to conserve the tricolored bat.

*Seasonal Tree Clearing for Federally Listed Bat Species:* Should the proposed project site contain trees  $\geq 3$  inches dbh, we recommend avoiding tree removal wherever possible. If any caves or abandoned mines may be disturbed, further coordination with this office is requested to determine if fall or spring portal surveys are warranted. If no caves or abandoned mines are present and trees  $\geq 3$  inches dbh cannot be avoided, we recommend removal of any trees  $\geq 3$  inches dbh only occur between October 1 and March 31. Seasonal clearing is recommended to avoid adverse effects to Indiana bats and northern long-eared bats.

If implementation of this seasonal tree cutting recommendation is not possible, a summer presence/absence survey may be conducted for Indiana bats and northern long-eared bats. If Indiana bats and northern long-eared bats are not detected during the survey, then tree clearing may occur at any time of the year. Surveys must be conducted by an approved surveyor and be designed and conducted in coordination with the Ohio Field Office. Surveyors must have a valid federal permit. Please note that in Ohio summer mist net surveys may only be conducted between June 1 and August 15.

Section 7 Coordination: If there is a federal nexus for the project (e.g., federal funding provided, federal permits required to construct), then no tree clearing should occur on any portion of the project area until consultation under section 7 of the ESA, between the Service and the federal action agency, is completed. We recommend the federal action agency submit a determination of effects to this office, relative to the Indiana bat and northern long-eared bat, for our review and concurrence. This letter provides technical assistance only and does not serve as a completed section 7 consultation document.

Stream and Wetland Avoidance: Over 90% of the wetlands in Ohio have been drained, filled, or modified by human activities, thus is it important to conserve the functions and values of the remaining wetlands in Ohio ([https://epa.ohio.gov/portals/47/facts/ohio\\_wetlands.pdf](https://epa.ohio.gov/portals/47/facts/ohio_wetlands.pdf)). We recommend avoiding and minimizing project impacts to all wetland habitats (e.g., forests, streams, vernal pools) to the maximum extent possible in order to benefit water quality and fish and wildlife habitat. Additionally, natural buffers around streams and wetlands should be preserved to enhance beneficial functions. If streams or wetlands will be impacted, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers should be contacted to determine whether a Clean Water Act section 404 permit is required. Best management practices should be used to minimize erosion, especially on slopes. Disturbed areas should be mulched and revegetated with native plant species. In addition, prevention of non-native, invasive plant establishment is critical in maintaining high quality habitats.

Due to the project type, size, and location, we do not anticipate adverse effects to any other federally endangered, threatened, or proposed species, or proposed or designated critical habitat. Should the project design change, or additional information on listed or proposed species or their critical habitat become available, or if new information reveals effects of the action that were not previously considered, coordination with the Service should be initiated to assess any potential impacts.

Thank you for your efforts to conserve listed species and sensitive habitats in Ohio. We recommend coordinating with the Ohio Department of Natural Resources due to the potential for the proposed project to affect state listed species and/or state lands. Contact Mike Pettegrew, Environmental Services Administrator, at (614) 265-6387 or at [mike.pettegrew@dnr.ohio.gov](mailto:mike.pettegrew@dnr.ohio.gov).



If you have questions, or if we can be of further assistance in this matter, please contact our office at (614) 416-8993 or [ohio@fws.gov](mailto:ohio@fws.gov).

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in blue ink that reads "Scott Hicks". The signature is written in a cursive style.

Scott Hicks  
Acting Field Office Supervisor

cc: Nathan Reardon, ODNR-DOW  
Eileen Wyza, ODNR-DOW



February 9, 2024

Project R200062.71

Ms. Shannon Hemmerly  
Environmental Specialist- Senior  
American Electric Power Service Corporation  
8500 Smiths Mill Road  
New Albany, Ohio 43054

**Ecological Survey Report  
Addendum No. 1 Letter Report  
AEP Ohio Transmission Company  
West Watertown-Watertown 138-kV Transmission Line Project  
Washington County, Ohio**

Dear Ms. Hemmerly:

During August and September of 2023, GAI Consultants, Inc. (GAI) conducted ecological field surveys on behalf of American Electric Power Ohio Transmission Company (AEP) for the West Watertown–Watertown 138-kV Transmission Line Project (Project) in Washington County, Ohio. The results of the ecological survey were previously included in an Ecological Survey Report (ESR) that was provided to AEP in November 2023. The ESR included the methods and results of the ecological field survey.

Subsequent design changes to the Project resulted in a change to the proposed alignment of the northern transmission route option. The reroute consists of a 0.55-mile segment with a 300-foot-wide corridor. A supplemental wetland and stream study was conducted on the expanded study area on December 14, 2023. The expanded study area and initial study area was combined into one continuous polygon study area. No streams or wetlands were identified in the additional study area.

Maps depicting the studied area are included as Attachment 1. Site Photographs are included as Attachment 2.

In addition, the Ohio Department of Natural Resources (ODNR) correspondence letter was received after the ERS was submitted to AEP in November 2023. Included in this addendum is a summary of the ODNR response. A complete list of rare, threatened, and endangered (RTE) species identified by the ODNR and United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) is included as Attachment 3.

### **ODNR RTE Summary**

The ODNR consultation letter was submitted on November 6, 2023. A response from the ODNR was received on December 5, 2023 (ODNR 23-1350) and is included in Attachment 4.

The ODNR stated that the entire state of OH is within the range of the Indiana bat and the tricolored bat, each are state endangered species. The tricolored bat is also proposed to be listed as a federally endangered species. The ODNR stated the Project is within the vicinity of records for the northern long-eared bat and the little brown bat (*Myotis lucifugus*), both are state endangered species. The ODNR stated that because the presence of state endangered bat species has been established in the area, summer tree cutting is not recommended, and additional summer surveys would not constitute presence/absence in the area. However, limited summer tree cutting may be acceptable after further consultation with the ODNR. Potential impacts to these species will be determined by the schedule of Project construction and extent of tree clearing needed and are anticipated to be avoided through winter tree cutting. GAI completed a review of the ODNR's Division



of Mineral Resources data identifying the location of abandoned mine openings within 0.25-mile of the Project's electric line and none occur.

The ODNR also stated that the Project is within the range of state-listed species, including thirteen mussels, eleven fishes, and two amphibians. Because no in-water work is proposed in a perennial stream or primary floodplains, the Project is not likely to impact these aquatic species.

Lastly, the project is within range of the timber rattlesnake (*Crotalus horridus*), a state endangered species and a federal species of concern. The ODNR stated that due to the location, the type of habitat with the project area, and the type of work proposed, this project is not likely to impact this species.

We appreciate working with you on this Project. If you have any questions or need additional information, please contact one or both of us at 330.323.1894 or [j.noble@gaiconsultants.com](mailto:j.noble@gaiconsultants.com) and 234.203.0771 or [k.vonderwish@gaiconsultants.com](mailto:k.vonderwish@gaiconsultants.com).

Sincerely,

**GAI Consultants, Inc.**

Joshua J. Noble  
Senior Environmental Manager

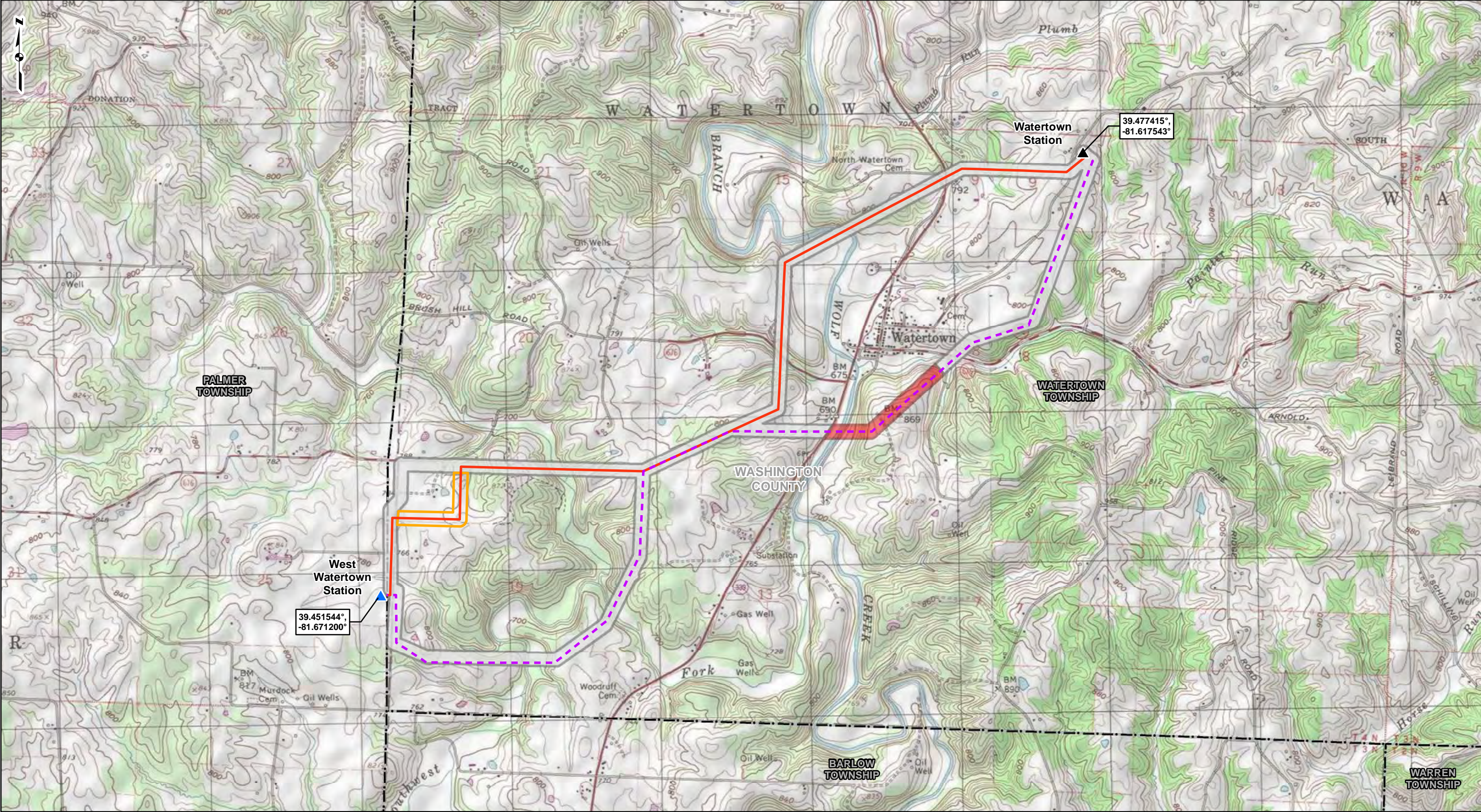
Kristen L. Vonderwish  
Senior Project Environmental Specialist

Attachments: Attachment 1 (Project Maps)  
Attachment 2 (Photographic Log)  
Attachment 3 (ODNR and USFWS RTE Species and Habitat Review Results)  
Attachment 4 (ODNR Correspondence)

## **ATTACHMENT 1**

### **Project Maps**





PROJECT LOCATION



WASHINGTON COUNTY, OHIO

REFERENCE: USGS 7.5' TOPOGRAPHIC QUADRANGLES: WATERTOWN (1976) AND FLEMING (1961), OHIO, OBTAINED THROUGH ESRI USA TOPO MAPS, NATIONAL GEOGRAPHIC TOPO AND USGS, ACCESSED 02/2024.

LEGEND

- ▲ Existing Station
- ▲ Proposed Station
- Proposed Preferred Transmission Line
- - - Proposed Alternate Transmission Line
- ▭ Addendum Study Area
- ▭ Original Study Area
- ▭ No Access (Not Studied)
- ▭ Township Boundary

0 1,000 2,000 4,000 Feet

FIGURE 1  
PROJECT LOCATION MAP

WEST WATERTOWN-WATERTOWN  
138 KV TRANSMISSION LINE PROJECT  
AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER



DRAWN BY: ATG  
CHECKED: JAP

DATE: 2/7/2024  
APPROVED:





REFERENCE: AERIAL IMAGERY, OHIO STATE IMAGERY PROGRAM (OSIP), 2022. WORLD TRANSPORTATION, ESRI, ARCGIS ONLINE, ACCESSED 02/2024. NATIONAL HYDROGRAPHY DATASET (NHD) STREAMS, USGS, 2022. NATIONAL WETLAND INVENTORY (NWI) WETLANDS, USFWS, 2022. 100-YEAR FLOODPLAINS, FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA), 2022. CONTOUR DATA, DERIVED FROM USGS DEMs, DOWNLOADED 2023.

**LEGEND**

▲ Soil Test Pit

● Existing Culvert

— Stormwater Feature

Stream Type:

--- Ephemeral

--- Intermittent

— Perennial

▭ Addendum Study Area

▭ Original Study Area

10-Ft Contour

--- NHD Stream


▨ NWI Wetland

▭ FEMA Floodplain

0 100 200 400 Feet

**FIGURE 2**


**RESOURCE LOCATION MAP**

 **gai consultants**

**WEST WATERTOWN-WATERTOWN**

**138 kV TRANSMISSION LINE PROJECT**

**AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER**



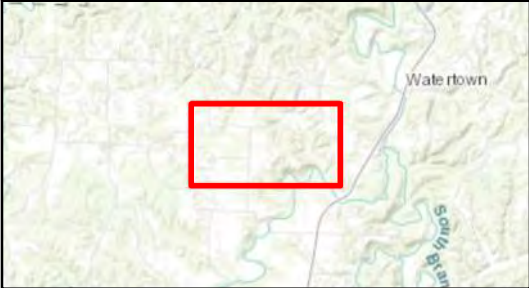
DRAWN BY: ATG

CHECKED: JAP

DATE: 2/7/2024

APPROVED:





REFERENCE: WORLD IMAGERY (CLARITY), ESRI, ARCGIS ONLINE, ACCESSED 02/2024. WORLD TRANSPORTATION, ESRI, ARCGIS ONLINE, ACCESSED 02/2024. NATIONAL HYDROGRAPHY DATASET (NHD) STREAMS, USGS, 2022. STREAM ELIGIBILITY, OHIO EPA, 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION, 2023. AQUATIC LIFE USE STREAMS, OHIO EPA, 2019. SOIL SURVEY GEOGRAPHIC (SSURGO) DATABASE, USDA/NRCS, 2023.

**Stream Type:**

- Ephemeral
- - - - Intermittent
- Perennial

**LEGEND**

- Addendum Study Area
- Original Study Area
- NHD Stream
- Aquatic Life Use Stream

**Soil Type Boundary**

**OH EPA Stream Eligibility:**

- Eligible
- Ineligible
- Possibly Eligible

**FIGURE 3**

**STREAM ELIGIBILITY MAP**

**WEST WATERTOWN-WATERTOWN**

**138 KV TRANSMISSION LINE PROJECT**

**AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER**

**DRAWN BY:** ATG

**CHECKED:** JAP

**DATE:** 2/7/2024

**APPROVED:**



## **Attachment 2 Photographic Log**





**Photograph 1. Representative upland habitat**



**Photograph 2. Representative upland habitat**





**Photograph 3. Representative upland habitat**



**Photograph 4. Representative upland habitat**





**Photograph 5. Representative upland habitat**



**Photograph 6. Representative upland habitat**

## **Attachment 3 ODNR and USFWS RTE Species and Habitat Review Results**



### ODNR and USFWS RTE Species and Habitat Review Results

Species	State Listed Status <sup>1</sup>	Federal Listed Status <sup>1</sup>	Typical Habitat	Habitat Observed	Impacts to Habitat/Species Anticipated?	Potential Impacts and Avoidance Dates
<b>Amphibians</b>						
Eastern spadefoot <sup>2</sup> <i>Scaphiopus holbrookii</i>	E	-	Sandy soils that are associated with river valleys; breeding habitats may include flooded agricultural fields or other water holding depressions.	No	No; Per ODNR response, the project is not likely to impact this species	-
Eastern Hellbender <sup>2</sup> <i>Cryptobranchus alleganiensis</i>	E	-	Perennial streams with large flat rocks.	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	-
<b>Bats</b>						
Indiana bat <sup>2, 3</sup> <i>Myotis sodalis</i>	E	E	Trees >3" dbh, caves abandoned mines, wooded areas with loose tree bark or dead or dying trees.	Yes	No; Avoided with winter tree clearing	April 1 to September 30
Little brown bat <sup>2</sup> <i>Myotis lucifugus</i>	E	-	Roost sites can be trees, rock crevices, caves, mines, and buildings.	Yes	No; Avoided with winter tree clearing	April 1 to September 30
Northern long-eared bat <sup>2, 3</sup> <i>Myotis septentrionalis</i>	E	E	Roost in cavities or in crevices of both live trees and snags; Hibernate in caves and mines with constant temperatures, high humidity, and no air currents.	Yes	No; Avoided with winter tree clearing	April 1 to September 30
Tricolored bat <sup>2, 3</sup> <i>Perimyotis subflavus</i>	E	Proposed E	Roost in cavities or in crevices of both live trees and snags; Hibernate in caves and mines with constant temperatures, high humidity, and no air currents.	Yes	No; Avoided with winter tree clearing	April 1 to September 30
<b>Fish</b>						
American Eel <sup>2</sup> <i>Anguilla rostrata</i>	T	-	Occur most often in moderate or large rivers with continuous flow and moderately clear water.	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	March 15 to June 30
Blue Sucker <sup>2</sup> <i>Cytleptus elongatus</i>	T	-	Inhabitant of deep swiftly flowing chutes or channels of large rivers; fast gravel bottomed chutes.	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	March 15 to June 30
Ohio Lamprey <sup>2</sup> <i>Ichthyomyzon bdellium</i>	E	-	Freshwater species inhabiting warmwater habitats in the Ohio River Basin; prefer slow areas with soft substrates and high detrital content.	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	March 15 to June 30
Pugnose minnow <sup>2</sup> <i>Opsopoeodus emiliae</i>	E	-	Clear water with aquatic vegetation where the bottom is comprised of organic debris or sand.	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	March 15 to June 30

Species	State Listed Status <sup>1</sup>	Federal Listed Status <sup>1</sup>	Typical Habitat	Habitat Observed	Impacts to Habitat/Species Anticipated?	Potential Impacts and Avoidance Dates
<b>Fish (continued)</b>						
Goldeneye <sup>2</sup> <i>Hiodon alosoides</i>	E	-	Found in large rivers and are rather tolerant to murky waters from clay silts.	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	March 15 to June 30
Mountain Madtom <sup>2</sup> <i>Noturus eleutherus</i>	T	-	Found in deep swift riffles of large rivers; usually found in and around cobbles and boulders.	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	March 15 to June 30
Northern Madtom <sup>2</sup> <i>Noturus stigmosus</i>	E	-	Found in deep swift riffles of large rivers; usually found in and around cobbles and boulders.	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	March 15 to June 30
Western banded killifish <sup>2</sup> <i>Fundulus diaphanus menona</i>	E	-	Found in areas with an abundance of rooted aquatic vegetation, clear waters, and with substrates of clean sand or organic debris free of silt.	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	March 15 to June 30
Channel Darter <sup>2</sup> <i>Percina copelandi</i>	T	-	Found in large coarse sand or fine gravel bars in large rivers or along the shore of Lake Erie.	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	March 15 to June 30
Paddlefish <sup>2</sup> <i>Polyodon spathula</i>	T	-	Slow moving water of large rivers or reservoirs.	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	March 15 to June 30
River darter <sup>2</sup> <i>Percina shumardi</i>	T	-	Rivers and large streams, preferring deep, fast-flowing riffles with cobble and boulder substrates.	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	March 15 to June 30
<b>Mussels</b>						
Butterfly <sup>2</sup> <i>Ellipsaria lineolata</i>	E	-	Large rivers with swift currents in sand or gravel substrates.	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	-
Fanshell <sup>2</sup> <i>Cyprogenia stegaria</i>	E	FE	A riverine species, occasionally in large creeks, in stable cobble and sand.	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	-
Elephant-ear <sup>2</sup> <i>Elliptio crassidens</i>	E	-	Primarily inhabits large rivers in mud, sand, or fine gravel.	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	-
Long-solid <sup>2</sup> <i>Fusconaia subrotunda</i>	E	-	Shows a preference for sand and gravel in streams and small rivers; but also, may be found in coarse gravel in larger rivers.	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	-
Pink Mucket <sup>2</sup> <i>Lampsilis abrupta</i>	E	E	Found in mud and sand and in shallow riffles and shoals swept free of silt in major rivers and tributaries.	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	-
Sharp-ridged pocketbook <sup>2</sup> <i>Lampsilis ovata</i>	E	-	Found in larger rivers with loose to firmly packed sand, gravel-sand, or silty sand substrates.	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	-
Snuffbox <sup>2</sup> <i>Epioblasma triquetra</i>	E	FE	Sand, gravel, or cobble substrates in swift small and medium-sized rivers.	No	No; in-water work in perennial streams is not planned	-
Washboard <sup>2</sup> <i>Megalania nervosa</i>	E	-	Rivers, occasionally straying into large creeks, in muddy sand and cobble.	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	-
Sheepnose <sup>2</sup> <i>Plethobasus cyphus</i>	E	FE	Rivers, creeks, and large lakes in stable sand and cobble.	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	-



Species	State Listed Status <sup>1</sup>	Federal Listed Status <sup>1</sup>	Typical Habitat	Habitat Observed	Impacts to Habitat/Species Anticipated?	Potential Impacts and Avoidance Dates
<b>Mussels (continued)</b>						
Ohio Pigtoe <sup>2</sup> <i>Pleurobema cordatum</i>	E	-	Medium to large rivers in sand or gravel in areas with moderate flow.	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	-
Pyramid Pigtoe <sup>2</sup> <i>Pleurobema rubrum</i>	E	-	A river species, very rarely in large creeks, in stable sand and cobble.	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	-
Monkeyface <sup>2</sup> <i>Theliderma metanevra</i>	E	-	Rivers, in stable sand and cobble.	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	-
Salamander Mussel <sup>2</sup> <i>Simpsonia ambigua</i>	T	-	This is a species of rivers, creeks and large lakes, often under large flat rocks with its host.	No	No; In-stream work is not proposed in perennial streams	-
<b>Reptiles</b>						
Timber rattlesnake <sup>2</sup> <i>Crotalus horridus</i>	E	FSC	Woodlands. Dry slopes and rocky outcrops.	Yes	No; Per ODNR response, the project is not likely to impact this species	-

Notes:

- <sup>1</sup> E = state endangered; T = state threatened; SC = state species of concern; FE = federal endangered; FT = federal threatened; FSC = federal species of concern. FC = federal candidate.
- <sup>2</sup> ODNR comments included in their response, dated December 5, 2023.
- <sup>3</sup> USFWS comments included in their response, dated November 7, 2023.

## **Attachment 4 ODNR Correspondence**





# Ohio Department of Natural Resources

MIKE DeWINE, GOVERNOR

MARY MERTZ, DIRECTOR

**Office of Real Estate**  
*Tara Paciorek, Chief*  
2045 Morse Road – Bldg. E-2  
Columbus, OH 43229  
Phone: (614) 265-6661  
Fax: (614) 267-4764

December 5, 2023

Kristen Vonderwish  
GAI Consultants  
5399 Lauby Road, Suite 120  
North Canton, Ohio 44720

**Re:** 23-1350\_AEP- West Watertown-Watertown 138kV Transmission Line

**Project:** The proposed project involves the construction of a greenfield 138kV transmission line as part of the expansion of electric transmission infrastructure.

**Location:** The proposed project is located in Watertown and Palmer townships, Washington County, Ohio.

The Ohio Department of Natural Resources (ODNR) has completed a review of the above referenced project. These comments were generated by an inter-disciplinary review within the Department. These comments have been prepared under the authority of the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (48 Stat. 401, as amended; 16 U.S.C. 661 et seq.), the National Environmental Policy Act, the Coastal Zone Management Act, Ohio Revised Code and other applicable laws and regulations. These comments are also based on ODNR's experience as the state natural resource management agency and do not supersede or replace the regulatory authority of any local, state, or federal agency nor relieve the applicant of the obligation to comply with any local, state, or federal laws or regulations.

**Natural Heritage Database:** A review of the Ohio Natural Heritage Database indicates there are no records of state or federally listed plants or animals within one mile of the specified project area. Records searched date from 1980.

Please note that Ohio has not been completely surveyed and we rely on receiving information from many sources. Therefore, a lack of records for any particular area is not a statement that rare species or unique features are absent from that area.

**Fish and Wildlife:** The Division of Wildlife (DOW) has the following comments.

The DOW recommends that impacts to streams, wetlands and other water resources be avoided and minimized to the fullest extent possible, and that Best Management Practices be utilized to minimize erosion and sedimentation.

The entire state of Ohio is within the range of the Indiana bat (*Myotis sodalis*), a state endangered and federally endangered species, the northern long-eared bat (*Myotis septentrionalis*), a state endangered and federally endangered species, the little brown bat (*Myotis lucifugus*), a state endangered species, and the tricolored bat (*Perimyotis subflavus*), a state endangered species. During the spring and summer (April 1 through September 30), these species of bats

predominately roost in trees behind loose, exfoliating bark, in crevices and cavities, or in the leaves. However, these species are also dependent on the forest structure surrounding roost trees. If trees are present within the project area, and trees must be cut, the DOW recommends cutting only occur from October 1 through March 31, conserving trees with loose, shaggy bark and/or crevices, holes, or cavities, as well as trees with DBH  $\geq 20$  if possible. If trees are present within the project area, and trees must be cut during the summer months, the DOW recommends a mist net survey or acoustic survey be conducted from June 1 through August 15, prior to any cutting. Mist net and acoustic surveys should be conducted in accordance with the most recent version of the "[OHIO DIVISION OF WILDLIFE GUIDANCE FOR BAT SURVEYS AND TREE CLEARING](#)". If state listed bats are documented, DOW recommends cutting only occur from October 1 through March 31. However, limited summer tree cutting may be acceptable after consultation with the DOW (contact Eileen Wyza at [Eileen.Wyza@dnr.ohio.gov](mailto:Eileen.Wyza@dnr.ohio.gov)).

The DOW also recommends that a desktop habitat assessment is conducted, followed by a field assessment if needed, to determine if a potential hibernaculum is present within the project area. Direction on how to conduct habitat assessments can be found in the current USFWS "[RANGE-WIDE INDIANA BAT & NORTHERN LONG-EARED BAT SURVEY GUIDELINES](#)." If a habitat assessment finds that a potential hibernaculum is present within 0.25 miles of the project area, please send this information to Eileen Wyza for project recommendations. If a potential or known hibernaculum is found, the DOW recommends a 0.25-mile tree cutting and subsurface disturbance buffer around the hibernaculum entrance, however, limited summer or winter tree cutting may be acceptable after consultation with the DOW. If no tree cutting or subsurface impacts to a hibernaculum are proposed, this project is not likely to impact these species.

The project is within the range of the following listed mussel species:

Federally Endangered

fanshell (*Cyprogenia stegaria*)  
sheepnose (*Plethobasus cyphus*)  
pink mucket (*Lampsilis orbiculata*)  
snuffbox (*Epioblasma triquetra*)

State Endangered

butterfly (*Ellipsaria lineolata*)  
Ohio pigtoe (*Pleurobema cordatum*)  
elephant-ear (*Elliptio crassidens*)  
pyramid pigtoe (*Pleurobema rubrum*)  
long-solid (*Fusconaia maculata maculata*)  
sharp-ridged pocketbook (*Lampsilis ovata*)  
monkeyface (*Quadrula metanevra*)  
washboard (*Megaloniaias nervosa*)

State Threatened

Salamander Mussel (*Simpsonaias ambigua*)

This project must not have an impact on native mussels. This applies to both listed and non-listed species, as all species of mussel are protected in Ohio. Per the Ohio Mussel Survey Protocol (2022), all Group 2, 3, and 4 streams (Appendix A) require a mussel survey. Per the Ohio Mussel Survey Protocol, Group 1 streams (Appendix A) and unlisted streams with a watershed of 5 square miles or larger above the point of impact should be assessed using the Reconnaissance Survey for Unionid Mussels (Appendix B) to determine if mussels are present. Mussel surveys may be recommended for these streams as well. Therefore, if in-water work is planned in any



stream that meets any of the above criteria, the DOW recommends the applicant provide information to indicate no mussel impacts will occur. If this is not possible, the DOW recommends a professional malacologist conduct a mussel survey in the project area. If mussels that cannot be avoided are found in the project area, the DOW recommends a professional malacologist collect and relocate the mussels to suitable and similar habitat upstream of the project site. Mussel surveys and any subsequent mussel relocation should be done in accordance with the [Ohio Mussel Survey Protocol](#). If there is no in-water work proposed, impacts to mussels are not likely.

The project is within the range of the following listed fish species:

State Endangered

goldeye (*Hiodon alosoides*)  
pugnose minnow (*Opsopoeodus emiliae*)  
northern madtom (*Noturus stigmosus*)  
western banded killifish (*Fundulus diaphanus menona*)  
Ohio lamprey (*Ichthyomyzon bdellium*)

State Threatened

American eel (*Anguilla rostrata*)  
mountain madtom (*Noturus eleutherus*)  
blue sucker (*Cycleptus elongatus*)  
paddlefish (*Polyodon spathula*)  
channel darter (*Percina copelandi*)  
river darter (*Percina shumardi*)

The DOW recommends no in-water work in perennial streams from March 15 through June 30 to reduce impacts to indigenous aquatic species and their habitat. If no in-water work is proposed in a perennial stream, this project is not likely to impact these or other aquatic species.

The project is within the range of the timber rattlesnake (*Crotalus horridus*), a state endangered species, and a federal species of concern. The timber rattlesnake is a woodland species, utilizing dry slopes and rocky outcrops. In addition to using wooded areas, the timber rattlesnake utilizes sunlit gaps in the canopy for basking and deep rock crevices for overwintering. Due to the location, the type of habitat within the project area, and the type of work proposed, this project is not likely to impact this species.

The project is within the range of the eastern hellbender (*Cryptobranchus alleganiensis alleganiensis*), a state endangered species and a federal species of concern. This long-lived, entirely aquatic salamander inhabits perennial streams with large flat rocks. In-water work in hellbender streams can reduce availability of large cover rocks and can destroy hellbender nests and/or kill adults and juveniles. The contribution of additional sediment to hellbender streams can smother large cover rocks and gravel/cobble substrate (used by juveniles), making them unsuitable for refuge and nesting. Projects that contribute to altered flow regimes (e.g., by increasing areas of impervious surfaces or modifying the floodplain) can also adversely affect hellbender habitat. Due to the location, this project is not likely to impact this species.

The project is within the range of the eastern spadefoot toad (*Scaphiopus holbrookii*), a state endangered species. This species is found in areas of sandy soils that are associated with river valleys. Breeding habitats may include flooded agricultural fields or other water holding depressions. Due to the location, the type of habitat within the project area, and the type of work proposed, this project is not likely to impact this species.

Due to the potential of impacts to federally listed species, as well as to state listed species, we recommend that this project be coordinated with the US Fish & Wildlife Service.

**Water Resources:** The Division of Water Resources has the following comment.

The [local floodplain administrator](#) should be contacted concerning the possible need for any floodplain permits or approvals for this project.

ODNR appreciates the opportunity to provide these comments. Please contact Mike Pettegrew at [mike.pettegrew@dnr.ohio.gov](mailto:mike.pettegrew@dnr.ohio.gov) if you have questions about these comments or need additional information.

Mike Pettegrew  
Environmental Services Administrator





Canton Office  
5399 Lauby Road, Suite 120  
North Canton, OH 44720

T 330.433.2680

May 17, 2024

Project R200062.71

Mr. Jonathon Rose  
Environmental Specialist- Senior  
American Electric Power Service Corporation  
8500 Smiths Mill Road  
New Albany, Ohio 43054

**Ecological Survey Report  
Addendum No. 2 Letter Report  
AEP Ohio Transmission Company  
West Watertown-Watertown 138 kV Transmission Line Project  
Washington County, Ohio**

Dear Mr. Rose:

During August and September of 2023, GAI Consultants, Inc. (GAI) conducted ecological field surveys on behalf of American Electric Power Ohio Transmission Company (AEP) for the West Watertown–Watertown 138 kV Transmission Line Project (Project) in Washington County, Ohio. The results of the ecological survey were previously included in an Ecological Survey Report (ESR) that was provided to AEP in November 2023. The ESR included the methods and results of the ecological field survey.

Subsequent design changes to the Project resulted in a change to the proposed alignment of the northern transmission route option. The reroute consists of a 0.25-mile segment with a 300-foot-wide corridor. A supplemental wetland and stream study was conducted on the expanded study area on May 10, 2024. The expanded study area and initial study area was combined into one continuous polygon study area. Four new streams were identified, and two previously delineated streams were extended. No wetlands were identified in the additional study area.

Maps depicting the studied area and delineated aquatic resources are included as Attachment 1. HHEI forms are in Attachment 2, newly identified resources are listed in the Stream Resource Table (Table 1) included in Attachment 3, and photographs are included in Attachment 4.

We appreciate working with you on this Project. If you have any questions or need additional information, please contact one or both of us at 330.323.1894 or [j.noble@gaiconsultants.com](mailto:j.noble@gaiconsultants.com) and 234.203.0771 or [k.vonderwish@gaiconsultants.com](mailto:k.vonderwish@gaiconsultants.com).

Sincerely,  
**GAI Consultants, Inc.**

Joshua J. Noble  
Senior Environmental Manager

Kristen L. Vonderwish  
Senior Project Environmental Specialist

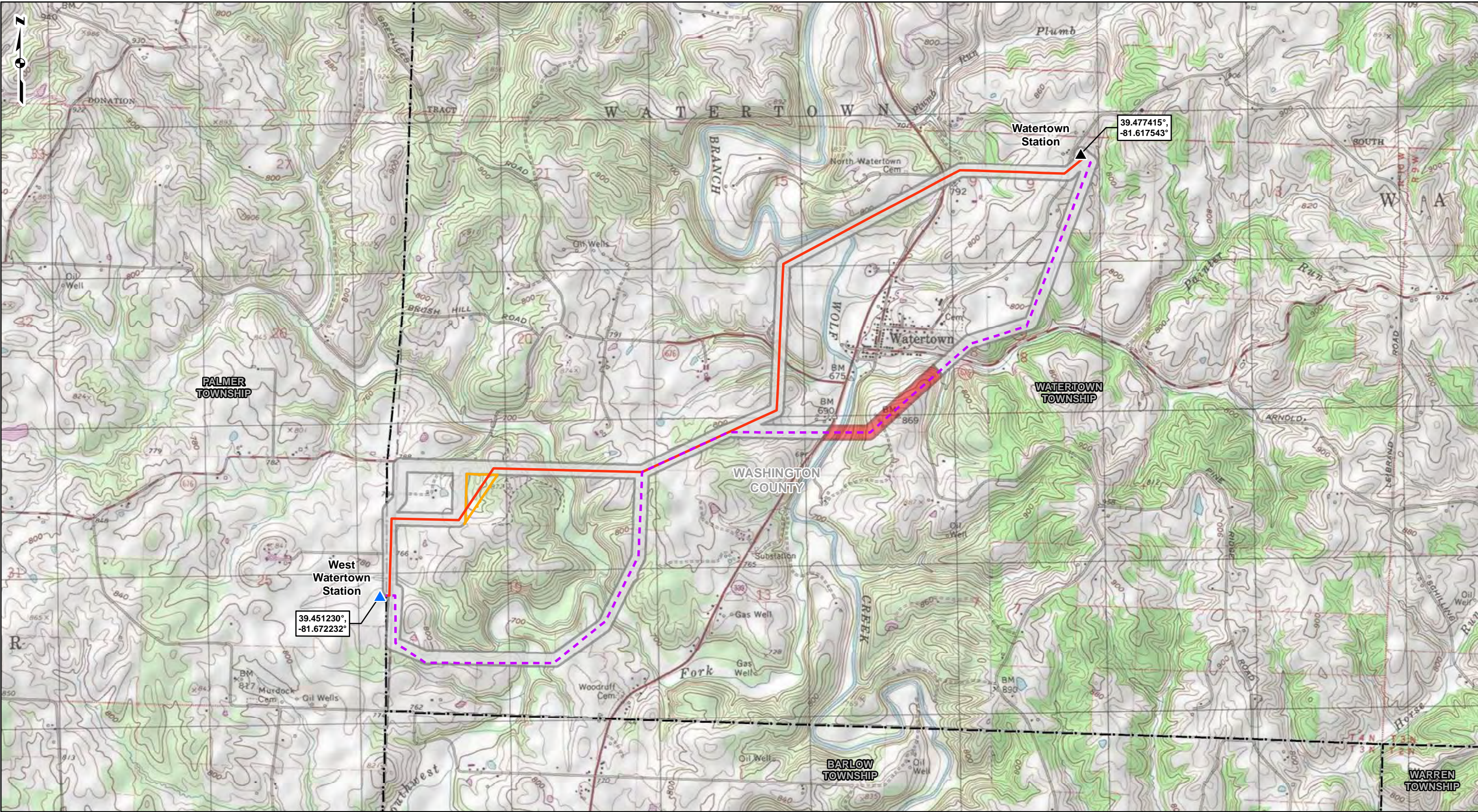
Attachments: Attachment 1 (Project Maps)  
Attachment 2 (HHEI Forms)  
Attachment 3 (Stream Resource Table)  
Attachment 4 (Photographs)



## **ATTACHMENT 1**

### **Project Maps**





PROJECT LOCATION



WASHINGTON COUNTY, OHIO

REFERENCE: USGS 7.5' TOPOGRAPHIC QUADRANGLES: WATERTOWN (1976) AND FLEMING (1961), OHIO, OBTAINED THROUGH ESRI USA TOPO MAPS, NATIONAL GEOGRAPHIC TOPO AND USGS, ACCESSED 05/2024.

LEGEND

- ▲ Existing Station
- ▲ Proposed Station
- Proposed Preferred Transmission Line
- - - Proposed Alternate Transmission Line
- ▭ Addendum Study Area
- ▭ Original Study Area
- ▭ No Access (Not Studied)
- ▭ Township Boundary

0 1,000 2,000 4,000 Feet

FIGURE 1  
PROJECT LOCATION MAP

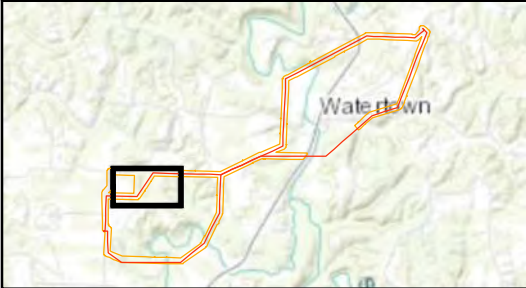
WEST WATERTOWN-WATERTOWN  
138 KV TRANSMISSION LINE PROJECT  
AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER



DRAWN BY: MTS  
CHECKED: EFJ

DATE: 5/17/2024  
APPROVED:





REFERENCE: AERIAL IMAGERY, OHIO STATE IMAGERY PROGRAM (OSIP), 2022. WORLD TRANSPORTATION, ESRI, ARCGIS ONLINE, ACCESSED 05/2024. NATIONAL HYDROGRAPHY DATASET (NHD) STREAMS, USGS, 2022. NATIONAL WETLAND INVENTORY (NWI) WETLANDS, USFWS, 2022. 100-YEAR FLOODPLAINS, FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA), 2022. CONTOUR DATA, DERIVED FROM OSIP DEMs, DOWNLOADED 2023.

**LEGEND**

▲ Soil Test Pit

▼ Upland Data Point

▲ Wetland Data Point

● Existing Culvert

— Upland Drainage Feature

Stream Type:

--- Ephemeral

- - - Intermittent

— Perennial

Wetland

Addendum Study Area

Original Study Area

10-Ft Contour

NHD Stream


NWI Wetland

FEMA Floodplain


0 100 200 400 Feet

**FIGURE 2**

**RESOURCE LOCATION MAP**



WEST WATERTOWN-WATERTOWN  
138 kV TRANSMISSION LINE PROJECT  
AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER



DRAWN BY: MTS

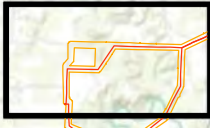
CHECKED: EFJ

DATE: 5/17/2024

APPROVED:







REFERENCE: AERIAL IMAGERY, OHIO STATE IMAGERY PROGRAM (OSIP), 2022. WORLD TRANSPORTATION, ESRI, ARCGIS ONLINE, ACCESSED 05/2024. NATIONAL HYDROGRAPHY DATASET (NHD) STREAMS, USGS, 2022. STREAM ELIGIBILITY, OHIO EPA, 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION, 2023. AQUATIC LIFE USE STREAMS, OHIO EPA, 2019. SOIL SURVEY GEOGRAPHIC (SSURGO) DATABASE, USDA/NRCS, 2023.

**LEGEND**

Stream Type:	Addendum Study Area	Soil Type Boundary
---> Ephemeral	Original Study Area	OH EPA Stream Eligibility:
- - -> Intermittent	NHD Stream	Eligible
---> Perennial	Aquatic Life Use Stream	Ineligible
		Possibly Eligible

0 300 600 1,200 Feet

**FIGURE 3  
STREAM ELIGIBILITY MAP**

WEST WATERTOWN-WATERTOWN  
138 kV TRANSMISSION LINE PROJECT  
AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER

DRAWN BY: MTS  
CHECKED: EFJ

DATE: 5/17/2024  
APPROVED:



## **Attachment 2 HHEI Forms**



# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: \_\_\_\_\_ DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points Substrate Max = 40 <div></div> A + B
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BLDR SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldr Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A) <input type="checkbox"/> (B) <input type="checkbox"/>				
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/> TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/>				
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the <u>maximum</u> pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes) (Check ONLY one box):				Pool Depth Max = 30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]				
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): <input type="checkbox"/>				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> < 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): <input type="checkbox"/>				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)			
L	R	L	R		
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Wide >10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mature Forest, Wetland	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Conservation Tillage
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Moderate 5-10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Immature Forest, Shrub or Old Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Urban or Industrial
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Narrow <5m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Residential, Park, New Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Open Pasture, Row Crop
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	None	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Fenced Pasture	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mining or Construction

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)



**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

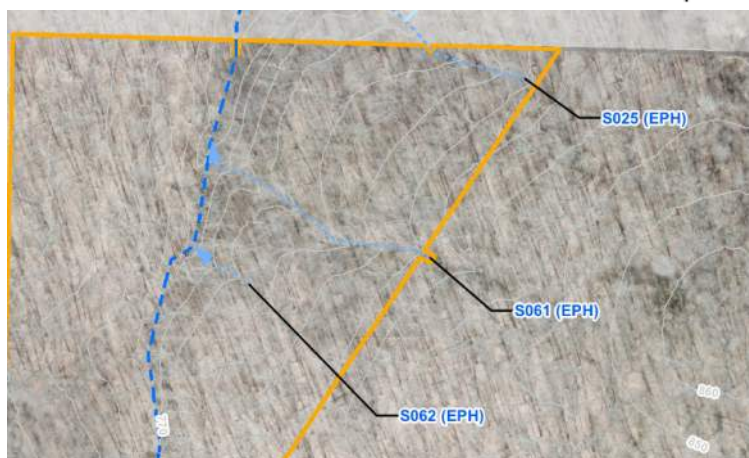
Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location





# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: \_\_\_\_\_ DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BLDR SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pt]	_____	Substrate Max = 40 <div><div></div></div> A + B
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldr Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A) <input type="checkbox"/> (B) <input type="checkbox"/>				
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: _____ TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: _____				
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the <u>maximum</u> pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes) (Check ONLY one box).				Pool Depth Max = 30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts]		<div><div></div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]		
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): <input type="checkbox"/>				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts]		<div><div></div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): <input type="checkbox"/>				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)			
L	R	L	R		
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Wide >10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mature Forest, Wetland	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Conservation Tillage
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Moderate 5-10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Immature Forest, Shrub or Old Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Urban or Industrial
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Narrow <5m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Residential, Park, New Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Open Pasture, Row Crop
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	None	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Fenced Pasture	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mining or Construction

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)



**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

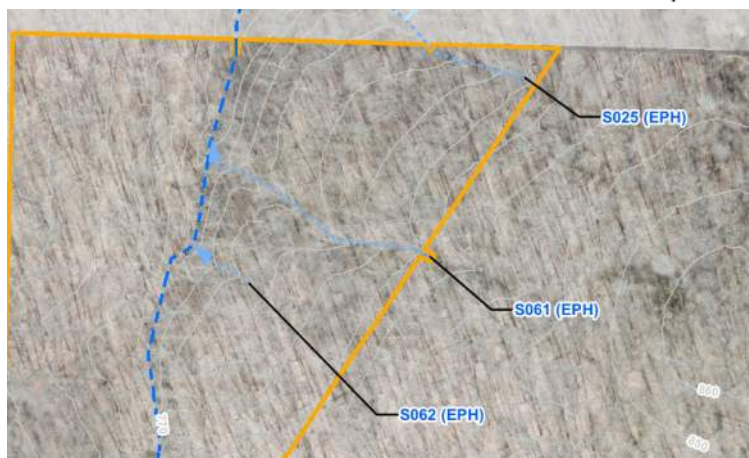
Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location



**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

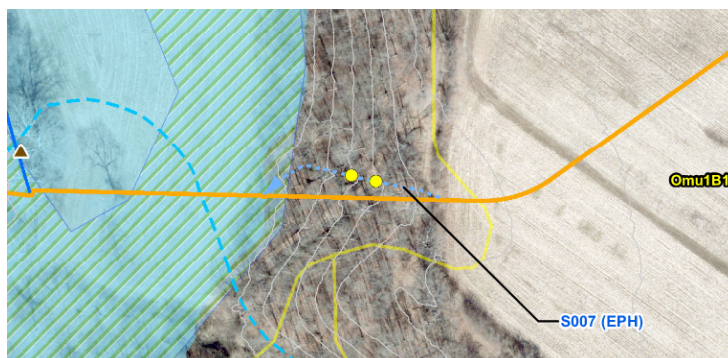
Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location







# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: 050400040901 DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points Substrate Max = 40 <div></div> A + B
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BLDR SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldr Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A) <input type="checkbox"/> (B) <input type="checkbox"/>				
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/> TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/>				
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the <u>maximum</u> pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes). (Check ONLY one box).				Pool Depth Max = 30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]				
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): <input type="checkbox"/>				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): <input type="checkbox"/>				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)			
L	R	L	R		
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Wide >10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mature Forest, Wetland	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Conservation Tillage
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Moderate 5-10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Immature Forest, Shrub or Old Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Urban or Industrial
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Narrow <5m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Residential, Park, New Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Open Pasture, Row Crop
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	None	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Fenced Pasture	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mining or Construction

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)

**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

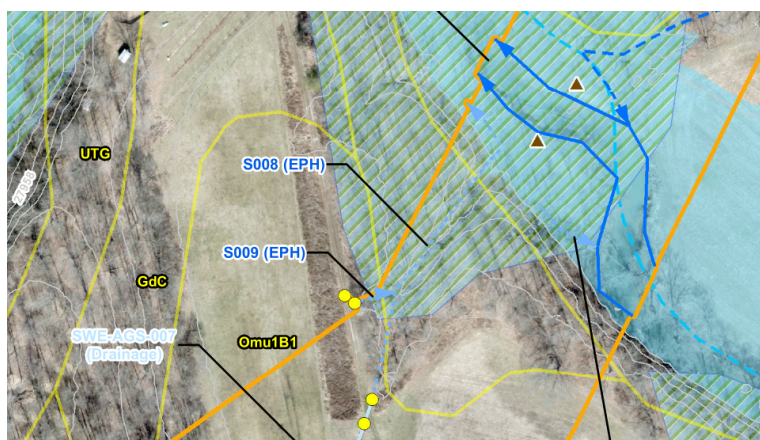
Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location







# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: 050400040901 DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points Substrate Max = 40
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> BLDG SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldg Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A)		Total of Percentages of Silt, Leaf Pack/Woody Debris, Fine Detritus, Clay or Hardpan, Muck, Artificial _____ (B)		A + B
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: _____		TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: _____		
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the maximum pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes). (Check ONLY one box).				Pool Depth Max = 30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]				
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): _____				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): _____				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)	
L	R	L	R
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)

**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

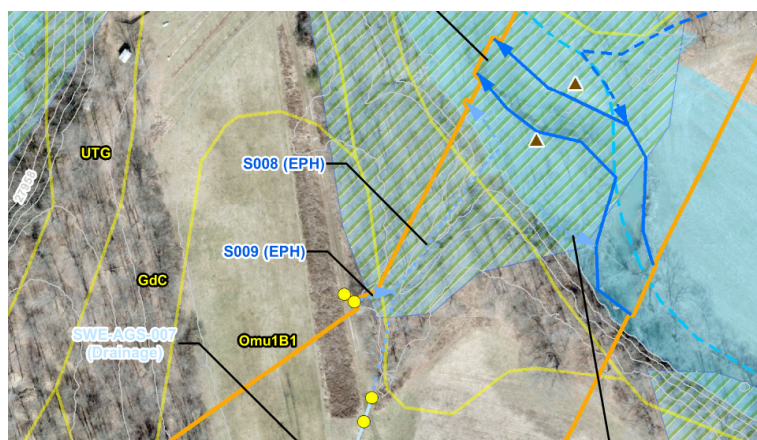
Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location







# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: 050400040901 DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BLDR SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pt]	_____	Substrate Max = 40  <div><div></div><div>A + B</div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldr Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A) <input type="checkbox"/> (B) <input type="checkbox"/>				
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: _____ TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: _____				
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the <u>maximum</u> pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes). (Check ONLY one box).				Pool Depth Max = 30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts]		<div><div></div><div></div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]		
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): <input type="checkbox"/>				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts]		<div><div></div><div></div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): <input type="checkbox"/>				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)			
L	R	L	R		
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Wide >10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mature Forest, Wetland	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Conservation Tillage
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Moderate 5-10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Immature Forest, Shrub or Old Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Urban or Industrial
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Narrow <5m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Residential, Park, New Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Open Pasture, Row Crop
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	None	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Fenced Pasture	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mining or Construction

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)

---

**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

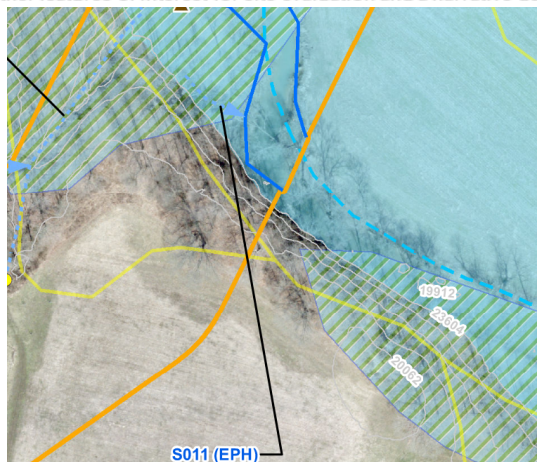
Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

---

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location







# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: 050400040901 DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY two predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points Substrate Max = 40 <div></div> A + B
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BLDR SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldr Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A) <input type="checkbox"/> (B) <input type="checkbox"/>				
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/> TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/>				
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the maximum pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes). (Check ONLY one box).				Pool Depth Max = 30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]				
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): <input type="checkbox"/>				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): <input type="checkbox"/>				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)			
L	R	L	R		
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Wide >10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mature Forest, Wetland	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Conservation Tillage
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Moderate 5-10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Immature Forest, Shrub or Old Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Urban or Industrial
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Narrow <5m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Residential, Park, New Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Open Pasture, Row Crop
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	None	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Fenced Pasture	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mining or Construction

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)

**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

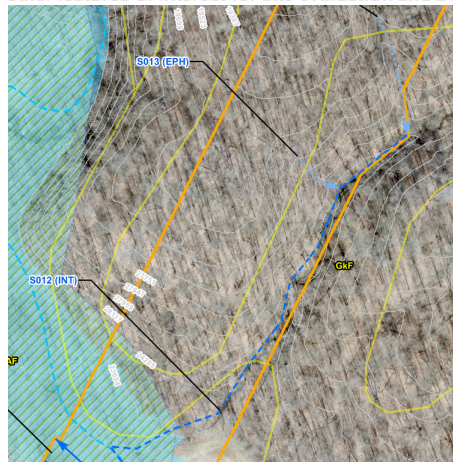
Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location







# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: 050400040901 DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points Substrate Max = 40
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BLDR SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldr Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A) <input type="checkbox"/> (B) <input type="checkbox"/>				A + B
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: _____ TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: _____				
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the <u>maximum</u> pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes). (Check ONLY one box).				Pool Depth Max = 30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]		
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): <input type="checkbox"/>				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): <input type="checkbox"/>				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)	
L	R	L	R
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Wide >10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Mature Forest, Wetland	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Conservation Tillage	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Moderate 5-10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Immature Forest, Shrub or Old Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Urban or Industrial	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Narrow <5m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Residential, Park, New Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Open Pasture, Row Crop	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Fenced Pasture	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Mining or Construction	

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)

---

**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

---

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location







# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: 050400040901 DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY two predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points Substrate Max = 40 <div></div> A + B
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BLDR SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldr Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A) <input type="checkbox"/> (B) <input type="checkbox"/>				
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/> TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/>				
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the maximum pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes) (Check ONLY one box).				Pool Depth Max = 30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]				
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): <input type="checkbox"/>				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): <input type="checkbox"/>				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)			
L	R	L	R		
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Wide >10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mature Forest, Wetland	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Conservation Tillage
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Moderate 5-10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Immature Forest, Shrub or Old Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Urban or Industrial
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Narrow <5m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Residential, Park, New Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Open Pasture, Row Crop
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	None	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Fenced Pasture	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mining or Construction

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)

---

**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

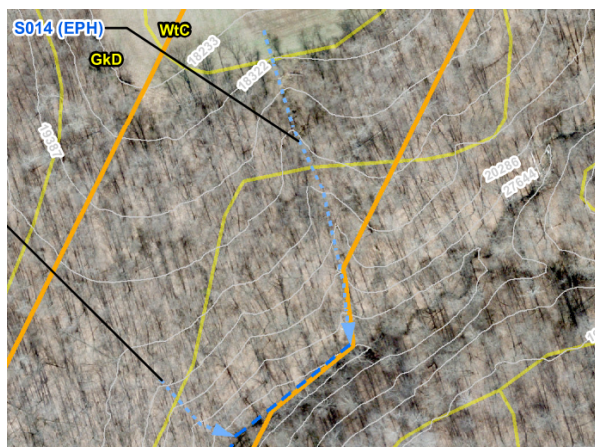
Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

---

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location







# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: 050400040901 DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points Substrate Max = 40 <div></div> A + B
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BLDR SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldr Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A) <input type="checkbox"/> (B) <input type="checkbox"/>				
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/> TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/>				
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the <u>maximum</u> pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes). (Check ONLY one box).				Pool Depth Max = 30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]				
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): <input type="checkbox"/>				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): <input type="checkbox"/>				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)	
L	R	L	R
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)

---

**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

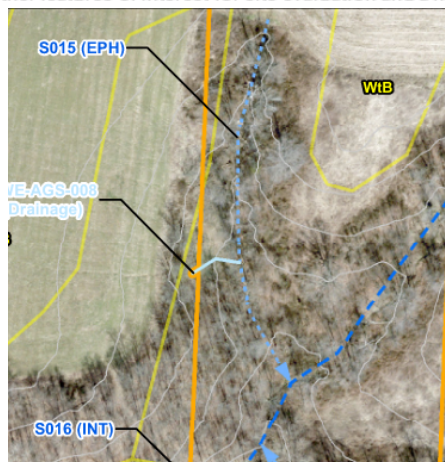
Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

---

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location







# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: 050400040901 DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points Substrate Max = 40 <div></div> A + B
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BLDR SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldr Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A) <input type="checkbox"/> (B) <input type="checkbox"/>				
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/> TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/>				
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the <u>maximum</u> pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes) (Check ONLY one box):				Pool Depth Max = 30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]		
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): <input type="checkbox"/>				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): <input type="checkbox"/>				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)			
L	R	L	R		
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Wide >10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mature Forest, Wetland	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Conservation Tillage
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Moderate 5-10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Immature Forest, Shrub or Old Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Urban or Industrial
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Narrow <5m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Residential, Park, New Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Open Pasture, Row Crop
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	None	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Fenced Pasture	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mining or Construction

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)

---

**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

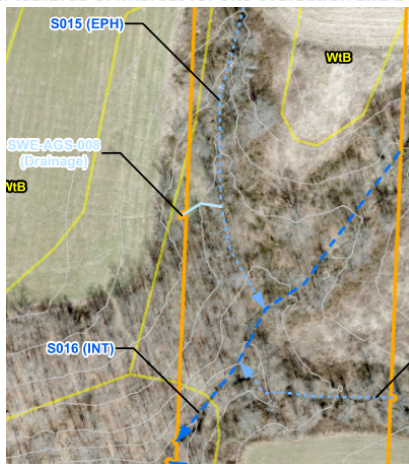
Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

---

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location







# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: 050400040901 DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points Substrate Max = 40 <div></div> A + B
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BLDR SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldr Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A) <input type="checkbox"/> (B) <input type="checkbox"/>				
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/> TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/>				
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the <u>maximum</u> pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes). (Check ONLY one box).				Pool Depth Max = 30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]		
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): <input type="checkbox"/>				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): <input type="checkbox"/>				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)			
L	R	L	R		
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Wide >10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mature Forest, Wetland	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Conservation Tillage
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Moderate 5-10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Immature Forest, Shrub or Old Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Urban or Industrial
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Narrow <5m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Residential, Park, New Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Open Pasture, Row Crop
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	None	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Fenced Pasture	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mining or Construction

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)

---

**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

---

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location







# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: 050400040901 DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points Substrate Max = 40 <div></div> A + B
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BLDR SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldr Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A) <input type="checkbox"/> (B) <input type="checkbox"/>				
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/> TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/>				
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the <u>maximum</u> pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes) (Check ONLY one box):				Pool Depth Max = 30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]		
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): <input type="checkbox"/>				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): <input type="checkbox"/>				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)			
L	R	L	R		
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Wide >10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mature Forest, Wetland	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Conservation Tillage
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Moderate 5-10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Immature Forest, Shrub or Old Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Urban or Industrial
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Narrow <5m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Residential, Park, New Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Open Pasture, Row Crop
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	None	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Fenced Pasture	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mining or Construction

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)

---

**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

---

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location







# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: 050400040901 DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BLDR SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pt]	_____	Substrate Max = 40  <div><div></div><div>A + B</div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldr Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A) <input type="checkbox"/> (B) <input type="checkbox"/>				
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: _____ TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: _____				
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the <u>maximum</u> pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes). (Check ONLY one box).				Pool Depth Max = 30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts]		<div><div></div><div></div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]		
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): <input type="checkbox"/>				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts]		<div><div></div><div></div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): <input type="checkbox"/>				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)			
L	R	L	R		
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Wide >10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mature Forest, Wetland	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Conservation Tillage
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Moderate 5-10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Immature Forest, Shrub or Old Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Urban or Industrial
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Narrow <5m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Residential, Park, New Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Open Pasture, Row Crop
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	None	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Fenced Pasture	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mining or Construction

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)

---

**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

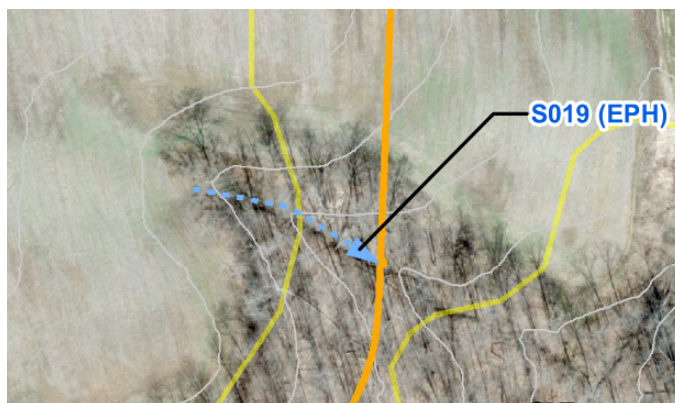
Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

---

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location







# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: 050400040901 DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points Substrate Max = 40
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> BLDG SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldg Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A)		Total of Percentages of Silt, Leaf Pack/Woody Debris, Fine Detritus, Clay or Hardpan, Muck, Artificial _____ (B)		A + B
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: _____		TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: _____		
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the maximum pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes). (Check ONLY one box).				Pool Depth Max = 30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]				
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): _____				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): _____				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)	
L	R	L	R
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)

---

**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

---

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location







# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: 050400040901 DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY two predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points Substrate Max = 40 <div></div> A + B
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BLDR SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldr Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A) <input type="checkbox"/> (B) <input type="checkbox"/>				
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/> TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/>				
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the maximum pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes). (Check ONLY one box).				Pool Depth Max = 30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]				
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): <input type="checkbox"/>				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): <input type="checkbox"/>				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)			
L	R	L	R		
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Wide >10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mature Forest, Wetland	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Conservation Tillage
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Moderate 5-10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Immature Forest, Shrub or Old Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Urban or Industrial
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Narrow <5m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Residential, Park, New Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Open Pasture, Row Crop
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	None	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Fenced Pasture	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mining or Construction

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)

---

**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

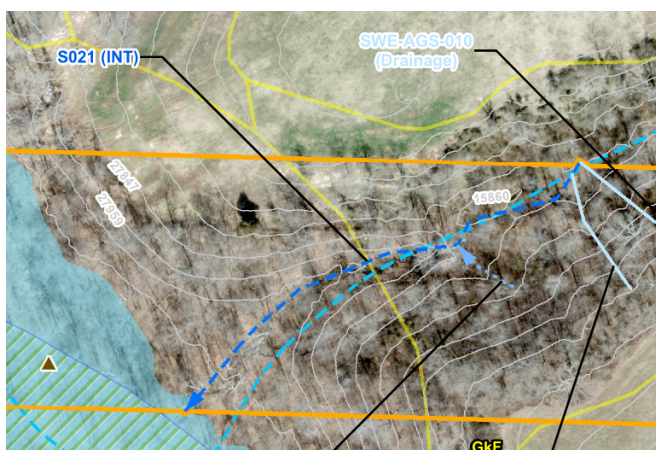
Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

---

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location







# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: 050400040901 DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points Substrate Max = 40
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> BLDG SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldg Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A)		Total of Percentages of Silt, Leaf Pack/Woody Debris, Fine Detritus, Clay or Hardpan, Muck, Artificial _____ (B)		A + B
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: _____		TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: _____		
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the maximum pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes). (Check ONLY one box).				Pool Depth Max = 30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]				
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): _____				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): _____				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)	
L	R	L	R
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)

---

**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

---

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location







# Qualitative Habitat Evaluation Index and Use Assessment Field Sheet

QHEI Score: **47**

Stream & Location: West Watertown - Watertown S023 RM --- Date 9/6/23

S023 Scorers Full Name & Affiliation Kristen VandenWijk/Austin Suaf  
River Code 050400040901 STORET # --- Lat / Long 39.458713/81.658765 Office verified location ☐

1] SUBSTRATE Check ONLY Two substrate TYPE BOXES Estimate % of note every type present Check ONE (Or 2 & average)

BEST TYPES	POOL RIFFLE	OTHER TYPES	POOL RIFFLE	ORIGIN	QUALITY
<input type="checkbox"/> BLDR/SLABS [10]	<u>---</u>	<input type="checkbox"/> HARDPAN [4]	<u>10</u>	<input type="checkbox"/> LIMESTONE [1]	<input type="checkbox"/> HEAVY [-2]
<input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER [9]	<u>10</u>	<input type="checkbox"/> DETRITUS [3]	<u>---</u>	<input type="checkbox"/> TILLS [1]	<input type="checkbox"/> MODERATE [-1]
<input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE [8]	<u>40</u>	<input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [2]	<u>---</u>	<input type="checkbox"/> WETLANDS [0]	<input type="checkbox"/> NORMAL [0]
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL [7]	<u>10</u>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SILT [2]	<u>30</u>	<input type="checkbox"/> HARDPAN [0]	<input type="checkbox"/> FREE [1]
<input type="checkbox"/> SAND [6]	<u>---</u>	<input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [0]	<u>---</u>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SANDSTONE [0]	<input type="checkbox"/> EXTENSIVE [-2]
<input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [5]	<u>---</u>			<input type="checkbox"/> RIP/RAP [0]	<input type="checkbox"/> MODERATE [-1]
NUMBER OF BEST TYPES <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 4 or more [2] <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 3 or less [0]				<input type="checkbox"/> LACUSTURINE [0]	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NORMAL [0]
Comments				<input type="checkbox"/> SHALE [-1]	<input type="checkbox"/> NONE [1]
				<input type="checkbox"/> COAL FINES [-2]	

Substrate **9**

2] INSTREAM COVER Indicate presence 0 to 3: 0-Absent, 1-Very small amounts or if more common of marginal quality, 2-Moderate amounts, but not of highest quality or in small amounts of highest quality, 3-Highest quality in moderate or greater amounts (e.g., very large boulders in deep or fast water, large diameter log that is stable, well developed rootwad in deep / fast water or deep, well-defined functional pools) Check ONE (Or 2 & average)

	AMOUNT
<u>1</u> UNDERCUT BANKS [1]	<input type="checkbox"/> EXTENSIVE >75% [11]
<u>1</u> OVERHANGING VEGETATION [1]	<input type="checkbox"/> MODERATE 25-75% [7]
<u>0</u> SHALLOWS (IN SLOW WATER) [1]	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SPARSE 5-25% [3]
<u>0</u> ROOTMATS [1]	<input type="checkbox"/> NEARLY ABSENT <5% [1]

Cover **5**

3] CHANNEL MORPHOLOGY Check ONE in each category (Or 2 & average)

SINUOSITY	DEVELOPMENT	CHANNELIZATION	STABILITY
<input type="checkbox"/> HIGH [4]	<input type="checkbox"/> EXCELLENT [7]	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NONE [6]	<input type="checkbox"/> HIGH [3]
<input type="checkbox"/> MODERATE [3]	<input type="checkbox"/> GOOD [5]	<input type="checkbox"/> RECOVERED [4]	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> MODERATE [2]
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> LOW [2]	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> FAIR [3]	<input type="checkbox"/> RECOVERING [3]	<input type="checkbox"/> LOW [1]
<input type="checkbox"/> NONE [1]	<input type="checkbox"/> POOR [1]	<input type="checkbox"/> RECENT OR NO RECOVERY [1]	

Channel **13**

4] BANK EROSION AND RIPARIAN ZONE Check ONE in each category for EACH BANK (Or 2 per bank & average)

EROSION	RIPARIAN WIDTH	FLOOD PLAIN QUALITY
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NONE / LITTLE [3]	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> WIDE > 50m [4]	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> FOREST, SWAMP [3]
<input type="checkbox"/> MODERATE [2]	<input type="checkbox"/> MODERATE 10-50m [3]	<input type="checkbox"/> SHRUB OR OLD FIELD [2]
<input type="checkbox"/> HEAVY / SEVERE [1]	<input type="checkbox"/> NARROW 5-10m [2]	<input type="checkbox"/> RESIDENTIAL, PARK, NEW FIELD [1]
	<input type="checkbox"/> VERY NARROW < 5m [1]	<input type="checkbox"/> FENCED PASTURE [1]
	<input type="checkbox"/> NONE [0]	<input type="checkbox"/> OPEN PASTURE, ROWCROP [0]

Riparian **10**

5] POOL / GLIDE AND RIFFLE / RUN QUALITY

MAXIMUM DEPTH	CHANNEL WIDTH	CURRENT VELOCITY	Recreation Potential
<input type="checkbox"/> > 1m [6]	<input type="checkbox"/> POOL WIDTH > RIFFLE WIDTH [2]	<input type="checkbox"/> TORRENTIAL [-1]	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Primary Contact
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.7-1m [4]	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> POOL WIDTH = RIFFLE WIDTH [1]	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SLOW [1]	<input type="checkbox"/> Secondary Contact
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.4-0.7m [2]	<input type="checkbox"/> POOL WIDTH < RIFFLE WIDTH [0]	<input type="checkbox"/> VERY FAST [1]	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0.2-0.4m [1]		<input type="checkbox"/> FAST [1]	
<input type="checkbox"/> < 0.2m [0]		<input type="checkbox"/> MODERATE [1]	

Pool / Current **3**

Indicate for functional riffles, Best areas must be large enough to support a population of riffle-obligate species: Check ONE (Or 2 & average)

RIFFLE DEPTH	RUN DEPTH	RIFFLE / RUN SUBSTRATE	RIFFLE / RUN EMBEDDEDNESS
<input type="checkbox"/> BEST AREAS > 10cm [2]	<input type="checkbox"/> MAXIMUM > 50cm [2]	<input type="checkbox"/> STABLE (e.g., Cobble, Boulder) [2]	<input type="checkbox"/> NONE [2]
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> BEST AREAS 5-10cm [1]	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> MAXIMUM < 50cm [1]	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> MOD. STABLE (e.g., Large Gravel) [1]	<input type="checkbox"/> LOW [1]
<input type="checkbox"/> BEST AREAS < 5cm [metric=0]		<input type="checkbox"/> UNSTABLE (e.g., Fine Gravel, Sand) [0]	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> MODERATE [0]
			<input type="checkbox"/> EXTENSIVE [-1]

Riffle / Run **3**

6] GRADIENT (ft./mi) ☒ VERY LOW - LOW [2-4] %POOL: 30 %GLIDE: 20 Gradient **4**  
DRAINAGE AREA 6.75 ☐ MODERATE [6-10] %RUN: 40 %RIFFLE: 10  
☐ HIGH - VERY HIGH [10-6]



# A) SAMPLED REACH

Check ALL that apply

## METHOD

- ☐ BOAT  
☐ WADE  
☐ L. LINE  
☐ OTHER

## DISTANCE

- ☐ 0.5 Km  
☐ 0.2 Km  
☐ 0.15 Km  
☐ 0.12 Km  
☐ OTHER

meters

## CANOPY

- ☐ > 85% - OPEN  
☐ 55% - < 85%  
☒ 30% - < 55%  
☐ 10% - < 30%  
☐ < 10% - CLOSED

## STAGE

1st sample pass 2nd

- ☐ HIGH  
☐ UP  
☐ NORMAL  
☐ LOW  
☐ DRY

## CLARITY

1st sample pass 2nd

- ☐ < 20 cm  
☐ 20 - < 40 cm  
☐ 40 - 70 cm  
☐ > 70 cm / CTB  
☐ SECCHI DEPTH

1st sample pass 2nd

- ☐ < 20 cm  
☐ 20 - < 40 cm  
☐ 40 - 70 cm  
☐ > 70 cm / CTB

## C) RECREATION

AREA DEPTH  
POOL ☐ > 100R<sup>2</sup> ☐ > 3ft

## B) AESTHETICS

- ☐ NUISANCE ALGAE  
☐ INVASIVE MACROPHYTES  
☐ EXCESS TURBIDITY  
☐ DISCOLORATION  
☐ FOAM / SCUM  
☐ OIL SHEEN  
☐ TRASH / LITTER  
☐ NUISANCE ODOR  
☐ SLUDGE DEPOSITS  
☐ CSOs/SSOs/OUTFALLS

## D) MAINTENANCE

PUBLIC / PRIVATE / BOTH / NA  
 ACTIVE / HISTORIC / BOTH / NA  
 YOUNG-SUCCESSION-OLD  
 SPRAY / SNAG / REMOVED  
 MODIFIED / DIPPED OUT / NA  
 LEVEED / ONE SIDED  
 RELOCATED / CUTOFFS  
 MOVING-BEDLOAD-STABLE  
 ARMoured / SLUMPS  
 ISLANDS / SCoured  
 IMPOUNDED / DESICCATED  
 FLOOD CONTROL / DRAINAGE

Circle some & COMMENT

## E) ISSUES

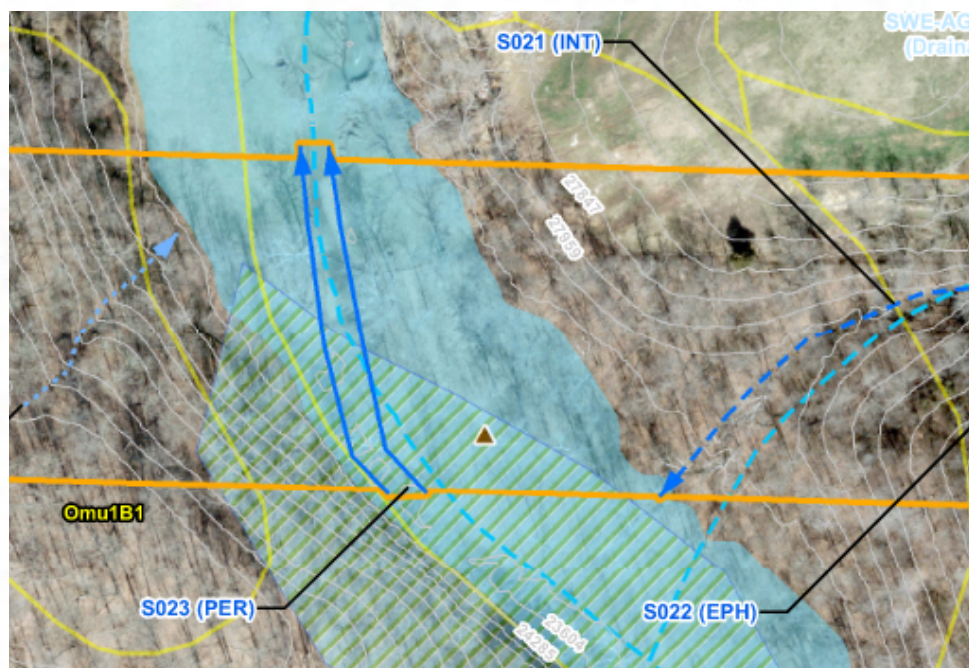
WWTP / CSO / NPDES / INDUSTRY  
 HARDENED / URBAN / DIRT&GRIME  
 CONTAMINATED / LANDFILL  
 BMPs-CONSTRUCTION-SEDIMENT  
 LOGGING / IRRIGATION / COOLING  
 BANK / EROSION / SURFACE  
 FALSE BANK / MANURE / LAGOON  
 WASH H<sub>2</sub>O / TILE / H<sub>2</sub>O TABLE  
 ACID / MINE / QUARRY / FLOW  
 NATURAL / WETLAND / STAGNANT  
 PARK / GOLF / LAWN / HOME  
 ATMOSPHERE / DATA PAUCITY

## F) MEASUREMENTS

$\bar{x}$  width  
 $\bar{x}$  depth  
 max. depth  
 $\bar{x}$  bankfull width  
 bankfull  $\bar{x}$  depth  
 W/D ratio  
 bankfull max. depth  
 floodprone  $x^2$  width  
 entrench. ratio

Legacy Tree:

## Stream Drawing:







# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: 050400040901 DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points Substrate Max = 40
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> BLDG SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldg Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A)		Total of Percentages of Silt, Leaf Pack/Woody Debris, Fine Detritus, Clay or Hardpan, Muck, Artificial _____ (B)		A + B
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: _____		TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: _____		
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the maximum pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes). (Check ONLY one box).				Pool Depth Max = 30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]				
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): _____				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): _____				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)	
L	R	L	R
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)

**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location







# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: 050400040901 DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points Substrate Max = 40 <div></div> A + B
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BLDR SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldr Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A) <input type="checkbox"/> (B) <input type="checkbox"/>				
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/> TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/>				
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the <u>maximum</u> pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes). (Check ONLY one box).				Pool Depth Max = 30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]		
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): <input type="checkbox"/>				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): <input type="checkbox"/>				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)			
L	R	L	R		
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Wide >10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mature Forest, Wetland	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Conservation Tillage
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Moderate 5-10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Immature Forest, Shrub or Old Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Urban or Industrial
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Narrow <5m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Residential, Park, New Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Open Pasture, Row Crop
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	None	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Fenced Pasture	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mining or Construction

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)

**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

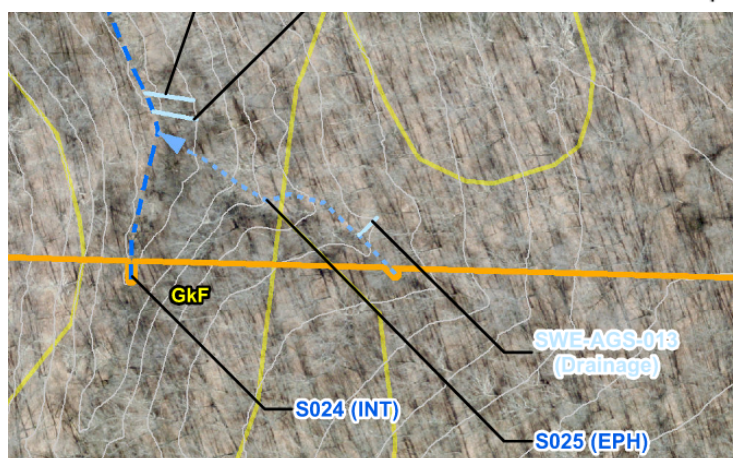
Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location







# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: 050400040901 DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points Substrate Max = 40 <div></div> A + B
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BLDR SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldr Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A) <input type="checkbox"/> (B) <input type="checkbox"/>				
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/> TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/>				
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the <u>maximum</u> pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes) (Check ONLY one box).				Pool Depth Max = 30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]		
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): <input type="checkbox"/>				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): <input type="checkbox"/>				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)			
L	R	L	R		
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Wide >10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mature Forest, Wetland	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Conservation Tillage
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Moderate 5-10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Immature Forest, Shrub or Old Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Urban or Industrial
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Narrow <5m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Residential, Park, New Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Open Pasture, Row Crop
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	None	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Fenced Pasture	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mining or Construction

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)

**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

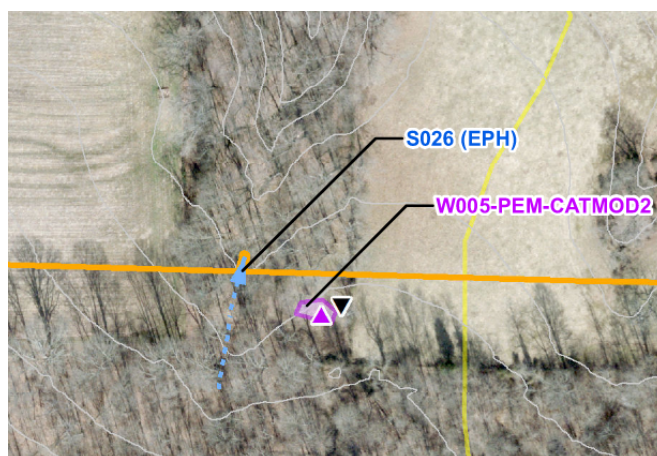
Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location







# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: 050400040901 DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points Substrate Max = 40
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> BLDG SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldg Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A) _____ (B) _____				A + B
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: _____ TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: _____				
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the maximum pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes). (Check ONLY one box).				Pool Depth Max = 30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]		
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): _____				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements). (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): _____				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)	
L	R	L	R
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)

**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

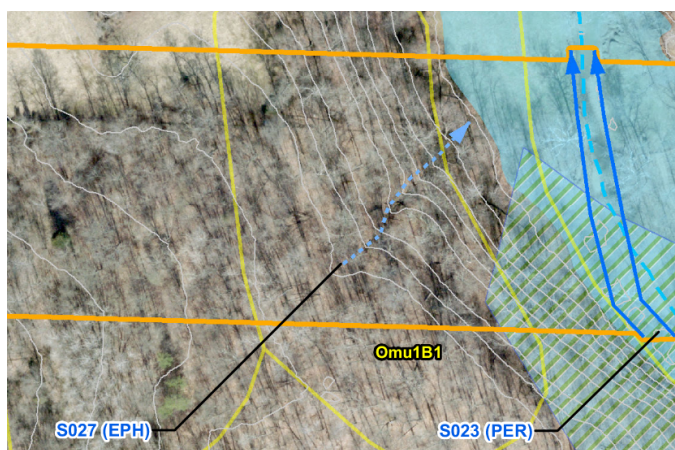
Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location







# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: 050400040903 DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points Substrate Max = 40 <div></div> A + B
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BLDR SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldr Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A) <input type="checkbox"/> (B) <input type="checkbox"/>				
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/> TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/>				
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the <u>maximum</u> pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes) (Check ONLY one box).				Pool Depth Max = 30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]		
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): <input type="checkbox"/>				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): <input type="checkbox"/>				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)			
L	R	L	R		
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Wide >10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mature Forest, Wetland	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Conservation Tillage
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Moderate 5-10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Immature Forest, Shrub or Old Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Urban or Industrial
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Narrow <5m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Residential, Park, New Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Open Pasture, Row Crop
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	None	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Fenced Pasture	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mining or Construction

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)

**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location







# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: 050400040903 DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points Substrate Max = 40
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BLDR SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldr Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A) <input type="checkbox"/> (B) <input type="checkbox"/>				A + B
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: _____ TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: _____				
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the maximum pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes). (Check ONLY one box).				Pool Depth Max = 30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]		
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): <input type="checkbox"/>				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): <input type="checkbox"/>				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)	
L	R	L	R
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Wide >10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Mature Forest, Wetland	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Conservation Tillage	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Moderate 5-10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Immature Forest, Shrub or Old Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Urban or Industrial	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Narrow <5m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Residential, Park, New Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Open Pasture, Row Crop	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Fenced Pasture	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Mining or Construction	

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)

**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location







# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: 050400040903 DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points Substrate Max = 40
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BLDR SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldr Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A)		Total of Percentages of Silt, Leaf Pack/Woody Debris, Fine Detritus, Clay or Hardpan, Muck, Artificial _____ (B)		A + B
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: _____		TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: _____		
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the <u>maximum</u> pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes). (Check ONLY one box).				Pool Depth Max = 30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]				
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): _____				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): _____				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)	
L	R	L	R
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)

**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

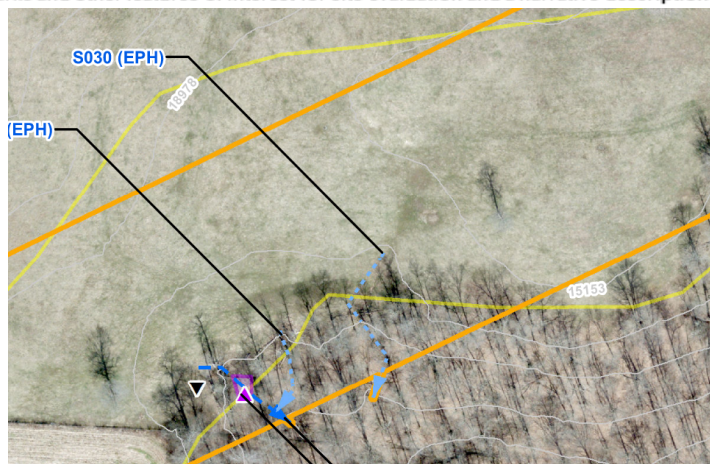
Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location







# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: 050400040903 DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points Substrate Max = 40
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> BLDG SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldg Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A)		Total of Percentages of Silt, Leaf Pack/Woody Debris, Fine Detritus, Clay or Hardpan, Muck, Artificial _____ (B)		A + B
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: _____		TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: _____		
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the maximum pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes). (Check ONLY one box).				Pool Depth Max = 30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]				
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): _____				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): _____				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)	
L	R	L	R
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)

---

**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

---

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location







# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: 050400040903 DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points Substrate Max = 40
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BLDR SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldr Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A)		Total of Percentages of Silt, Leaf Pack/Woody Debris, Fine Detritus, Clay or Hardpan, Muck, Artificial _____ (B)		A + B
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: _____		TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: _____		
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the <u>maximum</u> pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes). (Check ONLY one box).				Pool Depth Max = 30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]				
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): _____				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): _____				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)			
L	R	L	R		
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Wide >10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mature Forest, Wetland	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Conservation Tillage
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Moderate 5-10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Immature Forest, Shrub or Old Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Urban or Industrial
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Narrow <5m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Residential, Park, New Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Open Pasture, Row Crop
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	None	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Fenced Pasture	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mining or Construction

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)

---

**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

---

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location







# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: 050400040903 DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points Substrate Max = 40 <div></div> A + B
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BLDR SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldr Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A) <input type="checkbox"/> (B) <input type="checkbox"/>				
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/> TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/>				
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the <u>maximum</u> pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes) (Check ONLY one box).				Pool Depth Max = 30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]		
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): <input type="checkbox"/>				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): <input type="checkbox"/>				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)	
L	R	L	R
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Wide >10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Mature Forest, Wetland	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Conservation Tillage	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Moderate 5-10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Immature Forest, Shrub or Old Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Urban or Industrial	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Narrow <5m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Residential, Park, New Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Open Pasture, Row Crop	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Fenced Pasture	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Mining or Construction	

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)

**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

QHEI PERFORMED? ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING:** ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

## MISCELLANEOUS

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity?(Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry?(Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts:

## BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N)      Species observed (if known):

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N)      Species observed (if known):

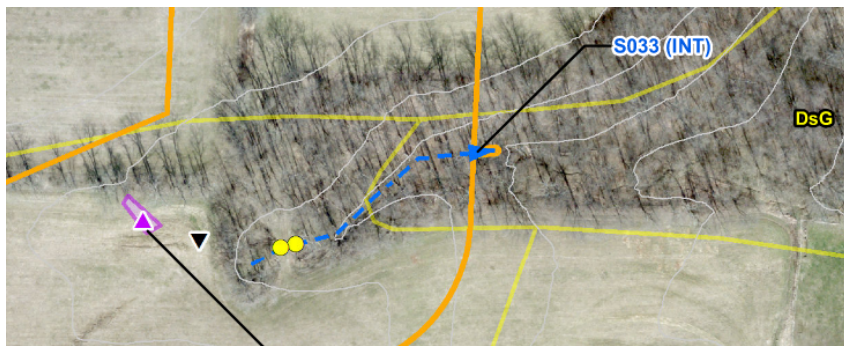
Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) Species observed (if known):

Comments Regarding Biology:

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location







# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION

SITE NUMBER: RIVER BASIN: RIVER CODE 050400040903 DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>)

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft) LAT LONG RIVER MILE

DATE SCORER COMMENTS

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BLDR SLABS [16 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pt]		Substrate Max = 40 <div></div> A + B
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]		
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]		
Total of Percentages of Bldr Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock (A) <input type="checkbox"/> (B) <input type="checkbox"/>				
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/> TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/>				
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the maximum pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes) (Check ONLY one box).				Pool Depth Max = 30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts]		<div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]		
COMMENTS MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): <input type="checkbox"/>				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts]		<div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): <input type="checkbox"/>				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)	
L	R	L	R
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Wide >10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Mature Forest, Wetland	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Conservation Tillage	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Moderate 5-10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Immature Forest, Shrub or Old Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Urban or Industrial	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Narrow <5m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Residential, Park, New Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Open Pasture, Row Crop	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Fenced Pasture	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Mining or Construction	

COMMENTS

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)

---

**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

---

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location







# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: 050400040903 DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points Substrate Max = 40
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BLDR SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldr Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A)		Total of Percentages of Silt, Leaf Pack/Woody Debris, Fine Detritus, Clay or Hardpan, Muck, Artificial _____ (B)		A + B
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: _____		TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: _____		
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the <u>maximum</u> pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes). (Check ONLY one box).				Pool Depth Max = 30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]		
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): _____				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> < 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts]		<input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts]		
<input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): _____				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)	
L	R	L	R
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Wide >10m		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Mature Forest, Wetland	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Conservation Tillage
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Moderate 5-10m		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Immature Forest, Shrub or Old Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Urban or Industrial
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Narrow <5m		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Residential, Park, New Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Open Pasture, Row Crop
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> None		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Fenced Pasture	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Mining or Construction

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)

**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location







# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: 050400040903 DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points Substrate Max = 40 <div></div> A + B
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BLDR SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldr Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A) <input type="checkbox"/> (B) <input type="checkbox"/>				
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/> TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/>				
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the <u>maximum</u> pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes). (Check ONLY one box).				Pool Depth Max = 30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]				
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): <input type="checkbox"/>				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): <input type="checkbox"/>				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)			
L	R	L	R		
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Wide >10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mature Forest, Wetland	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Conservation Tillage
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Moderate 5-10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Immature Forest, Shrub or Old Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Urban or Industrial
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Narrow <5m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Residential, Park, New Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Open Pasture, Row Crop
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	None	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Fenced Pasture	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mining or Construction

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)

---

**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

---

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

---

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location







# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: \_\_\_\_\_ DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points Substrate Max = 40 <div></div> A + B
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BLDR SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldr Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A) <input type="checkbox"/> (B) <input type="checkbox"/>				
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/> TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/>				
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the <u>maximum</u> pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes) (Check ONLY one box).				Pool Depth Max = 30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]				
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): <input type="checkbox"/>				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30 <div></div>
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> ≤ 1.0 m (≤ 3' 3") [5 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): <input type="checkbox"/>				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)			
L	R	L	R		
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Wide >10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mature Forest, Wetland	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Conservation Tillage
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Moderate 5-10m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Immature Forest, Shrub or Old Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Urban or Industrial
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Narrow <5m	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Residential, Park, New Field	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Open Pasture, Row Crop
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	None	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Fenced Pasture	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Mining or Construction

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)

**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

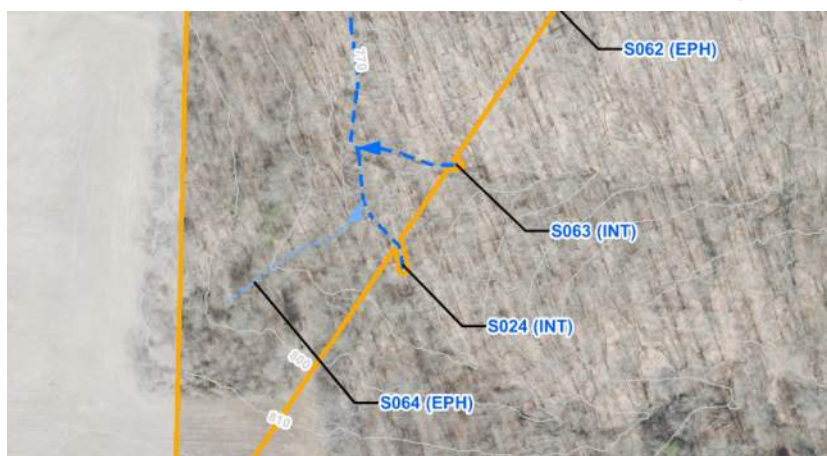
Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location







# Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Form

HHEI Score (sum of metrics 1+2+3)



SITE NAME/LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER BASIN: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER CODE: \_\_\_\_\_ DRAINAGE AREA (mi<sup>2</sup>): \_\_\_\_\_

LENGTH OF STREAM REACH (ft): \_\_\_\_\_ LAT: \_\_\_\_\_ LONG: \_\_\_\_\_ RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SCORER: \_\_\_\_\_ COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Complete All Items On This Form - Refer to "Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index Field Manual" for Instructions

STREAM CHANNEL MODIFICATIONS: ☐ NONE / NATURAL CHANNEL ☐ RECOVERED ☐ RECOVERING ☐ RECENT OR NO RECOVERY

1. SUBSTRATE (Estimate percent of every type present). Check ONLY TWO predominant substrate TYPE boxes. (Max of 32). Add total number of significant substrate types found (Max of 8). Final metric score is sum of boxes A & B				HHEI Metric Points Substrate Max = 40
TYPE	PERCENT	TYPE	PERCENT	
<input type="checkbox"/> BLDG SLABS [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> SILT [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> BOULDER (>256 mm) [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> LEAF PACK/WOODY DEBRIS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> BEDROCK [16 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> FINE DETRITUS [3 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> COBBLE (65-256 mm) [12 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> CLAY or HARDPAN [0 pt]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> GRAVEL (2-64 mm) [9 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> MUCK [0 pts]	_____	
<input type="checkbox"/> SAND (<2 mm) [6 pts]	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> ARTIFICIAL [3 pts]	_____	
Total of Percentages of Bldg Slabs, Boulder, Cobble, Bedrock _____ (A)		Total of Percentages of Silt, Leaf Pack/Woody Debris, Fine Detritus, Clay or Hardpan, Muck, Artificial _____ (B)		A + B
SCORE OF TWO MOST PREDOMINATE SUBSTRATE TYPES: _____		TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: _____		
2. Maximum Pool Depth (Measure the maximum pool depth within the 61 meter (200 feet) evaluation reach at the time of evaluation. Avoid plunge pools from road culverts or storm water pipes). (Check ONLY one box).				Pool Depth Max = 30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 30 centimeters [20 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> 5 cm - 10 cm [15 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 22.5 - 30 cm [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> < 5 cm [5 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 10 - 22.5 cm [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> NO WATER OR MOIST CHANNEL [0pts]				
COMMENTS _____ MAXIMUM POOL DEPTH (centimeters): _____				
3. BANK FULL WIDTH (Measured as the average of 3 - 4 measurements) (Check ONLY one box):				Bankfull Width Max=30
<input type="checkbox"/> > 4.0 meters (> 13') [30 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> < 1.0 m - 1.5 m (> 3' 3" - 4' 8") [15 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 3.0 m - 4.0 m (> 9' 7" - 13') [25 pts] <input type="checkbox"/> < 1.0 m (< 3' 3") [5 pts]				
<input type="checkbox"/> > 1.5 m - 3.0 m (> 4' 8" - 9' 7") [20 pts]				
COMMENTS _____ AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH (meters): _____				

This information must also be completed

RIPARIAN ZONE AND FLOODPLAIN QUALITY \* NOTE: River Left (L) and Right (R) as looking downstream \*

RIPARIAN WIDTH (Per Bank)		FLOODPLAIN QUALITY (Most Predominant per Bank)	
L	R	L	R
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

FLOW REGIME (At Time of Evaluation) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> Stream Flowing	<input type="checkbox"/> Moist Channel, isolated pools, no flow (intermittent)
<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface flow with isolated pools (interstitial)	<input type="checkbox"/> Dry channel, no water (ephemeral)

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

SINUOSITY (Number of bends per 61 m (200 ft) of channel) (Check ONLY one box):

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0	<input type="checkbox"/> 3.0
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5	<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5	<input type="checkbox"/> >3

STREAM GRADIENT ESTIMATE

☐ Flat (0.5 ft/m) ☐ Flat to Moderate ☐ Moderate (2 ft/m) ☐ Moderate to Severe ☐ Severe (10 ft/m)

**ADDITIONAL STREAM INFORMATION (This Information Must Also be Completed):**

**QHEI PERFORMED?** ☐ Yes ☐ No QHEI Score \_\_\_\_\_ (If Yes, Attach Completed QHEI form)

**DOWNSTREAM DESIGNATED USE(S)**

☐ WWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ CWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ EWH Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Distance from Evaluated Stream \_\_\_\_\_

**MAPPING: ATTACH COPIES OF MAPS, INCLUDING THE ENTIRE WATERSHED AREA. CLEARLY MARK THE SITE LOCATION.**

USGS Quadrangle Name: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Page: \_\_\_\_\_ NRCS Soil Map Stream Order: \_\_\_\_\_

County: \_\_\_\_\_ Township/City: \_\_\_\_\_

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Base Flow Conditions? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Date of last precipitation: \_\_\_\_\_ Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_

Photo-documentation Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

Elevated Turbidity? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Canopy (% open): \_\_\_\_\_

Were samples collected for water chemistry? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_ Lab Sample # or ID (attach results): \_\_\_\_\_

Field Measures: Temp (°C) \_\_\_\_\_ Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) \_\_\_\_\_ pH (S.U.) \_\_\_\_\_ Conductivity (umhos/cm) \_\_\_\_\_

Is the sampling reach representative of the stream (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ If not, explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments/description of pollution impacts: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS**

(Record all observations below)

Fish Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Frogs or Tadpoles Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

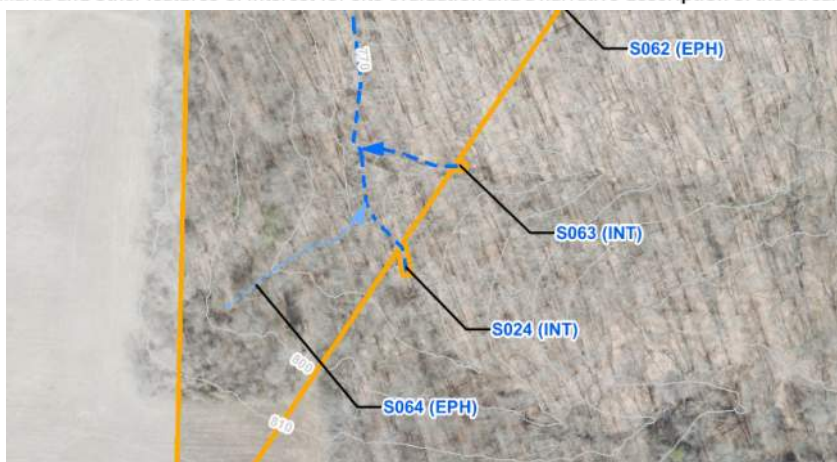
Salamanders Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Aquatic Macroinvertebrates Observed? (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ Species observed (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

Comments Regarding Biology: \_\_\_\_\_

**DRAWING AND NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF STREAM REACH (This must be completed)**

Include important landmarks and other features of interest for site evaluation and a narrative description of the stream's location





## **Attachment 3 Stream Resource Table**

Table 1  
Waterbodies Identified Within the Project Study Area

Stream ID <sup>1</sup>	Location <sup>2</sup>		Stream Type	Stream Name	Delineated Length (feet) <sup>3</sup>	Bankfull Width (feet) <sup>4</sup>	OHWM Width (feet)	Field Evaluation			Ohio EPA 401 Eligibility <sup>8</sup>
	Latitude	Longitude						Method	Score <sup>5, 6</sup>	Category <sup>5</sup> / Rating <sup>6</sup> / OAC Aquatic Life Designation <sup>7</sup>	
S024	39.457966	-81.664606	Intermittent	UNT to Southwest Fork South Branch Wolf Creek	1127	9	8	HHEI	53	Class II PHW	Eligible
S025	39.457873	-81.664137	Ephemeral	UNT to Southwest Fork South Branch Wolf Creek	388	4	3	HHEI	34	Class II PHW	Eligible
S061	39.457873	-81.664137	Ephemeral	UNT to Southwest Fork South Branch Wolf Creek	329	4	3	HHEI	41	Class II	Eligible
S062	39.457716	-81.664530	Ephemeral	UNT to Southwest Fork South Branch Wolf Creek	86	3	2	HHEI	22	Class I	Eligible
S063	39.456887	-81.664612	Intermittent	UNT to Southwest Fork South Branch Wolf Creek	115	3	2	HHEI	36	Class II	Eligible
S064	39.456596	-81.665057	Ephemeral	UNT to Southwest Fork South Branch Wolf Creek	198	3	2	HHEI	22	Class I	Eligible
Total					2,243						

Notes:

- <sup>1</sup> GAI map designation.
- <sup>2</sup> North American Datum, 1983.
- <sup>3</sup> Total stream length (in feet) located within the Project study area.
- <sup>4</sup> Width in feet from tops of stream bank.
- <sup>5</sup> Categorization for OEPA Headwater Habitat Evaluation Index (HHEI) Primary Headwater Habitats (PHWH). HHEI Score and comparison to HHEI Flow Chart places streams into six PHWH categories: Rheocrene, Class I (natural channel), Modified Class I (modified channel), Class II (natural channel), Modified Class II (modified channel), Class III. For streams with a Rheocrene designation a biological survey using Level 3 Assessment methods for amphibians and benthic macroinvertebrates was not completed.
- <sup>6</sup> Narrative rating for headwater streams using the OEPA Qualitative Habitat Evaluation Index (QHEI). Excellent = ≥70; Good = 55 - 60; Fair = 43 - 54; Poor = 30 - 42; Very Poor = <30.
- <sup>7</sup> As defined by Ohio Administrative Code (OAC) Chapter 3745-1-24 Water Quality Standards for Muskingum River tributaries drainage basin effective May 22, 2017. Water use designations and statewide criteria are defined in OAC 3745-1-07; <https://epa.ohio.gov/static/Portals/35/rules/01-all.pdf?ver=Eaa7s8hOK8IRHn1XA8nXDA%3d%3d>.
- <sup>8</sup> As defined by the Clean Water Act Section 401 Water Quality Certification (WQC) conditions for stream eligibility coverage under the 2021 NWP program. Streams located in Possibly Eligible areas are eligible for coverage if the pH is <6.5 or stream flow is ephemeral. Streams located in Possibly Eligible areas are also eligible for coverage if the HHEI score is <50, or if the HHEI score is between 50-69 and substrate composition is <10% coarse types (includes cumulative percentage of bedrock, boulders, boulder slabs, and cobble). Streams located in Possibly Eligible areas are also eligible for coverage if the QHEI score is <50 and the drainage area is <3.0 square miles or the score is <55 and the drainage area is ≥3.0 square miles.



## **Attachment 4 Photographs**



**Photograph 1. Stream S061, Upstream, Facing East**



**Photograph 2. Stream S061, Downstream, Facing West**





**Photograph 3. Stream S061, Crossing, Facing North**



**Photograph 4. Stream S061, Substrate**





**Photograph 5. Stream S062, Upstream, Facing East**



**Photograph 6. Stream S062, Downstream, Facing West**





**Photograph 7. Stream S062, Crossing, Facing North**



**Photograph 8. Stream S062, Substrate**





**Photograph 9. Stream S063, Upstream, Facing East**



**Photograph 10. Stream S063, Downstream, Facing West**





**Photograph 11. Stream S063, Crossing, Facing North**



**Photograph 12. Stream S063, Substrate**





**Photograph 13. Stream S064, Upstream, Facing Southwest**



**Photograph 14. Stream S064, Downstream, Facing Northeast**





**Photograph 15. Stream S064, Crossing, Facing North**



**Photograph 16. Stream S064, Substrate**